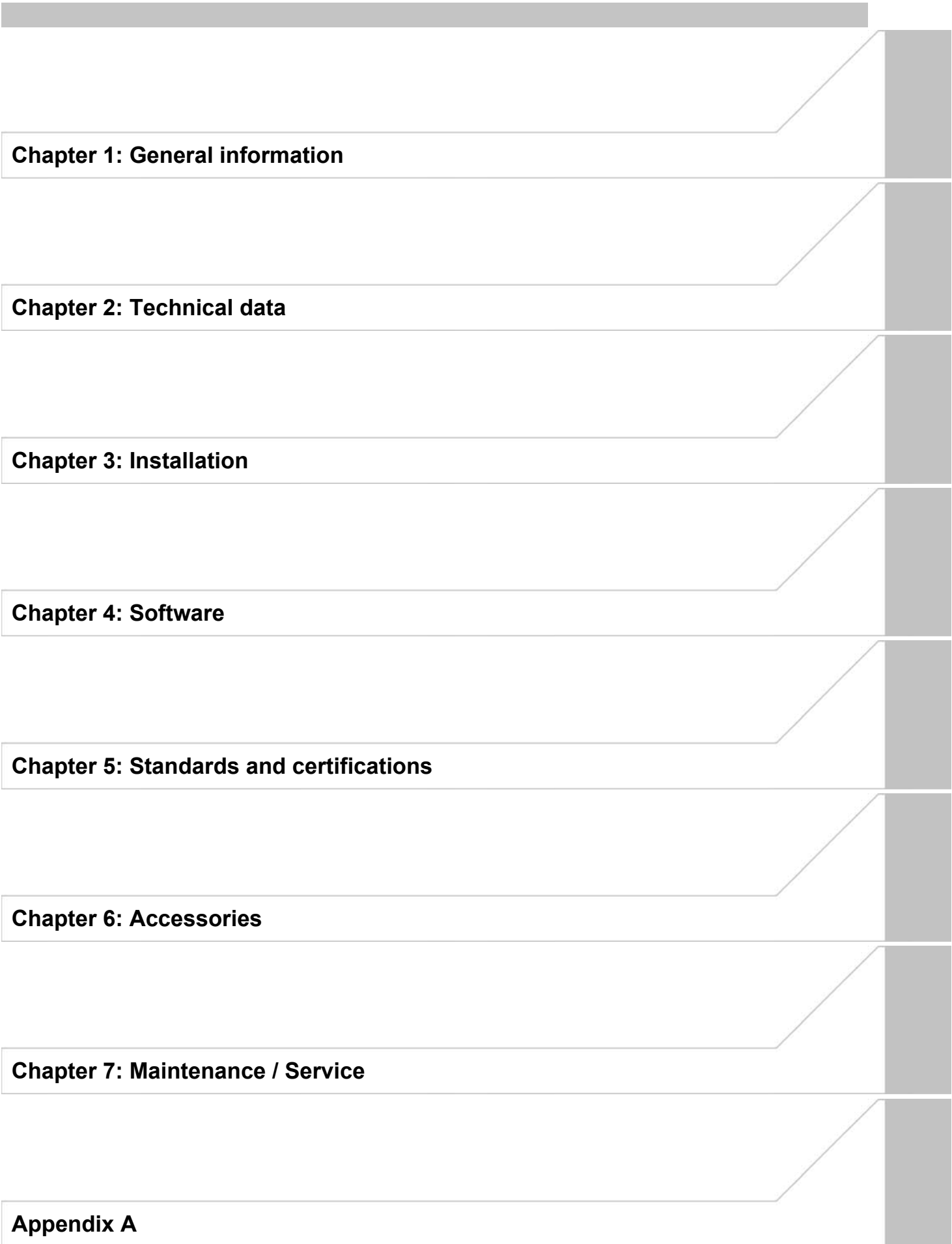


Power Panel 500

User's Manual

Version: **1.26 (April 2013)**
Model no.: **MAPP500-ENG**

All information contained in this manual is current as of its creation/publication. We reserve the right to change the contents of this manual without notice. The information contained herein is believed to be accurate as of the date of publication; however, Bernecker + Rainer Industrie-Elektronik Ges.m.b.H. makes no warranty, expressed or implied, with regard to the products or documentation contained within this manual. In addition, Bernecker + Rainer Industrie-Elektronik Ges.m.b.H. shall not be liable for any incidental or consequential damages in connection with or arising from the furnishing, performance or use of this documentation. Software names, hardware names and trademarks are registered by their respective companies.



Chapter 1: General information

Chapter 2: Technical data

Chapter 3: Installation

Chapter 4: Software

Chapter 5: Standards and certifications

Chapter 6: Accessories

Chapter 7: Maintenance / Service

Appendix A

Chapter 1 General information.....	10
1 Manual history.....	10
2 Safety notices.....	12
2.1 Intended use.....	12
2.2 Protection against electrostatic discharge.....	12
2.2.1 Packaging.....	12
2.2.2 Guidelines for proper ESD handling.....	12
2.3 Policies and procedures.....	12
2.4 Transport and storage.....	13
2.5 Installation.....	13
2.6 Operation.....	13
2.6.1 Protection against touching electrical parts.....	13
2.6.2 Environmental conditions - Dust, humidity, aggressive gases.....	13
2.6.3 Viruses and dangerous programs.....	13
2.7 Environmentally friendly disposal.....	14
2.7.1 Separation of materials.....	14
3 Organization of safety notices.....	15
4 Guidelines.....	15
5 Overview.....	16
Chapter 2 Technical data.....	18
1 Introduction.....	18
1.1 The right device for any automation task.....	18
1.2 Panels with the performance of an industrial PC.....	18
1.3 A complete solution with maximum flexibility.....	18
1.4 Open system platform.....	19
1.5 Features.....	19
1.6 System components / Configuration.....	20
1.6.1 ConfigurationBase system.....	20
1.6.2 ConfigurationSoftware, accessories.....	21
1.7 Differences between Power Panel 500 and Power Panel 300/400.....	21
1.7.1 General.....	21
1.7.2 Mechanical.....	21
2 Fully assembled device.....	22
2.1 Temperature specifications.....	22
2.1.1 Temperature monitoring.....	22
2.1.2 Temperature sensor locations.....	23
2.2 Humidity specifications.....	24
2.3 Power management.....	25
2.3.1 Supply voltage block diagram.....	25
2.4 Serial number sticker.....	26
2.5 Device interfaces.....	27
2.5.1 Overview of device interfaces.....	27
2.5.2 +24 VDC supply voltage.....	28
2.5.3 Serial interface COM.....	29
2.5.4 Ethernet (ETH).....	29
2.5.5 USB ports.....	30
2.5.6 Battery.....	31
2.5.7 CompactFlash slot.....	32
2.5.8 SD memory card slot.....	32
2.5.9 Power button.....	33
2.5.10 Reset button.....	33
2.5.11 Mode/Node switches.....	33
2.5.12 Status LEDs.....	34
2.5.13 Interface board slot.....	35
2.5.14 I/O board slot.....	35
3 Individual components.....	36

3.1 System units.....	36
3.1.1 5.7" system units.....	36
3.1.2 7" system unit.....	56
3.1.3 10.4" system units.....	61
3.1.4 12.1" system unit.....	81
3.1.5 15" system units.....	86
3.2 CPU boards US15W.....	101
3.2.1 General information.....	101
3.2.2 Order data.....	101
3.2.3 Technical data.....	101
3.3 Main memory.....	103
3.3.1 Order data.....	103
3.3.2 Technical data.....	103
3.4 Interface boards.....	104
3.4.1 5PP5IF.CETH-00.....	104
3.4.2 5PP5IF.CHDA-00.....	106
3.4.3 5PP5IF.FETH-00.....	108
3.4.4 5PP5IF.FPLM-00.....	110
3.4.5 5PP5IF.FCAN-00.....	114
3.4.6 5PP5IF.FX2X-00.....	116
3.4.7 5PP5IF.FXCM-00.....	118
3.5 I/O boards.....	120
3.5.1 5PP5IO.GNAC-00.....	120
Chapter 3 Installation.....	126
1 Installation.....	126
1.1 Mounting with clamping blocks.....	126
1.1.1 Procedure.....	127
1.2 Installation with retaining clips.....	128
1.2.1 Procedure.....	128
1.3 Important mounting information.....	129
1.4 Mounting orientations.....	130
1.4.1 Mounting orientation 0°.....	130
1.4.2 Mounting orientation 45°.....	131
1.4.3 Mounting orientation 90°.....	132
1.4.4 Mounting orientation 90° vertical.....	133
1.4.5 Mounting orientation 180°.....	134
1.5 Spacing for air circulation.....	135
2 General instructions for performing Temperature tests.....	136
2.1 Procedure.....	136
2.2 Evaluation of temperatures in Windows operating systems.....	136
2.2.1 Evaluation using the B&R Control Center.....	136
2.2.2 Evaluation using the BurnIn tool from Passmark.....	136
2.3 Evaluating the temperatures in an operating system other than Windows.....	139
2.4 Evaluating the measurement results.....	139
3 Cable connections.....	140
4 Grounding concept.....	141
5 Connecting peripheral USB devices.....	142
5.1 Locally on the PP500.....	142
5.2 Remote connection to Automation Panel 900 via DVI.....	143
5.3 Remote connection to Automation Panel 800 / 900 via SDL.....	144
6 Key and LED configuration.....	145
6.1 5PP551.0573-00.....	146
6.2 5PP552.0573-00.....	146
6.3 5PP580.1043-00.....	147
6.4 5PP581.1043-00.....	147
6.5 5PP582.1043-00.....	148

6.6 5PP580.1505-00.....	148
6.7 5PP581.1505-00.....	149
7 Touch screen calibration.....	150
7.1 Windows CE.....	150
7.2 Windows XP Professional.....	150
7.3 Windows Embedded Standard 2009.....	150
7.4 Windows 7.....	150
7.5 Windows Embedded Standard 7.....	150
7.6 Automation Runtime / Visual Components.....	150
8 Tips for extending the service life of the display.....	151
8.1 Backlight.....	151
8.1.1 How can the service life of the backlight be extended?.....	151
8.2 Screen burn-in.....	151
8.2.1 What causes screen burn-in?.....	151
8.2.2 How can screen burn-in be avoided?.....	151
9 Pixel errors.....	151
Chapter 4 Software.....	152
1 BIOS options.....	152
1.1 General information.....	152
1.2 BIOS setup and boot procedure.....	152
1.2.1 BIOS setup keys.....	154
1.3 Main.....	155
1.4 OEM features.....	156
1.4.1 CPU board features.....	157
1.4.2 System unit features.....	162
1.4.3 I/O board features.....	166
1.4.4 IF board features.....	171
1.4.5 Memory module features.....	173
1.5 Advanced.....	174
1.5.1 RAM configuration.....	175
1.5.2 Boot configuration.....	176
1.5.3 Peripheral configuration.....	177
1.5.4 IDE configuration.....	178
1.5.5 Video configuration.....	181
1.5.6 USB configuration.....	182
1.5.7 SDIO configuration.....	183
1.5.8 ACPI table/features control.....	184
1.5.9 PCI Express root port 1.....	184
1.5.10 PCI Express root port 2.....	187
1.5.11 Console redirection.....	188
1.6 Security.....	191
1.6.1 Set supervisor password.....	192
1.6.2 Set user password.....	193
1.7 Power.....	194
1.7.1 Advanced CPU control.....	195
1.7.2 Platform power management.....	198
1.8 Boot.....	199
1.8.1 Legacy.....	200
1.9 Exit.....	204
1.10 BIOS default settings.....	205
1.10.1 Main.....	205
1.10.2 OEM features.....	205
1.10.3 Advanced.....	207
1.10.4 Power.....	209
1.10.5 Boot.....	210
1.11 Distribution of resources.....	211

1.11.1 RAM address assignment.....	211
1.11.2 I/O address assignment.....	211
1.11.3 Interrupt assignments in PIC mode.....	211
1.11.4 Interrupt assignments in APIC mode.....	212
2 Upgrade information.....	213
2.1 BIOS upgrade.....	213
2.1.1 Important information.....	213
2.1.2 Using the Control Center.....	214
2.2 Firmware upgrade.....	215
2.2.1 Procedure.....	215
2.3 Upgrade problems.....	215
3 Windows XP Professional.....	216
3.1 Order data.....	216
3.2 Overview.....	216
3.3 Installation.....	216
3.4 Drivers.....	216
4 Windows 7.....	217
4.1 General information.....	217
4.2 Order data.....	217
4.3 Overview.....	217
4.4 Installation.....	218
4.5 Drivers.....	218
4.6 Special considerations, limitations.....	218
5 Windows Embedded Standard 2009.....	219
5.1 General information.....	219
5.2 Order data.....	219
5.3 Overview.....	219
5.4 Features with WES2009 (Windows Embedded Standard 2009).....	219
5.5 Installation.....	220
5.6 Drivers.....	220
5.6.1 Touch screen driver.....	220
6 Windows Embedded Standard 7.....	221
6.1 General information.....	221
6.2 Order data.....	221
6.3 Overview.....	221
6.4 Features with WES7 (Windows Embedded Standard 7).....	222
6.5 Installation.....	222
6.6 Drivers.....	222
6.6.1 Touch screen driver.....	222
7 Windows CE.....	223
7.1 General information.....	223
7.2 Order data.....	223
7.3 Overview.....	223
7.4 Windows CE 6.0 features.....	223
7.5 Requirements.....	224
7.6 Installation.....	224
7.7 B&R Embedded OS Installer.....	224
8 Automation Runtime.....	225
8.1 General information.....	225
8.2 Order data.....	225
8.3 Automation Runtime Windows (ARwin).....	225
8.4 Automation Runtime Embedded (ARemb).....	225
9 B&R Automation Device Interface (ADI) - Control Center.....	226
9.1 Functions.....	226
9.2 Installation.....	227
10 B&R Automation Device Interface (ADI) Development Kit.....	228
11 B&R Automation Device Interface (ADI) .NET SDK.....	230

12 B&R Key Editor.....	232
Chapter 5 Standards and certifications.....	234
1 Standards and guidelines.....	234
1.1 CE mark.....	234
1.2 EMC directive.....	234
1.3 Low-voltage directive.....	234
2 Certifications.....	235
2.1 UL certification.....	235
2.2 GL certification (Germanischer Lloyd).....	235
Chapter 6 Accessories.....	238
1 Replacement CMOS batteries.....	238
1.1 0AC201.91 / 4A0006.00-000.....	238
1.1.1 General information.....	238
1.1.2 Order data.....	238
1.1.3 Technical data.....	238
2 Power connectors.....	240
2.1 0TB103.9x.....	240
2.1.1 General information.....	240
2.1.2 Order data.....	240
2.1.3 Technical data.....	240
3 Interface board connection.....	241
3.1 0TB1208.3100.....	241
3.1.1 General information.....	241
3.1.2 Order data.....	241
3.1.3 Technical data.....	241
4 CompactFlash cards.....	242
4.1 General information.....	242
4.2 General information.....	242
4.2.1 Flash technology.....	242
4.2.2 Wear leveling.....	242
4.2.3 ECC error correction.....	242
4.2.4 S.M.A.R.T. support.....	242
4.2.5 Maximum reliability.....	243
4.3 5CFCRD.xxxx-06.....	244
4.3.1 General information.....	244
4.3.2 Order data.....	244
4.3.3 Technical data.....	244
4.3.4 Temperature humidity diagram.....	246
4.3.5 Dimensions.....	246
4.3.6 Benchmark.....	247
4.4 5CFCRD.xxxx-04.....	248
4.4.1 General information.....	248
4.4.2 Order data.....	248
4.4.3 Technical data.....	248
4.4.4 Temperature humidity diagram.....	250
4.4.5 Dimensions.....	250
4.4.6 Benchmark.....	251
4.5 5CFCRD.xxxx-03.....	252
4.5.1 General information.....	252
4.5.2 Order data.....	252
4.5.3 Technical data.....	252
4.5.4 Temperature humidity diagram.....	254
4.5.5 Dimensions.....	254
4.6 Known problems / issues.....	255
5 USB media drive.....	256

5.1 5MD900.USB2-02.....	256
5.1.1 General information.....	256
5.1.2 Order data.....	256
5.1.3 Interfaces.....	256
5.1.4 Technical data.....	256
5.1.5 Dimensions.....	258
5.1.6 Dimensions with front cover.....	258
5.1.7 Cutout installation.....	259
5.1.8 Contents of delivery.....	259
5.1.9 Installation.....	259
5.2 5A5003.03.....	260
5.2.1 General information.....	260
5.2.2 Order data.....	260
5.2.3 Technical data.....	260
5.2.4 Dimensions.....	260
5.2.5 Contents of delivery.....	260
5.2.6 Installation.....	260
6 USB flash drive.....	262
6.1 5MMUSB.2048-01.....	262
6.1.1 General information.....	262
6.1.2 Order data.....	262
6.1.3 Technical data.....	262
6.1.4 Temperature humidity diagram.....	263
7 USB port cap.....	264
7.1 5AC900.1201-00.....	264
7.1.1 General information.....	264
7.1.2 Order data.....	264
7.2 5AC900.1201-01.....	264
7.2.1 General information.....	264
7.2.2 Order data.....	264
8 Clamping blocks.....	265
8.1 5AC900.BLOC-00.....	265
8.1.1 General information.....	265
8.1.2 Order data.....	265
8.2 5AC900.BLOC-01.....	265
8.2.1 General information.....	265
8.2.2 Order data.....	265
9 Retaining clip.....	266
9.1 5AC900.CLIP-01.....	266
9.1.1 General information.....	266
9.1.2 Order data.....	266
10 Line filter.....	267
10.1 5AC804.MFLT-00.....	267
10.1.1 General information.....	267
10.1.2 Order data.....	267
10.1.3 Technical data.....	267
10.1.4 Dimensions.....	268
10.1.5 Drilling template.....	268
10.1.6 Connecting to the end device.....	268
11 HMI Drivers & Utilities DVD.....	269
11.1 5SWHMI.0000-00.....	269
11.1.1 General information.....	269
11.1.2 Order data.....	269
11.1.3 Contents (V2.10).....	269
Chapter 7 Maintenance / Service.....	272
1 Cleaning.....	272

2 Changing the battery.....	273
2.1 Battery status evaluation.....	273
2.2 Procedure.....	273
3 Replacing a CompactFlash card.....	275
Appendix A	276
1 Maintenance Controller Extended (MTCX).....	276
2 Touch Screen AMT 5-wire.....	277
2.1 Technical data.....	277
2.2 Temperature humidity diagram.....	277
2.3 Cleaning.....	277
3 Panel membrane.....	279
4 Viewing angles.....	280
5 Mounting compatibilities.....	281
5.1 Compatibility overview.....	281
5.2 Compatibility details.....	282
5.2.1 Example.....	282
5.2.2 5.7" devices.....	282
5.2.3 10.4" devices.....	284
5.2.4 12.1" devices.....	285
5.2.5 15" devices.....	286
5.2.6 17" devices.....	287
5.2.7 19" devices.....	287
5.2.8 21.3" devices.....	288
6 Abbreviations.....	289
7 Glossary.....	290

Chapter 1 • General information

1 Manual history

Version	Date	Change
0.10 Preliminary	19-Nov-10	First version
0.20 Preliminary	15-Dec-10	- Technical data for the display in the 5.7" and 7" system units corrected. - Technical data for the 5PP5IO.GNAC-00 I/O board corrected. - The dimension diagram "5PP520.0573-01 - Dimensions" was corrected.
0.21 Preliminary	21-Dec-10	Specifications for the graphic memory of the CPU board corrected.
0.50 Preliminary	23-Dec-10	Section 1 "BIOS options" on page 152 updated
0.51 Preliminary	24-Jan-11	- Updated description of menu items "PCI Express root port 1" on page 184 and "PCI Express root port 2" on page 187 in section 1 "BIOS options". - Updated section 2.4 "Serial number sticker" on page 26. - Revised section 1 "Maintenance Controller Extended (MTCX)" on page 276.
1.00	29-Mar-11	- Sections 6 "Windows Embedded Standard 7" on page 221 and 5 "Windows Embedded Standard 2009" on page 219 updated in Chapter 4 "Software" - The ambient temperatures of the PP500 system units without keys were added to the technical data. - The vibration and shock specifications and the starting current of the PP500 system units were added to the technical data. - Dimension diagrams for the system units 5PP520.1214-00, 5PP552.0573-00, 5PP580.1043-00, 5PP580.1505-00, 5PP581.1043-00, 5PP581.1505-00 and 5PP582.1043-00 added. - The technical data for the system units was expanded to include the attribute "Altitude" in the category "Environmental conditions" and "Protection in accordance with EN 60529" in the category "Operational conditions". - Modified the description of the mode/node switch in the "FF" position, see "Mode/Node switches" on page 33. - The system unit 5PP520.0573-01, the section "I/O boards" and the section "I/O board insert" were removed. - BIOS updated to Version N0.15. - Updated section 1.4 "Mounting orientations" on page 130 in Chapter 3 "Installation". - Removed informational text in section 2.5.9 "Power button" on page 33. The backup BIOS will now be automatically loaded if a BIOS update error occurs. - Updated section 8 "Automation Runtime" on page 225 in Chapter 4 "Software". - Updated maximum specified temperatures of temperature sensors in section 2.1.2 "Temperature sensor locations" on page 23. - Section 2.5.11 "Mode/Node switches" on page 33 revised
1.10	19-May-11	- Updated section 6 "Key and LED configuration" on page 145 in Chapter 3 "Installation". - Chapter 5 "Standards and certifications" on page 234 updated - BIOS updated to Version N0.16. - Sections 12 "B&R Key Editor" on page 232 and 9 "B&R Automation Device Interface (ADI) - Control Center" on page 226 updated in Chapter 4 "Software" - Updated section 7 "Windows CE" on page 223 in Chapter 4 "Software". - Temperature humidity diagram for the 5.7", 7", 15" system units updated. - Ambient temperatures and power consumption for the system units and interface boards updated. - Updated interface boards "5PP5IF.FCAN-00" on page 114, "5PP5IF.FX2X-00" on page 116 and "5PP5IF.FXCM-00" on page 118. - Lifespan of the battery in the PP500 updated. - Updated humidity specifications for CPU boards and interface boards, see "Humidity specifications" on page 24. - Sections 4 "Grounding concept" on page 141 and 1.5 "Spacing for air circulation" on page 135 updated in Chapter 3 "Installation"
1.11	27-May-11	- Temperature humidity diagrams corrected. - Missing temperature humidity diagrams added.
1.20	21-Dec-11	- System unit 5PP520.0571-01 and I/O board 5PP5IO.GNAC-00 added. - Front USB port (USB 3) limited to a maximum current load of 0.5 A. - BIOS updated to Version N0.18. - Section "Exchanging the CompactFlash card" on page updated - Added new 5CFCRD.xxxx-06 CompactFlash cards Chapter 6 "Accessories". Discontinued 5CFCRD.xxxx-04 CompactFlash cards. - Updated section "Connecting peripheral USB devices" in Chapter 3 "Installation". - Section "Status LEDs" on page 34 revised. - Section "Temperature sensor locations" on page 23 revised. - Section "SD memory card slot" on page 32 revised.
1.21	12-Mar-12	- Updated interface board 5PP5IF.FETH-00 in Interface boards. - Section "Power management" on page 25 updated

Table 1: Manual history

Version	Date	Change
1.22	03-Apr-12	• BIOS updated to Version 1.00.
1.25	06-Dec-12	• Added description of BIOS setting "Console redirection", see page Console redirection. • Section "Organization of safety notices" on page 15 revised, descriptions for cautions and warnings updated • Section "Cable lengths and resolutions for SDL transmission" on page 121 updated • Section "General instructions for performing Temperature tests" on page 136 updated • Updated Windows 7 Service Pack 1 (see "Windows 7" on page 217). • Updated Windows Embedded Standard 7 Service Pack 1 (see "Windows Embedded Standard 7" on page 221). • "B&R Automation Device Interface (ADI) - Control Center" on page 226 updated. • Updated "B&R Automation Device Interface (ADI) Development Kit" on page 228 to version 3.40. • Updated "B&R Automation Device Interface (ADI) .NET SDK" on page 230 to version 1.80. • Updated "B&R Key Editor" on page 232 to version 3.30. • Updated technical data for CPU boards, see "CPU boards US15W" on page 101. • CompactFlash card 5CFCRD.032G-06 updated, see "5CFCRD.xxxx-06" on page 244. • "Figure 36: 5PP582.1043-00 - Cutout installation" on page 79 revised.
1.26	16-Apr-13	• Modified technical data for system units "5PP520.1043-00" on page 61, "5PP580.1043-00" on page 66, "5PP581.1043-00" on page 71, "5PP582.1043-00" on page 76, "5PP520.1214-00" on page 81, "5PP520.1505-00" on page 86, "5PP580.1505-00" on page 91, "5PP581.1505-00" on page 96, "5PP520.0573-00" on page 36, "5PP520.0573-01" on page 41, "5PP551.0573-00" on page 46, "5PP552.0573-00" on page 51 and "5PP520.0702-00" on page 56. • Revised technical data for IF modules "5PP5IF.FETH-00" on page 108, "5PP5IF.FPLM-00" on page 110, "5PP5IF.FCAN-00" on page 114, "5PP5IF.FX2X-00" on page 116 and "5PP5IF.FXCM-00" on page 118. • Section "Windows Embedded Standard 7" on page 221 revised. • New CompactFlash cards (8 GB) added in "Accessories" on page 238. • Added "USB media drive" on page 256. • Revised chapter "Standards and certifications" on page 234. • Updated all technical data. • Section "Serial number sticker" on page 26 updated.

Table 1: Manual history

2 Safety notices

2.1 Intended use

Programmable logic controllers (PLCs), operating/monitoring devices (industrial PCs, Power Panels, Mobile Panels, etc.), and B&R uninterruptible power supplies have been designed, developed, and manufactured for conventional use in industrial environments. They were not designed, developed and manufactured for any use involving serious risks or hazards that could lead to death, injury, serious physical damage or loss of any kind without the implementation of exceptionally stringent safety precautions. In particular, such risks and hazards include the use of these devices to monitor nuclear reactions in nuclear power plants, their use in flight control or flight safety systems as well as in the control of mass transportation systems, medical life support systems or weapons systems.

2.2 Protection against electrostatic discharge

Electrical components that can be damaged by electrostatic discharge (ESD) must be handled accordingly.

2.2.1 Packaging

- **Electrical components with a housing**
...Do not require special ESD packaging but must be handled properly (see "Electrical components with a housing").
- **Electrical components without a housing**
...Must be protected by ESD-suitable packaging.

2.2.2 Guidelines for proper ESD handling

Electrical components with a housing

- Do not touch the connector contacts on connected cables.
- Do not touch the contact tips on circuit boards.

Electrical components without a housing

The following applies in addition to the points listed under "Electrical components with a housing":

- Any persons handling electrical components or devices with installed electrical components must be grounded.
- Components may only be touched on their narrow sides or front plate.
- Components should always be stored in a suitable medium (ESD packaging, conductive foam, etc.). Metallic surfaces are not suitable storage surfaces!
- Components should not be subjected to electrostatic discharge (e.g. through the use of charged plastics).
- Ensure a minimum distance of 10 cm from monitors and TV sets.
- Measurement devices and equipment must be grounded.
- Measurement probes on potential-free measurement devices must be discharged on sufficiently grounded surfaces before taking measurements.

Individual components

- ESD protective measures for individual components are thoroughly integrated at B&R (conductive floors, footwear, arm bands, etc.).
- These increased ESD protective measures for individual components are not necessary for customers handling B&R products.

2.3 Policies and procedures

Electronic devices are never completely failsafe. If the programmable control system, operating/monitoring device or uninterruptible power supply fails, the user is responsible for ensuring that other connected devices, e.g. motors, are brought to a secure state.

When using programmable logic controllers or operating/monitoring devices as control systems together with a Soft PLC (e.g. B&R Automation Runtime or comparable product) or Slot PLC (e.g. B&R LS251 or comparable product), the safety precautions applying to industrial control systems (e.g. the provision of safety devices such as emergency stop circuits, etc.) must be observed in accordance with applicable national and international regulations. The same applies for all other devices connected to the system, such as drives.

All tasks such as the installation, commissioning and servicing of devices are only permitted to be carried out by qualified personnel. Qualified personnel are those familiar with the transport, mounting, installation, commissioning and operation of devices who also have the appropriate qualifications (e.g. IEC 60364). National accident prevention regulations must be observed.

The safety notices, connection descriptions (type plate and documentation) and limit values listed in the technical data are to be read carefully before installation and commissioning and must be observed.

2.4 Transport and storage

During transport and storage, devices must be protected against undue stress (mechanical loads, temperature, humidity, aggressive atmospheres, etc.).

2.5 Installation

- Installation must be performed according to this documentation using suitable equipment and tools.
- Devices may only be installed by qualified personnel without voltage applied. Before installation, voltage to the control cabinet must be switched off and prevented from being switched on again.
- General safety guidelines and national accident prevention regulations must be observed.
- Electrical installation must be carried out according to applicable guidelines (e.g. line cross sections, fuses, protective ground connections).

2.6 Operation

2.6.1 Protection against touching electrical parts

To operate programmable logic controllers, operating/monitoring devices or uninterruptible power supplies, it is necessary for certain parts to carry dangerous voltage levels over 42 VDC. Touching one of these parts can result in a life-threatening electric shock. This could lead to death, severe injury or damage to equipment.

Before turning on the programmable logic controller, operating/monitoring devices or the uninterruptible power supply, the housing must be properly grounded (PE rail). Ground connections must be established even when testing or operating operating/monitoring devices or the uninterruptible power supply for a short time!

Before turning the device on, all parts that carry voltage must be securely covered. During operation, all covers must remain closed.

2.6.2 Environmental conditions - Dust, humidity, aggressive gases

The use of operating/monitoring devices (e.g. industrial PCs, Power Panels, Mobile Panels, etc.) and uninterruptible power supplies in very dusty environments should be avoided. Dust collection on the devices can affect functionality and may prevent sufficient cooling, especially in systems with active cooling systems (fans).

The presence of aggressive gases can also lead to malfunctions. When combined with high temperature and humidity, aggressive gases – e.g. with sulfur, nitrogen and chlorine components – can induce chemical reactions that can damage electronic components very quickly. Signs of the presence of aggressive gases are blackened copper surfaces and cable ends on existing equipment.

For operation in dusty or humid conditions, correctly installed (e.g. cutout installations) operating/monitoring devices like the Automation Panel or Power Panel are protected on the front. The back of all devices must be protected from dust and humidity and cleaned at suitable intervals.

2.6.3 Viruses and dangerous programs

This system is subject to potential risk each time data is exchanged or software is installed from a data medium (e.g. diskette, CD-ROM, USB flash drive, etc.), a network connection or the Internet. The user is responsible for assessing these dangers, implementing preventive measures such as virus protection programs, firewalls, etc. and making sure that software is only obtained from trusted sources.

2.7 Environmentally friendly disposal

All B&R programmable controllers, operating/monitoring devices and uninterruptible power supplies are designed to inflict as little harm as possible on the environment.

2.7.1 Separation of materials

It is necessary to separate different materials so the device can undergo an environmentally friendly recycling process.

Component	Disposal
Programmable logic controllers Operating/monitoring devices Uninterruptible power supply Batteries and rechargeable batteries Cables	Electronics recycling
Cardboard box / paper packaging	Paper / cardboard recycling
Plastic packaging	Plastic recycling

Table 2: Environmentally friendly separation of materials

Disposal must comply with applicable legal regulations.

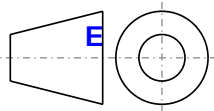
3 Organization of safety notices

Safety notices in this manual are organized as follows:

Safety notice	Description
Danger!	Disregarding these safety guidelines and notices can be life-threatening.
Warning!	Disregarding these safety guidelines and notices can result in severe injury or substantial damage to equipment.
Caution!	Disregarding these safety guidelines and notices can result in injury or damage to equipment.
Information:	This information is important for preventing errors.

Table 3: Description of the safety notices used in this documentation

4 Guidelines



European dimension standards apply to all dimension diagrams in this document.

All dimensions are specified in mm.

Range of nominal sizes	General tolerance according to DIN ISO 2768 (medium)
Up to 6 mm	± 0.1 mm
For 6 to 30 mm	± 0.2 mm
For 30 to 120 mm	± 0.3 mm
For 120 to 400 mm	± 0.5 mm
For 400 to 1000 mm	± 0.8 mm

Table 4: Range of nominal sizes

5 Overview

Product ID	Short description	on page
Accessories		
5AC804.MFLT-00	Mains filter	267
5AC900.1201-00	USB port cap M20 IP65 flat	264
5AC900.1201-01	USB port cap M20 IP65 rounded, knurled	264
5AC900.BLOC-00	Mounting block with wings 10pcs, spare part.	265
5AC900.BLOC-01	Mounting block without wings 10pcs, spare part.	265
5AC900.CLIP-01		266
Automation Runtime		
1A4600.10-5	B&R Automation Runtime ARwin, incl. License Label	225
1A4601.06-5	B&R Automation Runtime AREmb, incl. License Label	225
1A4601.06-T	B&R Automation Runtime AREmb Terminal, incl. License Label	225
Batteries		
0AC201.91	Lithium batteries 4 pieces, 3 V / 950 mAh button cell Hereby we declare that the Lithium cells contained in this shipment qualify as „partly regulated“. Handle with care. If the package is damaged, inspect cells, repack intact cells and protect cells against short circuits. For emergency information, call RENATA SA at + 41 61 319 28 27	238
4A0006.00-000	Lithium battery, 3 V / 950 mAh, button cell	238
CPU Boards		
5PP5CP.US15-00	Intel Atom Z510 CPU Board, 1100 MHz, Single-Core, 400 MHz FSB, 512 kByte L2 Cache; Chipsatz US15W; 1 Sockel für SO-DIMM DDR2 Modul	235
5PP5CP.US15-01	Intel Atom Z520 CPU Board, 1330 MHz, Single-Core, 533 MHz FSB, 512 kByte L2 Cache; Chipsatz US15W; 1 Sockel für SO-DIMM DDR2 Modul	235
5PP5CP.US15-02	Intel Atom Z530 CPU Board, 1600 MHz, Single-Core, 533 MHz FSB, 512 kByte L2 Cache; Chipsatz US15W; 1 Sockel für SO-DIMM DDR2 Modul	235
CompactFlash		
5CFCRD.0064-03	CompactFlash 64 MB Western Digital (SLC)	252
5CFCRD.0128-03	CompactFlash 128 MB Western Digital (SLC)	252
5CFCRD.016G-04	CompactFlash 16 GB B&R (SLC)	248
5CFCRD.016G-06	CompactFlash 16 GB B&R (SLC)	244
5CFCRD.0256-03	CompactFlash 256 MB Western Digital (SLC)	252
5CFCRD.032G-06	CompactFlash 32 GB B&R (SLC)	244
5CFCRD.0512-03	CompactFlash 512 MB Western Digital (SLC)	252
5CFCRD.0512-04	CompactFlash 512 MB B&R (SLC)	248
5CFCRD.0512-06	CompactFlash 512 MB B&R (SLC)	244
5CFCRD.1024-03	CompactFlash 1 GB Western Digital (SLC)	252
5CFCRD.1024-04	CompactFlash 1 GB B&R (SLC)	248
5CFCRD.1024-06	CompactFlash 1 GB B&R (SLC)	244
5CFCRD.2048-03	CompactFlash 2 GB Western Digital (SLC)	252
5CFCRD.2048-04	CompactFlash 2 GB B&R (SLC)	248
5CFCRD.2048-06	CompactFlash 2 GB B&R (SLC)	244
5CFCRD.4096-03	CompactFlash 4 GB Western Digital (SLC)	252
5CFCRD.4096-04	CompactFlash 4 GB B&R (SLC)	248
5CFCRD.4096-06	CompactFlash 4 GB B&R (SLC)	244
5CFCRD.8192-03	CompactFlash 8 GB Western Digital (SLC)	252
5CFCRD.8192-04	CompactFlash 8 GB B&R (SLC)	248
5CFCRD.8192-06	CompactFlash 8 GB B&R (SLC)	244
Hauptspeicher		
5MMDDR.0512-01	SO-DIMM DDR2 RAM 512 MByte PC2-5300	235
5MMDDR.1024-01	SO-DIMM DDR2 RAM 1024 MByte PC2-5300	235
5MMDDR.2048-01	SO-DIMM DDR2 RAM 2048 MByte PC2-5300	235
I/O board		
5PP5IO.GNAC-00	PP500/APC511 I/O board connections for 1x USB 2.0, 1x RS232/422/485, HDA sound, Smart Display Link/DVI-D.	120
Interface Boards		
5PP5IF.CETH-00	PP500 Interface Board; Anschluss für 1x Ethernet 10/100/1000	235
5PP5IF.FCAN-00	PP500 Interface Board; Anschluss für 1x CAN Master, 512 kByte SRAM; Stecker gesondert bestellen (Federzugklemme 0TB1208.3100).	235
5PP5IF.FETH-00	PP500 Interface Board; Anschluss für 1x Ethernet 10/100/1000, 512 kByte SRAM	235
5PP5IF.FPLM-00	PP500 Interface Board; Anschlüsse für 2x POWERLINK (mit integriertem Hub); 512 kByte SRAM.	235
5PP5IF.FX2X-00	PP500 Interface Board; Anschluss für 1x X2X Master, 512 kByte SRAM; Stecker gesondert bestellen (Federzugklemme 0TB1208.3100).	235
5PP5IF.FXCM-00	PP500 Interface Board; Anschluss für 1x CAN Master, 1x X2X Master, 512 kByte SRAM; Stecker gesondert bestellen (Federzugklemme 0TB1208.3100).	235
Interface boards		
5PP5IF.CHDA-00	PP500 interface board; connection for 1x MIC, 1x Line IN, 1x Line OUT	106
Other		
5SWHMI.0000-00	HMI Drivers & Utilities DVD	269
System units		
5PP520.0573-00	Power Panel 520 5.7" VGA TFT display with touch screen (resistive); connections for 1x RS232, 2x USB 2.0, 1x Ethernet 10/100/1000; can be expanded with interface board; IP65 protection (front side); order 24 VDC plug for supply voltage separately (screw clamp: 0TB103.9; cage clamp: 0TB103.91)	36
5PP520.0573-01	Power Panel 520 5.7" VGA TFT display with touch screen (resistive); connections for 1x RS232, 2x USB 2.0, 1x Ethernet 10/100/1000; can be expanded with interface and I/O board; IP65 protection (front side); order 24 VDC plug for supply voltage separately (screw clamp: 0TB103.9; cage clamp: 0TB103.91)	41

Product ID	Short description	on page
5PP520.1043-00	Power Panel 520 10.4" VGA TFT display with touch screen (resistive); connections for 1x RS232, 3x USB 2.0, 1x Ethernet 10/100/1000; can be expanded with interface board; IP65 protection (front side); order 24 VDC plug for supply voltage separately (screw clamp: 0TB103.9; cage clamp: 0TB103.91)	61
5PP520.1214-00	Power Panel 520 12.1" SVGA TFT display with touch screen (resistive); connections for 1x RS232, 3x USB 2.0, 1x Ethernet 10/100/1000; can be expanded with interface board; IP65 protection (front side); order 24 VDC plug for supply voltage separately (screw clamp: 0TB103.9; cage clamp: 0TB103.91)	81
5PP551.0573-00	Power Panel 551 5.7" VGA TFT display; 22 function keys and 20 system keys; connections for 1x RS232, 2x USB 2.0, 1x Ethernet 10/100/1000; can be expanded with interface board; IP65 protection (front side); order 24 VDC plug for supply voltage separately (screw clamp: 0TB103.9; cage clamp: 0TB103.91)	46
5PP552.0573-00	Power Panel 552 5.7" VGA TFT display; 20 function keys and 20 system keys; connections for 1x RS232, 2x USB 2.0, 1x Ethernet 10/100/1000; can be expanded with interface board; IP65 protection (front side); order 24 VDC plug for supply voltage separately (screw clamp: 0TB103.9; cage clamp: 0TB103.91)	51
5PP580.1043-00	Power Panel 580 10.4" VGA TFT display with touch screen (resistive); 22 function keys; connections for 1x RS232, 3x USB 2.0, 1x Ethernet 10/100/1000; can be expanded with interface board; IP65 protection (front side); order 24 VDC plug for supply voltage separately (screw clamp: 0TB103.9; cage clamp: 0TB103.91)	66
5PP580.1505-00	Power Panel 580 15" XGA TFT display with touch screen (resistive); 32 function keys; connections for 1x RS232, 3x USB 2.0, 1x Ethernet 10/100/1000; can be expanded with interface board; IP65 protection (front side); order 24 VDC plug for supply voltage separately (screw clamp: 0TB103.9; cage clamp: 0TB103.91)	91
5PP581.1043-00	Power Panel 581 10.4" VGA TFT display with touch screen (resistive); 38 function keys and 20 system keys; connections for 1x RS232, 3x USB 2.0, 1x Ethernet 10/100/1000; can be expanded with interface board; IP65 protection (front side); order 24 VDCm plug for supply voltage separately (screw clamp: 0TB103.9; cage clamp: 0TB103.91)	71
5PP581.1505-00	Power Panel 581 15" XGA TFT display with touch screen (resistive); 32 function keys and 92 system keys; connections for 1x RS232, 3x USB 2.0, 1x Ethernet 10/100/1000; can be expanded with interface board; IP65 protection (front side); order 24 VDC plug for supply voltage separately (screw clamp: 0TB103.9; cage clamp: 0TB103.91)	96
5PP582.1043-00	Power Panel 582 10.4" VGA TFT display with touch screen (resistive); 44 function keys and 20 system keys; connections for 1x RS232, 3x USB 2.0, 1x Ethernet 10/100/1000; can be expanded with interface board; IP65 protection (front side); order 24 VDC plug for supply voltage separately (screw clamp: 0TB103.9; cage clamp: 0TB103.91)	76
Systemeinheiten		
5PP520.0702-00	Power Panel 520 7" WVGA TFT Display mit Touch Screen (resistiv); Anschlüsse für 1x RS232, 2x USB 2.0, 1x Ethernet 10/100/1000; erweiterbar mit einem Interface Board; Schutzart IP65 (frontseitig); 24 VDC Stecker für Spannungsversorgung gesondert bestellen (Schraubklemme: 0TB103.9; Federzugklemme: 0TB103.91).	235
5PP520.1505-00	Power Panel 520 15" XGA TFT Display mit Touch Screen (resistiv); Anschlüsse für 1x RS232, 3x USB 2.0, 1x Ethernet 10/100/1000; erweiterbar mit einem Interface Board; Schutzart IP65 (frontseitig); 24 VDC Stecker für Spannungsversorgung gesondert bestellen (Schraubklemme: 0TB103.9; Federzugklemme: 0TB103.91).	235
Terminal blocks		
0TB103.9	Connector, 24 VDC, 3-pin female, screw clamps 3.31 mm ² , protected against vibration by the screw flange	240
0TB103.91	Connector, 24 VDC, 3-pin female, cage clamps 3.31 mm ² , protected against vibration by the screw flange	240
0TB1208.3100	Connector, 8-pin, cage clamp, 1 mm ² , protected against vibration by the screw flange.	241
USB accessories		
5A5003.03	Front cover, for remote CD-ROM drive 5A5003.02 and USB 2.0 drive combination 5MD900.USB2-00, 5MD900.USB2-01 and 5MD900.USB2-02.	260
5MD900.USB2-02	USB 2.0 DVD-R/RW DVD+R/RW drive, CompactFlash slot (Type II), USB connector (Type A on front, Type B on back), 24 VDC, please order 0TB103.9 screw clamp or 0TB103.91 cage clamp separately	256
5MMUSB.2048-01	USB 2.0 flash drive, 2048 MB, B&R	262
Windows 7 Professional/Ultimate		
5SWWI7.0100-ENG	Microsoft OEM Windows 7 Professional 32-bit, DVD, English. Only available with a new device.	217
5SWWI7.0100-GER	Microsoft OEM Windows 7 Professional 32-bit, DVD, German. Only available with a new device.	217
5SWWI7.0300-MUL	Microsoft OEM Windows 7 Ultimate 32-bit, DVD, multilanguage. Only available with a new device.	217
5SWWI7.1100-ENG	Microsoft OEM Windows 7 Professional 32-bit, Service Pack 1, DVD, English. Only available with a new device.	217
5SWWI7.1100-GER	Microsoft OEM Windows 7 Professional 32-bit, Service Pack 1, DVD, German. Only available with a new device.	217
5SWWI7.1300-MUL	Microsoft OEM Windows 7 Ultimate 32-bit, Service Pack 1, DVD, multilanguage. Only available with a new device.	217
Windows CE 6.0		
5SWWCE.0836-ENG	Microsoft OEM Windows CE 6.0 Professional, English; for PP500; please order CompactFlash separately (minimum 128 MB).	223
Windows Embedded Standard 2009		
5SWWXP.0736-ENG	Microsoft OEM Windows Embedded Standard 2009, English; for PP500; please order CompactFlash separately (minimum 1 GB).	219
Windows Embedded Standard 7		
5SWWI7.0536-ENG	Microsoft OEM Windows Embedded Standard 7 32-bit, English; for PP500; please order CompactFlash separately (minimum 8 GB).	221
5SWWI7.0736-MUL	Microsoft OEM Windows Embedded Standard 7 Premium 32-bit, multilanguage; for PP500; please order CompactFlash separately (minimum 8 GB).	221
5SWWI7.1536-ENG	Microsoft OEM Windows Embedded Standard 7 32-bit, Service Pack 1, English; for PP500; please order CompactFlash separately (minimum 16 GB).	221
5SWWI7.1736-MUL	Microsoft OEM Windows Embedded Standard 7 Premium 32-bit, Service Pack 1, multilanguage; for PP500; please order CompactFlash separately (minimum 16 GB).	221
Windows XP Professional		
5SWWXP.0600-ENG	Microsoft OEM Windows XP Professional Service Pack 3, CD, English. Only available with a B&R device.	216
5SWWXP.0600-GER	Microsoft OEM Windows XP Professional Service Pack 3, CD, German. Only available with a device.	216
5SWWXP.0600-MUL	Microsoft OEM Windows XP Professional Service Pack 3, CD, multilanguage. Only available with a B&R device.	216

Chapter 2 • Technical data

1 Introduction

1.1 The right device for any automation task

Now more than ever, competitive control and visualization solutions must be complete, scalable and tailored to the application at hand. A wide range of product types and various options for flexible system expansion are extremely important in machine manufacturing. For this reason, intelligent all-in-one solutions that offer users the highest level of freedom with regard to control topology are important components for automation. Cost-effective solutions can be implemented by adapting the system precisely to the respective application, as is proven by the vast number of Power Panels operating in the field.



Combining control, visualization and drive technology into one device makes it possible to offer intelligent complete solutions with a high level of integration that can be easily connected to various automation infrastructures. Compact Power Panel devices are designed for use in the harshest industrial environments and ensure the highest level of operating comfort. Uniform project development and integrated language-switching options make B&R control panels a worldwide industry standard.

1.2 Panels with the performance of an industrial PC

The new Power Panel 500 series with Intel® Atom™ architecture advances into areas that were previously only handled by industrial PCs. The Intel® Atom™ Z5xx processor used in the Power Panel 500 has plenty of power, even for challenging applications. There is also plenty of RAM – up to 2 GB. The extensive product range includes panels ranging from 5.7" VGA to 15" XGA displays with intuitive touch screen and function keys. Gigabit Ethernet ensures high-speed communication over the plant network. Additional fieldbus interfaces or another gigabit Ethernet interface can also be added if needed. When designing the Power Panel 500, a great deal of attention was given to minimizing installation depth so that it can also be used in tight spaces.

1.3 A complete solution with maximum flexibility

As a central operating and control unit, B&R Power Panel devices combine control, visualization and drive technology into a single package. From embedded processors to full PC power, this product range always provides an optimal system architecture, enabling cost-effective solutions for machine manufacturing.

If expansions are necessary, remote I/O modules and drives can be easily connected using modular fieldbus interfaces. Depending on requirements, Power Panels can be expanded with POWERLINK, CAN bus, PROFIBUS DP or other fieldbus interfaces. This allows additional topologies to be implemented at a later date without problems.

Several distributed operating stations are often used in order to guarantee that complex machines are operated reliably. This provides easy access for operating personnel and ensures that process information is available on the machine where it is needed.

1.4 Open system platform

In addition to providing complete automation solutions, Power Panel devices are also an optimal platform for open operating systems. This provides users with the highest degree of flexibility because it allows different software architectures to be implemented on the same system platform.

Regardless of whether they are used to automate complete systems, as intelligent visualization terminals or together with open PC operating systems, the Power Panel series offers the right tool for any situation. A complete solution with the highest degree of flexibility.

1.5 Features

- Intel® Atom™ Z510, Z520 or Z530 Prozessor
- Up to 2 GB SDRAM
- 5.7" VGA up to 15" XGA displays
- 2x USB 2.0 (5.7" and 7" devices), 3x USB 2.0 (10.4", 12.1" and 15" devices)
- 1x RS232
- 1x Ethernet 10/100/1000 Mbit/s
- Optional interface and I/O boards
- 1 CompactFlash slot (type I)
- 24 VDC supply voltage
- Operation without a fan or heat sink
- BIOS (Insyde)
- Real-time clock (RTC, battery-backed)

1.6 System components / Configuration

The PP500 system can be assembled to meet individual requirements and operating conditions.

The following components are absolutely essential for operation:

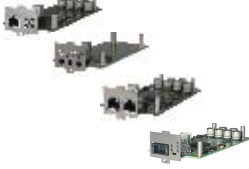
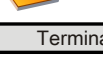
- System unit
- CPU board
- Main memory
- Drive (mass storage device such as CompactFlash card) for the operating system
- Power connector (terminal block)

1.6.1 ConfigurationBase system

Base system configuration					
System unit	Select one				
A system unit consists of a housing and a display. Variants: PP500 with slot for Interface board: 5PP5xx.xxxx-00 PP500 with slot for Interface & I/O board: 5PP5xx.xxxx-01	5.7"	7"	10.4"	12.1"	15"
					
	5PP520.0573-00	5PP520.0702-00	5PP520.1043-00	5PP520.1214-00	5PP520.1505-00
	5PP520.0573-01		5PP580.1043-00		5PP520.1505-00
	5PP551.0573-00		5PP581.1043-00		5PP580.1505-00
	5PP552.0573-00		5PP582.1043-00		5PP581.1505-00
CPU board - Main memory					
CPU board	Select one				
	5PP5CP.US15-00 - 1100 MHz 5PP5CP.US15-01 - 1330 MHz 5PP5CP.US15-02 - 1600 MHz				
Main memory	Select one				
	5MMDDR.0512-01 5MMDDR.1024-01 5MMDDR.2048-01				

Figure 1: Base system configuration

1.6.2 Configuration Software, accessories

Configuration - Software and accessories					
System unit	Select one				
A system unit consists of a housing and a display. Variants: PP500 with slot for Interface board: 5PP5xx.xxxx-00 PP500 with slot for Interface & I/O board: 5PP5xx.xxxx-01	5.7"   5PP520.0573-00 5PP520.0573-01 5PP551.0573-00 5PP552.0573-00	7"  5PP520.0702-00	10.4"     5PP520.1043-00 5PP580.1043-00 5PP581.1043-00 5PP582.1043-00	12.1"  5PP520.1214-00	15"    5PP520.1505-00 5PP580.1505-00 5PP581.1505-00
Interface board	Select one				
	5PP5IF.CETH-00 - 1x ETH 10/100/100 5PP5IF.CHDA-00 - 1x HDA sound 5PP5IF.FETH-00 - 1x ETH 10/100/100, SRAM 5PP5IF.FPLM-00 - 2x POWERLINK, SRAM 5PP5IF.FCAN-00 - 1x CAN, SRAM 5PP5IF.FX2X-00 - 1x X2X, SRAM 5PP5IF.FXCM-00 - 1x CAN, 1x X2X, SRAM				
I/O board	Select one ¹⁾				
	5PP5IO.GNAC-00				
CompactFlash	Select one				
	5CFCRD.0512-06 5CFCRD.4096-06 5CFCRD.1024-06 5CFCRD.8192-06 5CFCRD.2048-06 5CFCRD.016G-06 5CFCRD.032G-06				
USB accessories	Select one				
	5MMUSB.2048-01				
Software	Select one				
 Windows xp  Windows 7  Windows Embedded Standard 2009  Windows Embedded Standard 7  Windows CE Automation Runtime	Windows XP 5SWWXP.0600-ENG 5SWWXP.0600-GER 5SWWXP.0600-MUL Windows 7 5SWWI7.1100-ENG 5SWWI7.1100-GER 5SWWI7.1300-MUL	Windows Embedded Standard 2009 5SWWXP.0736-ENG	Windows CE 5SWWCE.0836-ENG	Automation Runtime 1A4600.10-5 1A4601.06-5 1A4601.06-T	
Terminal blocks	Select 1 each				
	Power connectors 0TB103.9 0TB103.91		Interface board connection 0TB1208.3100		

1) I/O boards can only be operated in the system unit 5PP520.0573-01.

Figure 2: Configuration - Software and accessories

1.7 Differences between Power Panel 500 and Power Panel 300/400

1.7.1 General

Like the B&R Automation PCs and B&R Panel PCs, the new Power Panel device family PP500 can also have a custom configuration. Customers can choose from three different CPU boards and main memory variations. It is also possible to connect interface boards and, in some devices (devices whose model number ends in -01, e.g. 5PP5xx.xxxx-01), also I/O boards. For detailed information about configuration, see section 1.6 "System components / Configuration" on page 20.

1.7.2 Mechanical

Mechanically, the Power Panel 500 can be mounted just like the 300/400, but the interface, plug and key positions are different. Section 5 "Mounting compatibilities" on page 281 provides an overview of installation compatibility.

2 Fully assembled device

2.1 Temperature specifications

It is possible to combine CPU boards with various other components, such as main memory, I/O boards, interface boards, etc. dependent on the system unit. The various configurations result in varying maximum possible ambient temperatures, which can be seen in the following table.

Information:

The maximum specified ambient temperatures for operation were determined under worst-case conditions. Experience has shown that higher ambient temperatures can be reached in typical applications, e.g. those in Microsoft Windows. Testing and evaluation must be performed on-site by the user (temperatures can be read in BIOS or with the B&R Control Center).

Information regarding worst-case conditions

- Thermal Analysis Tool (TAT V2.02) from Intel for simulating a 100% processor load
- BurnInTest tool (BurnInTest V4.0 Pro from Passmark Software) for simulating a 100% load on the interface via loop back adapters (serial interfaces, USB ports)
- Maximum system expansion and power consumption

2.1.1 Temperature monitoring

Sensors monitor temperature values at various places inside the PP500 (CPU, interfaces, display, interface board, I/O board). The location of the temperature sensors can be seen in "Figure 3: Temperature sensor locations" on page 23. The values listed in the table represent the defined maximum temperature¹⁾ for the respective measurement point. An alarm is not triggered if this temperature is exceeded. These temperatures can be read in BIOS or in approved Microsoft Windows operating systems together with Automation Runtime and the B&R Control Center.

¹⁾ The temperature measured approximates the immediate ambient temperature but may also be influenced by neighboring components.

2.1.2 Temperature sensor locations

Sensors monitor temperature values at various locations (USB ports, main memory) inside the PP500. These temperatures²⁾ can be read in Microsoft Windows operating systems using the B&R Control Center³⁾ or in Automation Runtime using data points in Automation Studio.

For applications that don't use Windows, the temperatures can be evaluated using the B&R implementation guide. In addition to the implementation guide, there are also programs available in MS-DOS.

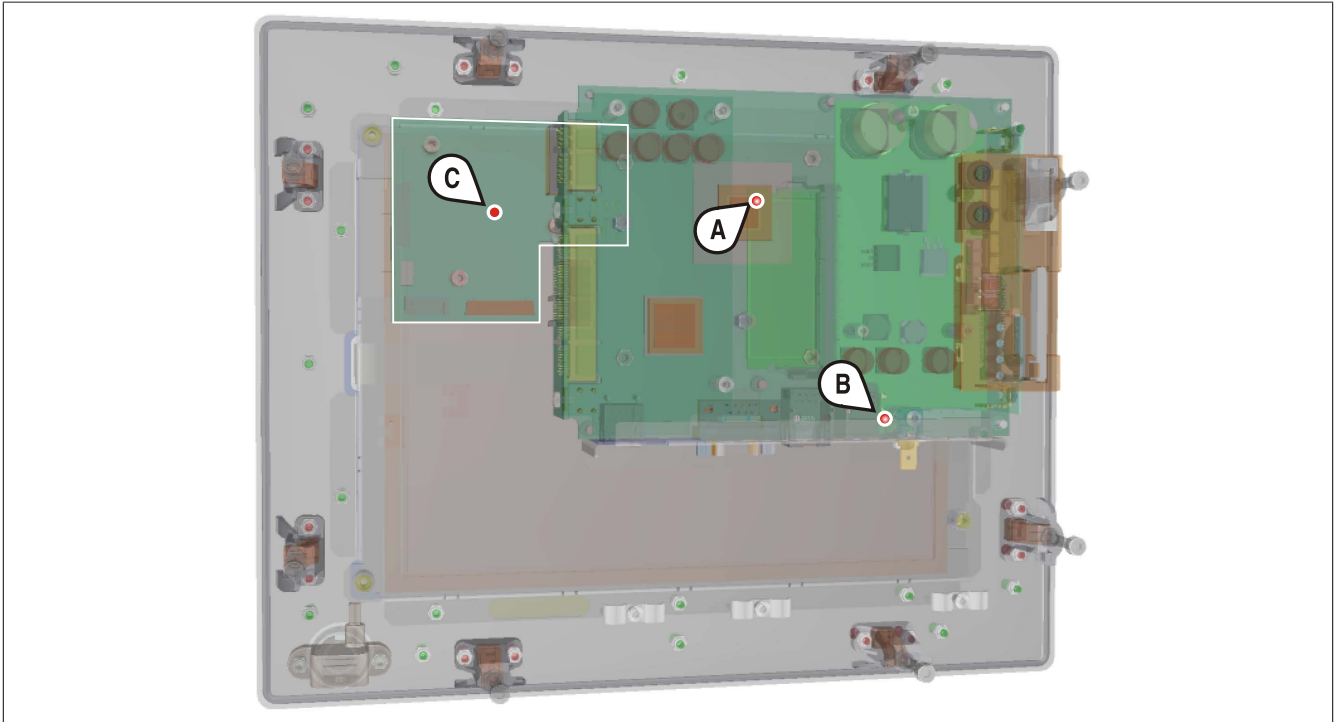


Figure 3: Temperature sensor locations

Position	Measurement point for	Measurement	Max. specified
A	CPU	Ambient temperature of the processor (sensor integrated in the processor)	100°C: 5PP5CP.US15-00, 5PP5CP.US15-01 90°C: 5PP5CP.US15-02
A	Main memory	Ambient temperature of the main memory (sensor integrated in the processor)	80°C
B	Interfaces	Temperature of the interfaces (sensor integrated next to the USB ports).	80°C
C	Display	Temperature of the display (sensor integrated on the display board - the exact position depends on the display diagonal).	80°C: Diagonals 5.7", 7", 10.4", 15"
	Interface board	Temperature of an interface board (sensor integrated on the interface board)	Board-specific
	I/O board	Temperature of an I/O board (sensor integrated on the I/O board)	Board-specific

Table 5: Temperature sensor locations

2) The temperature measured approximates the immediate ambient temperature but may also be influenced by neighboring components.

3) The B&R Control Center is included in the ADI driver, which is available in the Downloads section of the B&R website (www.br-automation.com).

2.2 Humidity specifications

The following table displays the minimum and maximum relative humidity values for the individual components that are relevant for the humidity limitations of a fully assembled device. The lowest and highest common values are always used when establishing these limits.

Component		Operation ¹⁾	Storage / Transport ¹⁾
System units		See temperature humidity diagrams for individual components	
CPU boards US15W		5 to 90%	5 to 95%
Main memory for CPU boards		10 to 90%	5 to 95%
Interface boards	5PP5IF.CETH-00	5 to 90%	5 to 95%
	5PP5IF.CHDA-00	5 to 90%	5 to 95%
	5PP5IF.FETH-00	5 to 90%	5 to 95%
	5PP5IF.FPLM-00	5 to 90%	5 to 95%
	5PP5IF.FCAN-00	5 to 90%	5 to 95%
	5PP5IF.FCAN-00	5 to 90%	5 to 95%
	5PP5IF.FX2X-00	5 to 90%	5 to 95%
	5PP5IF.FXCM-00	5 to 90%	5 to 95%
I/O board	5PP5IO.GNAC-00	5 to 90%	5 to 95%
Accessories	5CFCRD.xxxx-06 CompactFlash cards	85%	85%
	5CFCRD.xxxx-04 CompactFlash cards	85%	85%
	5CFCRD.xxxx-03 CompactFlash cards	8 to 95%	8 to 95%
	5MMUSB.2048-01 flash drive	10 to 90%	5 to 90%

Table 6: Overview of humidity specifications for individual components

1) Specifications correspond to non-condensing relative humidity.

The specifications listed correspond to the relative humidity at an ambient temperature of 30°C. More detailed information about specific temperature-dependent humidity values can be found in the technical data for the individual components.

2.3 Power management

2.3.1 Supply voltage block diagram

The following block diagram illustrates the simplified structure of the supply voltage for system units.

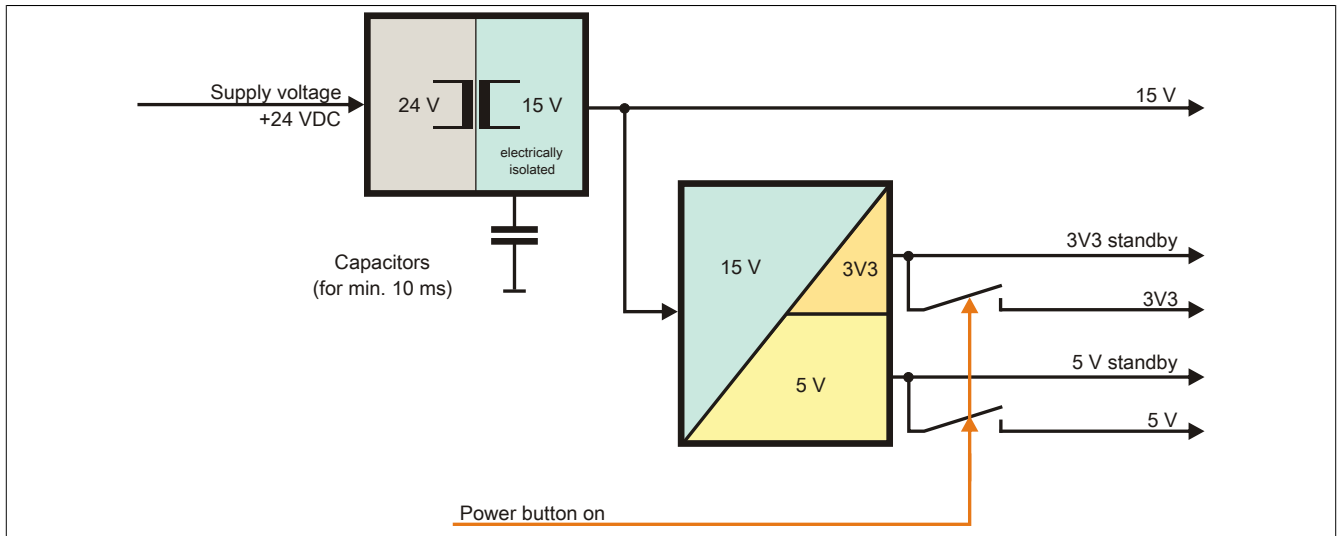


Figure 4: Supply voltage for system units

Description

15 V is generated from the supply voltage using a DC-to-DC converter. This electrically isolated 15 V supplies additional DC-to-DC converters that generate the remaining voltage.

After the system is turned on (e.g. using the power button), the 3V3 and 5 V voltages are active on the system.

2.4 Serial number sticker

A unique serial number sticker with a barcode (type 128) is affixed to each B&R device for identification purposes. This serial number represents all of the components built into the system (model number, name, revision, serial number and order number).

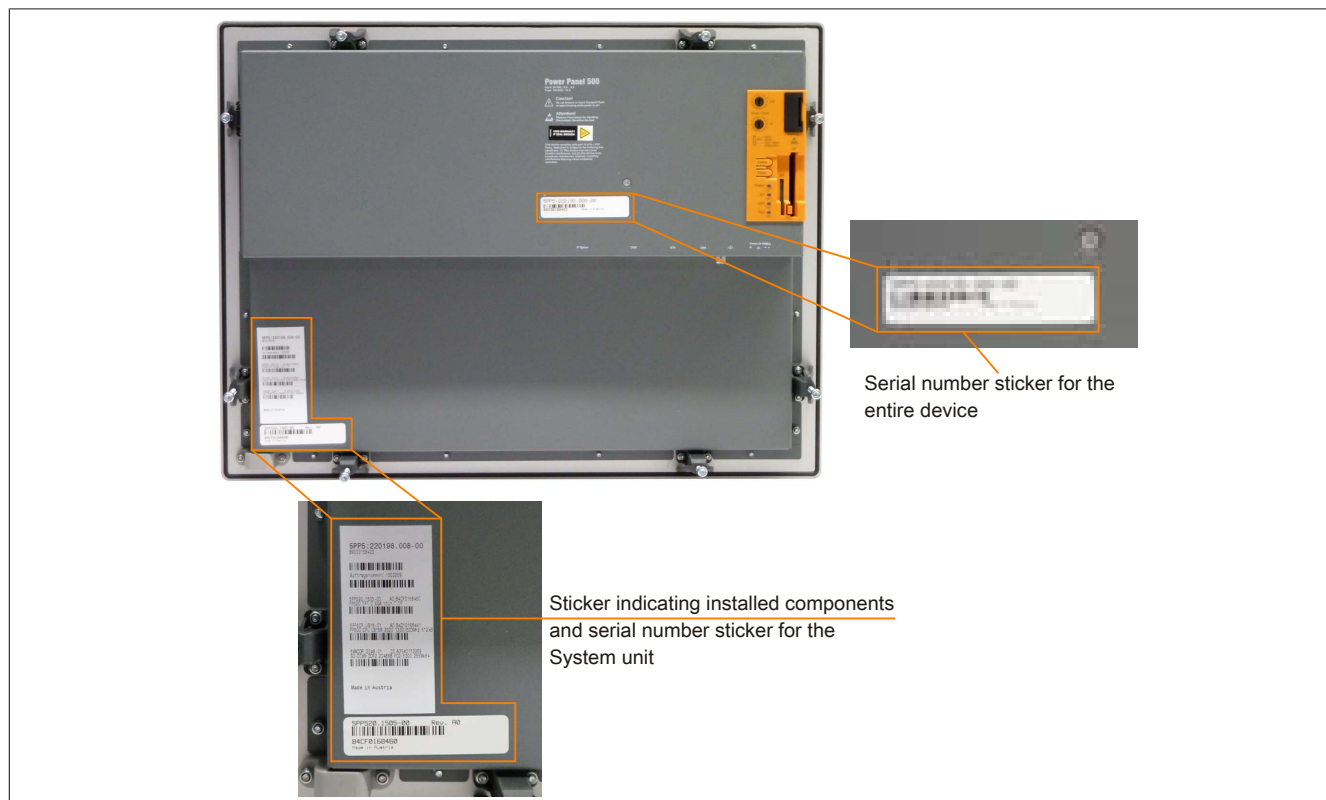


Figure 5: Serial number sticker

This information can also be found on the B&R website by entering the serial number of the fully assembled device in the search field (after selecting the "Serial number" option) tab at the top of the homepage www.br-automation.com. The search provides a detailed list of the installed components.

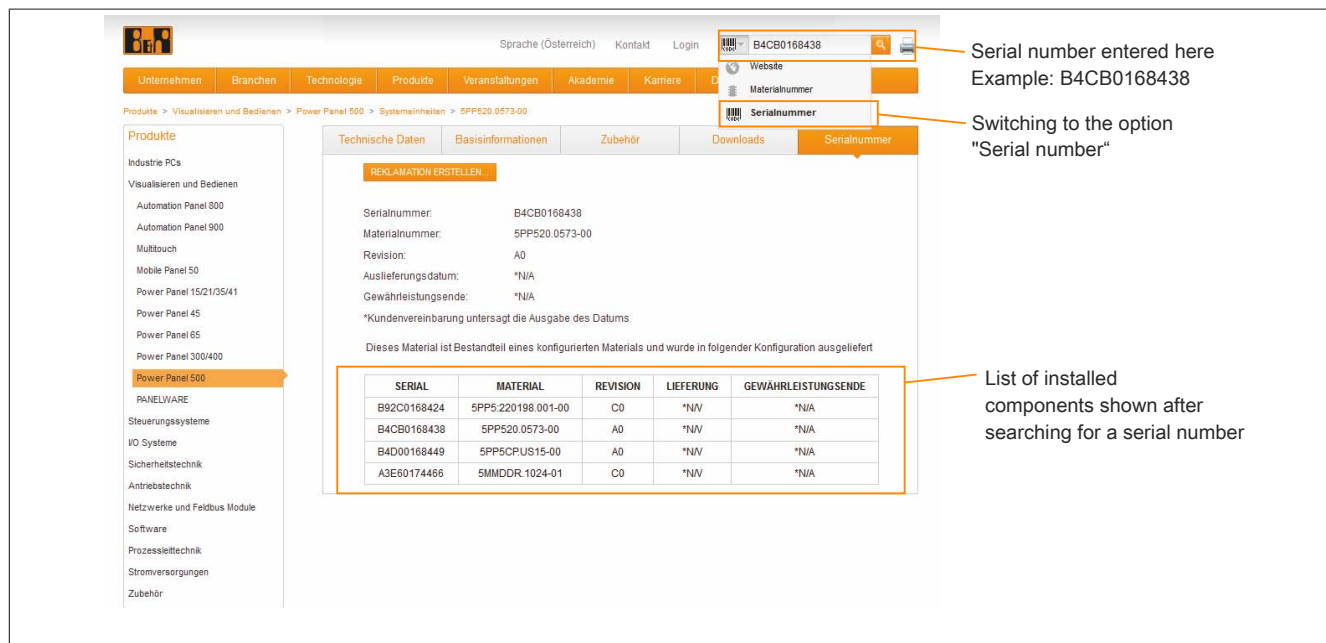


Figure 6: searching for a serial number

2.5 Device interfaces

2.5.1 Overview of device interfaces

Interfaces for system units with an interface board

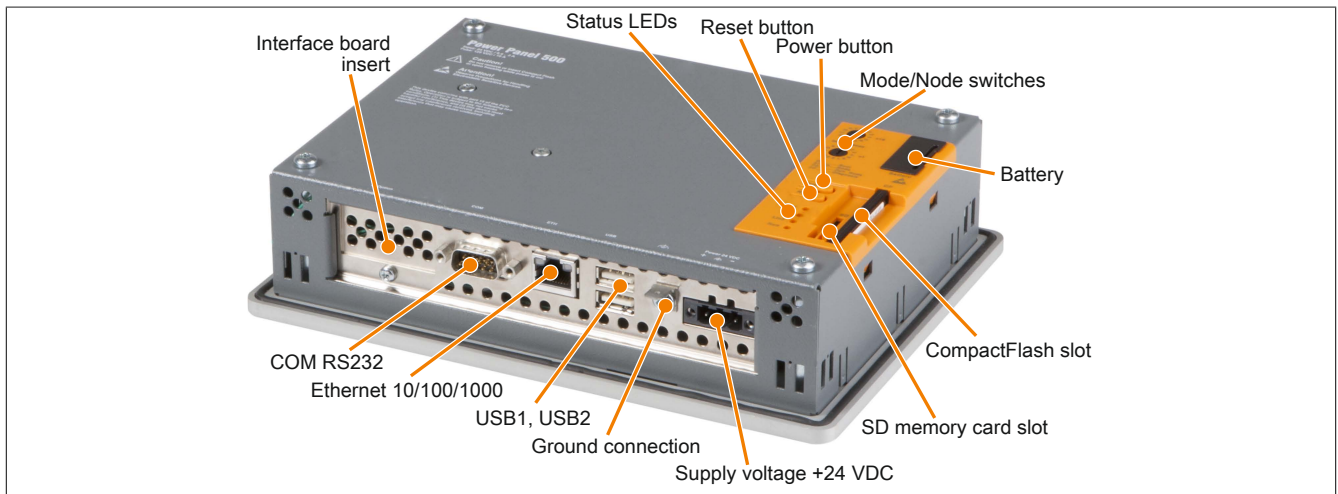


Figure 7: Interfaces with an interface board

Back cover of the system unit

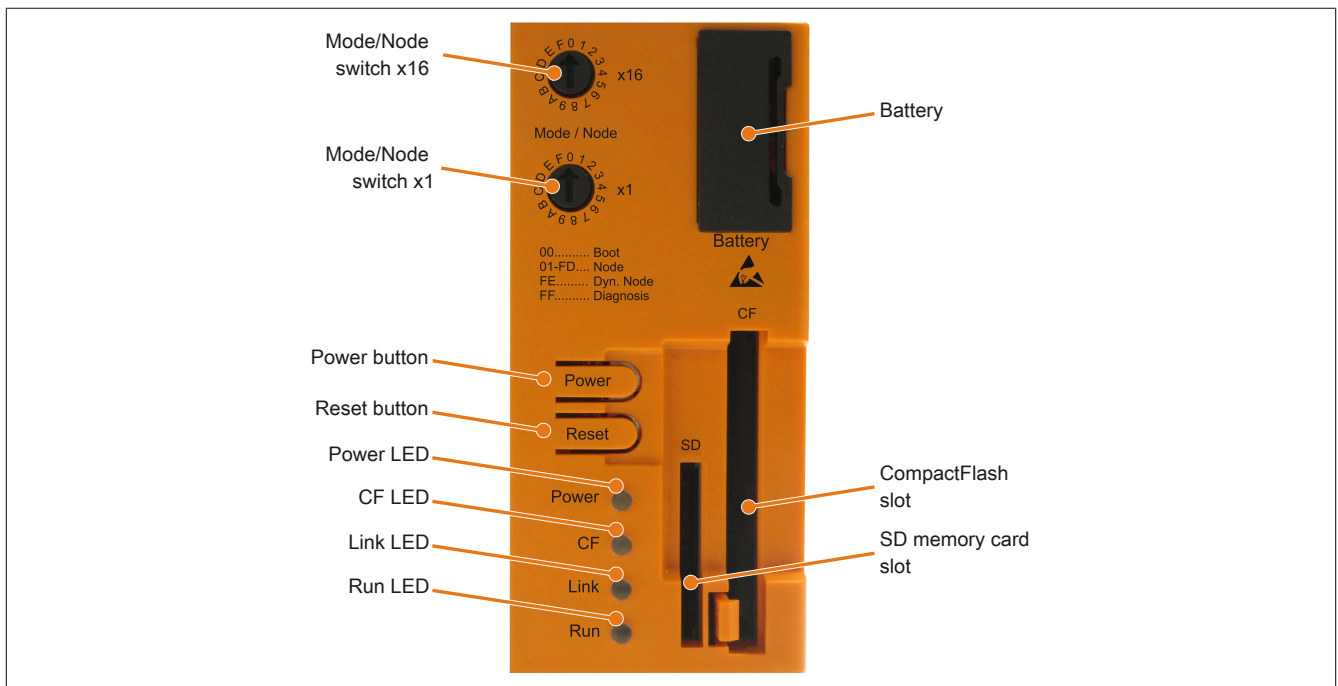


Figure 8: Back cover

2.5.2 +24 VDC supply voltage

The 3-pin socket required for the supply voltage connection is not included in delivery. It can be ordered from B&R using model number 0TB103.9 (screw clamp) or 0TB103.91 (cage clamp).

The pinout can be found either in the following table or printed on the housing. The supply voltage is protected internally by a soldered fuse (10 A, fast-acting) to prevent damage to the device in the event of an overload (fuse replacement necessary) or if the voltage supply is connected incorrectly (reverse polarity protection - fuse replacement not necessary). The device must be returned to B&R for repairs if the fuse is blown in the event of an error.

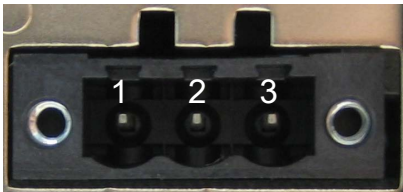
Supply voltage		3-pin, male
Protected against reverse polarity		
Pin	Description	
1	+	
2	Functional ground	
3	-	
Model number	Short description	
Terminal blocks		
0TB103.9	Connector 24 V 5.08 3-pin screw clamp	
0TB103.91	Connector 24 V 5.08 3-pin cage clamp	

Table 7: Supply voltage connection 24 VDC

2.5.2.1 Grounding

Caution!

The functional ground (pin 2) must be connected to ground (e.g. control cabinet) using the shortest possible path. Using the largest possible conductor cross section on the supply plug is recommended.

The ground connection is located on the back of the system unit.

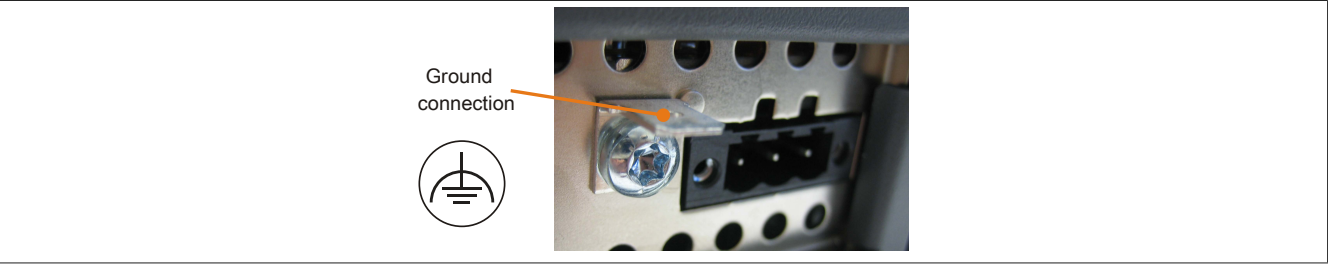


Figure 9: Ground connection

The M4 self-locking nut can be used, for example, to fasten a copper strip to a central grounding point in the control cabinet or system where the device is installed. The largest possible conductor cross section should be used (at least 2.5 mm²).

2.5.3 Serial interface COM

Serial interface COM		
RS232		
Type	RS232, modem-capable, not electrically isolated	
UART	16550-compatible, 16-byte FIFO	
Transfer rate	Max. 115 kbaud	
Cable length	Max. 15 meters	
Pin	Assignment	
1	DCD	
2	RXD	
3	TXD	
4	DTR	
5	GND	
6	DSR	
7	RTS	
8	CTS	
9	RI	

9-pin DSUB connector

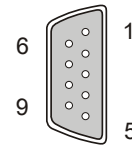


Table 8: Pinout - Serial interface (COM)

2.5.4 Ethernet (ETH)

This Ethernet controller is integrated in the CPU board and connected to external devices via the CPU board.

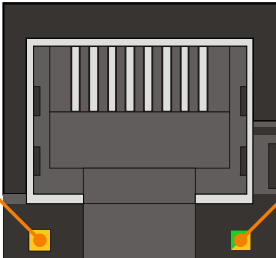
Ethernet connection (ETH)			RJ45 twisted pair (10BaseT/100BaseT), female
Controller	Intel 82574		
Cabling	S/STP (Cat 5e)		
Transfer rate	10/100/1000 Mbit/s ¹⁾		
Cable length	Max. 100 m (min. Cat 5e)		
Speed LED	On	Off	1 
Green	100 Mbit/s	10 Mbit/s ²⁾	
Orange	1000 Mbit/s	-	
Link LED	On	Off	
Orange	Link (Ethernet network connection available)	Activity (blinking - data transfer in progress)	

Table 9: Ethernet connection (ETH)

1) Switching takes place automatically.

2) The 10 Mbit/s transfer speed / connection only exists if the Link LED is also lit at the same time.

Driver support

A special driver is required in order to operate the Intel 82574 Ethernet controller. Drivers for approved operating systems are available in the Downloads section of the B&R website (www.br-automation.com).

Information:

Required drivers can only be downloaded from the B&R website, not from manufacturer websites.

2.5.5 USB ports

The PP500 features a USB 2.0 (Universal Serial Bus) host controller with multiple USB ports, 2 of which are accessible externally for easy user access. PP500 devices with a display diagonal of 10.4", 12.1" or 15" are also equipped with a USB port on the front of the device.

Warning!

Peripheral USB devices can be connected to these USB ports. Due to the vast number of USB devices available on the market, B&R cannot guarantee their performance. B&R does ensure the performance of all USB devices that they provide.

Caution!

Because this interface is designed according to general PC specifications, extreme care should be exercised with regard to EMC, cable routing, etc.

USB1, 2

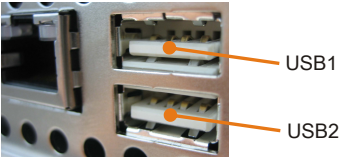
Universal Serial Bus (USB1, USB2) ¹⁾		2x USB type A, female 
Type	USB 2.0	
Design	Type A	
Transfer rate	Low speed (1.5 Mbit/s), full speed (12 Mbit/s), high speed (480 Mbit/s)	
Current load ²⁾ USB1, USB2	Max. 1 A	
Cable length	Max. 5 m (without hub)	

Table 10: USB1, USB2 connections

- 1) The interfaces, etc. available on the device or module have been numbered as such for easy identification. This numbering may differ from that used by the particular operating system.
- 2) Each USB port is protected by a maintenance-free "USB current-limiting circuit breaker" (max. 1 A).

USB3

This front USB port is only available on PP500 devices with a 10.4", 12.1" and 15" display diagonal.

Universal Serial Bus (USB3) ¹⁾		1x USB type A, female 
Type	USB 2.0	
Design	Type A	
Transfer rate	Low speed (1.5 Mbit/s), full speed (12 Mbit/s), high speed (480 Mbit/s)	
Current load ²⁾ USB3	Max. 0.5 A	
Cable length	Max. 5 m (without hub)	

Table 11: USB3 connection

- 1) The interfaces, etc. available on the device or module have been numbered as such for easy identification. This numbering may differ from that used by the particular operating system.
- 2) Each USB port is protected by a maintenance-free "USB current-limiting circuit breaker" (max. 0.5 A).

2.5.6 Battery

The lithium battery (3 V, 950 mAh) buffers both the internal real-time clock (RTC) as well as data stored in SRAM on interface cards. It is located behind the black cover on the front of the device. The battery's buffer lifespan is at least 4 years (at 50°C, 8.5 µA for the components being supplied and a self-discharge of 40%; if an interface board with SRAM is installed, then the lifespan is reduced to 2½ years). The battery has a limited service life and should be replaced regularly (after the specified service life at the latest).

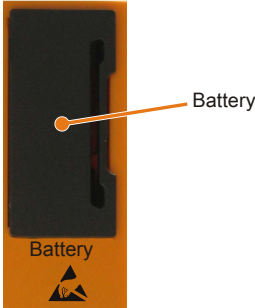
Battery		
Battery		
Type	Renata 950 mAh	
Removable	Yes, accessible from the outside	
Service life	4 years ¹⁾	
Model number	Short description	
	Batteries	
0AC201.91	Lithium batteries, 4 pcs., 3 V / 950 mAh, button cell	
4A0006.00-000	Lithium battery, 1 pc., 3 V / 950 mAh, button cell	

Table 12: Battery

1) At 50°C, 8.5 µA of the supplied components and a self-discharge of 40%. If an interface board with SRAM has been installed, the service life is 2½ years.

Battery status evaluation

The status of the battery is determined immediately after the device is started and subsequently checked by the system every 24 hours. During this measurement, the battery is subjected to a brief load (approximately 1 second) and then evaluated. Once determined, the battery status is displayed in BIOS (under OEM features -> CPU board features -> CPU board monitor) and in the B&R Control Center (ADI driver); it can also be read in a customer application using the ADI library.

Battery status	Description
N/A	The hardware or firmware being used is too old and does not support reading the battery status.
GOOD	Data buffering is intact.
BAD	From the point when battery capacity is recognized as insufficient (BAD), data buffering is intact for approximately another 500 hours

Table 13: Battery status

From the point when battery capacity is recognized as insufficient, data buffering is intact for approximately another 500 hours. When replacing the battery, data is buffered for approximately 10 minutes by a gold leaf capacitor.

2.5.7 CompactFlash slot

This CompactFlash slot is connected to the chipset internally via IDE PATA. Type I CompactFlash cards are supported.

CompactFlash slot		
Connection	PATA master	
CompactFlash Type	Type I	
Model number	Short description	
	CompactFlash	
5CFCRD.0512-06	CompactFlash 512 MB B&R	
5CFCRD.1024-06	CompactFlash 1024 MB B&R	
5CFCRD.2048-06	CompactFlash 2048 MB B&R	
5CFCRD.4096-06	CompactFlash 4096 MB B&R	
5CFCRD.8192-06	CompactFlash 8192 MB B&R	
5CFCRD.016G-06	CompactFlash 16 GB B&R	
5CFCRD.032G-06	CompactFlash 32 GB B&R	

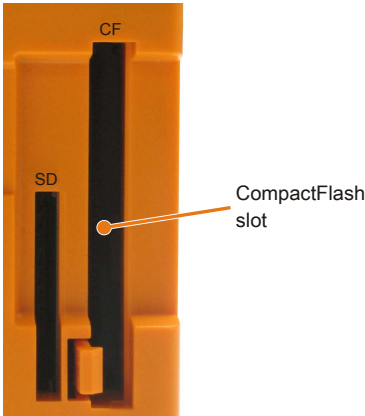


Table 14: CompactFlash slot

Warning!

Power must be turned off before inserting or removing CompactFlash cards.

2.5.8 SD memory card slot

The SD memory card slot only supports SD memory cards, not SDHC cards. In addition, SD memory cards can only be used as mass storage devices; booting from SD memory cards is not possible.

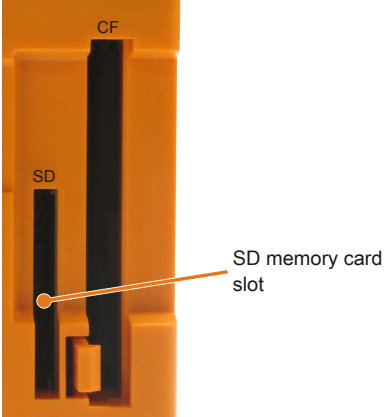
SD memory card slot		

Table 15: SD memory card slot

2.5.9 Power button

The power button provides a wide range of ATX power supply functions.

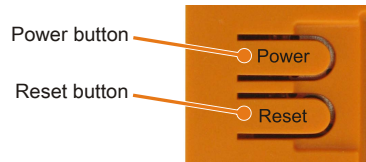
Power button	
The power button acts like the on/off switch on a normal desktop PC with an ATX power supply: Press and release ... Switches on the device or shuts down the operating system and switches off the device Press and hold ... Switches off the ATX power supply without shutting down the device (data could be lost!) Pressing the power button does not reset the MTCX processor.	

Table 16: Power button

2.5.10 Reset button

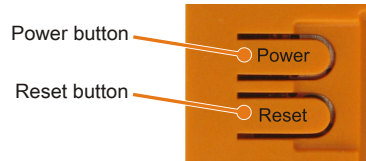
Reset button	
Pushing the reset button triggers a hardware and PCI reset. The device is restarted (cold restart). Pressing the reset button does not reset the MTCX processor.	

Table 17: Reset button

Warning!

A system reset can result in lost data!

2.5.11 Mode/Node switches

On the back of the system units there are two 16-digit hex switches. These can be used as operating mode switches. The user can use switch positions 01 to FD as needed and evaluate them in the application program.

Mode/Node switches		
Switch position		
x16	x1	Description
0	0	Boot Default switch position. Not a terminal node switch position.
0...1	F...D	Node Automation Runtime run mode with node 01-FD (CompactFlash Automation Runtime or terminal operation). Can be used as needed, e.g. setting the INA2000 node number of the Ethernet interface.
F	E	Dyn. Node Automation Runtime run mode with dynamic node assignment (CompactFlash Automation Runtime or terminal operation). Device addresses can be assigned using software.
F	F	Diagnosis Boots the device in Diagnostics mode. Does not initialize program sections in User RAM and User FlashPROM. After being in diagnostics mode, the CPU always boots with a cold restart.

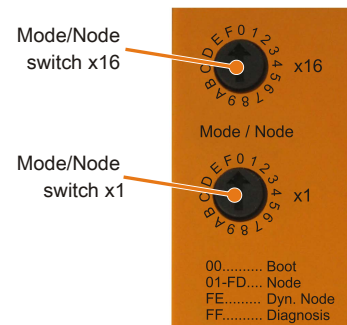


Table 18: Mode/Node switches

2.5.12 Status LEDs

Status LEDs are located on the back of the system unit.

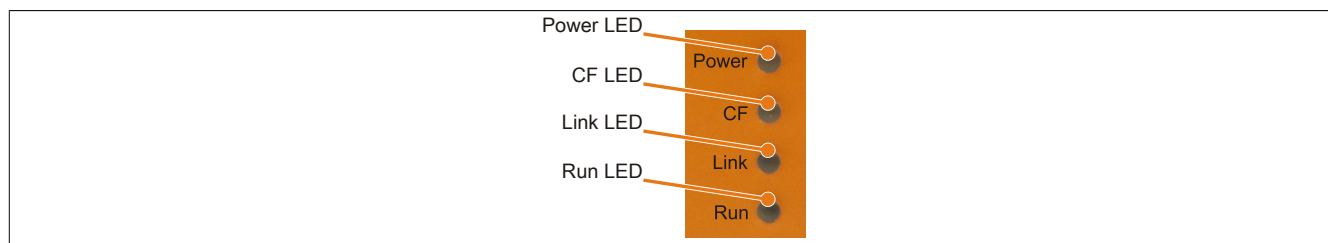


Figure 10: Status LEDs

The following timing is used for the status LEDs:

Block size: 250 ms

Repeat interval: 500 ms, 2 boxes thus represent one interval

LED	Color	Status	Description	LED indicator
Power	Green	On	Supply voltage OK	
		Blinking	Device booted, battery status "BAD"	
			Information: For more information, see see "Battery" on page 31.	
	Red	On	System in standby mode (S5: Soft-off mode or S4: Hibernation mode - suspend-to-disk)	
		Blinking	MTCX running, battery status "BAD". System in standby mode (S5: Soft-off mode or S4: Hibernation mode - suspend-to-disk).	
	Red / green	Blinking	Faulty or incomplete BIOS, MTCX or I/O FPGA update, battery status OK, supply voltage OK	
			Faulty or incomplete BIOS, MTCX or I/O FPGA update, battery status OK, standby mode (S5: Soft-off mode or S4: Hibernation mode - suspend-to-disk)	
			Faulty or incomplete BIOS, MTCX or I/O FPGA update, battery status BAD, supply voltage OK	
			Faulty or incomplete BIOS, MTCX or I/O FPGA update, battery status BAD, standby mode (S5: Soft-off mode or S4: Hibernation mode - suspend-to-disk)	
			Information: An update must be performed again.	
CF	Yellow	On	Indicates IDE drive access (CF)	
Link	Yellow	On	Indicates an active SDL connection on the panel connector	
		Blinking	Indicates that an active SDL connection has been interrupted by a loss of power to the display unit	
			Information: Check the supply voltage / power connector of the connected display unit.	
Run	Green	Blinking	Automation Runtime booting Controlled by Automation Runtime (ARemb and ARwin)	
	Green	On	Application running Controlled by Automation Runtime (ARemb and ARwin)	
	Red	On	Application in service mode Controlled by Automation Runtime (ARemb and ARwin)	

Table 19: Status LEDs - Data

2.5.13 Interface board slot

All Power Panel 500 system units have a slot for interface boards.

Interface board slot	
Model number	Short description
Interface boards	
5PP5IF.CETH-00	PP500 interface board; connection for 1x Ethernet 10/100/1000
5PP5IF.CHDA-00	PP500 interface board; connection for 1x MIC, 1x Line IN, 1x Line OUT
5PP5IF.FETH-00	PP500 interface board; connection for 1x Ethernet 10/100/1000, 512 kB SRAM
5PP5IF.FPLM-00	PP500 interface board; connections for 2x POWERLINK
5PP5IF.FCAN-00	PP500 interface board; connection for 1x CAN master, 512 kB SRAM
5PP5IF.FX2X-00	PP500 interface board; connection for 1x X2X master, 512 kB SRAM
5PP5IF.FXCM-00	PP500 interface board; connection for 1x CAN master, 1x X2X master, 512 kB SRAM;...

Interface board slot with installed interface board

Table 20: Interface board slot

Information:

Interface boards can **ONLY** be installed and replaced by B&R.

2.5.14 I/O board slot

Only the Power Panel 500 system unit 5PP520.0573-01 has a slot for an I/O board.

I/O board slot	
Model number	Short description
I/O board	
5PP5IO.GNAC-00	PP500/APC511 I/O board; connections for 1x USB 2.0, 1x RS232/422/485, HDA Sound, Smart Display Link/DVI-D.

I/O board slot with I/O board installed

Table 21: I/O board slot

Information:

I/O boards can **ONLY** be installed and replaced by B&R.

3 Individual components

3.1 System units

3.1.1 5.7" system units

3.1.1.1 5PP520.0573-00

3.1.1.1.1 General information

- 5.7" VGA color TFT display
- Analog resistive touch screen
- Intel® Atom™ technology
- Small installation depth
- Fan-free operation
- Can be expanded by adding an interface board

3.1.1.1.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	System units	
5PP520.0573-00	Power Panel 520 5.7" VGA TFT display with touch screen (resistive); connections for 1x RS232, 2x USB 2.0, 1x Ethernet 10/100/1000; can be expanded with interface board; IP65 protection (front side); order 24 VDC plug for supply voltage separately (screw clamp: 0TB103.9; cage clamp: 0TB103.91)	
	Required accessories	
	CPU boards	
5PP5CP.US15-00	Intel Atom Z510 CPU board, 1100 MHz, single-core, 400 MHz FSB, 512 kB L2 cache; chipset US15W; 1 socket for SO-DIMM DDR2 module	
5PP5CP.US15-01	Intel Atom Z520 CPU board, 1330 MHz, single-core, 533 MHz FSB, 512 kB L2 cache; chipset US15W; 1 socket for SO-DIMM DDR2 module	
5PP5CP.US15-02	Intel Atom Z530 CPU board, 1600 MHz, single-core, 533 MHz FSB, 512 kB L2 cache; chipset US15W; 1 socket for SO-DIMM DDR2 module	
	Main memory	
5MMDDR.0512-01	SO-DIMM DDR2 RAM 512 MB PC2-5300	
5MMDDR.1024-01	SO-DIMM DDR2 RAM 1024 MB PC2-5300	
5MMDDR.2048-01	SO-DIMM DDR2 RAM 2048 MB PC2-5300	
	Terminal blocks	
0TB103.9	Connector, 24 VDC, 3-pin female, screw clamps 3.31 mm², protected against vibration by the screw flange	
0TB103.91	Connector, 24 VDC, 3-pin female, cage clamps 3.31 mm², protected against vibration by the screw flange	
	Optional accessories	
	Batteries	
0AC201.91	Lithium batteries 4 pieces, 3 V / 950 mAh button cell Hereby we declare that the Lithium cells contained in this shipment qualify as „partly regulated“. Handle with care. If the package is damaged, inspect cells, repack intact cells and protect cells against short circuits. For emergency information, call RENATA SA at + 41 61 319 28 27	
4A0006.00-000	Lithium battery, 3 V / 950 mAh, button cell	
	CompactFlash	
5CFCRD.016G-06	CompactFlash 16 GB B&R (SLC)	
5CFCRD.1024-06	CompactFlash 1 GB B&R (SLC)	
5CFCRD.2048-06	CompactFlash 2 GB B&R (SLC)	
5CFCRD.4096-06	CompactFlash 4 GB B&R (SLC)	
5CFCRD.8192-06	CompactFlash 8 GB B&R (SLC)	
	Interface boards	
5PP5IF.CETH-00	PP500 interface board; connection for 1x Ethernet 10/100/1000	
5PP5IF.CHDA-00	PP500 interface board; connection for 1x MIC, 1x Line IN, 1x Line OUT	
5PP5IF.FCAN-00	PP500 interface board; connection for 1x CAN master, 512 kB SRAM; order plug separately (cage clamp: 0TB1208.3100)	
5PP5IF.FETH-00	PP500 interface board; connection for 1x Ethernet 10/100/1000, 512 kB SRAM	
5PP5IF.FPLM-00	PP500 interface board; connections for 2x POWERLINK (with integrated hub): 512 kB SRAM.	

Table 22: 5PP520.0573-00 - Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
5PP5IF.FX2X-00	PP500 interface board; connection for 1x X2X master, 512 kB SRAM; order plug separately (cage clamp: 0TB1208.3100)	
5PP5IF.FXCM-00	PP500 interface board; connection for 1x CAN master, 1x X2X master, 512 kByte SRAM; order plug separately (cage clamp: 0TB1208.3100)	
USB accessories		
5MMUSB.2048-01	USB 2.0 flash drive, 2048 MB, B&R	

Table 22: 5PP520.0573-00 - Order data

3.1.1.1.3 Technical data

Product ID	5PP520.0573-00
General information	
Cooling	Fan-free
LEDs	Power, CF, Link, Run
B&R ID code	\$B4CC
Battery	
Type	Renata 950 mAh
Service life	4 years ¹⁾
Removable	Yes, accessible from the outside
Design	Lithium Ion
Power button	Yes
Reset button	Yes
Buzzer	Yes
Certification	
CE	Yes
cULus	Yes
Controller	
Boot loader	BIOS
Mode/Node switches	2, 16 positions each (back)
Watchdog	MTCX
Power failure logic	
Controller	MTCX ²⁾
Buffer time	10 ms
Graphics	
Controller	Intel® Graphics Media Accelerator 500
Memory	
Type	DDR2 SDRAM
Size	Max. 2 GB
Interfaces	
COM1 ³⁾	
Type	RS232, modem-capable, not electrically isolated
Design	9-pin DSUB plug
UART	16550-compatible, 16-byte FIFO
Max. baud rate	115 kbit/s
CompactFlash slot 1	
Type	Type I
SD memory card slot	
Type	SD card
USB	
Quantity	2
Type	USB 2.0
Design	Type A
Transfer rate	Low speed (1.5 Mbit/s), full speed (12 Mbit/s), high speed (480 Mbit/s)
Current load	Max. 1 A per connection
Ethernet	
Quantity	1
Controller	Intel 82574
Design	Shielded RJ45 port
Transfer rate	10/100/1000 Mbit/s
Display	
Type	Color TFT
Diagonal	5.7" (144 mm)
Colors	262144
Resolution	VGA, 640 x 480 pixels
Contrast	850:1
Viewing angles	
Horizontal	Direction R / Direction L = 80°
Vertical	Direction U / direction D = 80°
Backlight	
Classification	LED
Brightness	400 cd/m ²
Half brightness time ⁴⁾	50,000 h

Table 23: 5PP520.0573-00 - Technical data

Product ID	5PP520.0573-00
Touch screen ⁵⁾ Type Technologies Controller Transmittance	AMT Analog, resistive B&R, serial, 12-bit 80% ±3%
Keys	
Function keys	No
System keys	No
Service life	-
LED brightness	-
Inserts	
Interface board	Yes
I/O board	No
Electrical characteristics	
Nominal voltage	24 VDC ±25%
Nominal current	1 A ⁶⁾
Starting current	Typ. 3 A, max. 50 A for <300 µs
Power consumption	23 W ⁷⁾
Electrical isolation	Yes
Operating conditions	
Protection in accordance with EN 60529	IP20 on back (only with inserted CF card, IF board or optional IF cover) IP65, protection from dust and sprayed water on front side
Environmental conditions	
Temperature Operation Storage Transport	0 to 55°C -20 to 60°C -20 to 60°C
Relative humidity Operation Storage Transport	See temperature humidity diagram See temperature humidity diagram See temperature humidity diagram
Vibration Operation (continuous) Operation (occasional) Storage Transport	2 to 9 Hz: 1.75 mm amplitude / 9 to 200 Hz: 0.5 g 2 to 9 Hz: 3.5 mm amplitude / 9 to 200 Hz: 1 g 2 to 8 Hz: 7.5 mm amplitude / 8 to 200 Hz: 2 g / 200 to 500 Hz: 4 g 2 to 8 Hz: 7.5 mm amplitude / 8 to 200 Hz: 2 g / 200 to 500 Hz: 4 g
Shock Operation Storage Transport	15 g, 11 ms 30 g, 15 ms 30 g, 15 ms
Altitude Operation	Max. 3000 m (component-dependent) ⁸⁾
Mechanical characteristics	
Housing Material	Aluminum paint
Front ⁹⁾ Frame Panel membrane Material Light background Dark gray border around display Gasket	Naturally anodized aluminum Polyester RAL 9006 RAL 7024 Flat gasket around display front
Dimensions Width Height Depth	212 mm 156 mm 55 mm
Weight	1287 g

Table 23: 5PP520.0573-00 - Technical data

- 1) At 50°C, 8.5 µA of the supplied components and a self-discharge of 40%. If an interface board with SRAM is installed, then the service life equals 2½ years.
- 2) Maintenance Controller Extended.
- 3) The COM1 interface is identified in BIOS as the COMA interface.
- 4) At an ambient temperature of 25°C. Reducing the brightness by 50% can result in an approximately 50% increase in the half-brightness time.
- 5) Touch screen drivers can be downloaded from the Downloads section of the B&R website (www.br-automation.com).
- 6) The specified value applies to a nominal voltage of 24 VDC.
- 7) The specified value applies to a system unit with CPU board without an interface board.
- 8) The maximum ambient temperature is typically derated by 1°C per 1000 meters (starting at 500 meters above sea level).
- 9) There may be visible deviations in the color and surface appearance depending on the process or batch.

3.1.1.1.4 Dimensions

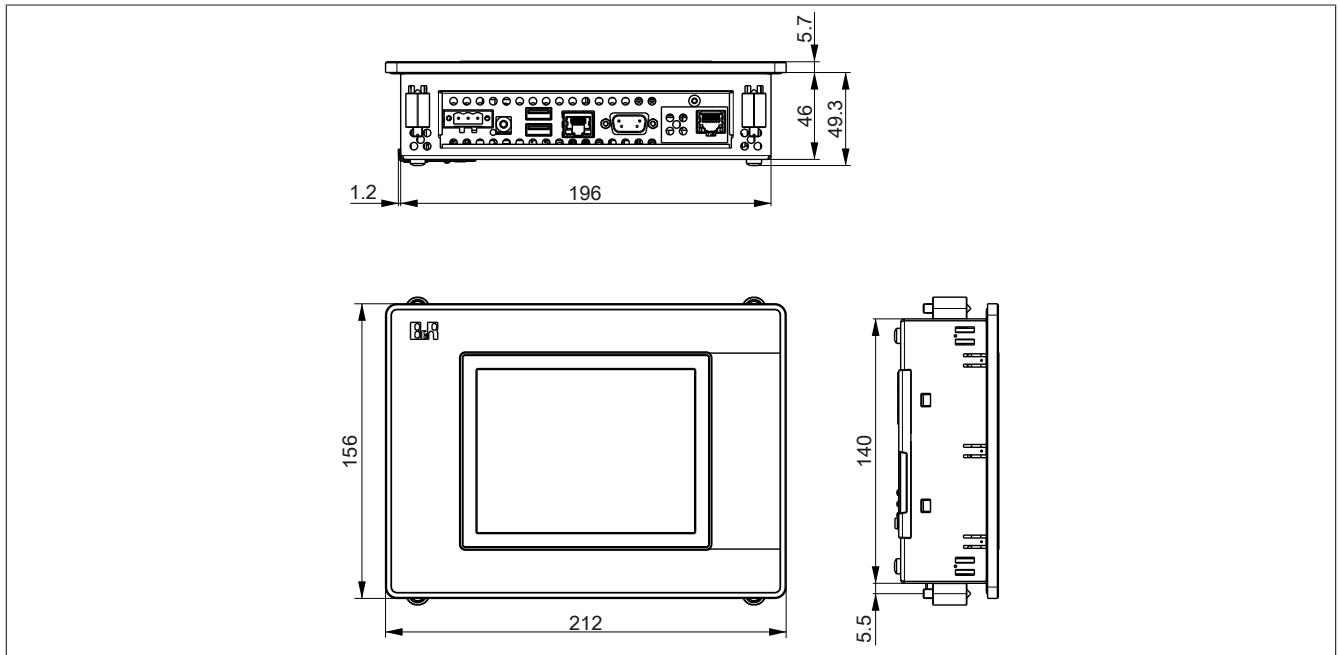


Figure 11: 5PP520.0573-00 - Dimensions

3.1.1.1.5 Cutout installation

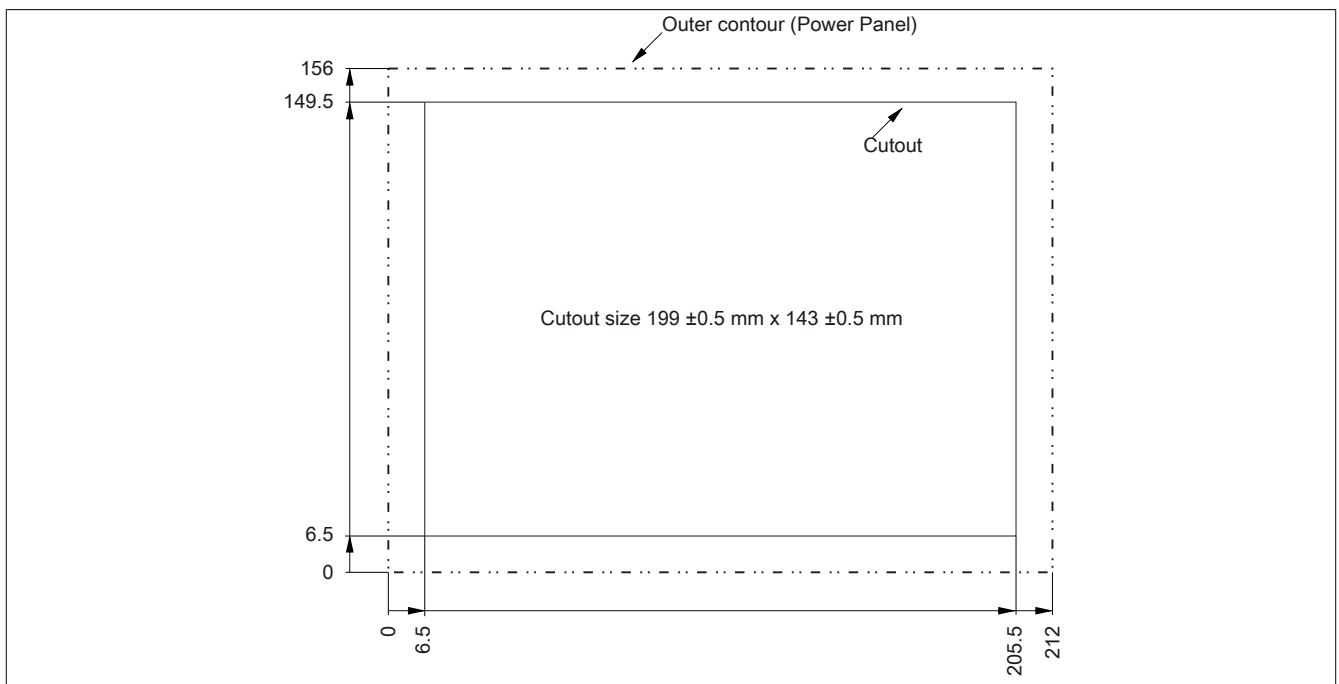


Figure 12: 5PP520.0573-00 - Cutout installation

3.1.1.1.6 Temperature humidity diagram

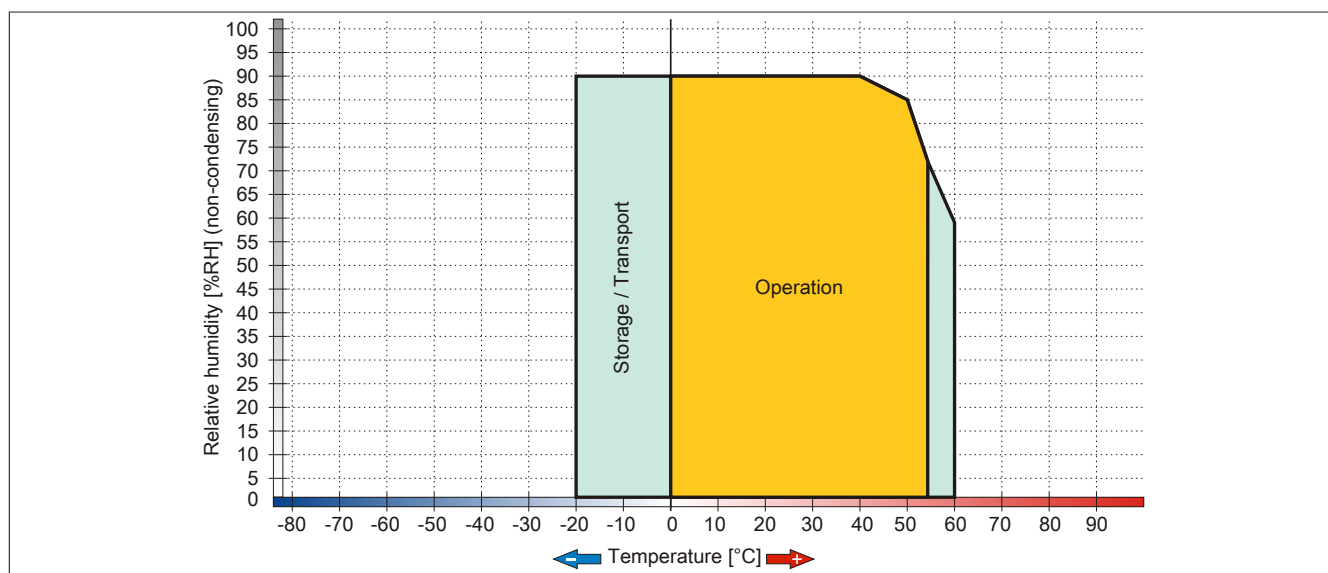


Figure 13: 5PP520.0573-00 - Temperature humidity diagram

3.1.1.2 5PP520.0573-01

3.1.1.2.1 General information

- 5.7" VGA color TFT display
- Analog resistive touch screen
- Intel® Atom™ technology
- Small installation depth
- Fan-free operation
- Can be expanded by adding an interface or I/O board

3.1.1.2.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure 
	System units	
5PP520.0573-01	Power Panel 520 5.7" VGA TFT display with touch screen (resistive); connections for 1x RS232, 2x USB 2.0, 1x Ethernet 10/100/1000; can be expanded with interface and I/O board; IP65 protection (front side); order 24 VDC plug for supply voltage separately (screw clamp: 0TB103.9; cage clamp: 0TB103.91)	
	Required accessories	
	CPU boards	
5PP5CP.US15-00	Intel Atom Z510 CPU board, 1100 MHz, single-core, 400 MHz FSB, 512 kB L2 cache; chipset US15W; 1 socket for SO-DIMM DDR2 module	
5PP5CP.US15-01	Intel Atom Z520 CPU board, 1330 MHz, single-core, 533 MHz FSB, 512 kB L2 cache; chipset US15W; 1 socket for SO-DIMM DDR2 module	
5PP5CP.US15-02	Intel Atom Z530 CPU board, 1600 MHz, single-core, 533 MHz FSB, 512 kB L2 cache; chipset US15W; 1 socket for SO-DIMM DDR2 module	
	Main memory	
5MMDDR.0512-01	SO-DIMM DDR2 RAM 512 MB PC2-5300	
5MMDDR.1024-01	SO-DIMM DDR2 RAM 1024 MB PC2-5300	
5MMDDR.2048-01	SO-DIMM DDR2 RAM 2048 MB PC2-5300	
	Terminal blocks	
0TB103.9	Connector, 24 VDC, 3-pin female, screw clamps 3.31 mm², protected against vibration by the screw flange	
0TB103.91	Connector, 24 VDC, 3-pin female, cage clamps 3.31 mm², protected against vibration by the screw flange	
	Optional accessories	
	Batteries	
0AC201.91	Lithium batteries 4 pieces, 3 V / 950 mAh button cell Hereby we declare that the Lithium cells contained in this shipment qualify as „partly regulated“. Handle with care. If the package is damaged, inspect cells, repack intact cells and protect cells against short circuits. For emergency information, call RENATA SA at + 41 61 319 28 27	
4A0006.00-000	Lithium battery, 3 V / 950 mAh, button cell	
	CompactFlash	
5CFCRD.016G-06	CompactFlash 16 GB B&R (SLC)	
5CFCRD.1024-06	CompactFlash 1 GB B&R (SLC)	
5CFCRD.2048-06	CompactFlash 2 GB B&R (SLC)	
5CFCRD.4096-06	CompactFlash 4 GB B&R (SLC)	
5CFCRD.8192-06	CompactFlash 8 GB B&R (SLC)	
	I/O board	
5PP5IO.GNAC-00	PP500/APC511 I/O board connections for 1x USB 2.0, 1x RS232/422/485, HDA sound, Smart Display Link/DVI-D.	
	Interface boards	
5PP5IF.CETH-00	PP500 interface board; connection for 1x Ethernet 10/100/1000	
5PP5IF.CHDA-00	PP500 interface board; connection for 1x MIC, 1x Line IN, 1x Line OUT	
5PP5IF.FCAN-00	PP500 interface board; connection for 1x CAN master, 512 kB SRAM; order plug separately (cage clamp: 0TB1208.3100)	
5PP5IF.FETH-00	PP500 interface board; connection for 1x Ethernet 10/100/1000, 512 kB SRAM	
5PP5IF.FPLM-00	PP500 interface board; connections for 2x POWERLINK (with integrated hub); 512 kB SRAM.	
5PP5IF.FX2X-00	PP500 interface board; connection for 1x X2X master, 512 kB SRAM; order plug separately (cage clamp: 0TB1208.3100)	

Table 24: 5PP520.0573-01 - Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
5PP5IF.FXCM-00	PP500 interface board; connection for 1x CAN master, 1x X2X master, 512 kByte SRAM; order plug separately (cage clamp: 0TB1208.3100)	
	USB accessories	
5MMUSB.2048-01	USB 2.0 flash drive, 2048 MB, B&R	

Table 24: 5PP520.0573-01 - Order data

3.1.1.2.3 Technical data

Product ID	5PP520.0573-01
General information	
Cooling	Fan-free
LEDs	Power, CF, Link, Run
B&R ID code	\$B4CC
Battery	
Type	Renata 950 mAh
Service life	4 years ¹⁾
Removable	Yes, accessible from the outside
Design	Lithium Ion
Power button	Yes
Reset button	Yes
Buzzer	Yes
Certification	
CE	Yes
cULus	Yes
Controller	
Boot loader	BIOS
Mode/Node switches	2, 16 positions each (back)
Watchdog	MTCX
Power failure logic	
Controller	MTCX ²⁾
Buffer time	10 ms
Graphics	
Controller	Intel® Graphics Media Accelerator 500
Memory	
Type	DDR2 SDRAM
Size	Max. 2 GB
Interfaces	
COM1 ³⁾	
Type	RS232, modem-capable, not electrically isolated
Design	9-pin DSUB plug
UART	16550-compatible, 16-byte FIFO
Max. baud rate	115 kbit/s
CompactFlash slot 1	
Type	Type I
SD memory card slot	
Type	SD card
USB	
Quantity	2
Type	USB 2.0
Design	Type A
Transfer rate	Low speed (1.5 Mbit/s), full speed (12 Mbit/s), high speed (480 Mbit/s)
Current load	Max. 1 A per connection
Ethernet	
Quantity	1
Controller	Intel 82574
Design	Shielded RJ45 port
Transfer rate	10/100/1000 Mbit/s
Display	
Type	Color TFT
Diagonal	5.7" (144 mm)
Colors	262144
Resolution	VGA, 640 x 480 pixels
Contrast	850:1
Viewing angles	
Horizontal	Direction R / Direction L = 80°
Vertical	Direction U / direction D = 80°
Backlight	
Classification	LED
Brightness	400 cd/m²
Half brightness time ⁴⁾	50,000 h

Table 25: 5PP520.0573-01 - Technical data

Product ID	5PP520.0573-01
Touch screen ⁵⁾	
Type	AMT
Technologies	Analog, resistive
Controller	B&R, serial, 12-bit
Transmittance	80% ±3%
Keys	
Function keys	No
System keys	No
Service life	-
LED brightness	-
Inserts	
Interface board	Yes
I/O board	Yes
Electrical characteristics	
Nominal voltage	24 VDC ±25%
Nominal current	1.5 A ⁶⁾
Starting current	Typ. 3 A, max. 50 A for <300 µs
Power consumption	23 W ⁷⁾
Electrical isolation	Yes
Operating conditions	
Protection in accordance with EN 60529	IP20 on back (only with inserted CF card, IF board or optional IF cover) IP65, protection from dust and sprayed water on front side
Environmental conditions	
Temperature	
Operation	0 to 55°C
Storage	-20 to 60°C
Transport	-20 to 60°C
Relative humidity	
Operation	See temperature humidity diagram
Storage	See temperature humidity diagram
Transport	See temperature humidity diagram
Vibration	
Operation (continuous)	2 to 9 Hz: 1.75 mm amplitude / 9 to 200 Hz: 0.5 g
Operation (occasional)	2 to 9 Hz: 3.5 mm amplitude / 9 to 200 Hz: 1 g
Storage	2 to 8 Hz: 7.5 mm amplitude / 8 to 200 Hz: 2 g / 200 to 500 Hz: 4 g
Transport	2 to 8 Hz: 7.5 mm amplitude / 8 to 200 Hz: 2 g / 200 to 500 Hz: 4 g
Shock	
Operation	15 g, 11 ms
Storage	30 g, 15 ms
Transport	30 g, 15 ms
Altitude	
Operation	Max. 3000 m (component-dependent) ⁸⁾
Mechanical characteristics	
Housing	
Material	Aluminum paint
Front ⁹⁾	
Frame	Naturally anodized aluminum
Panel membrane	
Material	Polyester
Light background	RAL 9006
Dark gray border around display	RAL 7024
Gasket	Flat gasket around display front
Dimensions	
Width	212 mm
Height	156 mm
Depth	55 mm
Weight	1287 g

Table 25: 5PP520.0573-01 - Technical data

- 1) At 50°C, 8.5 µA of the supplied components and a self-discharge of 40%. If an interface board with SRAM is installed, then the service life equals 2½ years.
- 2) Maintenance Controller Extended.
- 3) The COM1 interface is identified in BIOS as the COMA interface.
- 4) At an ambient temperature of 25°C. Reducing the brightness by 50% can result in an approximately 50% increase in the half-brightness time.
- 5) Touch screen drivers can be downloaded from the Downloads section of the B&R website (www.br-automation.com).
- 6) The specified value applies to a nominal voltage of 24 VDC.
- 7) The specified value applies to a system unit with CPU board without an interface and I/O board.
- 8) The maximum ambient temperature is typically derated by 1°C per 1000 meters (starting at 500 meters above sea level).
- 9) There may be visible deviations in the color and surface appearance depending on the process or batch.

3.1.1.2.4 Dimensions

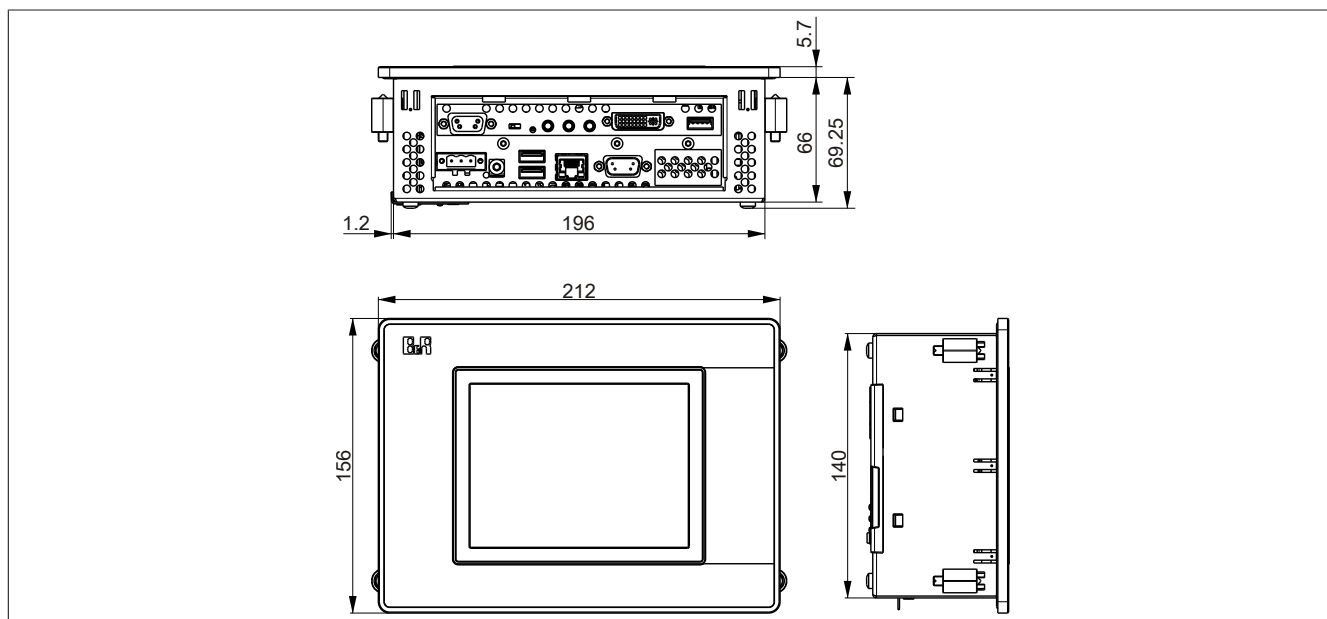


Figure 14: 5PP520.0573-01 - Dimensions

3.1.1.2.5 Cutout installation

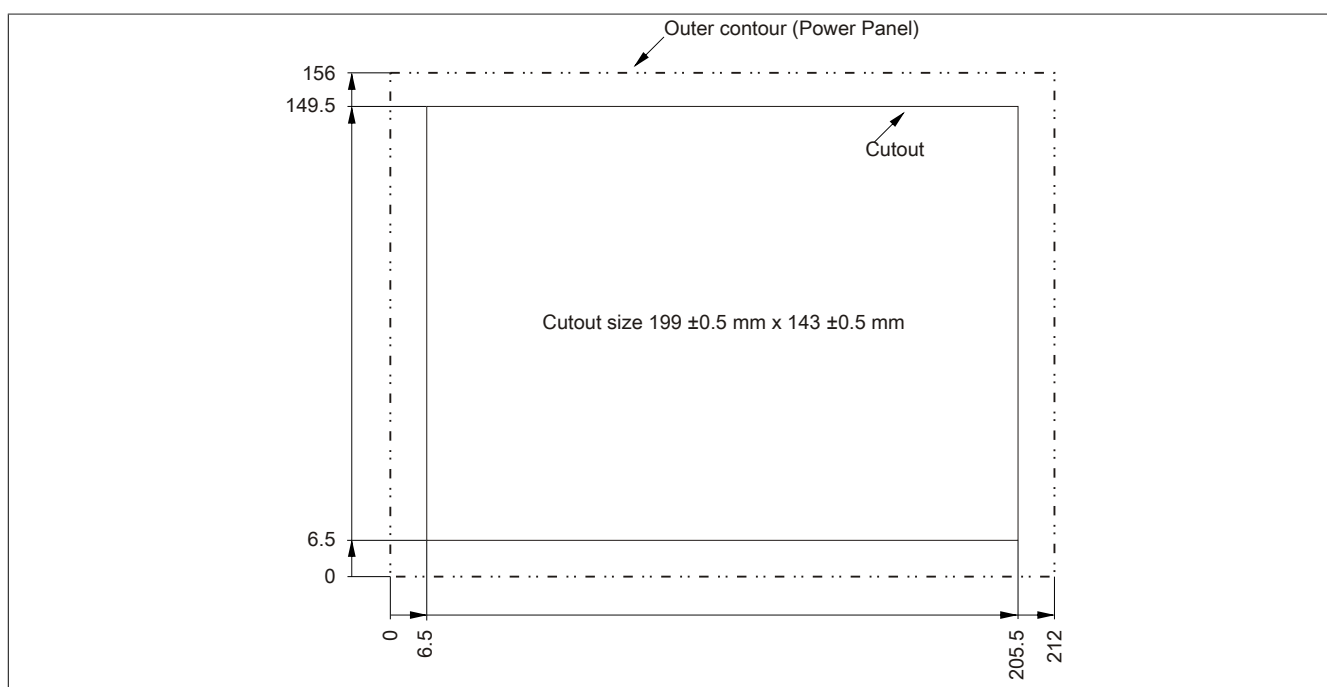


Figure 15: 5PP520.0573-01 - Cutout installation

3.1.1.2.6 Temperature humidity diagram

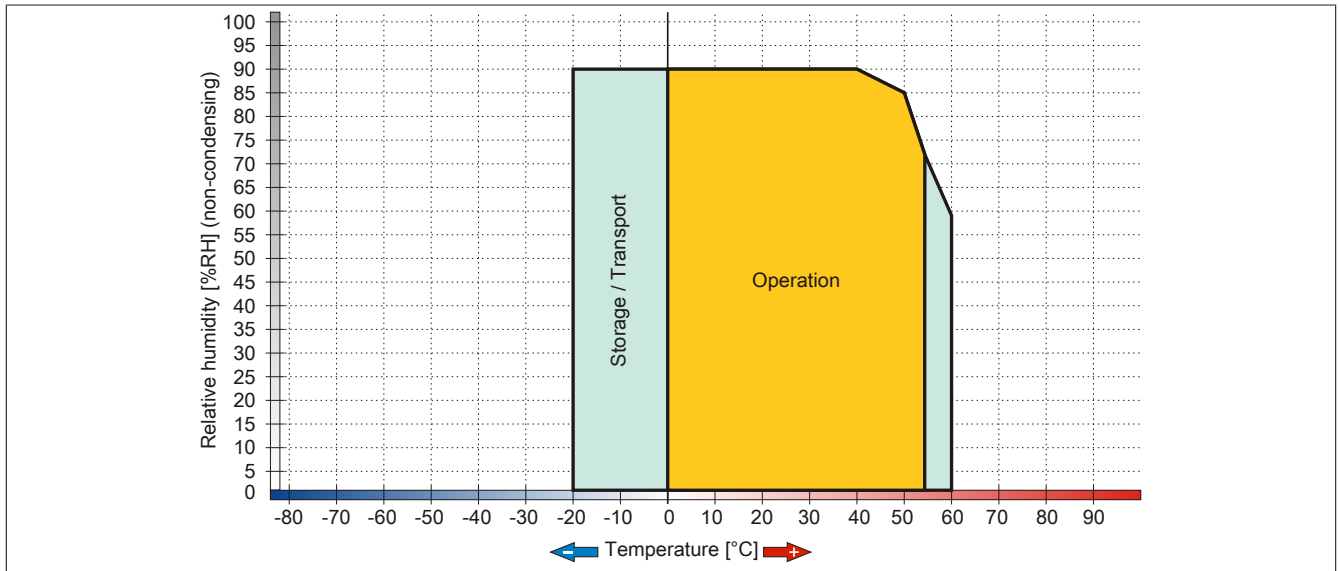


Figure 16: 5PP520.0573-01 - Temperature humidity diagram

3.1.1.3 5PP551.0573-00

3.1.1.3.1 General information

- 5.7" VGA color TFT display
- Function and system keys
- Intel® Atom™ technology
- Small installation depth
- Fan-free operation
- Can be expanded by adding an interface board

3.1.1.3.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	System units	
5PP551.0573-00	Power Panel 551 5.7" VGA TFT display; 22 function keys and 20 system keys; connections for 1x RS232, 2x USB 2.0, 1x Ethernet 10/100/1000; can be expanded with interface board; IP65 protection (front side); order 24 VDC plug for supply voltage separately (screw clamp: 0TB103.9; cage clamp: 0TB103.91)	
	Required accessories	
	CPU boards	
5PP5CP.US15-00	Intel Atom Z510 CPU board, 1100 MHz, single-core, 400 MHz FSB, 512 kB L2 cache; chipset US15W; 1 socket for SO-DIMM DDR2 module	
5PP5CP.US15-01	Intel Atom Z520 CPU board, 1330 MHz, single-core, 533 MHz FSB, 512 kB L2 cache; chipset US15W; 1 socket for SO-DIMM DDR2 module	
5PP5CP.US15-02	Intel Atom Z530 CPU board, 1600 MHz, single-core, 533 MHz FSB, 512 kB L2 cache; chipset US15W; 1 socket for SO-DIMM DDR2 module	
	Main memory	
5MMDDR.0512-01	SO-DIMM DDR2 RAM 512 MB PC2-5300	
5MMDDR.1024-01	SO-DIMM DDR2 RAM 1024 MB PC2-5300	
5MMDDR.2048-01	SO-DIMM DDR2 RAM 2048 MB PC2-5300	
	Terminal blocks	
0TB103.9	Connector, 24 VDC, 3-pin female, screw clamps 3.31 mm², protected against vibration by the screw flange	
0TB103.91	Connector, 24 VDC, 3-pin female, cage clamps 3.31 mm², protected against vibration by the screw flange	
	Optional accessories	
	Batteries	
0AC201.91	Lithium batteries 4 pieces, 3 V / 950 mAh button cell Hereby we declare that the Lithium cells contained in this shipment qualify as „partly regulated“. Handle with care. If the package is damaged, inspect cells, repack intact cells and protect cells against short circuits. For emergency information, call RENATA SA at + 41 61 319 28 27	
4A0006.00-000	Lithium battery, 3 V / 950 mAh, button cell	
	CompactFlash	
5CFCRD.016G-06	CompactFlash 16 GB B&R (SLC)	
5CFCRD.1024-06	CompactFlash 1 GB B&R (SLC)	
5CFCRD.2048-06	CompactFlash 2 GB B&R (SLC)	
5CFCRD.4096-06	CompactFlash 4 GB B&R (SLC)	
5CFCRD.8192-06	CompactFlash 8 GB B&R (SLC)	
	Interface boards	
5PP5IF.CETH-00	PP500 interface board; connection for 1x Ethernet 10/100/1000	
5PP5IF.CHDA-00	PP500 interface board; connection for 1x MIC, 1x Line IN, 1x Line OUT	
5PP5IF.FCAN-00	PP500 interface board; connection for 1x CAN master, 512 kB SRAM; order plug separately (cage clamp: 0TB1208.3100)	
5PP5IF.FETH-00	PP500 interface board; connection for 1x Ethernet 10/100/1000, 512 kB SRAM	
5PP5IF.FPLM-00	PP500 interface board; connections for 2x POWERLINK (with integrated hub); 512 kB SRAM.	
5PP5IF.FX2X-00	PP500 interface board; connection for 1x X2X master, 512 kB SRAM; order plug separately (cage clamp: 0TB1208.3100)	
5PP5IF.FXCM-00	PP500 interface board; connection for 1x CAN master, 1x X2X master, 512 kByte SRAM; order plug separately (cage clamp: 0TB1208.3100)	
	USB accessories	
5MMUSB.2048-01	USB 2.0 flash drive, 2048 MB, B&R	

Table 26: 5PP551.0573-00 - Order data

3.1.1.3.3 Technical data

Product ID	5PP551.0573-00
General information	
Cooling	Fan-free
LEDs	Power, CF, Link, Run
B&R ID code	\$B604
Battery	
Type	Renata 950 mAh
Service life	4 years ¹⁾
Removable	Yes, accessible from the outside
Design	Lithium Ion
Power button	Yes
Reset button	Yes
Buzzer	Yes
Certification	
CE	Yes
cULus	Yes
GL	Yes
Controller	
Boot loader	BIOS
Mode/Node switches	2, 16 positions each (back)
Watchdog	MTCX
Power failure logic	
Controller	MTCX ²⁾
Buffer time	10 ms
Graphics	
Controller	Intel® Graphics Media Accelerator 500
Memory	
Type	DDR2 SDRAM
Size	Max. 2 GB
Interfaces	
COM1 ³⁾	
Type	RS232, modem-capable, not electrically isolated
Design	9-pin DSUB plug
UART	16550-compatible, 16-byte FIFO
Max. baud rate	115 kbit/s
CompactFlash slot 1	
Type	Type I
SD memory card slot	
Type	SD card
USB	
Quantity	2
Type	USB 2.0
Design	Type A
Transfer rate	Low speed (1.5 Mbit/s), full speed (12 Mbit/s), high speed (480 Mbit/s)
Current load	Max. 1 A per connection
Ethernet	
Quantity	1
Controller	Intel 82574
Design	Shielded RJ45 port
Transfer rate	10/100/1000 Mbit/s
Display	
Type	Color TFT
Diagonal	5.7" (144 mm)
Colors	262144
Resolution	VGA, 640 x 480 pixels
Contrast	850:1
Viewing angles	
Horizontal	Direction R / Direction L = 80°
Vertical	Direction U / direction D = 80°
Backlight	
Classification	LED
Brightness	400 cd/m ²
Half brightness time ⁴⁾	50,000 h
Touch screen ⁵⁾	
Type	-
Technologies	-
Controller	-
Transmittance	-
Keys	
Function keys	22 with LED (yellow)
System keys	Numeric keys, cursor block
Service life	> 1,000,000 actuations at 1 ±0.3 N to 3 ±0.3 N actuating force

Table 27: 5PP551.0573-00 - Technical data

Product ID	5PP551.0573-00
LED brightness Yellow	Typ. 38 mcd
Inserts	
Interface board	Yes
I/O board	No
Electrical characteristics	
Nominal voltage	24 VDC ±25%
Nominal current	1.1 A ⁶⁾
Starting current	Typ. 3 A, max. 50 A for <300 µs
Power consumption	26 W ⁷⁾
Electrical isolation	Yes
Operating conditions	
Protection in accordance with EN 60529	IP20 on back (only with inserted CF card, IF board or optional IF cover) IP65, protection from dust and sprayed water on front side
Environmental conditions	
Temperature	
Operation	0 to 55°C
Storage	-20 to 60°C
Transport	-20 to 60°C
Relative humidity	
Operation	See temperature humidity diagram
Storage	See temperature humidity diagram
Transport	See temperature humidity diagram
Vibration	
Operation (continuous)	2 to 9 Hz: 1.75 mm amplitude / 9 to 200 Hz: 0.5 g
Operation (occasional)	2 to 9 Hz: 3.5 mm amplitude / 9 to 200 Hz: 1 g
Storage	2 to 8 Hz: 7.5 mm amplitude / 8 to 200 Hz: 2 g / 200 to 500 Hz: 4 g
Transport	2 to 8 Hz: 7.5 mm amplitude / 8 to 200 Hz: 2 g / 200 to 500 Hz: 4 g
Shock	
Operation	15 g, 11 ms
Storage	30 g, 15 ms
Transport	30 g, 15 ms
Altitude	
Operation	Max. 3000 m (component-dependent) ⁸⁾
Mechanical characteristics	
Housing	
Material	Aluminum paint
Front ⁹⁾	
Frame	Naturally anodized aluminum
Panel membrane	
Material	Polyester
Light background	RAL 9006
Dark gray border around display	RAL 7024
Gasket	Flat gasket around display front
Dimensions	
Width	212 mm
Height	245 mm
Depth	54.95 mm
Weight	1750 g

Table 27: 5PP551.0573-00 - Technical data

- 1) At 50°C, 8.5 µA of the supplied components and a self-discharge of 40%. If an interface board with SRAM is installed, then the service life equals 2½ years.
- 2) Maintenance Controller Extended.
- 3) The COM1 interface is identified in BIOS as the COMA interface.
- 4) At an ambient temperature of 25°C. Reducing the brightness by 50% can result in an approximately 50% increase in the half-brightness time.
- 5) Touch screen drivers can be downloaded from the Downloads section of the B&R website (www.br-automation.com).
- 6) The specified value applies to a nominal voltage of 24 VDC.
- 7) The specified value applies to a system unit with CPU board without an interface board.
- 8) The maximum ambient temperature is typically derated by 1°C per 1000 meters (starting at 500 meters above sea level).
- 9) There may be visible deviations in the color and surface appearance depending on the process or batch.

3.1.1.3.4 Dimensions

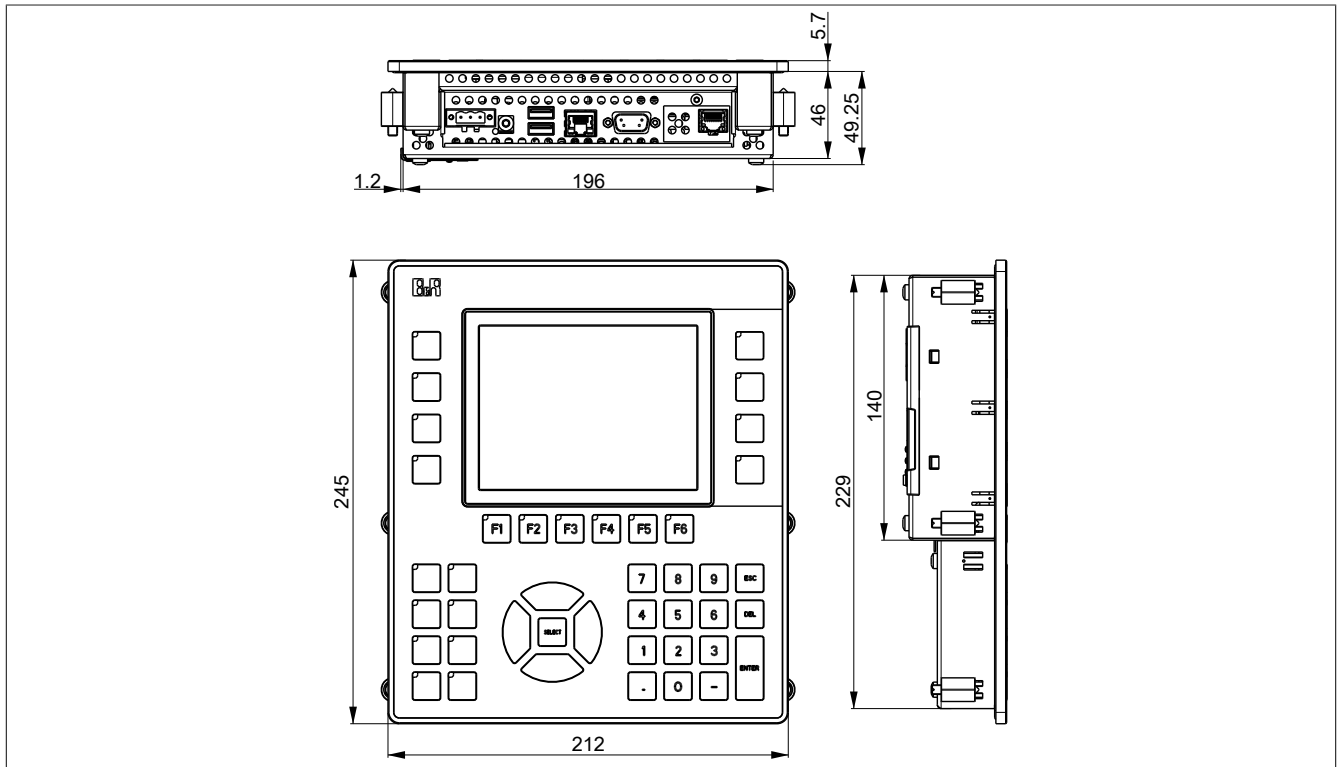


Figure 17: 5PP551.0573-00 - Dimensions

3.1.1.3.5 Cutout installation

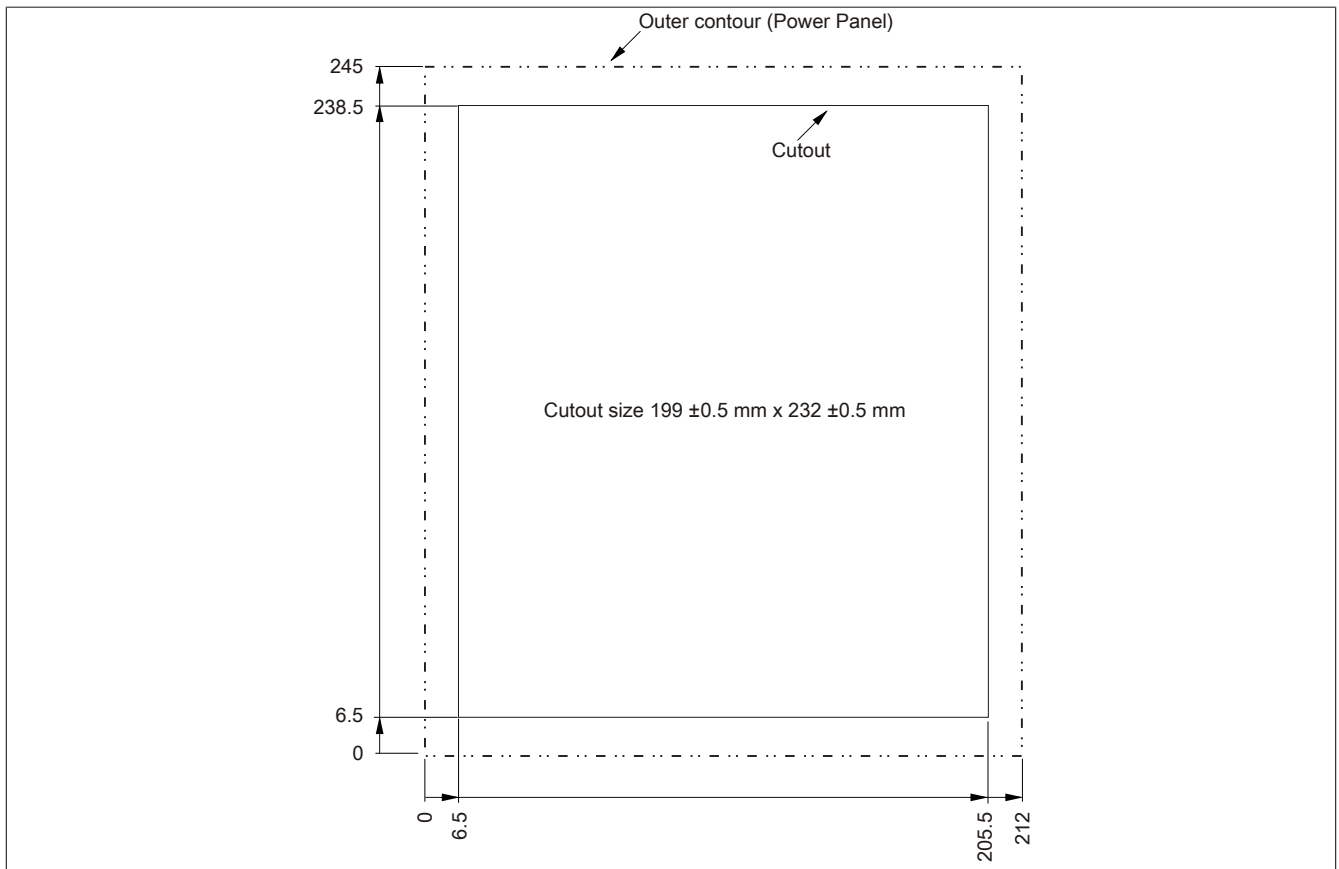


Figure 18: 5PP551.0573-00 - Cutout installation

3.1.1.3.6 Temperature humidity diagram

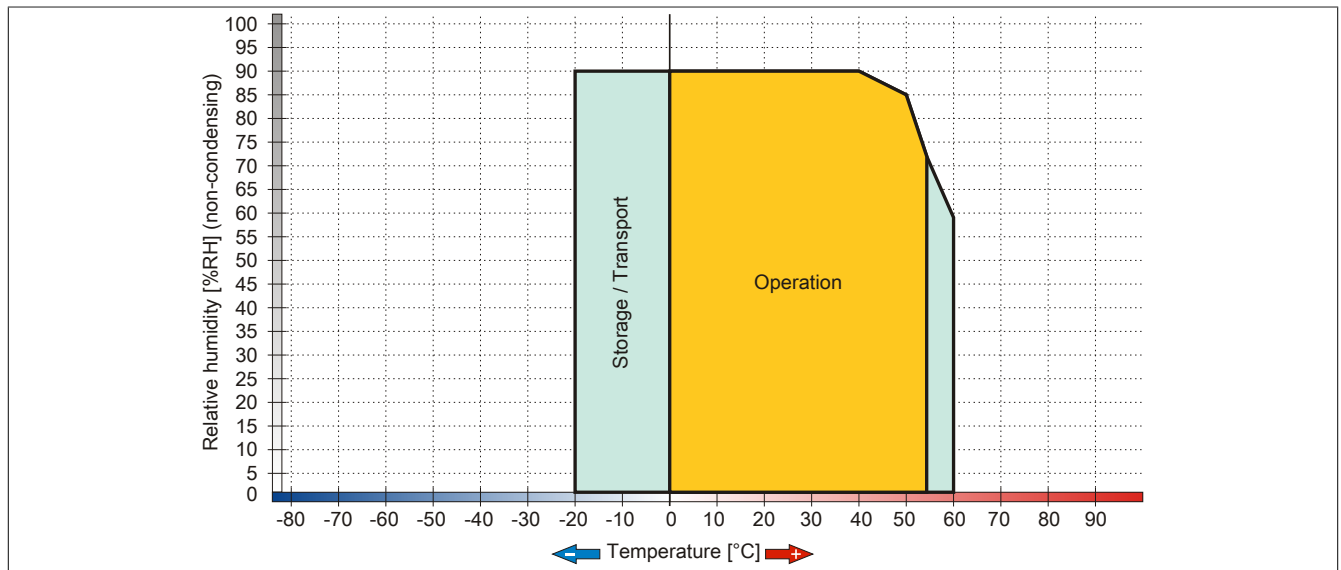


Figure 19: 5PP551.0573-00 - Temperature humidity diagram

3.1.1.4 5PP552.0573-00

3.1.1.4.1 General information

- 5.7" VGA color TFT display
- Function and system keys
- Intel® Atom™ technology
- Small installation depth
- Fan-free operation
- Can be expanded by adding an interface board

3.1.1.4.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
System units		
5PP552.0573-00	Power Panel 552 5.7" VGA TFT display; 20 function keys and 20 system keys; connections for 1x RS232, 2x USB 2.0, 1x Ethernet 10/100/1000; can be expanded with interface board; IP65 protection (front side); order 24 VDC plug for supply voltage separately (screw clamp: 0TB103.9; cage clamp: 0TB103.91)	
Required accessories		
CPU boards		
5PP5CP.US15-00	Intel Atom Z510 CPU board, 1100 MHz, single-core, 400 MHz FSB, 512 kB L2 cache; chipset US15W; 1 socket for SO-DIMM DDR2 module	
5PP5CP.US15-01	Intel Atom Z520 CPU board, 1330 MHz, single-core, 533 MHz FSB, 512 kB L2 cache; chipset US15W; 1 socket for SO-DIMM DDR2 module	
5PP5CP.US15-02	Intel Atom Z530 CPU board, 1600 MHz, single-core, 533 MHz FSB, 512 kB L2 cache; chipset US15W; 1 socket for SO-DIMM DDR2 module	
Main memory		
5MMDDR.0512-01	SO-DIMM DDR2 RAM 512 MB PC2-5300	
5MMDDR.1024-01	SO-DIMM DDR2 RAM 1024 MB PC2-5300	
5MMDDR.2048-01	SO-DIMM DDR2 RAM 2048 MB PC2-5300	
Terminal blocks		
0TB103.9	Connector, 24 VDC, 3-pin female, screw clamps 3.31 mm², protected against vibration by the screw flange	
0TB103.91	Connector, 24 VDC, 3-pin female, cage clamps 3.31 mm², protected against vibration by the screw flange	
Optional accessories		
Batteries		
0AC201.91	Lithium batteries 4 pieces, 3 V / 950 mAh button cell Hereby we declare that the Lithium cells contained in this shipment qualify as „partly regulated“. Handle with care. If the package is damaged, inspect cells, repack intact cells and protect cells against short circuits. For emergency information, call RENATA SA at + 41 61 319 28 27	
4A0006.00-000	Lithium battery, 3 V / 950 mAh, button cell	
CompactFlash		
5CFCRD.016G-06	CompactFlash 16 GB B&R (SLC)	
5CFCRD.1024-06	CompactFlash 1 GB B&R (SLC)	
5CFCRD.2048-06	CompactFlash 2 GB B&R (SLC)	
5CFCRD.4096-06	CompactFlash 4 GB B&R (SLC)	
5CFCRD.8192-06	CompactFlash 8 GB B&R (SLC)	
Interface boards		
5PP5IF.CETH-00	PP500 interface board; connection for 1x Ethernet 10/100/1000	
5PP5IF.CHDA-00	PP500 interface board; connection for 1x MIC, 1x Line IN, 1x Line OUT	
5PP5IF.FCAN-00	PP500 interface board; connection for 1x CAN master, 512 kB SRAM; order plug separately (cage clamp: 0TB1208.3100)	
5PP5IF.FETH-00	PP500 interface board; connection for 1x Ethernet 10/100/1000, 512 kB SRAM	
5PP5IF.FPLM-00	PP500 interface board; connections for 2x POWERLINK (with integrated hub); 512 kB SRAM.	
5PP5IF.FX2X-00	PP500 interface board; connection for 1x X2X master, 512 kB SRAM; order plug separately (cage clamp: 0TB1208.3100)	
5PP5IF.FXCM-00	PP500 interface board; connection for 1x CAN master, 1x X2X master, 512 kByte SRAM; order plug separately (cage clamp: 0TB1208.3100)	
USB accessories		
5MMUSB.2048-01	USB 2.0 flash drive, 2048 MB, B&R	

Table 28: 5PP552.0573-00 - Order data

3.1.1.4.3 Technical data

Product ID	5PP552.0573-00
General information	
Cooling	Fan-free
LEDs	Power, CF, Link, Run
B&R ID code	\$B605
Battery	
Type	Renata 950 mAh
Service life	4 years ¹⁾
Removable	Yes, accessible from the outside
Design	Lithium Ion
Power button	Yes
Reset button	Yes
Buzzer	Yes
Certification	
CE	Yes
cULus	Yes
Controller	
Boot loader	BIOS
Mode/Node switches	2, 16 positions each (back)
Watchdog	MTCX
Power failure logic	
Controller	MTCX ²⁾
Buffer time	10 ms
Graphics	
Controller	Intel® Graphics Media Accelerator 500
Memory	
Type	DDR2 SDRAM
Size	Max. 2 GB
Interfaces	
COM1 ³⁾	
Type	RS232, modem-capable, not electrically isolated
Design	9-pin DSUB plug
UART	16550-compatible, 16-byte FIFO
Max. baud rate	115 kbit/s
CompactFlash slot 1	
Type	Type I
SD memory card slot	
Type	SD card
USB	
Quantity	2
Type	USB 2.0
Design	Type A
Transfer rate	Low speed (1.5 Mbit/s), full speed (12 Mbit/s), high speed (480 Mbit/s)
Current load	Max. 1 A per connection
Ethernet	
Quantity	1
Controller	Intel 82574
Design	Shielded RJ45 port
Transfer rate	10/100/1000 Mbit/s
Display	
Type	Color TFT
Diagonal	5.7" (144 mm)
Colors	262144
Resolution	VGA, 640 x 480 pixels
Contrast	850:1
Viewing angles	
Horizontal	Direction R / Direction L = 80°
Vertical	Direction U / direction D = 80°
Backlight	
Classification	LED
Brightness	400 cd/m ²
Half brightness time ⁴⁾	50,000 h
Touch screen ⁵⁾	
Type	-
Technologies	-
Controller	-
Transmittance	-
Keys	
Function keys	20 with LED (yellow)
System keys	Numeric keys, cursor block
Service life	> 1,000,000 actuations at 1 ±0.3 N to 3 ±0.3 N actuating force
LED brightness	
Yellow	Typ. 38 mcd

Table 29: 5PP552.0573-00 - Technical data

Product ID	5PP552.0573-00
Inserts	
Interface board	Yes
I/O board	No
Electrical characteristics	
Nominal voltage	24 VDC ±25%
Nominal current	1.1 A ⁶⁾
Starting current	Typ. 3 A, max. 50 A for <300 µs
Power consumption	26 W ⁷⁾
Electrical isolation	Yes
Operating conditions	
Protection in accordance with EN 60529	IP20 on back (only with inserted CF card, IF board or optional IF cover) IP65, protection from dust and sprayed water on front side
Environmental conditions	
Temperature	
Operation	0 to 55°C
Storage	-20 to 60°C
Transport	-20 to 60°C
Relative humidity	
Operation	See temperature humidity diagram
Storage	See temperature humidity diagram
Transport	See temperature humidity diagram
Vibration	
Operation (continuous)	2 to 9 Hz: 1.75 mm amplitude / 9 to 200 Hz: 0.5 g
Operation (occasional)	2 to 9 Hz: 3.5 mm amplitude / 9 to 200 Hz: 1 g
Storage	2 to 8 Hz: 7.5 mm amplitude / 8 to 200 Hz: 2 g / 200 to 500 Hz: 4 g
Transport	2 to 8 Hz: 7.5 mm amplitude / 8 to 200 Hz: 2 g / 200 to 500 Hz: 4 g
Shock	
Operation	15 g, 11 ms
Storage	30 g, 15 ms
Transport	30 g, 15 ms
Altitude	
Operation	Max. 3000 m (component-dependent) ⁸⁾
Mechanical characteristics	
Housing	
Material	Aluminum paint
Front ⁹⁾	
Frame	Naturally anodized aluminum
Panel membrane	
Material	Polyester
Light background	RAL 9006
Dark gray border around display	RAL 7024
Gasket	Flat gasket around display front
Dimensions	
Width	302 mm
Height	187 mm
Depth	55 mm
Weight	1750 g

Table 29: 5PP552.0573-00 - Technical data

- 1) At 50°C, 8.5 µA of the supplied components and a self-discharge of 40%. If an interface board with SRAM is installed, then the service life equals 2½ years.
- 2) Maintenance Controller Extended.
- 3) The COM1 interface is identified in BIOS as the COMA interface.
- 4) At an ambient temperature of 25°C. Reducing the brightness by 50% can result in an approximately 50% increase in the half-brightness time.
- 5) Touch screen drivers can be downloaded from the Downloads section of the B&R website (www.br-automation.com).
- 6) The specified value applies to a nominal voltage of 24 VDC.
- 7) The specified value applies to a system unit with CPU board without an interface board.
- 8) The maximum ambient temperature is typically derated by 1°C per 1000 meters (starting at 500 meters above sea level).
- 9) There may be visible deviations in the color and surface appearance depending on the process or batch.

3.1.1.4.4 Dimensions

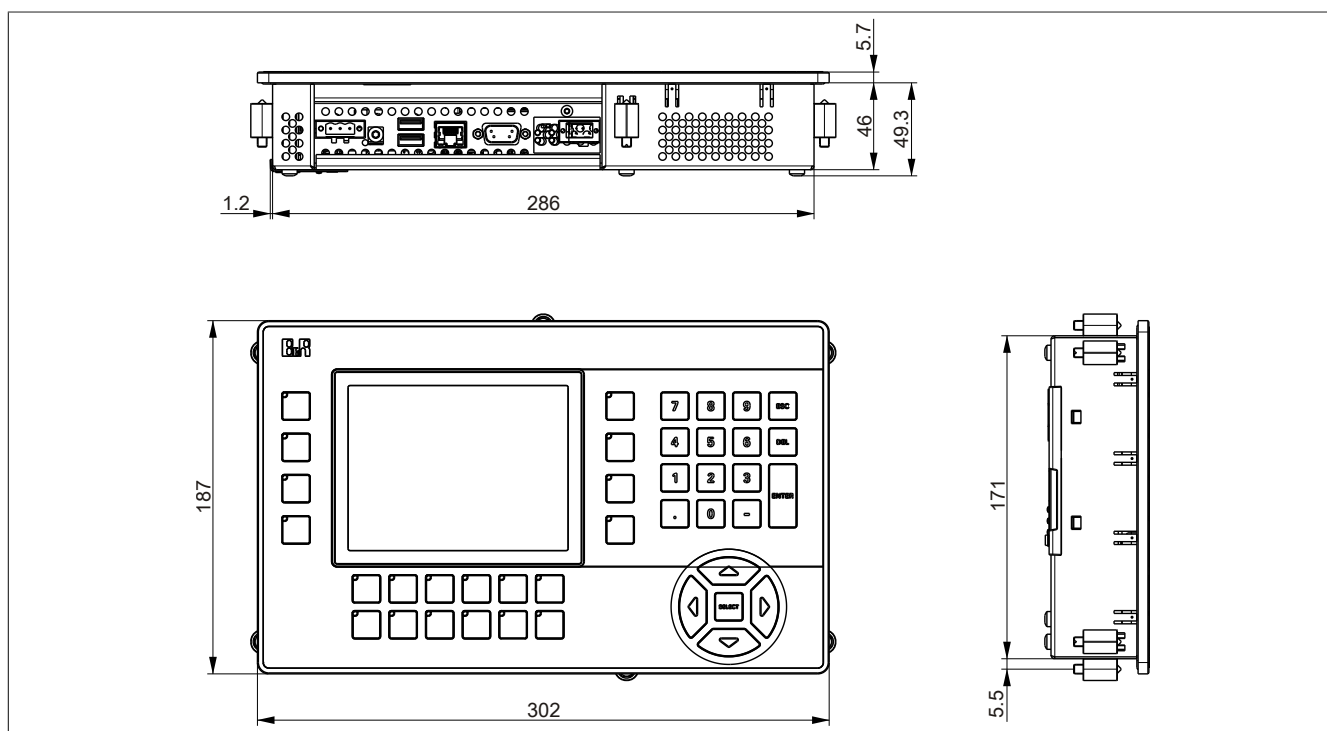


Figure 20: 5PP552.0573-00 - Dimensions

3.1.1.4.5 Cutout installation

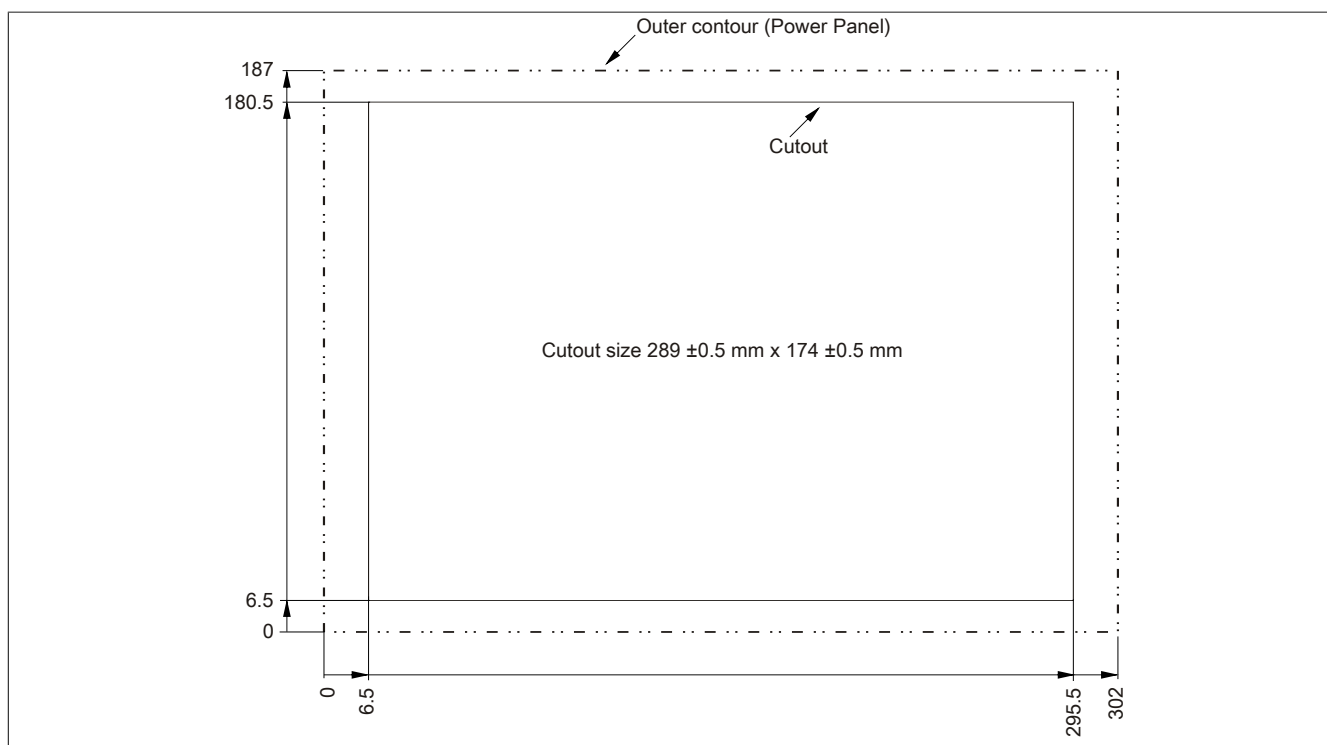


Figure 21: 5PP552.0573-00 - Cutout installation

3.1.1.4.6 Temperature humidity diagram

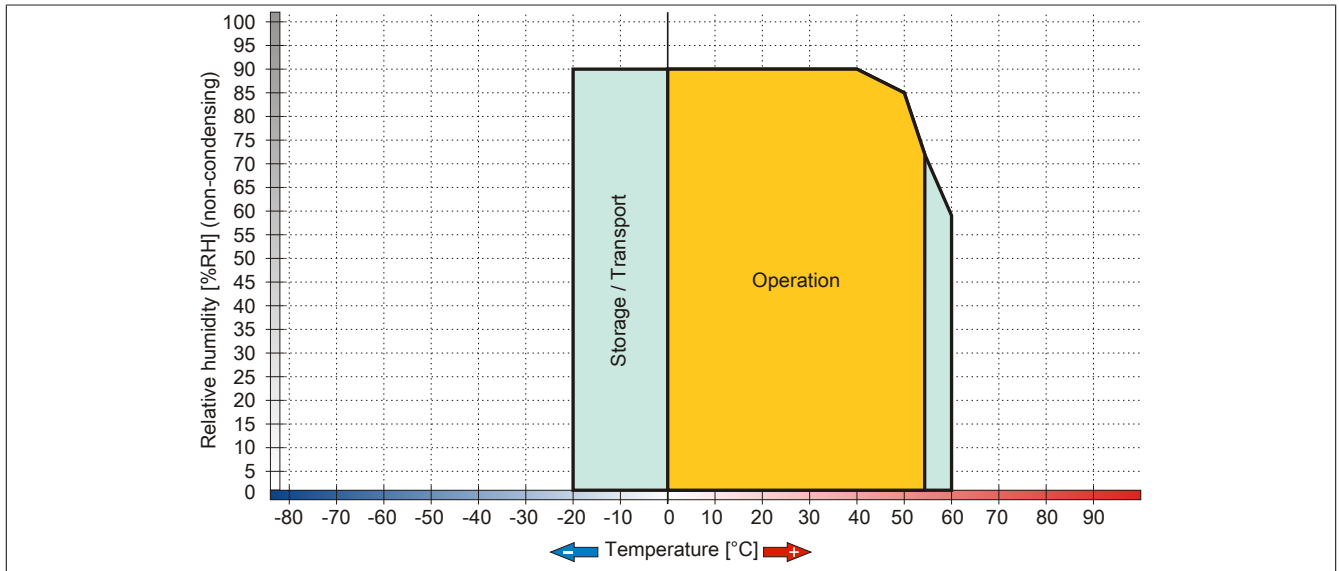


Figure 22: 5PP552.0573-00 - Temperature humidity diagram

3.1.2 7" system unit

3.1.2.1 5PP520.0702-00

3.1.2.1.1 General information

- 7" WVGA color TFT display
- Analog resistive touch screen
- Intel® Atom™ technology
- Small installation depth
- Fan-free operation
- Can be expanded by adding an interface board

3.1.2.1.2 Order data

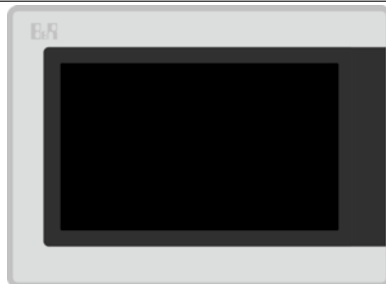
Model number	Short description	Figure
	System units	
5PP520.0702-00	Power Panel 520 7" WVGA TFT display with touch screen (resistive); connections for 1x RS232, 2x USB 2.0, 1x Ethernet 10/100/1000; can be expanded with interface board; IP65 protection (front side); order 24 VDC plug for supply voltage separately (screw clamp: 0TB103.9; cage clamp: 0TB103.91)	
	Required accessories	
	CPU boards	
5PP5CP.US15-00	Intel Atom Z510 CPU board, 1100 MHz, single-core, 400 MHz FSB, 512 kB L2 cache; chipset US15W; 1 socket for SO-DIMM DDR2 module	
5PP5CP.US15-01	Intel Atom Z520 CPU board, 1330 MHz, single-core, 533 MHz FSB, 512 kB L2 cache; chipset US15W; 1 socket for SO-DIMM DDR2 module	
5PP5CP.US15-02	Intel Atom Z530 CPU board, 1600 MHz, single-core, 533 MHz FSB, 512 kB L2 cache; chipset US15W; 1 socket for SO-DIMM DDR2 module	
	Main memory	
5MMDDR.0512-01	SO-DIMM DDR2 RAM 512 MB PC2-5300	
5MMDDR.1024-01	SO-DIMM DDR2 RAM 1024 MB PC2-5300	
5MMDDR.2048-01	SO-DIMM DDR2 RAM 2048 MB PC2-5300	
	Terminal blocks	
0TB103.9	Connector, 24 VDC, 3-pin female, screw clamps 3.31 mm², protected against vibration by the screw flange	
0TB103.91	Connector, 24 VDC, 3-pin female, cage clamps 3.31 mm², protected against vibration by the screw flange	
	Optional accessories	
	Batteries	
0AC201.91	Lithium batteries 4 pieces, 3 V / 950 mAh button cell Hereby we declare that the Lithium cells contained in this shipment qualify as „partly regulated“. Handle with care. If the package is damaged, inspect cells, repack intact cells and protect cells against short circuits. For emergency information, call RENATA SA at + 41 61 319 28 27	
4A0006.00-000	Lithium battery, 3 V / 950 mAh, button cell	
	CompactFlash	
5CFCRD.016G-06	CompactFlash 16 GB B&R (SLC)	
5CFCRD.1024-06	CompactFlash 1 GB B&R (SLC)	
5CFCRD.2048-06	CompactFlash 2 GB B&R (SLC)	
5CFCRD.4096-06	CompactFlash 4 GB B&R (SLC)	
5CFCRD.8192-06	CompactFlash 8 GB B&R (SLC)	
	Interface boards	
5PP5IF.CETH-00	PP500 interface board; connection for 1x Ethernet 10/100/1000	
5PP5IF.CHDA-00	PP500 interface board; connection for 1x MIC, 1x Line IN, 1x Line OUT	
5PP5IF.FCAN-00	PP500 interface board; connection for 1x CAN master, 512 kB SRAM; order plug separately (cage clamp: 0TB1208.3100)	
5PP5IF.FETH-00	PP500 interface board; connection for 1x Ethernet 10/100/1000, 512 kB SRAM	
5PP5IF.FPLM-00	PP500 interface board; connections for 2x POWERLINK (with integrated hub); 512 kB SRAM.	
5PP5IF.FX2X-00	PP500 interface board; connection for 1x X2X master, 512 kB SRAM; order plug separately (cage clamp: 0TB1208.3100)	
5PP5IF.FXCM-00	PP500 interface board; connection for 1x CAN master, 1x X2X master, 512 kByte SRAM; order plug separately (cage clamp: 0TB1208.3100)	
	USB accessories	
5MMUSB.2048-01	USB 2.0 flash drive, 2048 MB, B&R	

Table 30: 5PP520.0702-00 - Order data

3.1.2.1.3 Technical data

Product ID	5PP520.0702-00
General information	
Cooling	Fan-free
LEDs	Power, CF, Link, Run
B&R ID code	\$B4CD
Battery	
Type	Renata 950 mAh
Service life	4 years ¹⁾
Removable	Yes, accessible from the outside
Design	Lithium Ion
Power button	Yes
Reset button	Yes
Buzzer	Yes
Certification	
CE	Yes
cULus	Yes
GL	Yes
Controller	
Boot loader	BIOS
Mode/Node switches	2, 16 positions each (back)
Watchdog	MTCX
Power failure logic	
Controller	MTCX ²⁾
Buffer time	10 ms
Graphics	
Controller	Intel® Graphics Media Accelerator 500
Memory	
Type	DDR2 SDRAM
Size	Max. 2 GB
Interfaces	
COM1 ³⁾	
Type	RS232, modem-capable, not electrically isolated
Design	9-pin DSUB plug
UART	16550-compatible, 16-byte FIFO
Max. baud rate	115 kbit/s
CompactFlash slot 1	
Type	Type I
SD memory card slot	
Type	SD card
USB	
Quantity	2
Type	USB 2.0
Design	Type A
Transfer rate	Low speed (1.5 Mbit/s), full speed (12 Mbit/s), high speed (480 Mbit/s)
Current load	Max. 1 A per connection
Ethernet	
Quantity	1
Controller	Intel 82574
Design	Shielded RJ45 port
Transfer rate	10/100/1000 Mbit/s
Display	
Type	Color TFT
Diagonal	7" (177.8 mm)
Colors	16 million
Resolution	WVGA, 800 x 480 pixels
Contrast	600:1
Viewing angles	
Horizontal	Direction R / Direction L = 70°
Vertical	Direction U / direction D = 60°
Backlight	
Classification	LED
Brightness	500 cd/m ²
Half brightness time ⁴⁾	50,000 h
Touch screen ⁵⁾	
Type	AMT
Technologies	Analog, resistive
Controller	B&R, serial, 12-bit
Transmittance	80% ±3%
Keys	
Function keys	No
System keys	No
Service life	-
LED brightness	-

Table 31: 5PP520.0702-00 - Technical data

Product ID	5PP520.0702-00
Inserts	
Interface board	Yes
I/O board	No
Electrical characteristics	
Nominal voltage	24 VDC ±25%
Nominal current	1 A ⁶⁾
Starting current	Typ. 3 A, max. 50 A for <300 µs
Power consumption	24 W ⁷⁾
Electrical isolation	Yes
Operating conditions	
Protection in accordance with EN 60529	IP20 on back (only with inserted CF card, IF board or optional IF cover) IP65, protection from dust and sprayed water on front side
Environmental conditions	
Temperature	
Operation	0 to 55°C
Storage	-20 to 60°C
Transport	-20 to 60°C
Relative humidity	
Operation	See temperature humidity diagram
Storage	See temperature humidity diagram
Transport	See temperature humidity diagram
Vibration	
Operation (continuous)	2 to 9 Hz: 1.75 mm amplitude / 9 to 200 Hz: 0.5 g
Operation (occasional)	2 to 9 Hz: 3.5 mm amplitude / 9 to 200 Hz: 1 g
Storage	2 to 8 Hz: 7.5 mm amplitude / 8 to 200 Hz: 2 g / 200 to 500 Hz: 4 g
Transport	2 to 8 Hz: 7.5 mm amplitude / 8 to 200 Hz: 2 g / 200 to 500 Hz: 4 g
Shock	
Operation	15 g, 11 ms
Storage	30 g, 15 ms
Transport	30 g, 15 ms
Altitude	
Operation	Max. 3000 m (component-dependent) ⁸⁾
Mechanical characteristics	
Housing	
Material	Aluminum paint
Front ⁹⁾	
Frame	Naturally anodized aluminum
Panel membrane	
Material	Polyester
Light background	RAL 9006
Dark gray border around display	RAL 7024
Gasket	Flat gasket around display front
Dimensions	
Width	212 mm
Height	156 mm
Depth	55 mm
Weight	1200 g

Table 31: 5PP520.0702-00 - Technical data

- 1) At 50°C, 8.5 µA of the supplied components and a self-discharge of 40%. If an interface board with SRAM is installed, then the service life equals 2½ years.
- 2) Maintenance Controller Extended.
- 3) The COM1 interface is identified in BIOS as the COMA interface.
- 4) At an ambient temperature of 25°C. Reducing the brightness by 50% can result in an approximately 50% increase in the half-brightness time.
- 5) Touch screen drivers can be downloaded from the Downloads section of the B&R website (www.br-automation.com).
- 6) The specified value applies to a nominal voltage of 24 VDC.
- 7) The specified value applies to a system unit with CPU board without an interface board.
- 8) The maximum ambient temperature is typically derated by 1°C per 1000 meters (starting at 500 meters above sea level).
- 9) There may be visible deviations in the color and surface appearance depending on the process or batch.

3.1.2.1.4 Dimensions

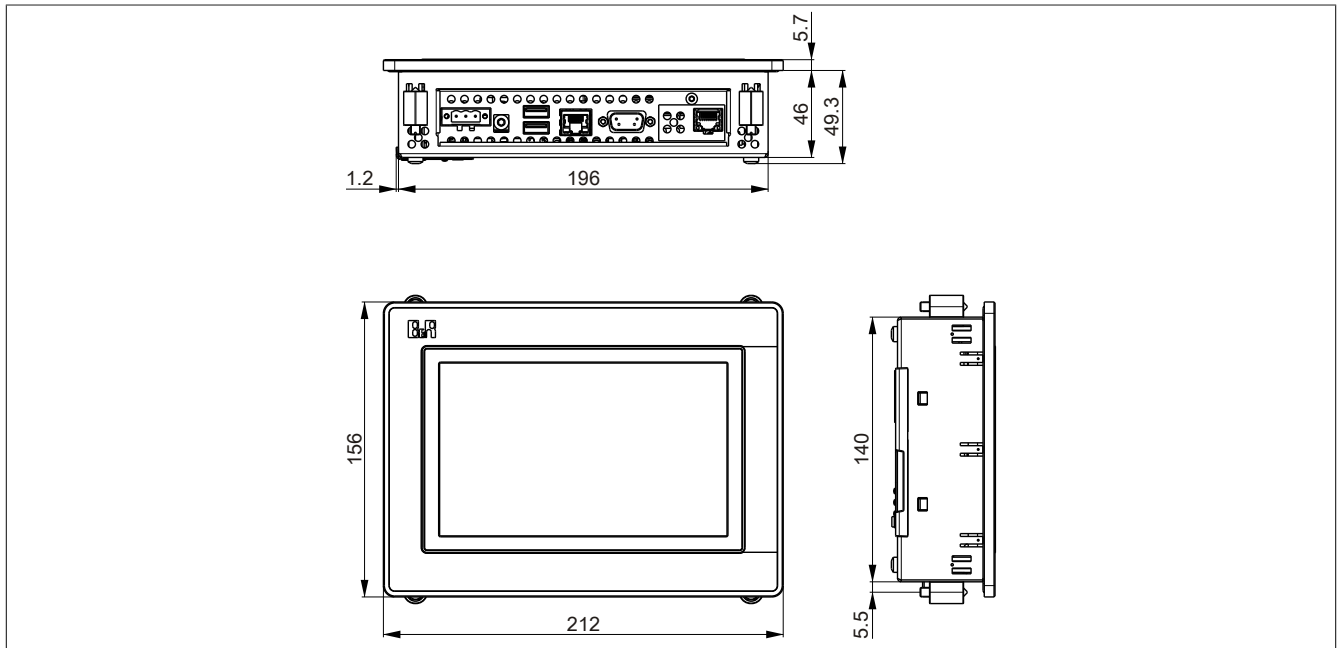


Figure 23: 5PP520.0702-00 - Dimensions

3.1.2.1.5 Cutout installation

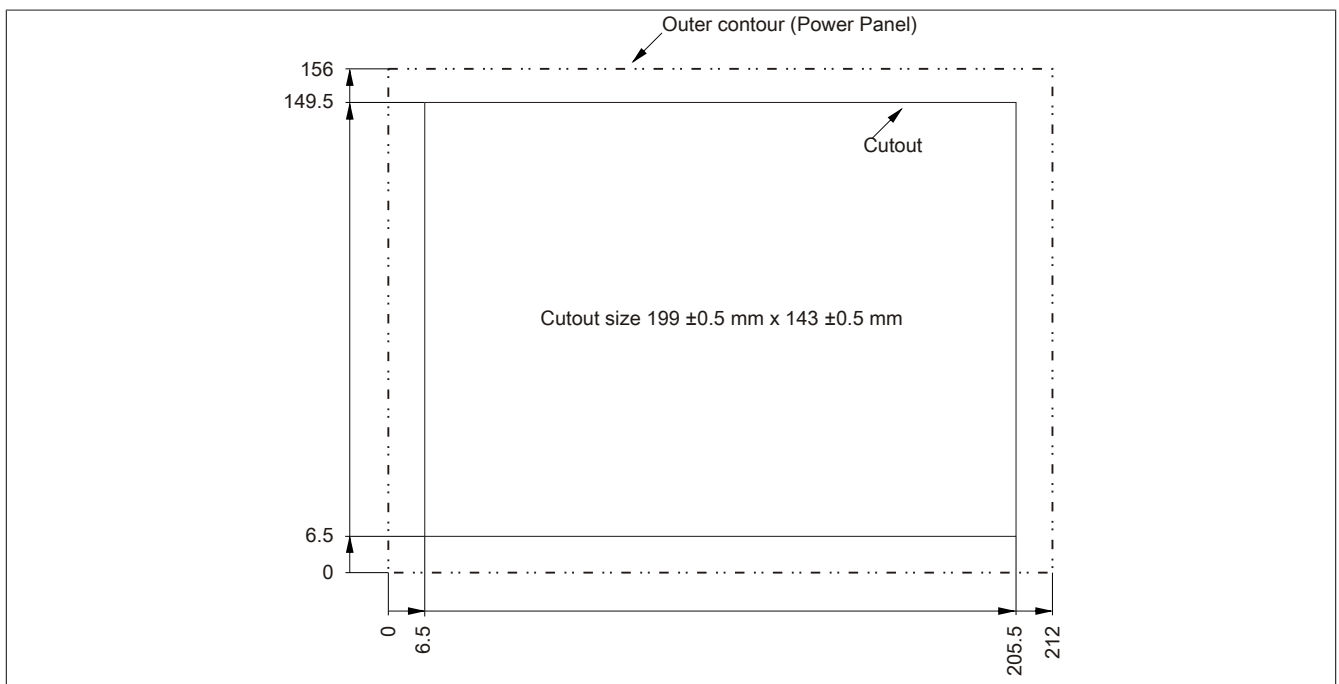


Figure 24: 5PP520.0702-00 - Cutout installation

3.1.2.1.6 Temperature humidity diagram

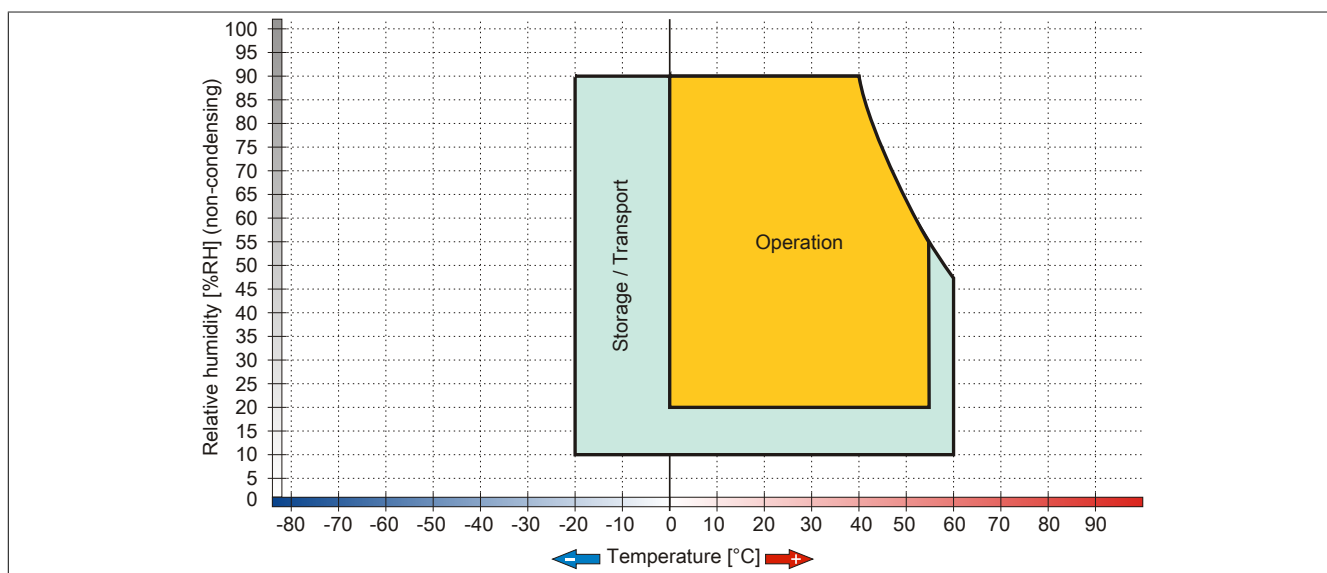


Figure 25: 5PP520.0702-00 - Temperature humidity diagram

3.1.3 10.4" system units

3.1.3.1 5PP520.1043-00

3.1.3.1.1 General information

- 10.4" VGA color TFT display
- Analog resistive touch screen
- Intel® Atom™ technology
- Small installation depth
- Fan-free operation
- Can be expanded by adding an interface board

3.1.3.1.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	System units	
5PP520.1043-00	Power Panel 520 10.4" VGA TFT display with touch screen (resistive); connections for 1x RS232, 3x USB 2.0, 1x Ethernet 10/100/1000; can be expanded with interface board; IP65 protection (front side); order 24 VDC plug for supply voltage separately (screw clamp: 0TB103.9; cage clamp: 0TB103.91)	
	Required accessories	
	CPU boards	
5PP5CP.US15-00	Intel Atom Z510 CPU board, 1100 MHz, single-core, 400 MHz FSB, 512 kB L2 cache; chipset US15W; 1 socket for SO-DIMM DDR2 module	
5PP5CP.US15-01	Intel Atom Z520 CPU board, 1330 MHz, single-core, 533 MHz FSB, 512 kB L2 cache; chipset US15W; 1 socket for SO-DIMM DDR2 module	
5PP5CP.US15-02	Intel Atom Z530 CPU board, 1600 MHz, single-core, 533 MHz FSB, 512 kB L2 cache; chipset US15W; 1 socket for SO-DIMM DDR2 module	
	Main memory	
5MMDDR.0512-01	SO-DIMM DDR2 RAM 512 MB PC2-5300	
5MMDDR.1024-01	SO-DIMM DDR2 RAM 1024 MB PC2-5300	
5MMDDR.2048-01	SO-DIMM DDR2 RAM 2048 MB PC2-5300	
	Terminal blocks	
0TB103.9	Connector, 24 VDC, 3-pin female, screw clamps 3.31 mm ² , protected against vibration by the screw flange	
0TB103.91	Connector, 24 VDC, 3-pin female, cage clamps 3.31 mm ² , protected against vibration by the screw flange	
	Optional accessories	
	Batteries	
0AC201.91	Lithium batteries 4 pieces, 3 V / 950 mAh button cell Hereby we declare that the Lithium cells contained in this shipment qualify as „partly regulated“. Handle with care. If the package is damaged, inspect cells, repack intact cells and protect cells against short circuits. For emergency information, call RENATA SA at + 41 61 319 28 27	
4A0006.00-000	Lithium battery, 3 V / 950 mAh, button cell	
	CompactFlash	
5CFCRD.016G-06	CompactFlash 16 GB B&R (SLC)	
5CFCRD.1024-06	CompactFlash 1 GB B&R (SLC)	
5CFCRD.2048-06	CompactFlash 2 GB B&R (SLC)	
5CFCRD.4096-06	CompactFlash 4 GB B&R (SLC)	
5CFCRD.8192-06	CompactFlash 8 GB B&R (SLC)	
	Interface boards	
5PP5IF.CETH-00	PP500 interface board; connection for 1x Ethernet 10/100/1000	
5PP5IF.CHDA-00	PP500 interface board; connection for 1x MIC, 1x Line IN, 1x Line OUT	
5PP5IF.FCAN-00	PP500 interface board; connection for 1x CAN master, 512 kB SRAM; order plug separately (cage clamp: 0TB1208.3100)	
5PP5IF.FETH-00	PP500 interface board; connection for 1x Ethernet 10/100/1000, 512 kB SRAM	
5PP5IF.FPLM-00	PP500 interface board; connections for 2x POWERLINK (with integrated hub); 512 kB SRAM.	
5PP5IF.FX2X-00	PP500 interface board; connection for 1x X2X master, 512 kB SRAM; order plug separately (cage clamp: 0TB1208.3100)	
5PP5IF.FXCM-00	PP500 interface board; connection for 1x CAN master, 1x X2X master, 512 kByte SRAM; order plug separately (cage clamp: 0TB1208.3100)	
	USB accessories	
5MMUSB.2048-01	USB 2.0 flash drive, 2048 MB, B&R	

Table 32: 5PP520.1043-00 - Order data

3.1.3.1.3 Technical data

Product ID	5PP520.1043-00
General information	
Cooling	Fan-free
LEDs	Power, CF, Link, Run
B&R ID code	\$B4CE
Battery	
Type	Renata 950 mAh
Service life	4 years ¹⁾
Removable	Yes, accessible from the outside
Design	Lithium Ion
Power button	Yes
Reset button	Yes
Buzzer	Yes
Certification	
CE	Yes
cULus	Yes
Controller	
Boot loader	BIOS
Mode/Node switches	2, 16 positions each (back)
Watchdog	MTCX
Power failure logic	
Controller	MTCX ²⁾
Buffer time	10 ms
Graphics	
Controller	Intel® Graphics Media Accelerator 500
Memory	
Type	DDR2 SDRAM
Size	Max. 2 GB
Interfaces	
COM1 ³⁾	
Type	RS232, modem-capable, not electrically isolated
Design	9-pin DSUB plug
UART	16550-compatible, 16-byte FIFO
Max. baud rate	115 kbit/s
CompactFlash slot 1	
Type	Type I
SD memory card slot	
Type	SD card
USB	
Quantity	3
Type	USB 2.0
Design	Type A
Transfer rate	Low speed (1.5 Mbit/s), full speed (12 Mbit/s), high speed (480 Mbit/s)
Current load	Max. 1 A per connection
Ethernet	
Quantity	1
Controller	Intel 82574
Design	Shielded RJ45 port
Transfer rate	10/100/1000 Mbit/s
Display	
Type	Color TFT
Diagonal	10.4" (264 mm)
Colors	16 million
Resolution	VGA, 640 x 480 pixels
Contrast	700:1
Viewing angles	
Horizontal	Direction R / Direction L = 80°
Vertical	Direction U = 80°/ direction D = 60°
Backlight	
Classification	LED
Brightness	450 cd/m ²
Half brightness time ⁴⁾	50,000 h
Touch screen ⁵⁾	
Type	AMT
Technologies	Analog, resistive
Controller	B&R, serial, 12-bit
Transmittance	80% ±3%
Keys	
Function keys	No
System keys	No
Service life	-
LED brightness	-

Table 33: 5PP520.1043-00 - Technical data

Product ID	5PP520.1043-00
Inserts	
Interface board	Yes
I/O board	No
Electrical characteristics	
Nominal voltage	24 VDC $\pm 25\%$
Nominal current	1.2 A ⁶⁾
Starting current	Typ. 3 A, max. 50 A for $<300 \mu\text{s}$
Power consumption	25.5 W ⁷⁾
Electrical isolation	Yes
Operating conditions	
Protection in accordance with EN 60529	IP20 on back (only with inserted CF card, IF board or optional IF cover) IP65, protection from dust and sprayed water on front side
Environmental conditions	
Temperature	
Operation	0 to 55°C
Storage	-20 to 60°C
Transport	-20 to 60°C
Relative humidity	
Operation	See temperature humidity diagram
Storage	See temperature humidity diagram
Transport	See temperature humidity diagram
Vibration	
Operation (continuous)	2 to 9 Hz: 1.75 mm amplitude / 9 to 200 Hz: 0.5 g
Operation (occasional)	2 to 9 Hz: 3.5 mm amplitude / 9 to 200 Hz: 1 g
Storage	2 to 8 Hz: 7.5 mm amplitude / 8 to 200 Hz: 2 g / 200 to 500 Hz: 4 g
Transport	2 to 8 Hz: 7.5 mm amplitude / 8 to 200 Hz: 2 g / 200 to 500 Hz: 4 g
Shock	
Operation	15 g, 11 ms
Storage	30 g, 15 ms
Transport	30 g, 15 ms
Altitude	
Operation	Max. 3000 m (component-dependent) ⁸⁾
Mechanical characteristics	
Housing	
Material	Aluminum paint
Front ⁹⁾	
Frame	Naturally anodized aluminum
Panel membrane	
Material	Polyester
Light background	RAL 9006
Dark gray border around display	RAL 7024
Gasket	Flat gasket around display front
Dimensions	
Width	323 mm
Height	260 mm
Depth	59.7 mm
Weight	2750 g

Table 33: 5PP520.1043-00 - Technical data

- 1) At 50°C, 8.5 μA of the supplied components and a self-discharge of 40%. If an interface board with SRAM is installed, then the service life equals 2½ years.
- 2) Maintenance Controller Extended.
- 3) The COM1 interface is identified in BIOS as the COMA interface.
- 4) At an ambient temperature of 25°C. Reducing the brightness by 50% can result in an approximately 50% increase in the half-brightness time.
- 5) Touch screen drivers can be downloaded from the Downloads section of the B&R website (www.br-automation.com).
- 6) The specified value applies to a nominal voltage of 24 VDC.
- 7) The specified value applies to a system unit with CPU board without an interface board.
- 8) The maximum ambient temperature is typically derated by 1°C per 1000 meters (starting at 500 meters above sea level).
- 9) There may be visible deviations in the color and surface appearance depending on the process or batch.

3.1.3.1.4 Dimensions

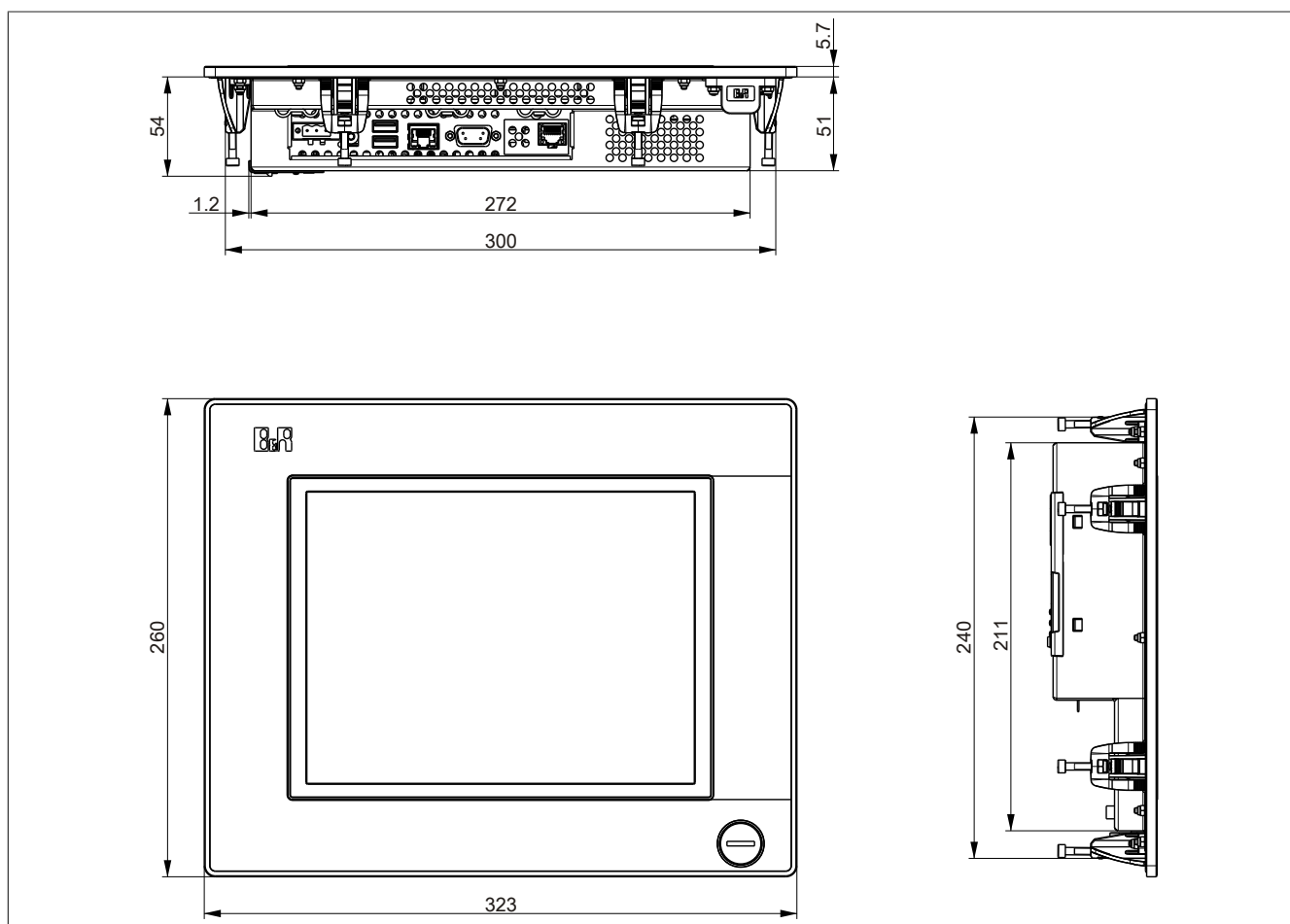


Figure 26: 5PP520.1043-00 - Dimensions

3.1.3.1.5 Cutout installation

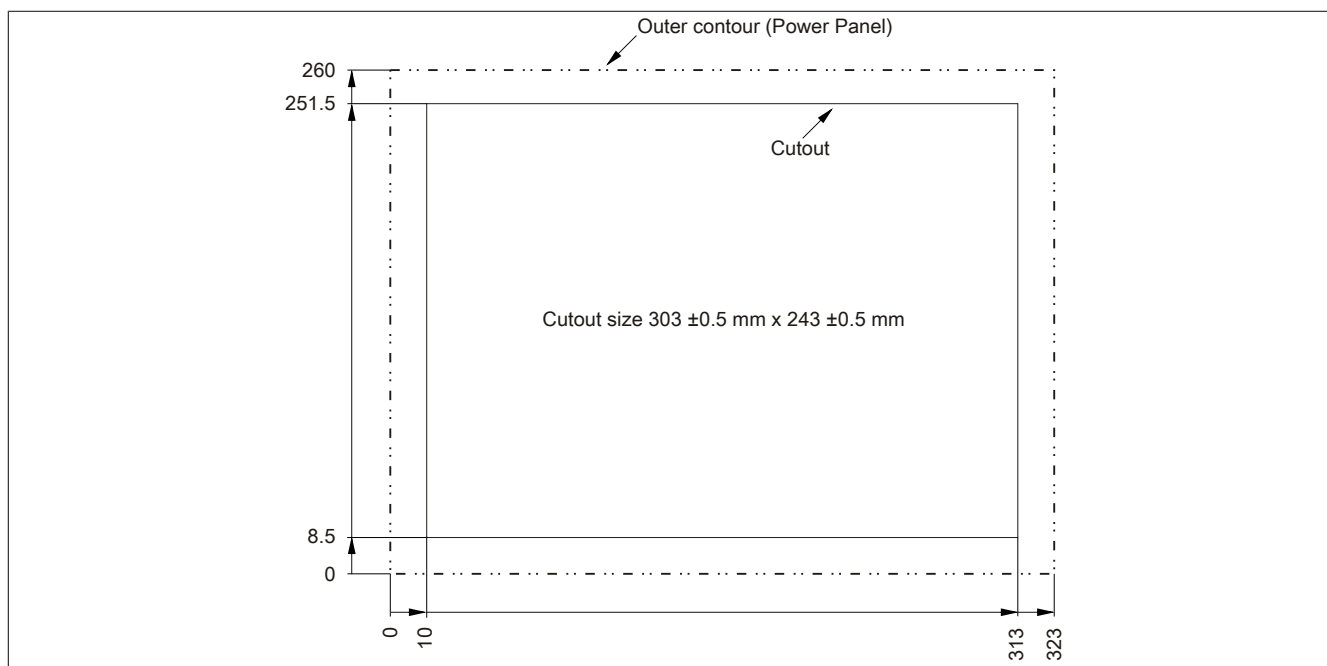


Figure 27: 5PP520.1043-00 - Cutout installation

3.1.3.1.6 Temperature humidity diagram

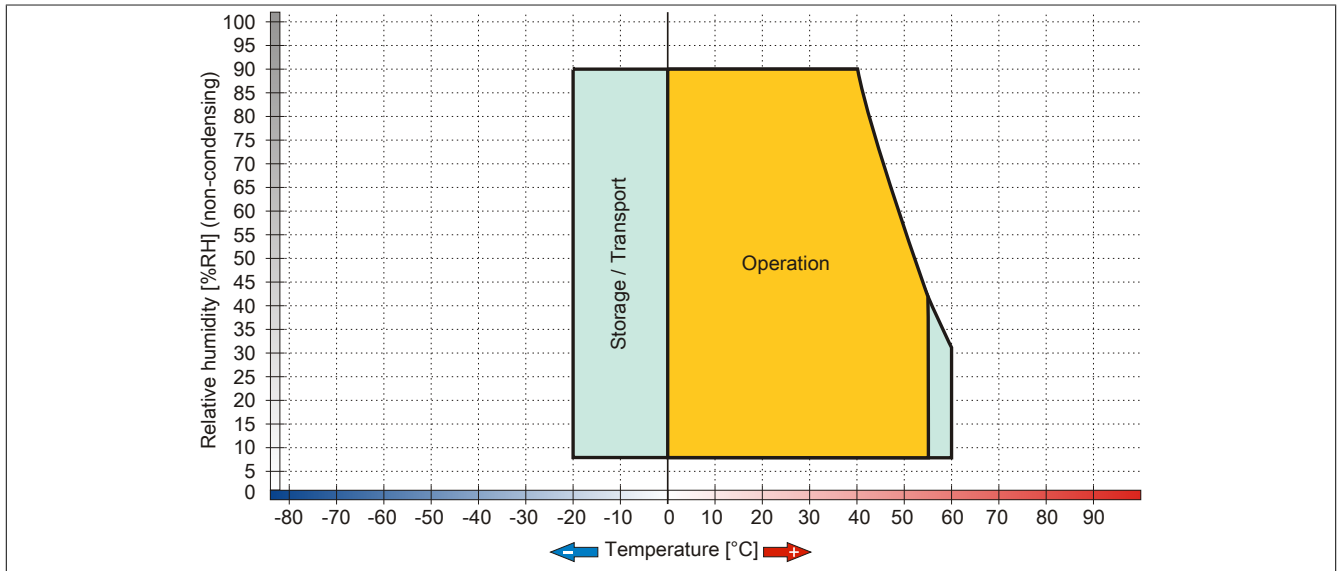


Figure 28: 5PP520.1043-00 - Temperature humidity diagram

3.1.3.2 5PP580.1043-00

3.1.3.2.1 General information

- 10.4" VGA color TFT display
- Analog resistive touch screen and function keys
- Intel® Atom™ technology
- Small installation depth
- Fan-free operation
- Can be expanded by adding an interface board

3.1.3.2.2 Order data

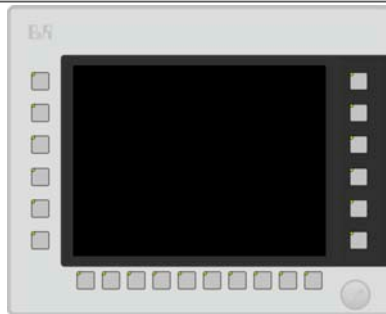
Model number	Short description	Figure
	System units	
5PP580.1043-00	Power Panel 580 10.4" VGA TFT display with touch screen (resistive); 22 function keys; connections for 1x RS232, 3x USB 2.0, 1x Ethernet 10/100/1000; can be expanded with interface board; IP65 protection (front side); order 24 VDC plug for supply voltage separately (screw clamp: 0TB103.9; cage clamp: 0TB103.91)	
	Required accessories	
	CPU boards	
5PP5CP.US15-00	Intel Atom Z510 CPU board, 1100 MHz, single-core, 400 MHz FSB, 512 kB L2 cache; chipset US15W; 1 socket for SO-DIMM DDR2 module	
5PP5CP.US15-01	Intel Atom Z520 CPU board, 1330 MHz, single-core, 533 MHz FSB, 512 kB L2 cache; chipset US15W; 1 socket for SO-DIMM DDR2 module	
5PP5CP.US15-02	Intel Atom Z530 CPU board, 1600 MHz, single-core, 533 MHz FSB, 512 kB L2 cache; chipset US15W; 1 socket for SO-DIMM DDR2 module	
	Main memory	
5MMDDR.0512-01	SO-DIMM DDR2 RAM 512 MB PC2-5300	
5MMDDR.1024-01	SO-DIMM DDR2 RAM 1024 MB PC2-5300	
5MMDDR.2048-01	SO-DIMM DDR2 RAM 2048 MB PC2-5300	
	Terminal blocks	
0TB103.9	Connector, 24 VDC, 3-pin female, screw clamps 3.31 mm², protected against vibration by the screw flange	
0TB103.91	Connector, 24 VDC, 3-pin female, cage clamps 3.31 mm², protected against vibration by the screw flange	
	Optional accessories	
	Batteries	
0AC201.91	Lithium batteries 4 pieces, 3 V / 950 mAh button cell Hereby we declare that the Lithium cells contained in this shipment qualify as „partly regulated“. Handle with care. If the package is damaged, inspect cells, repack intact cells and protect cells against short circuits. For emergency information, call RENATA SA at + 41 61 319 28 27	
4A0006.00-000	Lithium battery, 3 V / 950 mAh, button cell	
	CompactFlash	
5CFCRD.016G-06	CompactFlash 16 GB B&R (SLC)	
5CFCRD.1024-06	CompactFlash 1 GB B&R (SLC)	
5CFCRD.2048-06	CompactFlash 2 GB B&R (SLC)	
5CFCRD.4096-06	CompactFlash 4 GB B&R (SLC)	
5CFCRD.8192-06	CompactFlash 8 GB B&R (SLC)	
	Interface boards	
5PP5IF.CETH-00	PP500 interface board; connection for 1x Ethernet 10/100/1000	
5PP5IF.CHDA-00	PP500 interface board; connection for 1x MIC, 1x Line IN, 1x Line OUT	
5PP5IF.FCAN-00	PP500 interface board; connection for 1x CAN master, 512 kB SRAM; order plug separately (cage clamp: 0TB1208.3100)	
5PP5IF.FETH-00	PP500 interface board; connection for 1x Ethernet 10/100/1000, 512 kB SRAM	
5PP5IF.FPLM-00	PP500 interface board; connections for 2x POWERLINK (with integrated hub); 512 kB SRAM.	
5PP5IF.FX2X-00	PP500 interface board; connection for 1x X2X master, 512 kB SRAM; order plug separately (cage clamp: 0TB1208.3100)	
5PP5IF.FXCM-00	PP500 interface board; connection for 1x CAN master, 1x X2X master, 512 kByte SRAM; order plug separately (cage clamp: 0TB1208.3100)	
	USB accessories	
5MMUSB.2048-01	USB 2.0 flash drive, 2048 MB, B&R	

Table 34: 5PP580.1043-00 - Order data

3.1.3.2.3 Technical data

Product ID	5PP580.1043-00
General information	
Cooling	Fan-free
LEDs	Power, CF, Link, Run
B&R ID code	\$B606
Battery	
Type	Renata 950 mAh
Service life	4 years ¹⁾
Removable	Yes, accessible from the outside
Design	Lithium Ion
Power button	Yes
Reset button	Yes
Buzzer	Yes
Certification	
CE	Yes
cULus	Yes
Controller	
Boot loader	BIOS
Mode/Node switches	2, 16 positions each (back)
Watchdog	MTCX
Power failure logic	
Controller	MTCX ²⁾
Buffer time	10 ms
Graphics	
Controller	Intel® Graphics Media Accelerator 500
Memory	
Type	DDR2 SDRAM
Size	Max. 2 GB
Interfaces	
COM1 ³⁾	
Type	RS232, modem-capable, not electrically isolated
Design	9-pin DSUB plug
UART	16550-compatible, 16-byte FIFO
Max. baud rate	115 kbit/s
CompactFlash slot 1	
Type	Type I
SD memory card slot	
Type	SD card
USB	
Quantity	3
Type	USB 2.0
Design	Type A
Transfer rate	Low speed (1.5 Mbit/s), full speed (12 Mbit/s), high speed (480 Mbit/s)
Current load	Max. 1 A per connection
Ethernet	
Quantity	1
Controller	Intel 82574
Design	Shielded RJ45 port
Transfer rate	10/100/1000 Mbit/s
Display	
Type	Color TFT
Diagonal	10.4" (264 mm)
Colors	16 million
Resolution	VGA, 640 x 480 pixels
Contrast	700:1
Viewing angles	
Horizontal	Direction R / Direction L = 80°
Vertical	Direction U = 80°/ direction D = 60°
Backlight	
Classification	LED
Brightness	450 cd/m ²
Half brightness time ⁴⁾	50,000 h
Touch screen ⁵⁾	
Type	AMT
Technologies	Analog, resistive
Controller	B&R, serial, 12-bit
Transmittance	80% ±3%
Keys	
Function keys	22 with LED (yellow)
System keys	No
Service life	> 1,000,000 actuations at 1 ±0.3 N to 3 ±0.3 N actuating force
LED brightness	
Yellow	Typ. 38 mcd

Table 35: 5PP580.1043-00 - Technical data

Product ID	5PP580.1043-00
Inserts	
Interface board	Yes
I/O board	No
Electrical characteristics	
Nominal voltage	24 VDC ±25%
Nominal current	1.2 A ⁶⁾
Starting current	Typ. 3 A, max. 50 A for <300 µs
Power consumption	28.5 W ⁷⁾
Electrical isolation	Yes
Operating conditions	
Protection in accordance with EN 60529	IP20 on back (only with inserted CF card, IF board or optional IF cover) IP65, protection from dust and sprayed water on front side
Environmental conditions	
Temperature	
Operation	0 to 55°C
Storage	-20 to 60°C
Transport	-20 to 60°C
Relative humidity	
Operation	See temperature humidity diagram
Storage	See temperature humidity diagram
Transport	See temperature humidity diagram
Vibration	
Operation (continuous)	2 to 9 Hz: 1.75 mm amplitude / 9 to 200 Hz: 0.5 g
Operation (occasional)	2 to 9 Hz: 3.5 mm amplitude / 9 to 200 Hz: 1 g
Storage	2 to 8 Hz: 7.5 mm amplitude / 8 to 200 Hz: 2 g / 200 to 500 Hz: 4 g
Transport	2 to 8 Hz: 7.5 mm amplitude / 8 to 200 Hz: 2 g / 200 to 500 Hz: 4 g
Shock	
Operation	15 g, 11 ms
Storage	30 g, 15 ms
Transport	30 g, 15 ms
Altitude	
Operation	Max. 3000 m (component-dependent) ⁸⁾
Mechanical characteristics	
Housing	
Material	Aluminum paint
Front ⁹⁾	
Frame	Naturally anodized aluminum
Panel membrane	
Material	Polyester
Light background	RAL 9006
Dark gray border around display	RAL 7024
Gasket	Flat gasket around display front
Dimensions	
Width	323 mm
Height	260 mm
Depth	59.7 mm
Weight	2650 g

Table 35: 5PP580.1043-00 - Technical data

- 1) At 50°C, 8.5 µA of the supplied components and a self-discharge of 40%. If an interface board with SRAM is installed, then the service life equals 2½ years.
- 2) Maintenance Controller Extended.
- 3) The COM1 interface is identified in BIOS as the COMA interface.
- 4) At an ambient temperature of 25°C. Reducing the brightness by 50% can result in an approximately 50% increase in the half-brightness time.
- 5) Touch screen drivers can be downloaded from the Downloads section of the B&R website (www.br-automation.com).
- 6) The specified value applies to a nominal voltage of 24 VDC.
- 7) The specified value applies to a system unit with CPU board without an interface board.
- 8) The maximum ambient temperature is typically derated by 1°C per 1000 meters (starting at 500 meters above sea level).
- 9) There may be visible deviations in the color and surface appearance depending on the process or batch.

3.1.3.2.4 Dimensions

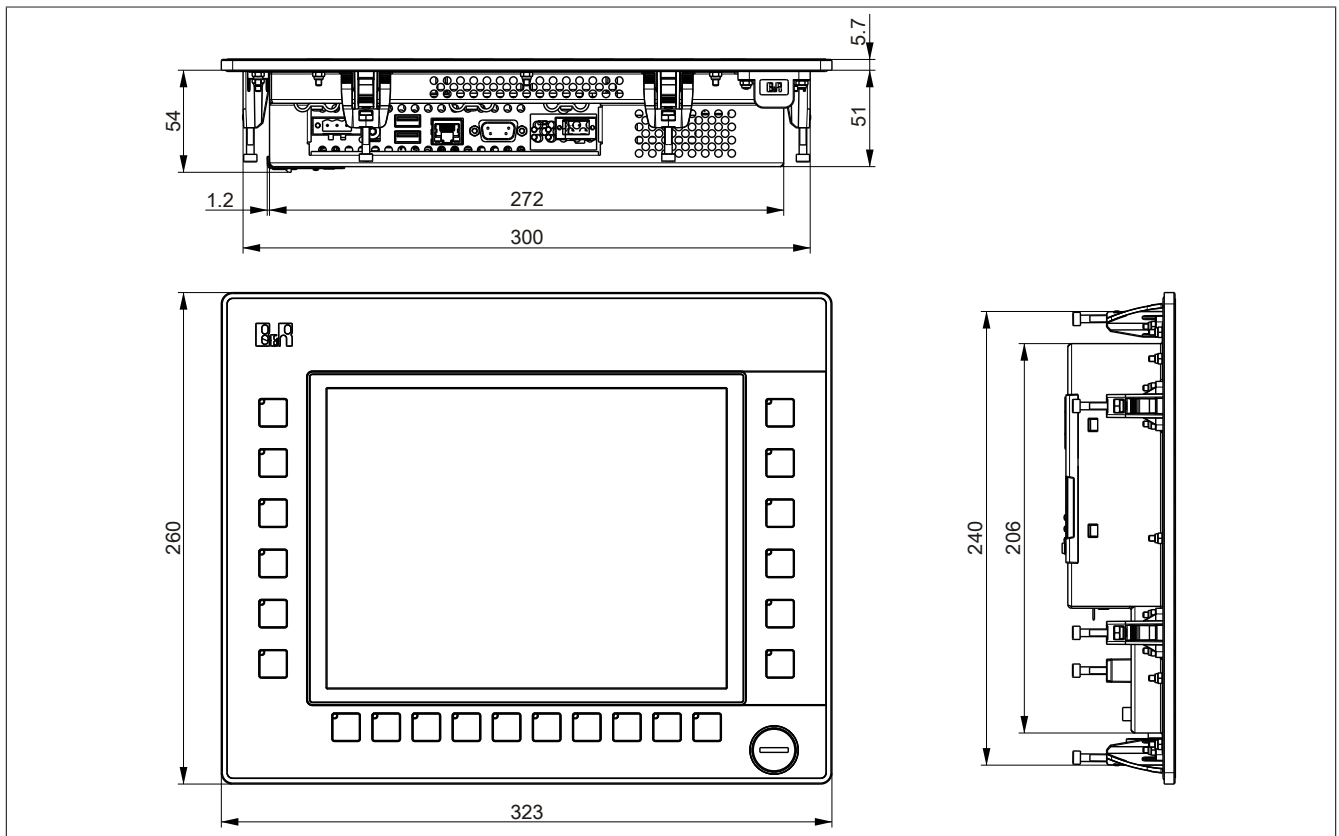


Figure 29: 5PP580.1043-00 - Dimensions

3.1.3.2.5 Cutout installation

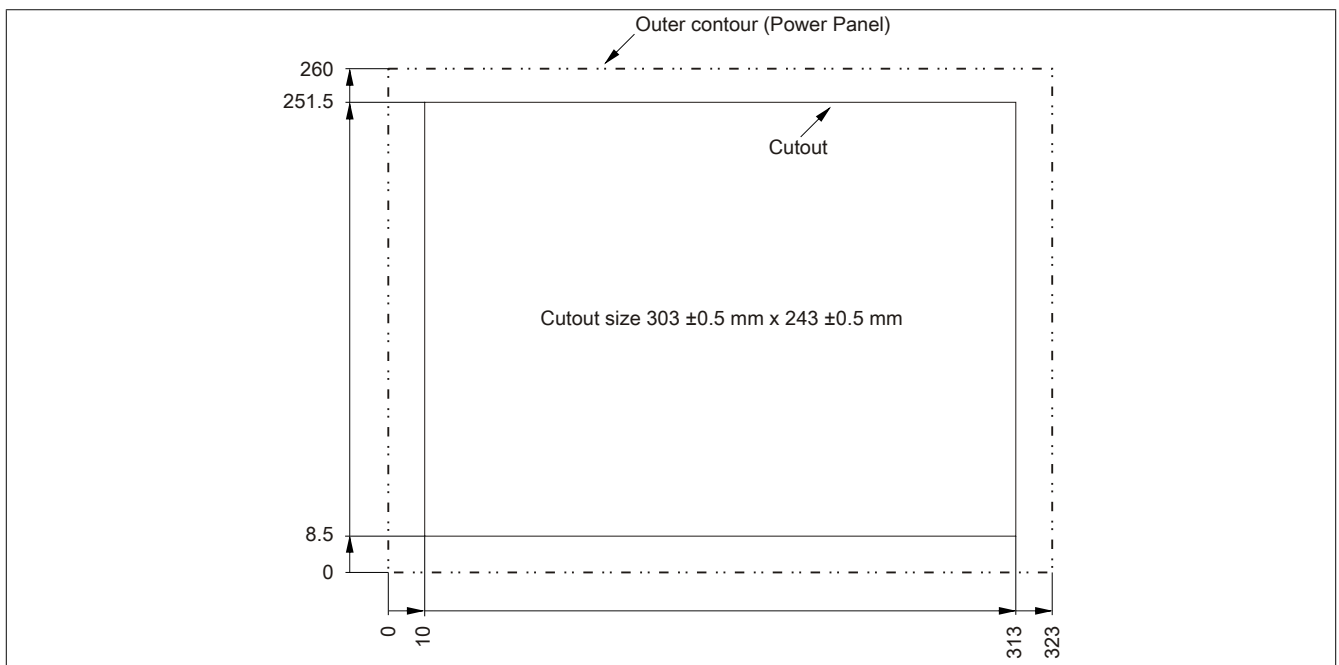


Figure 30: 5PP580.1043-00 - Cutout installation

3.1.3.2.6 Temperature humidity diagram

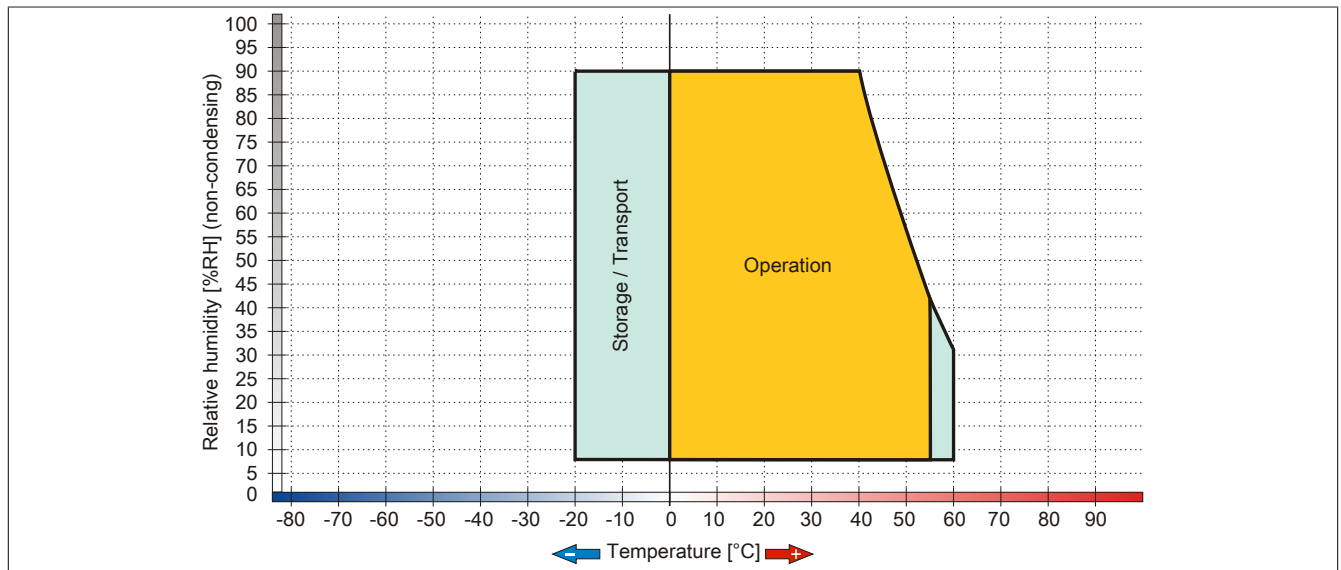


Figure 31: 5PP580.1043-00 - Temperature humidity diagram

3.1.3.3 5PP581.1043-00

3.1.3.3.1 General information

- 10.4" VGA color TFT display
- Analog resistive touch screen plus function and system keys
- Intel® Atom™ technology
- Small installation depth
- Fan-free operation
- Can be expanded by adding an interface board

3.1.3.3.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
System units		
5PP581.1043-00	Power Panel 581 10.4" VGA TFT display with touch screen (resistive); 38 function keys and 20 system keys; connections for 1x RS232, 3x USB 2.0, 1x Ethernet 10/100/1000; can be expanded with interface board; IP65 protection (front side); order 24 VDC plug for supply voltage separately (screw clamp: 0TB103.9; cage clamp: 0TB103.91)	
Required accessories		
CPU boards		
5PP5CP.US15-00	Intel Atom Z510 CPU board, 1100 MHz, single-core, 400 MHz FSB, 512 kB L2 cache; chipset US15W; 1 socket for SO-DIMM DDR2 module	
5PP5CP.US15-01	Intel Atom Z520 CPU board, 1330 MHz, single-core, 533 MHz FSB, 512 kB L2 cache; chipset US15W; 1 socket for SO-DIMM DDR2 module	
5PP5CP.US15-02	Intel Atom Z530 CPU board, 1600 MHz, single-core, 533 MHz FSB, 512 kB L2 cache; chipset US15W; 1 socket for SO-DIMM DDR2 module	
Main memory		
5MMDDR.0512-01	SO-DIMM DDR2 RAM 512 MB PC2-5300	
5MMDDR.1024-01	SO-DIMM DDR2 RAM 1024 MB PC2-5300	
5MMDDR.2048-01	SO-DIMM DDR2 RAM 2048 MB PC2-5300	
Terminal blocks		
0TB103.9	Connector, 24 VDC, 3-pin female, screw clamps 3.31 mm², protected against vibration by the screw flange	
0TB103.91	Connector, 24 VDC, 3-pin female, cage clamps 3.31 mm², protected against vibration by the screw flange	
Optional accessories		
Batteries		
0AC201.91	Lithium batteries 4 pieces, 3 V / 950 mAh button cell Hereby we declare that the Lithium cells contained in this shipment qualify as „partly regulated“. Handle with care. If the package is damaged, inspect cells, repack intact cells and protect cells against short circuits. For emergency information, call RENATA SA at + 41 61 319 28 27	
4A0006.00-000	Lithium battery, 3 V / 950 mAh, button cell	
CompactFlash		
5CFCRD.016G-06	CompactFlash 16 GB B&R (SLC)	
5CFCRD.1024-06	CompactFlash 1 GB B&R (SLC)	
5CFCRD.2048-06	CompactFlash 2 GB B&R (SLC)	
5CFCRD.4096-06	CompactFlash 4 GB B&R (SLC)	
5CFCRD.8192-06	CompactFlash 8 GB B&R (SLC)	
Interface boards		
5PP5IF.CETH-00	PP500 interface board; connection for 1x Ethernet 10/100/1000	
5PP5IF.CHDA-00	PP500 interface board; connection for 1x MIC, 1x Line IN, 1x Line OUT	
5PP5IF.FCAN-00	PP500 interface board; connection for 1x CAN master, 512 kB SRAM; order plug separately (cage clamp: 0TB1208.3100)	
5PP5IF.FETH-00	PP500 interface board; connection for 1x Ethernet 10/100/1000, 512 kB SRAM	
5PP5IF.FPLM-00	PP500 interface board; connections for 2x POWERLINK (with integrated hub); 512 kB SRAM.	
5PP5IF.FX2X-00	PP500 interface board; connection for 1x X2X master, 512 kB SRAM; order plug separately (cage clamp: 0TB1208.3100)	
5PP5IF.FXCM-00	PP500 interface board; connection for 1x CAN master, 1x X2X master, 512 kByte SRAM; order plug separately (cage clamp: 0TB1208.3100)	
USB accessories		
5MMUSB.2048-01	USB 2.0 flash drive, 2048 MB, B&R	

Table 36: 5PP581.1043-00 - Order data

3.1.3.3.3 Technical data

Product ID	5PP581.1043-00
General information	
Cooling	Fan-free
LEDs	Power, CF, Link, Run
B&R ID code	\$B608
Battery	
Type	Renata 950 mAh
Service life	4 years ¹⁾
Removable	Yes, accessible from the outside
Design	Lithium Ion
Power button	Yes
Reset button	Yes
Buzzer	Yes
Certification	
CE	Yes
cULus	Yes
Controller	
Boot loader	BIOS
Mode/Node switches	2, 16 positions each (back)
Watchdog	MTCX
Power failure logic	
Controller	MTCX ²⁾
Buffer time	10 ms
Graphics	
Controller	Intel® Graphics Media Accelerator 500
Memory	
Type	DDR2 SDRAM
Size	Max. 2 GB
Interfaces	
COM1 ³⁾	
Type	RS232, modem-capable, not electrically isolated
Design	9-pin DSUB plug
UART	16550-compatible, 16-byte FIFO
Max. baud rate	115 kbit/s
CompactFlash slot 1	
Type	Type I
SD memory card slot	
Type	SD card
USB	
Quantity	3
Type	USB 2.0
Design	Type A
Transfer rate	Low speed (1.5 Mbit/s), full speed (12 Mbit/s), high speed (480 Mbit/s)
Current load	Max. 1 A per connection
Ethernet	
Quantity	1
Controller	Intel 82574
Design	Shielded RJ45 port
Transfer rate	10/100/1000 Mbit/s
Display	
Type	Color TFT
Diagonal	10.4" (264 mm)
Colors	16 million
Resolution	VGA, 640 x 480 pixels
Contrast	700:1
Viewing angles	
Horizontal	Direction R / Direction L = 80°
Vertical	Direction U = 80°/ direction D = 60°
Backlight	
Classification	LED
Brightness	450 cd/m ²
Half brightness time ⁴⁾	50,000 h
Touch screen ⁵⁾	
Type	AMT
Technologies	Analog, resistive
Controller	B&R, serial, 12-bit
Transmittance	80% ±3%
Keys	
Function keys	38 with LED (yellow)
System keys	Numeric keys, cursor block
Service life	> 1,000,000 actuations at 1 ±0.3 N to 3 ±0.3 N actuating force
LED brightness	
Yellow	Typ. 38 mcd

Table 37: 5PP581.1043-00 - Technical data

Product ID	5PP581.1043-00
Inserts	
Interface board	Yes
I/O board	No
Electrical characteristics	
Nominal voltage	24 VDC ±25%
Nominal current	1.2 A ⁶⁾
Starting current	Typ. 3 A, max. 50 A for <300 µs
Power consumption	28.5 W ⁷⁾
Electrical isolation	Yes
Operating conditions	
Protection in accordance with EN 60529	IP20 on back (only with inserted CF card, IF board or optional IF cover) IP65, protection from dust and sprayed water on front side
Environmental conditions	
Temperature	
Operation	0 to 55°C
Storage	-20 to 60°C
Transport	-20 to 60°C
Relative humidity	
Operation	See temperature humidity diagram
Storage	See temperature humidity diagram
Transport	See temperature humidity diagram
Vibration	
Operation (continuous)	2 to 9 Hz: 1.75 mm amplitude / 9 to 200 Hz: 0.5 g
Operation (occasional)	2 to 9 Hz: 3.5 mm amplitude / 9 to 200 Hz: 1 g
Storage	2 to 8 Hz: 7.5 mm amplitude / 8 to 200 Hz: 2 g / 200 to 500 Hz: 4 g
Transport	2 to 8 Hz: 7.5 mm amplitude / 8 to 200 Hz: 2 g / 200 to 500 Hz: 4 g
Shock	
Operation	15 g, 11 ms
Storage	30 g, 15 ms
Transport	30 g, 15 ms
Altitude	
Operation	Max. 3000 m (component-dependent) ⁸⁾
Mechanical characteristics	
Housing	
Material	Aluminum paint
Front ⁹⁾	
Frame	Naturally anodized aluminum
Panel membrane	
Material	Polyester
Light background	RAL 9006
Dark gray border around display	RAL 7024
Gasket	Flat gasket around display front
Dimensions	
Width	323 mm
Height	358 mm
Depth	59.7 mm
Weight	3350 g

Table 37: 5PP581.1043-00 - Technical data

- 1) At 50°C, 8.5 µA of the supplied components and a self-discharge of 40%. If an interface board with SRAM is installed, then the service life equals 2½ years.
- 2) Maintenance Controller Extended.
- 3) The COM1 interface is identified in BIOS as the COMA interface.
- 4) At an ambient temperature of 25°C. Reducing the brightness by 50% can result in an approximately 50% increase in the half-brightness time.
- 5) Touch screen drivers can be downloaded from the Downloads section of the B&R website (www.br-automation.com).
- 6) The specified value applies to a nominal voltage of 24 VDC.
- 7) The specified value applies to a system unit with CPU board without an interface board.
- 8) The maximum ambient temperature is typically derated by 1°C per 1000 meters (starting at 500 meters above sea level).
- 9) There may be visible deviations in the color and surface appearance depending on the process or batch.

3.1.3.3.4 Dimensions

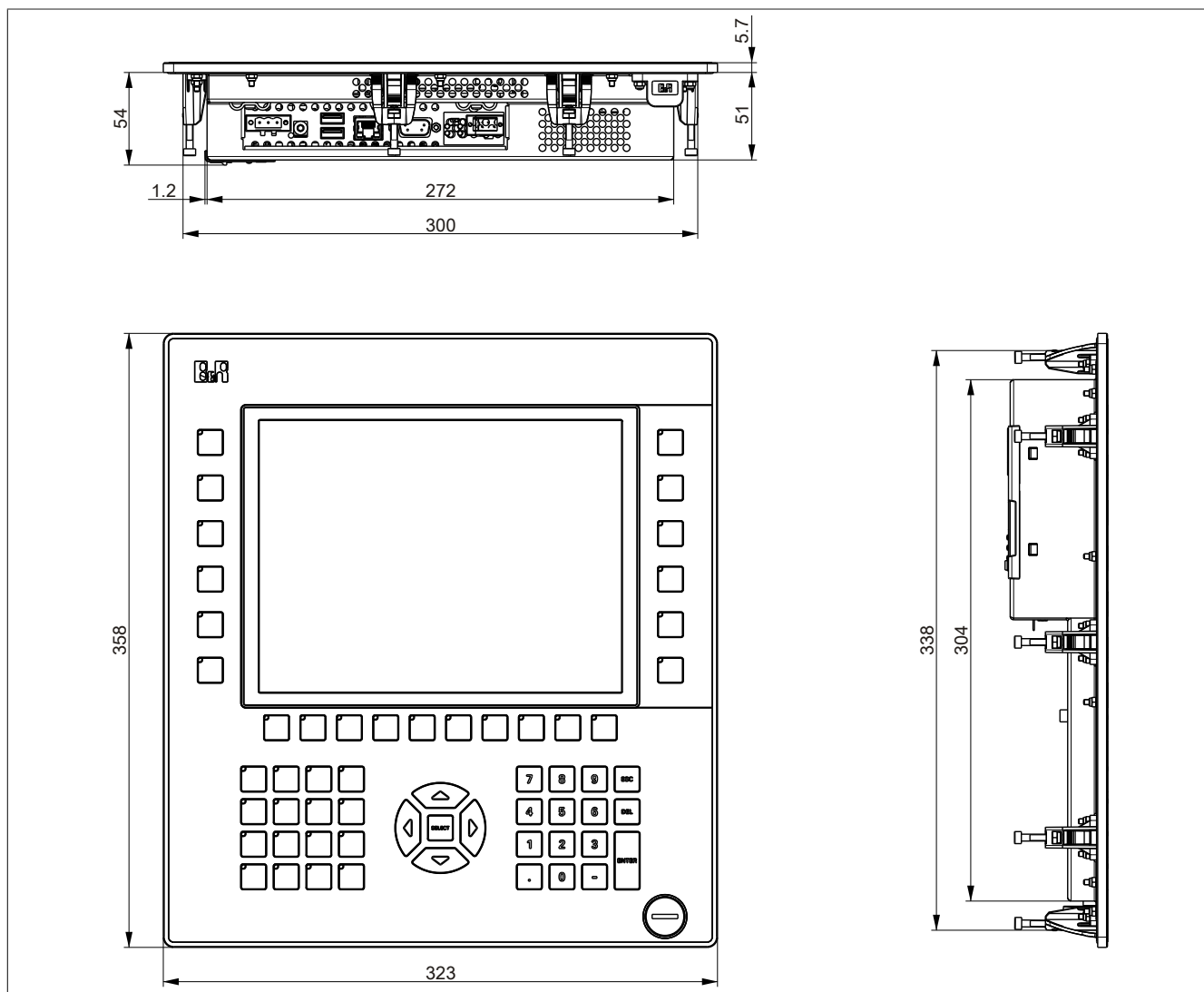


Figure 32: 5PP581.1043-00 - Dimensions

3.1.3.3.5 Cutout installation

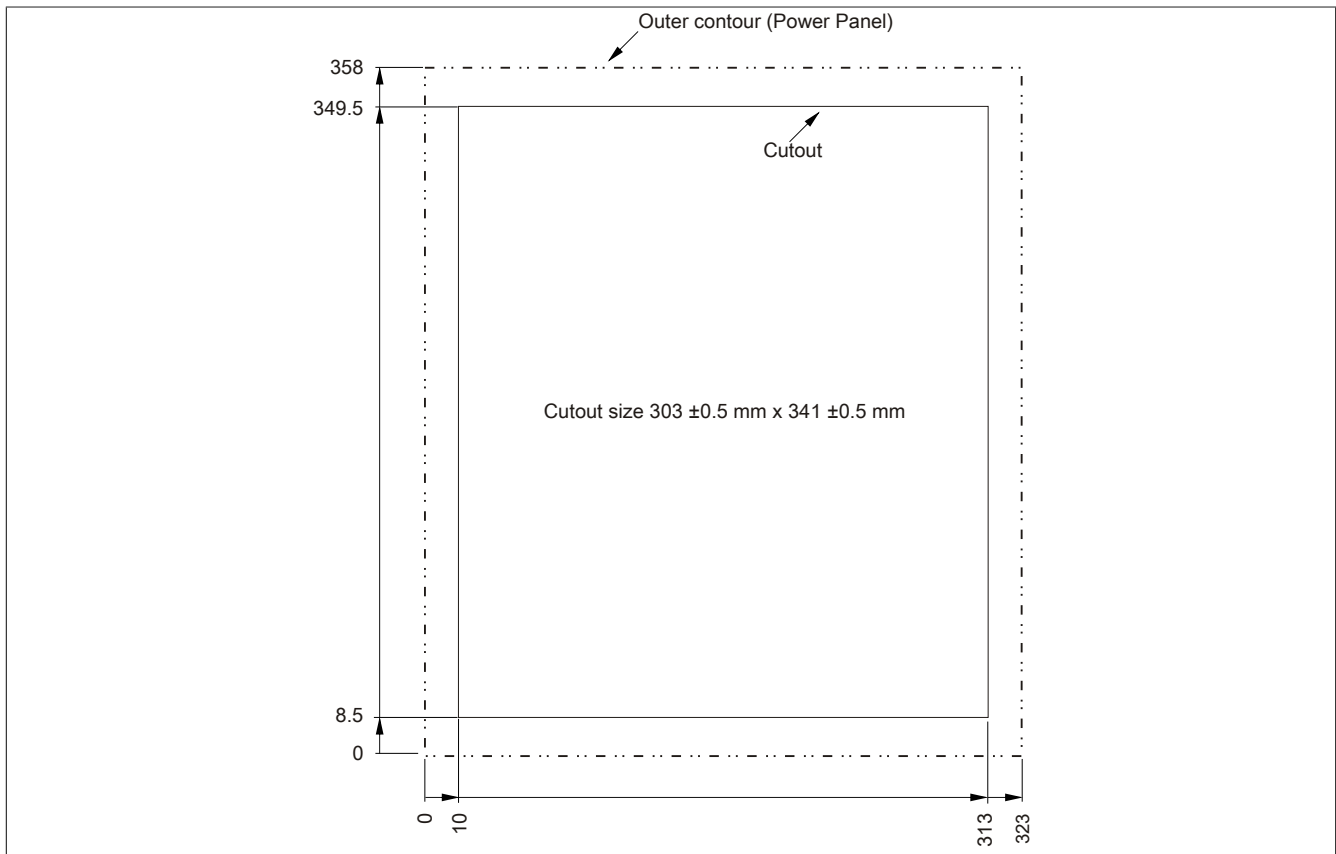


Figure 33: 5PP581.1043-00 - Cutout installation

3.1.3.3.6 Temperature humidity diagram

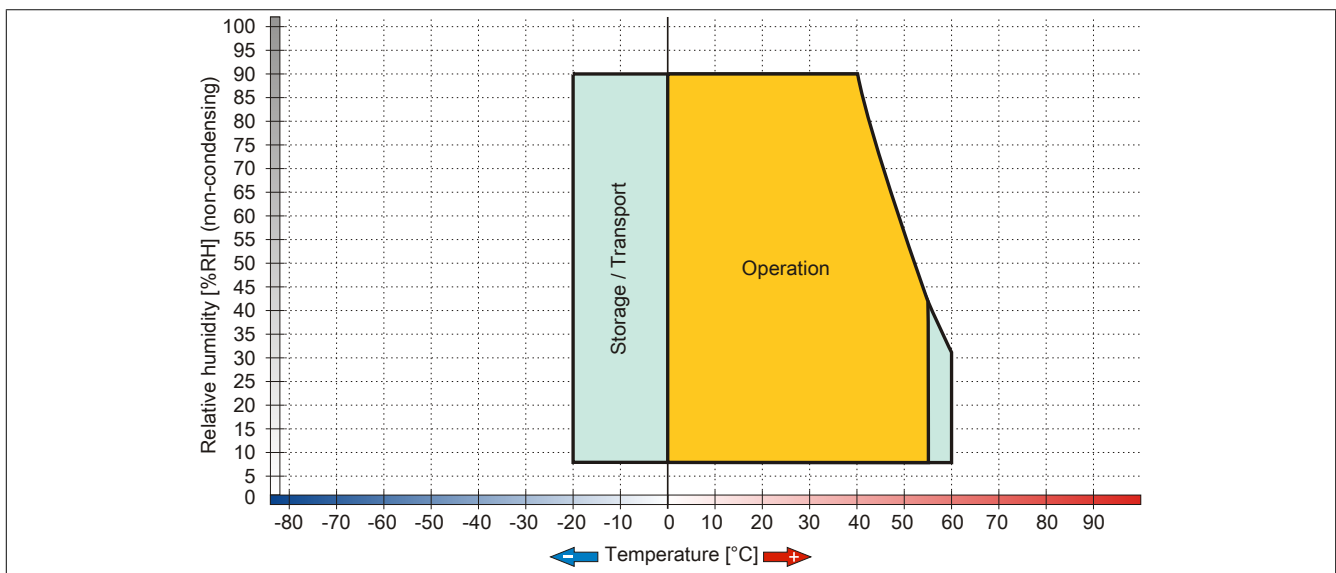


Figure 34: 5PP581.1043-00 - Temperature humidity diagram

3.1.3.4 5PP582.1043-00

3.1.3.4.1 General information

- 10.4" VGA color TFT display
- Analog resistive touch screen plus function and system keys
- Intel® Atom™ technology
- Small installation depth
- Fan-free operation
- Can be expanded by adding an interface board

3.1.3.4.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	System units	
5PP582.1043-00	Power Panel 582 10.4" VGA TFT display with touch screen (resistive); 44 function keys and 20 system keys; connections for 1x RS232, 3x USB 2.0, 1x Ethernet 10/100/1000; can be expanded with interface board; IP65 protection (front side); order 24 VDC plug for supply voltage separately (screw clamp: 0TB103.9; cage clamp: 0TB103.91)	
	Required accessories	
	CPU boards	
5PP5CP.US15-00	Intel Atom Z510 CPU board, 1100 MHz, single-core, 400 MHz FSB, 512 kB L2 cache; chipset US15W; 1 socket for SO-DIMM DDR2 module	
5PP5CP.US15-01	Intel Atom Z520 CPU board, 1330 MHz, single-core, 533 MHz FSB, 512 kB L2 cache; chipset US15W; 1 socket for SO-DIMM DDR2 module	
5PP5CP.US15-02	Intel Atom Z530 CPU board, 1600 MHz, single-core, 533 MHz FSB, 512 kB L2 cache; chipset US15W; 1 socket for SO-DIMM DDR2 module	
	Main memory	
5MMDDR.0512-01	SO-DIMM DDR2 RAM 512 MB PC2-5300	
5MMDDR.1024-01	SO-DIMM DDR2 RAM 1024 MB PC2-5300	
5MMDDR.2048-01	SO-DIMM DDR2 RAM 2048 MB PC2-5300	
	Terminal blocks	
0TB103.9	Connector, 24 VDC, 3-pin female, screw clamps 3.31 mm², protected against vibration by the screw flange	
0TB103.91	Connector, 24 VDC, 3-pin female, cage clamps 3.31 mm², protected against vibration by the screw flange	
	Optional accessories	
	Batteries	
0AC201.91	Lithium batteries 4 pieces, 3 V / 950 mAh button cell Hereby we declare that the Lithium cells contained in this shipment qualify as „partly regulated“. Handle with care. If the package is damaged, inspect cells, repack intact cells and protect cells against short circuits. For emergency information, call RENATA SA at + 41 61 319 28 27	
4A0006.00-000	Lithium battery, 3 V / 950 mAh, button cell	
	CompactFlash	
5CFCRD.016G-06	CompactFlash 16 GB B&R (SLC)	
5CFCRD.1024-06	CompactFlash 1 GB B&R (SLC)	
5CFCRD.2048-06	CompactFlash 2 GB B&R (SLC)	
5CFCRD.4096-06	CompactFlash 4 GB B&R (SLC)	
5CFCRD.8192-06	CompactFlash 8 GB B&R (SLC)	
	Interface boards	
5PP5IF.CETH-00	PP500 interface board; connection for 1x Ethernet 10/100/1000	
5PP5IF.CHDA-00	PP500 interface board; connection for 1x MIC, 1x Line IN, 1x Line OUT	
5PP5IF.FCAN-00	PP500 interface board; connection for 1x CAN master, 512 kB SRAM; order plug separately (cage clamp: 0TB1208.3100)	
5PP5IF.FETH-00	PP500 interface board; connection for 1x Ethernet 10/100/1000, 512 kB SRAM	
5PP5IF.FPLM-00	PP500 interface board; connections for 2x POWERLINK (with integrated hub); 512 kB SRAM.	
5PP5IF.FX2X-00	PP500 interface board; connection for 1x X2X master, 512 kB SRAM; order plug separately (cage clamp: 0TB1208.3100)	
5PP5IF.FXCM-00	PP500 interface board; connection for 1x CAN master, 1x X2X master, 512 kByte SRAM; order plug separately (cage clamp: 0TB1208.3100)	
	USB accessories	
5MMUSB.2048-01	USB 2.0 flash drive, 2048 MB, B&R	

Table 38: 5PP582.1043-00 - Order data

3.1.3.4.3 Technical data

Product ID	5PP582.1043-00
General information	
Cooling	Fan-free
LEDs	Power, CF, Link, Run
B&R ID code	\$B609
Battery	
Type	Renata 950 mAh
Service life	4 years ¹⁾
Removable	Yes, accessible from the outside
Design	Lithium Ion
Power button	Yes
Reset button	Yes
Buzzer	Yes
Certification	
CE	Yes
cULus	Yes
Controller	
Boot loader	BIOS
Mode/Node switches	2, 16 positions each (back)
Watchdog	MTCX
Power failure logic	
Controller	MTCX ²⁾
Buffer time	10 ms
Graphics	
Controller	Intel® Graphics Media Accelerator 500
Memory	
Type	DDR2 SDRAM
Size	Max. 2 GB
Interfaces	
COM1 ³⁾	
Type	RS232, modem-capable, not electrically isolated
Design	9-pin DSUB plug
UART	16550-compatible, 16-byte FIFO
Max. baud rate	115 kbit/s
CompactFlash slot 1	
Type	Type I
SD memory card slot	
Type	SD card
USB	
Quantity	3
Type	USB 2.0
Design	Type A
Transfer rate	Low speed (1.5 Mbit/s), full speed (12 Mbit/s), high speed (480 Mbit/s)
Current load	Max. 1 A per connection
Ethernet	
Quantity	1
Controller	Intel 82574
Design	Shielded RJ45 port
Transfer rate	10/100/1000 Mbit/s
Display	
Type	Color TFT
Diagonal	10.4" (264 mm)
Colors	16 million
Resolution	VGA, 640 x 480 pixels
Contrast	700:1
Viewing angles	
Horizontal	Direction R / Direction L = 80°
Vertical	Direction U = 80°/ direction D = 60°
Backlight	
Classification	LED
Brightness	450 cd/m ²
Half brightness time ⁴⁾	50,000 h
Touch screen ⁵⁾	
Type	AMT
Technologies	Analog, resistive
Controller	B&R, serial, 12-bit
Transmittance	80% ±3%
Keys	
Function keys	44 with LED (yellow)
System keys	Numeric keys, cursor block
Service life	> 1,000,000 actuations at 1 ±0.3 N to 3 ±0.3 N actuating force
LED brightness	
Yellow	Typ. 38 mcd

Table 39: 5PP582.1043-00 - Technical data

Product ID	5PP582.1043-00
Inserts	
Interface board	Yes
I/O board	No
Electrical characteristics	
Nominal voltage	24 VDC ±25%
Nominal current	1.2 A ⁶⁾
Starting current	Typ. 3 A, max. 50 A for <300 µs
Power consumption	28.5 W ⁷⁾
Electrical isolation	Yes
Operating conditions	
Protection in accordance with EN 60529	IP20 on back (only with inserted CF card, IF board or optional IF cover) IP65, protection from dust and sprayed water on front side
Environmental conditions	
Temperature	
Operation	0 to 55°C
Storage	-20 to 60°C
Transport	-20 to 60°C
Relative humidity	
Operation	See temperature humidity diagram
Storage	See temperature humidity diagram
Transport	See temperature humidity diagram
Vibration	
Operation (continuous)	2 to 9 Hz: 1.75 mm amplitude / 9 to 200 Hz: 0.5 g
Operation (occasional)	2 to 9 Hz: 3.5 mm amplitude / 9 to 200 Hz: 1 g
Storage	2 to 8 Hz: 7.5 mm amplitude / 8 to 200 Hz: 2 g / 200 to 500 Hz: 4 g
Transport	2 to 8 Hz: 7.5 mm amplitude / 8 to 200 Hz: 2 g / 200 to 500 Hz: 4 g
Shock	
Operation	15 g, 11 ms
Storage	30 g, 15 ms
Transport	30 g, 15 ms
Altitude	
Operation	Max. 3000 m (component-dependent) ⁸⁾
Mechanical characteristics	
Housing	
Material	Aluminum paint
Front ⁹⁾	
Frame	Naturally anodized aluminum
Panel membrane	
Material	Polyester
Light background	RAL 9006
Dark gray border around display	RAL 7024
Gasket	Flat gasket around display front
Dimensions	
Width	423 mm
Height	288 mm
Depth	59.7 mm
Weight	3500 g

Table 39: 5PP582.1043-00 - Technical data

- 1) At 50°C, 8.5 µA of the supplied components and a self-discharge of 40%. If an interface board with SRAM is installed, then the service life equals 2½ years.
- 2) Maintenance Controller Extended.
- 3) The COM1 interface is identified in BIOS as the COMA interface.
- 4) At an ambient temperature of 25°C. Reducing the brightness by 50% can result in an approximately 50% increase in the half-brightness time.
- 5) Touch screen drivers can be downloaded from the Downloads section of the B&R website (www.br-automation.com).
- 6) The specified value applies to a nominal voltage of 24 VDC.
- 7) The specified value applies to a system unit with CPU board without an interface board.
- 8) The maximum ambient temperature is typically derated by 1°C per 1000 meters (starting at 500 meters above sea level).
- 9) There may be visible deviations in the color and surface appearance depending on the process or batch.

3.1.3.4.4 Dimensions

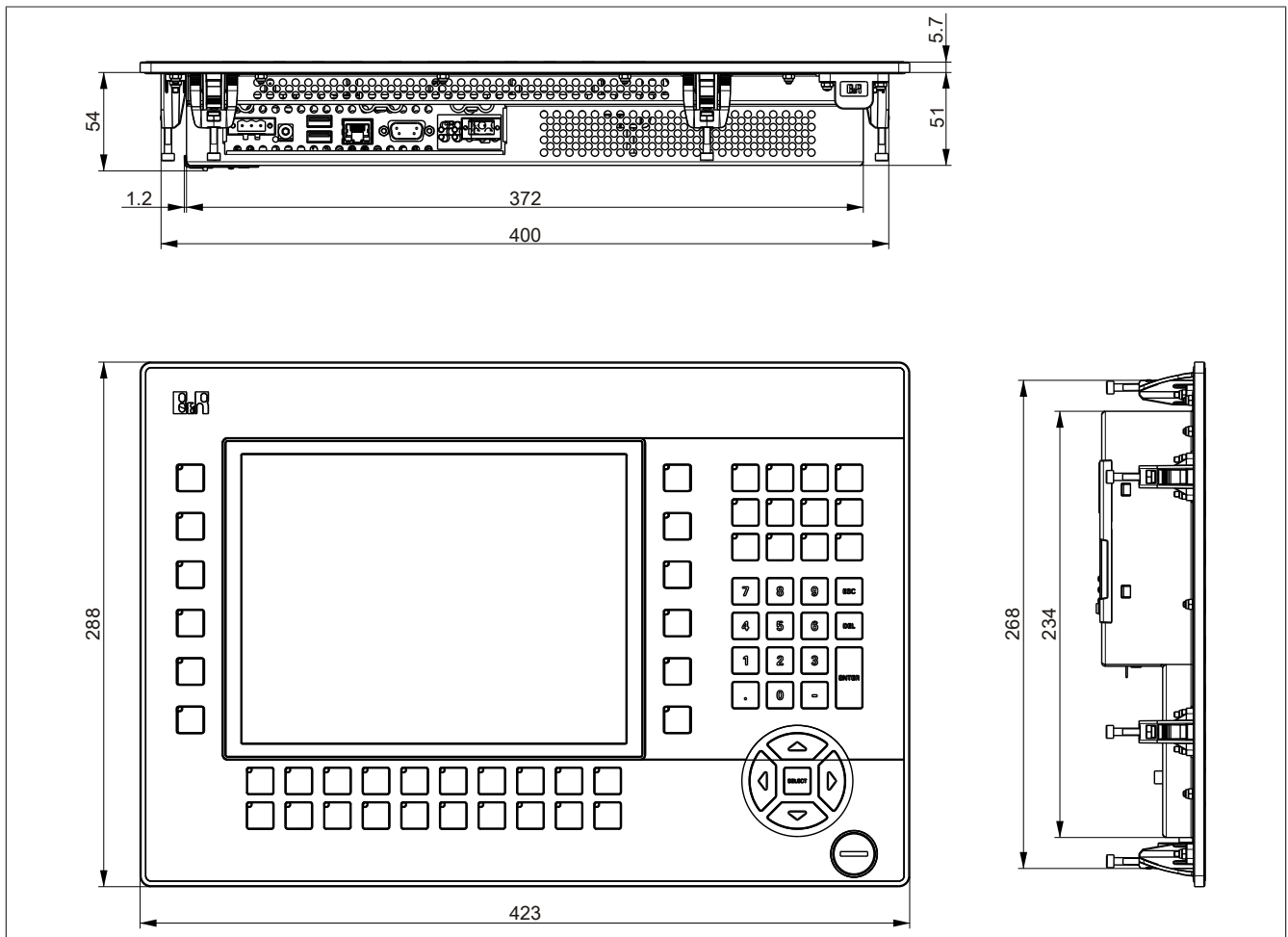


Figure 35: 5PP582.1043-00 - Dimensions

3.1.3.4.5 Cutout installation

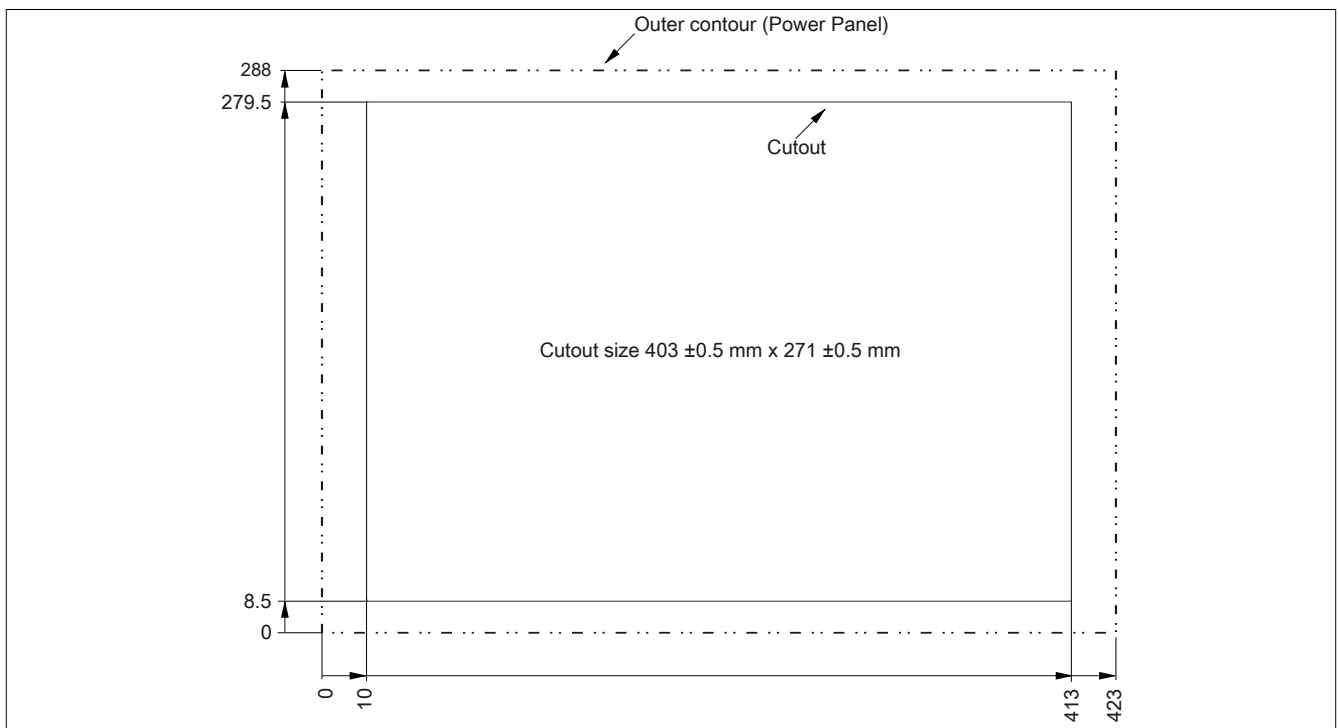


Figure 36: 5PP582.1043-00 - Cutout installation

3.1.3.4.6 Temperature humidity diagram

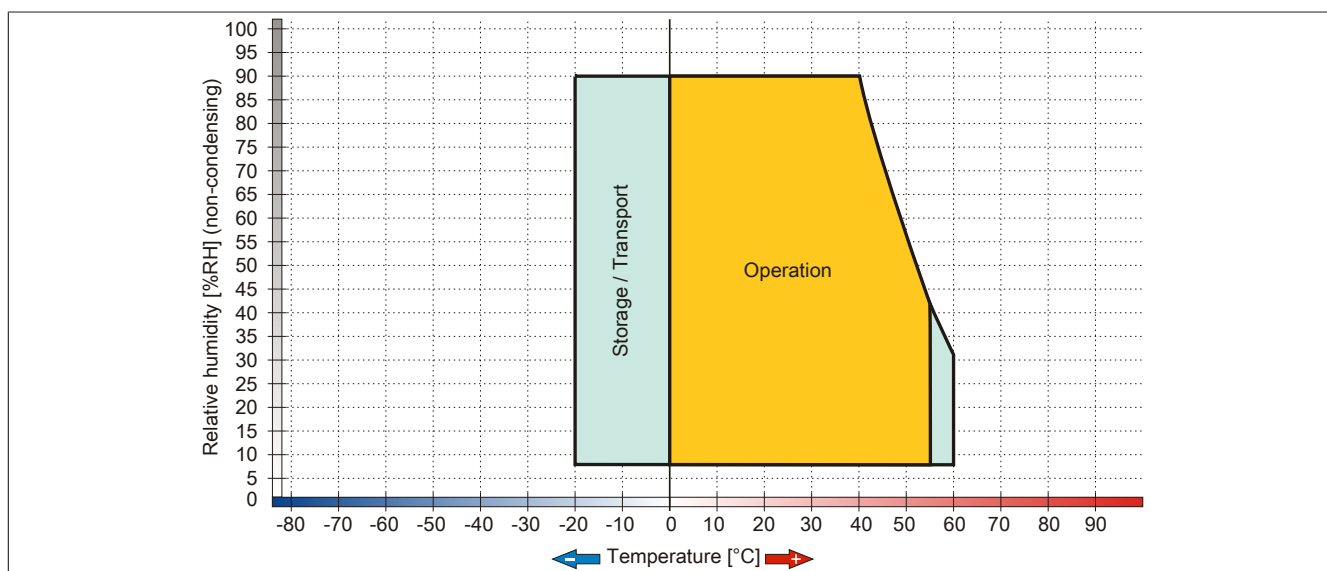


Figure 37: 5PP582.1043-00 - Temperature humidity diagram

3.1.4 12.1" system unit

3.1.4.1 5PP520.1214-00

3.1.4.1.1 General information

- 12.1" SVGA color TFT display
- Analog resistive touch screen
- Intel® Atom™ technology
- Small installation depth
- Fan-free operation
- Can be expanded by adding an interface board

3.1.4.1.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	System units	
5PP520.1214-00	Power Panel 520 12.1" SVGA TFT display with touch screen (resistive); connections for 1x RS232, 3x USB 2.0, 1x Ethernet 10/100/1000; can be expanded with interface board; IP65 protection (front side); order 24 VDC plug for supply voltage separately (screw clamp: 0TB103.9; cage clamp: 0TB103.91)	
	Required accessories	
	CPU boards	
5PP5CP.US15-00	Intel Atom Z510 CPU board, 1100 MHz, single-core, 400 MHz FSB, 512 kB L2 cache; chipset US15W; 1 socket for SO-DIMM DDR2 module	
5PP5CP.US15-01	Intel Atom Z520 CPU board, 1330 MHz, single-core, 533 MHz FSB, 512 kB L2 cache; chipset US15W; 1 socket for SO-DIMM DDR2 module	
5PP5CP.US15-02	Intel Atom Z530 CPU board, 1600 MHz, single-core, 533 MHz FSB, 512 kB L2 cache; chipset US15W; 1 socket for SO-DIMM DDR2 module	
	Main memory	
5MMDDR.0512-01	SO-DIMM DDR2 RAM 512 MB PC2-5300	
5MMDDR.1024-01	SO-DIMM DDR2 RAM 1024 MB PC2-5300	
5MMDDR.2048-01	SO-DIMM DDR2 RAM 2048 MB PC2-5300	
	Terminal blocks	
0TB103.9	Connector, 24 VDC, 3-pin female, screw clamps 3.31 mm ² , protected against vibration by the screw flange	
0TB103.91	Connector, 24 VDC, 3-pin female, cage clamps 3.31 mm ² , protected against vibration by the screw flange	
	Optional accessories	
	Batteries	
0AC201.91	Lithium batteries 4 pieces, 3 V / 950 mAh button cell Hereby we declare that the Lithium cells contained in this shipment qualify as „partly regulated“. Handle with care. If the package is damaged, inspect cells, repack intact cells and protect cells against short circuits. For emergency information, call RENATA SA at + 41 61 319 28 27	
4A0006.00-000	Lithium battery, 3 V / 950 mAh, button cell	
	CompactFlash	
5CFCRD.016G-06	CompactFlash 16 GB B&R (SLC)	
5CFCRD.1024-06	CompactFlash 1 GB B&R (SLC)	
5CFCRD.2048-06	CompactFlash 2 GB B&R (SLC)	
5CFCRD.4096-06	CompactFlash 4 GB B&R (SLC)	
5CFCRD.8192-06	CompactFlash 8 GB B&R (SLC)	
	Interface boards	
5PP5IF.CETH-00	PP500 interface board; connection for 1x Ethernet 10/100/1000	
5PP5IF.CHDA-00	PP500 interface board; connection for 1x MIC, 1x Line IN, 1x Line OUT	
5PP5IF.FCAN-00	PP500 interface board; connection for 1x CAN master, 512 kB SRAM; order plug separately (cage clamp: 0TB1208.3100)	
5PP5IF.FETH-00	PP500 interface board; connection for 1x Ethernet 10/100/1000, 512 kB SRAM	
5PP5IF.FPLM-00	PP500 interface board; connections for 2x POWERLINK (with integrated hub); 512 kB SRAM.	
5PP5IF.FX2X-00	PP500 interface board; connection for 1x X2X master, 512 kB SRAM; order plug separately (cage clamp: 0TB1208.3100)	
5PP5IF.FXCM-00	PP500 interface board; connection for 1x CAN master, 1x X2X master, 512 kByte SRAM; order plug separately (cage clamp: 0TB1208.3100)	
	USB accessories	
5MMUSB.2048-01	USB 2.0 flash drive, 2048 MB, B&R	

Table 40: 5PP520.1214-00 - Order data

3.1.4.1.3 Technical data

Product ID	5PP520.1214-00
General information	
Cooling	Fan-free
LEDs	Power, CF, Link, Run
B&R ID code	\$B4E0
Battery	
Type	Renata 950 mAh
Service life	4 years ¹⁾
Removable	Yes, accessible from the outside
Design	Lithium Ion
Power button	Yes
Reset button	Yes
Buzzer	Yes
Certification	
CE	Yes
cULus	Yes
Controller	
Boot loader	BIOS
Mode/Node switches	2, 16 positions each (back)
Watchdog	MTCX
Power failure logic	
Controller	MTCX ²⁾
Buffer time	10 ms
Graphics	
Controller	Intel® Graphics Media Accelerator 500
Memory	
Type	DDR2 SDRAM
Size	Max. 2 GB
Interfaces	
COM1 ³⁾	
Type	RS232, modem-capable, not electrically isolated
Design	9-pin DSUB plug
UART	16550-compatible, 16-byte FIFO
Max. baud rate	115 kbit/s
CompactFlash slot 1	
Type	Type I
SD memory card slot	
Type	SD card
USB	
Quantity	3
Type	USB 2.0
Design	Type A
Transfer rate	Low speed (1.5 Mbit/s), full speed (12 Mbit/s), high speed (480 Mbit/s)
Current load	Max. 1 A per connection
Ethernet	
Quantity	1
Controller	Intel 82574
Design	Shielded RJ45 port
Transfer rate	10/100/1000 Mbit/s
Display	
Type	Color TFT
Diagonal	12.1" (307 mm)
Colors	262144
Resolution	SVGA, 800 x 600 pixels
Contrast	800:1
Viewing angles	
Horizontal	Direction R / Direction L = 80°
Vertical	Direction U = 35° / direction D = 60°
Backlight	
Classification	LED
Brightness	450 cd/m ²
Half brightness time ⁴⁾	50,000 h
Touch screen ⁵⁾	
Type	AMT
Technologies	Analog, resistive
Controller	B&R, serial, 12-bit
Transmittance	80% ±3%
Keys	
Function keys	No
System keys	No
Service life	-
LED brightness	-

Table 41: 5PP520.1214-00 - Technical data

Product ID	5PP520.1214-00
Inserts	
Interface board	Yes
I/O board	No
Electrical characteristics	
Nominal voltage	24 VDC ±25%
Nominal current	1.2 A ⁶⁾
Starting current	Typ. 3 A, max. 50 A for <300 µs
Power consumption	29 W ⁷⁾
Electrical isolation	Yes
Operating conditions	
Protection in accordance with EN 60529	IP20 on back (only with inserted CF card, IF board or optional IF cover) IP65, protection from dust and sprayed water on front side
Environmental conditions	
Temperature	
Operation	0 to 55°C
Storage	-20 to 60°C
Transport	-20 to 60°C
Relative humidity	
Operation	See temperature humidity diagram
Storage	See temperature humidity diagram
Transport	See temperature humidity diagram
Vibration	
Operation (continuous)	2 to 9 Hz: 1.75 mm amplitude / 9 to 200 Hz: 0.5 g
Operation (occasional)	2 to 9 Hz: 3.5 mm amplitude / 9 to 200 Hz: 1 g
Storage	2 to 8 Hz: 7.5 mm amplitude / 8 to 200 Hz: 2 g / 200 to 500 Hz: 4 g
Transport	2 to 8 Hz: 7.5 mm amplitude / 8 to 200 Hz: 2 g / 200 to 500 Hz: 4 g
Shock	
Operation	15 g, 11 ms
Storage	30 g, 15 ms
Transport	30 g, 15 ms
Altitude	
Operation	Max. 3000 m (component-dependent) ⁸⁾
Mechanical characteristics	
Housing	
Material	Aluminum paint
Front ⁹⁾	
Frame	Naturally anodized aluminum
Panel membrane	
Material	Polyester
Light background	RAL 9006
Dark gray border around display	RAL 7024
Gasket	Flat gasket around display front
Dimensions	
Width	362 mm
Height	284 mm
Depth	60.2 mm
Weight	3350 g

Table 41: 5PP520.1214-00 - Technical data

- 1) At 50°C, 8.5 µA of the supplied components and a self-discharge of 40%. If an interface board with SRAM is installed, then the service life equals 2½ years.
- 2) Maintenance Controller Extended.
- 3) The COM1 interface is identified in BIOS as the COMA interface.
- 4) At an ambient temperature of 25°C. Reducing the brightness by 50% can result in an approximately 50% increase in the half-brightness time.
- 5) Touch screen drivers can be downloaded from the Downloads section of the B&R website (www.br-automation.com).
- 6) The specified value applies to a nominal voltage of 24 VDC.
- 7) The specified value applies to a system unit with CPU board without an interface board.
- 8) The maximum ambient temperature is typically derated by 1°C per 1000 meters (starting at 500 meters above sea level).
- 9) There may be visible deviations in the color and surface appearance depending on the process or batch.

3.1.4.1.4 Dimensions

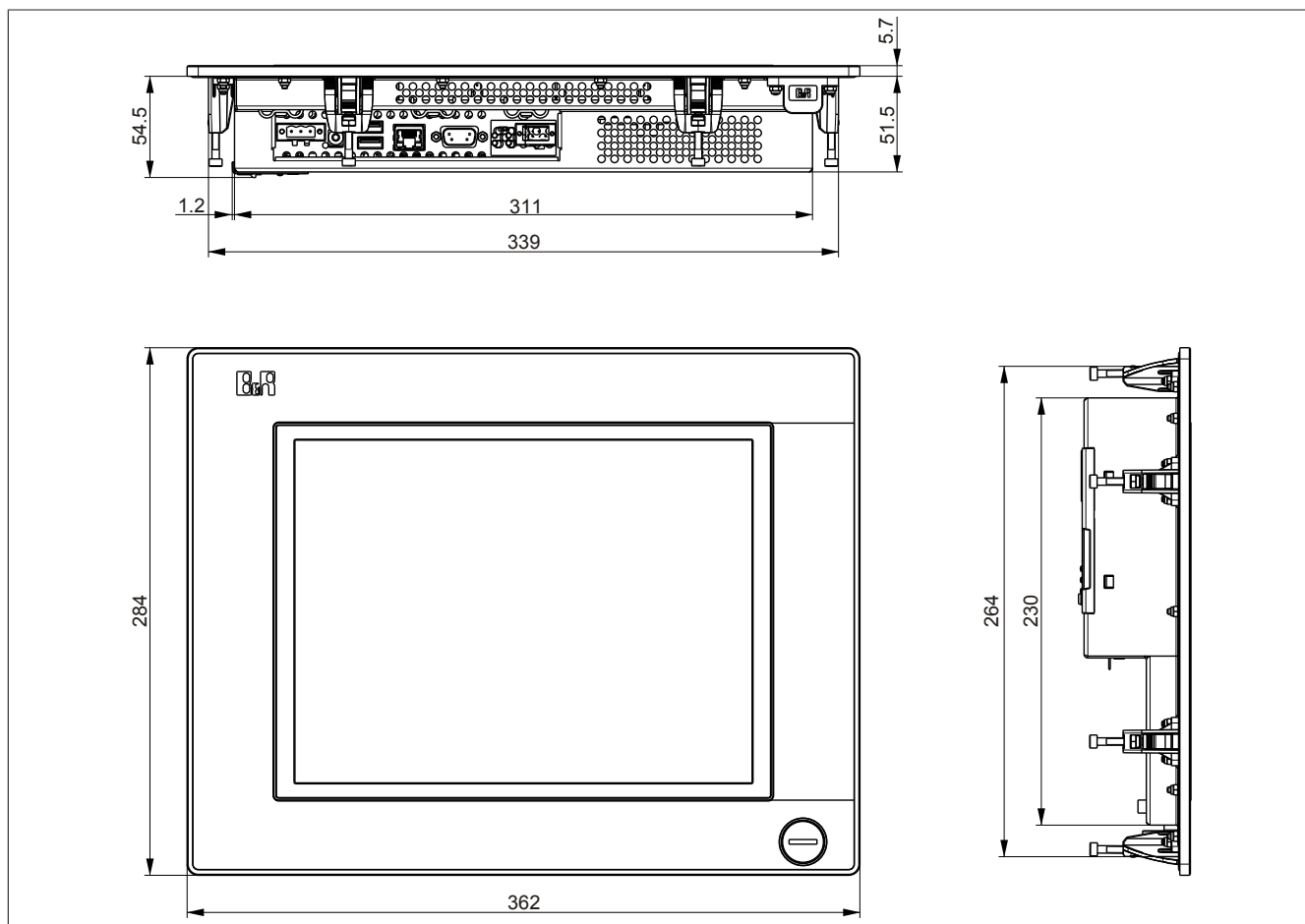


Figure 38: 5PP520.1214-00 - Dimensions

3.1.4.1.5 Cutout installation

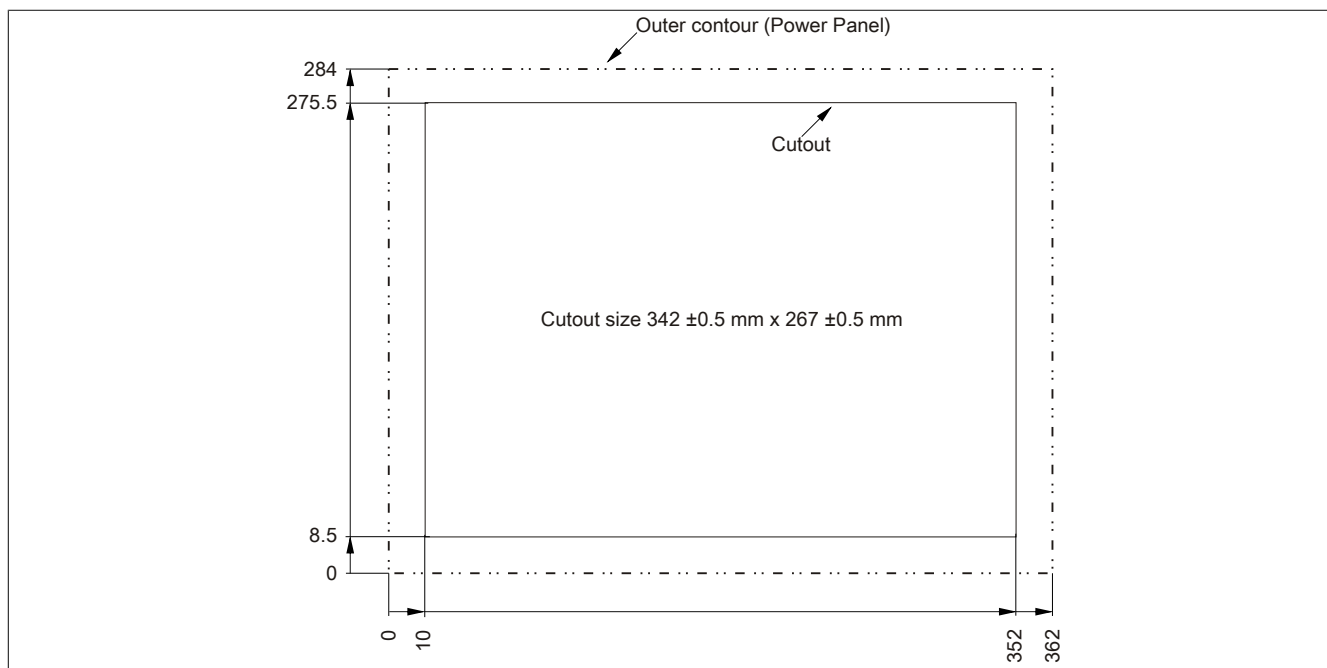


Figure 39: 5PP520.1214-00 - Cutout installation

3.1.4.1.6 Temperature humidity diagram

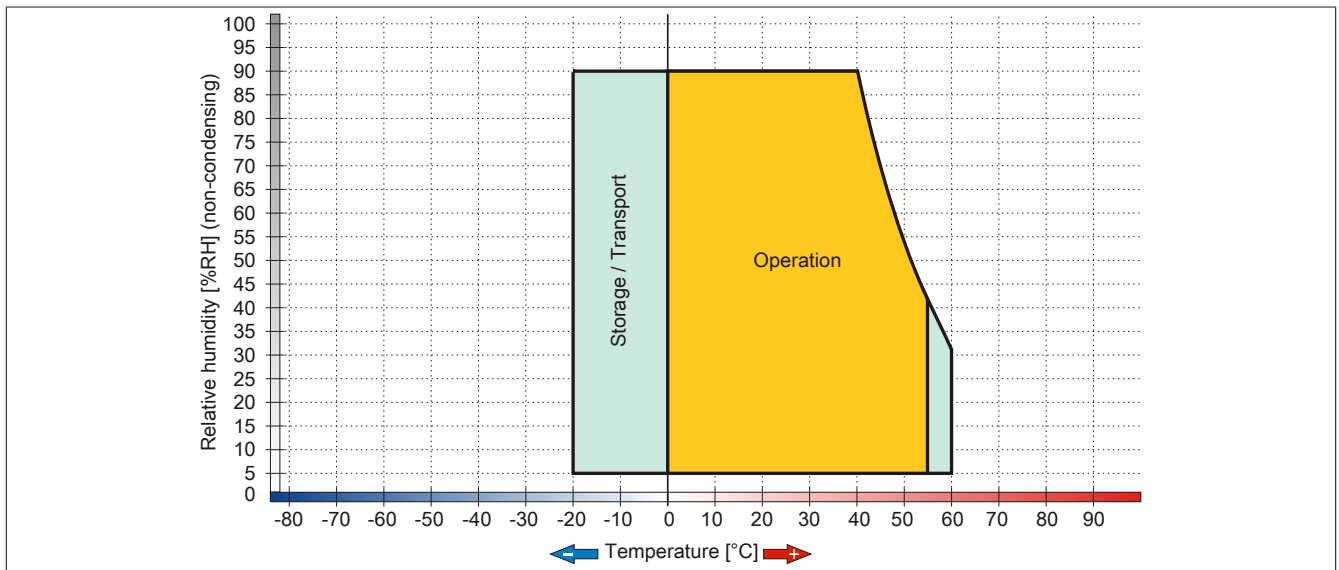


Figure 40: 5PP520.1214-00 - Temperature humidity diagram

3.1.5 15" system units

3.1.5.1 5PP520.1505-00

3.1.5.1.1 General information

- 15" XGA color TFT display
- Analog resistive touch screen
- Intel® Atom™ technology
- Small installation depth
- Fan-free operation
- Can be expanded by adding an interface board

3.1.5.1.2 Order data

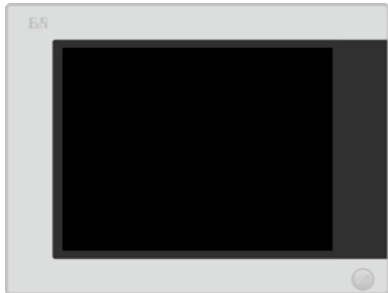
Model number	Short description	Figure
	System units	
5PP520.1505-00	Power Panel 520 15" XGA TFT display with touch screen (resistive); connections for 1x RS232, 3x USB 2.0, 1x Ethernet 10/100/1000; can be expanded with interface board; IP65 protection (front side); order 24 VDC plug for supply voltage separately (screw clamp: 0TB103.9; cage clamp: 0TB103.91)	
	Required accessories	
	CPU boards	
5PP5CP.US15-00	Intel Atom Z510 CPU board, 1100 MHz, single-core, 400 MHz FSB, 512 kB L2 cache; chipset US15W; 1 socket for SO-DIMM DDR2 module	
5PP5CP.US15-01	Intel Atom Z520 CPU board, 1330 MHz, single-core, 533 MHz FSB, 512 kB L2 cache; chipset US15W; 1 socket for SO-DIMM DDR2 module	
5PP5CP.US15-02	Intel Atom Z530 CPU board, 1600 MHz, single-core, 533 MHz FSB, 512 kB L2 cache; chipset US15W; 1 socket for SO-DIMM DDR2 module	
	Main memory	
5MMDDR.0512-01	SO-DIMM DDR2 RAM 512 MB PC2-5300	
5MMDDR.1024-01	SO-DIMM DDR2 RAM 1024 MB PC2-5300	
5MMDDR.2048-01	SO-DIMM DDR2 RAM 2048 MB PC2-5300	
	Terminal blocks	
0TB103.9	Connector, 24 VDC, 3-pin female, screw clamps 3.31 mm ² , protected against vibration by the screw flange	
0TB103.91	Connector, 24 VDC, 3-pin female, cage clamps 3.31 mm ² , protected against vibration by the screw flange	
	Optional accessories	
	Batteries	
0AC201.91	Lithium batteries 4 pieces, 3 V / 950 mAh button cell Hereby we declare that the Lithium cells contained in this shipment qualify as „partly regulated“. Handle with care. If the package is damaged, inspect cells, repack intact cells and protect cells against short circuits. For emergency information, call RENATA SA at + 41 61 319 28 27	
4A0006.00-000	Lithium battery, 3 V / 950 mAh, button cell	
	CompactFlash	
5CFCRD.016G-06	CompactFlash 16 GB B&R (SLC)	
5CFCRD.1024-06	CompactFlash 1 GB B&R (SLC)	
5CFCRD.2048-06	CompactFlash 2 GB B&R (SLC)	
5CFCRD.4096-06	CompactFlash 4 GB B&R (SLC)	
5CFCRD.8192-06	CompactFlash 8 GB B&R (SLC)	
	Interface boards	
5PP5IF.CETH-00	PP500 interface board; connection for 1x Ethernet 10/100/1000	
5PP5IF.CHDA-00	PP500 interface board; connection for 1x MIC, 1x Line IN, 1x Line OUT	
5PP5IF.FCAN-00	PP500 interface board; connection for 1x CAN master, 512 kB SRAM; order plug separately (cage clamp: 0TB1208.3100)	
5PP5IF.FETH-00	PP500 interface board; connection for 1x Ethernet 10/100/1000, 512 kB SRAM	
5PP5IF.FPLM-00	PP500 interface board; connections for 2x POWERLINK (with integrated hub); 512 kB SRAM.	
5PP5IF.FX2X-00	PP500 interface board; connection for 1x X2X master, 512 kB SRAM; order plug separately (cage clamp: 0TB1208.3100)	
5PP5IF.FXCM-00	PP500 interface board; connection for 1x CAN master, 1x X2X master, 512 kByte SRAM; order plug separately (cage clamp: 0TB1208.3100)	
	USB accessories	
5MMUSB.2048-01	USB 2.0 flash drive, 2048 MB, B&R	

Table 42: 5PP520.1505-00 - Order data

3.1.5.1.3 Technical data

Product ID	5PP520.1505-00
General information	
Cooling	Fan-free
LEDs	Power, CF, Link, Run
B&R ID code	\$B4CF
Battery	
Type	Renata 950 mAh
Service life	4 years ¹⁾
Removable	Yes, accessible from the outside
Design	Lithium Ion
Power button	Yes
Reset button	Yes
Buzzer	Yes
Certification	
CE	Yes
cULus	Yes
GL	Yes
Controller	
Boot loader	BIOS
Mode/Node switches	2, 16 positions each (back)
Watchdog	MTCX
Power failure logic	
Controller	MTCX ²⁾
Buffer time	10 ms
Graphics	
Controller	Intel® Graphics Media Accelerator 500
Memory	
Type	DDR2 SDRAM
Size	Max. 2 GB
Interfaces	
COM1 ³⁾	
Type	RS232, modem-capable, not electrically isolated
Design	9-pin DSUB plug
UART	16550-compatible, 16-byte FIFO
Max. baud rate	115 kbit/s
CompactFlash slot 1	
Type	Type I
SD memory card slot	
Type	SD card
USB	
Quantity	3
Type	USB 2.0
Design	Type A
Transfer rate	Low speed (1.5 Mbit/s), full speed (12 Mbit/s), high speed (480 Mbit/s)
Current load	Max. 1 A per connection
Ethernet	
Quantity	1
Controller	Intel 82574
Design	Shielded RJ45 port
Transfer rate	10/100/1000 Mbit/s
Display	
Type	Color TFT
Diagonal	15" (381 mm)
Colors	16 million
Resolution	XGA, 1024 x 768 pixels
Contrast	700:1
Viewing angles	
Horizontal	Direction R / Direction L = 80°
Vertical	Direction U = 80° / direction D = 60°
Backlight	
Classification	LED
Brightness	350 cd/m ²
Half brightness time ⁴⁾	50,000 h
Touch screen ⁵⁾	
Type	AMT
Technologies	Analog, resistive
Controller	B&R, serial, 12-bit
Transmittance	81% ±3%
Keys	
Function keys	No
System keys	No
Service life	-
LED brightness	-

Table 43: 5PP520.1505-00 - Technical data

Product ID	5PP520.1505-00
Inserts	
Interface board	Yes
I/O board	No
Electrical characteristics	
Nominal voltage	24 VDC ±25%
Nominal current	1.5 A ⁶⁾
Starting current	Typ. 3 A, max. 50 A for <300 µs
Power consumption	31 W ⁷⁾
Electrical isolation	Yes
Operating conditions	
Protection in accordance with EN 60529	IP20 on back (only with inserted CF card, IF board or optional IF cover) IP65, protection from dust and sprayed water on front side
Environmental conditions	
Temperature	
Operation	0 to 55°C
Storage	-20 to 60°C
Transport	-20 to 60°C
Relative humidity	
Operation	See temperature humidity diagram
Storage	See temperature humidity diagram
Transport	See temperature humidity diagram
Vibration	
Operation (continuous)	2 to 9 Hz: 1.75 mm amplitude / 9 to 200 Hz: 0.5 g
Operation (occasional)	2 to 9 Hz: 3.5 mm amplitude / 9 to 200 Hz: 1 g
Storage	2 to 8 Hz: 7.5 mm amplitude / 8 to 200 Hz: 2 g / 200 to 500 Hz: 4 g
Transport	2 to 8 Hz: 7.5 mm amplitude / 8 to 200 Hz: 2 g / 200 to 500 Hz: 4 g
Shock	
Operation	15 g, 11 ms
Storage	30 g, 15 ms
Transport	30 g, 15 ms
Altitude	
Operation	Max. 3000 m (component-dependent) ⁸⁾
Mechanical characteristics	
Housing	
Material	Aluminum paint
Front ⁹⁾	
Frame	Naturally anodized aluminum
Panel membrane	
Material	Polyester
Light background	RAL 9006
Dark gray border around display	RAL 7024
Gasket	Flat gasket around display front
Dimensions	
Width	435 mm
Height	330 mm
Depth	62.7 mm
Weight	5100 g

Table 43: 5PP520.1505-00 - Technical data

- 1) At 50°C, 8.5 µA of the supplied components and a self-discharge of 40%. If an interface board with SRAM is installed, then the service life equals 2½ years.
- 2) Maintenance Controller Extended.
- 3) The COM1 interface is identified in BIOS as the COMA interface.
- 4) At an ambient temperature of 25°C. Reducing the brightness by 50% can result in an approximately 50% increase in the half-brightness time.
- 5) Touch screen drivers can be downloaded from the Downloads section of the B&R website (www.br-automation.com).
- 6) The specified value applies to a nominal voltage of 24 VDC.
- 7) The specified value applies to a system unit with CPU board without an interface board.
- 8) The maximum ambient temperature is typically derated by 1°C per 1000 meters (starting at 500 meters above sea level).
- 9) There may be visible deviations in the color and surface appearance depending on the process or batch.

3.1.5.1.4 Dimensions

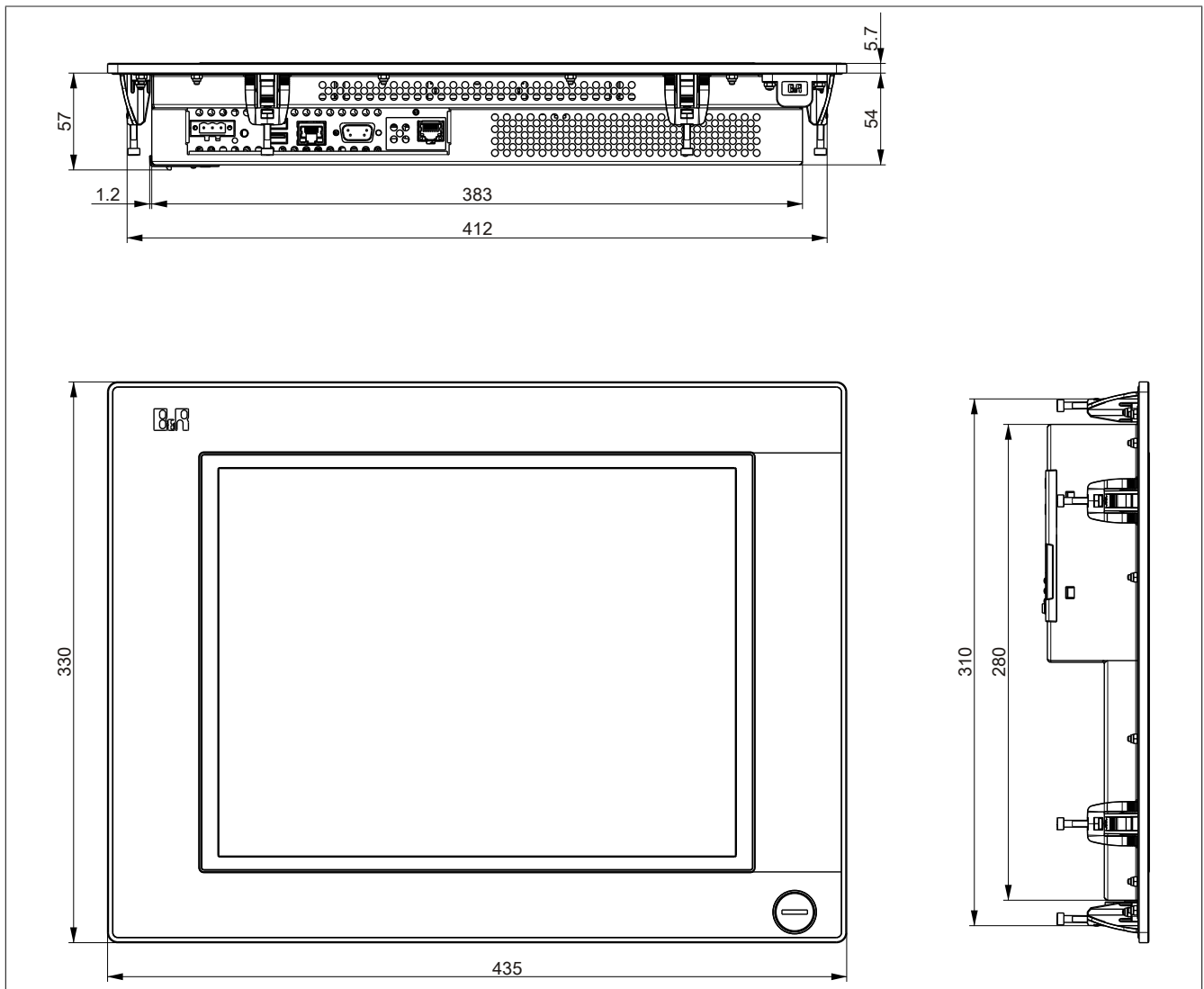


Figure 41: 5PP520.1505-00 - Dimensions

3.1.5.1.5 Cutout installation

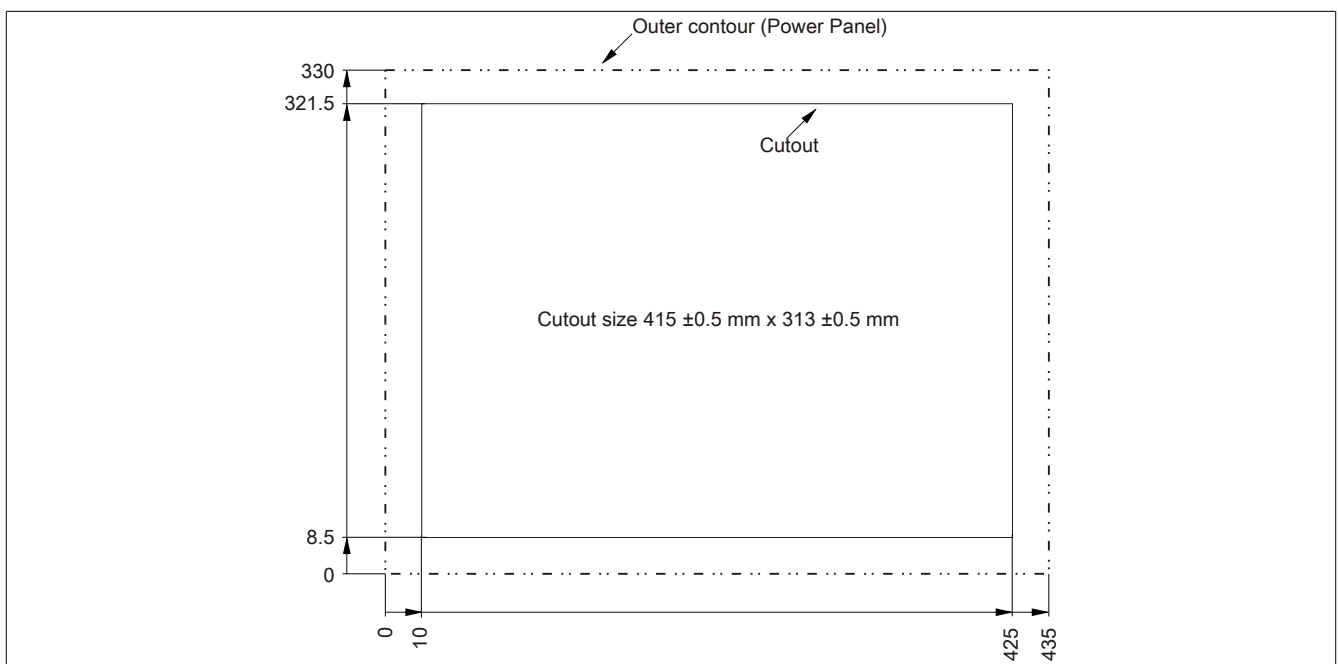


Figure 42: 5PP520.1505-00 - Cutout installation

3.1.5.1.6 Temperature humidity diagram

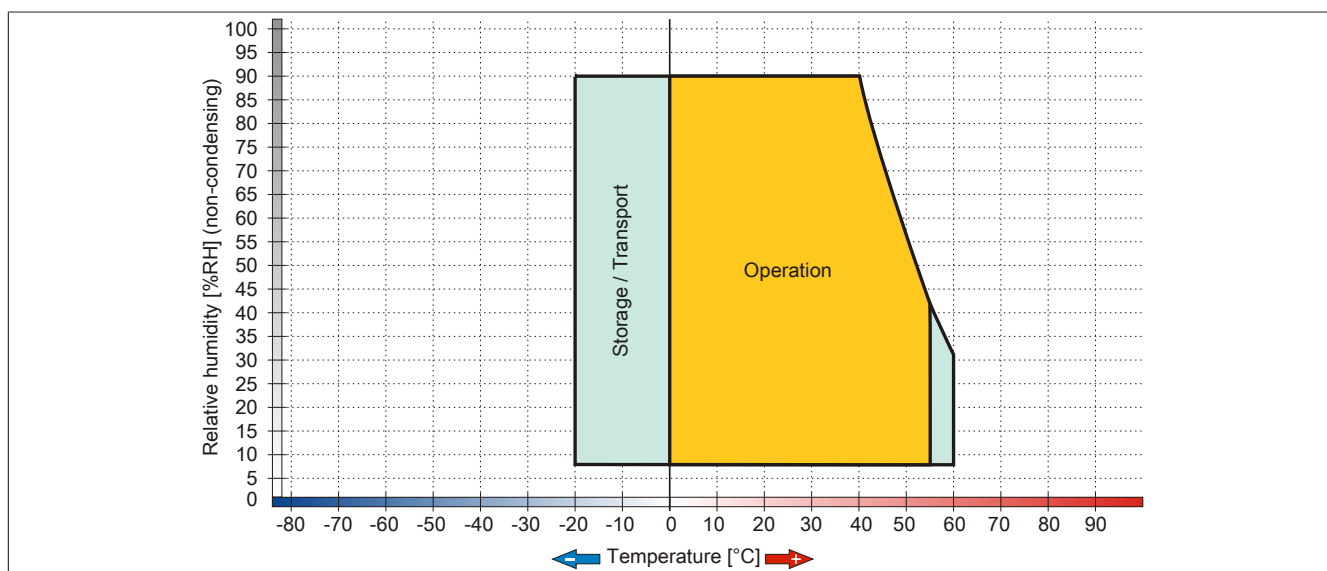


Figure 43: 5PP520.1505-00 - Temperature humidity diagram

3.1.5.2 5PP580.1505-00

3.1.5.2.1 General information

- 15" XGA color TFT display
- Analog resistive touch screen and function keys
- Intel® Atom™ technology
- Small installation depth
- Fan-free operation
- Can be expanded by adding an interface board

3.1.5.2.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
System units		
5PP580.1505-00	Power Panel 580 15" XGA TFT display with touch screen (resistive); 32 function keys; connections for 1x RS232, 3x USB 2.0, 1x Ethernet 10/100/1000; can be expanded with interface board; IP65 protection (front side); order 24 VDC plug for supply voltage separately (screw clamp: 0TB103.9; cage clamp: 0TB103.91)	
Required accessories		
CPU boards		
5PP5CP.US15-00	Intel Atom Z510 CPU board, 1100 MHz, single-core, 400 MHz FSB, 512 kB L2 cache; chipset US15W; 1 socket for SO-DIMM DDR2 module	
5PP5CP.US15-01	Intel Atom Z520 CPU board, 1330 MHz, single-core, 533 MHz FSB, 512 kB L2 cache; chipset US15W; 1 socket for SO-DIMM DDR2 module	
5PP5CP.US15-02	Intel Atom Z530 CPU board, 1600 MHz, single-core, 533 MHz FSB, 512 kB L2 cache; chipset US15W; 1 socket for SO-DIMM DDR2 module	
Main memory		
5MMDDR.0512-01	SO-DIMM DDR2 RAM 512 MB PC2-5300	
5MMDDR.1024-01	SO-DIMM DDR2 RAM 1024 MB PC2-5300	
5MMDDR.2048-01	SO-DIMM DDR2 RAM 2048 MB PC2-5300	
Terminal blocks		
0TB103.9	Connector, 24 VDC, 3-pin female, screw clamps 3.31 mm², protected against vibration by the screw flange	
0TB103.91	Connector, 24 VDC, 3-pin female, cage clamps 3.31 mm², protected against vibration by the screw flange	
Optional accessories		
Batteries		
0AC201.91	Lithium batteries 4 pieces, 3 V / 950 mAh button cell Hereby we declare that the Lithium cells contained in this shipment qualify as „partly regulated“. Handle with care. If the package is damaged, inspect cells, repack intact cells and protect cells against short circuits. For emergency information, call RENATA SA at + 41 61 319 28 27	
4A0006.00-000	Lithium battery, 3 V / 950 mAh, button cell	
CompactFlash		
5CFCRD.016G-06	CompactFlash 16 GB B&R (SLC)	
5CFCRD.1024-06	CompactFlash 1 GB B&R (SLC)	
5CFCRD.2048-06	CompactFlash 2 GB B&R (SLC)	
5CFCRD.4096-06	CompactFlash 4 GB B&R (SLC)	
5CFCRD.8192-06	CompactFlash 8 GB B&R (SLC)	
Interface boards		
5PP5IF.CETH-00	PP500 interface board; connection for 1x Ethernet 10/100/1000	
5PP5IF.CHDA-00	PP500 interface board; connection for 1x MIC, 1x Line IN, 1x Line OUT	
5PP5IF.FCAN-00	PP500 interface board; connection for 1x CAN master, 512 kB SRAM; order plug separately (cage clamp: 0TB1208.3100)	
5PP5IF.FETH-00	PP500 interface board; connection for 1x Ethernet 10/100/1000, 512 kB SRAM	
5PP5IF.FPLM-00	PP500 interface board; connections for 2x POWERLINK (with integrated hub); 512 kB SRAM.	
5PP5IF.FX2X-00	PP500 interface board; connection for 1x X2X master, 512 kB SRAM; order plug separately (cage clamp: 0TB1208.3100)	
5PP5IF.FXCM-00	PP500 interface board; connection for 1x CAN master, 1x X2X master, 512 kByte SRAM; order plug separately (cage clamp: 0TB1208.3100)	
USB accessories		
5MMUSB.2048-01	USB 2.0 flash drive, 2048 MB, B&R	

Table 44: 5PP580.1505-00 - Order data

3.1.5.2.3 Technical data

Product ID	5PP580.1505-00
General information	
Cooling	Fan-free
LEDs	Power, CF, Link, Run
B&R ID code	\$B607
Battery	
Type	Renata 950 mAh
Service life	4 years ¹⁾
Removable	Yes, accessible from the outside
Design	Lithium Ion
Power button	Yes
Reset button	Yes
Buzzer	Yes
Certification	
CE	Yes
cULus	Yes
Controller	
Boot loader	BIOS
Mode/Node switches	2, 16 positions each (back)
Watchdog	MTCX
Power failure logic	
Controller	MTCX ²⁾
Buffer time	10 ms
Graphics	
Controller	Intel® Graphics Media Accelerator 500
Memory	
Type	DDR2 SDRAM
Size	Max. 2 GB
Interfaces	
COM1 ³⁾	
Type	RS232, modem-capable, not electrically isolated
Design	9-pin DSUB plug
UART	16550-compatible, 16-byte FIFO
Max. baud rate	115 kbit/s
CompactFlash slot 1	
Type	Type I
SD memory card slot	
Type	SD card
USB	
Quantity	3
Type	USB 2.0
Design	Type A
Transfer rate	Low speed (1.5 Mbit/s), full speed (12 Mbit/s), high speed (480 Mbit/s)
Current load	Max. 1 A per connection
Ethernet	
Quantity	1
Controller	Intel 82574
Design	Shielded RJ45 port
Transfer rate	10/100/1000 Mbit/s
Display	
Type	Color TFT
Diagonal	15" (381 mm)
Colors	16 million
Resolution	XGA, 1024 x 768 pixels
Contrast	700:1
Viewing angles	
Horizontal	Direction R / Direction L = 80°
Vertical	Direction U = 80°/ direction D = 60°
Backlight	
Classification	LED
Brightness	350 cd/m ²
Half brightness time ⁴⁾	50,000 h
Touch screen ⁵⁾	
Type	AMT
Technologies	Analog, resistive
Controller	B&R, serial, 12-bit
Transmittance	81% ±3%
Keys	
Function keys	32 with LED (yellow)
System keys	No
Service life	> 1,000,000 actuations at 1 ±0.3 N to 3 ±0.3 N actuating force
LED brightness	
Yellow	Typ. 38 mcd

Table 45: 5PP580.1505-00 - Technical data

Product ID	5PP580.1505-00
Inserts	
Interface board	Yes
I/O board	No
Electrical characteristics	
Nominal voltage	24 VDC ±25%
Nominal current	1.4 A ⁶⁾
Starting current	Typ. 3 A, max. 50 A for <300 µs
Power consumption	34 W ⁷⁾
Electrical isolation	Yes
Operating conditions	
Protection in accordance with EN 60529	IP20 on back (only with inserted CF card, IF board or optional IF cover) IP65, protection from dust and sprayed water on front side
Environmental conditions	
Temperature	
Operation	0 to 55°C
Storage	-20 to 60°C
Transport	-20 to 60°C
Relative humidity	
Operation	See temperature humidity diagram
Storage	See temperature humidity diagram
Transport	See temperature humidity diagram
Vibration	
Operation (continuous)	2 to 9 Hz: 1.75 mm amplitude / 9 to 200 Hz: 0.5 g
Operation (occasional)	2 to 9 Hz: 3.5 mm amplitude / 9 to 200 Hz: 1 g
Storage	2 to 8 Hz: 7.5 mm amplitude / 8 to 200 Hz: 2 g / 200 to 500 Hz: 4 g
Transport	2 to 8 Hz: 7.5 mm amplitude / 8 to 200 Hz: 2 g / 200 to 500 Hz: 4 g
Shock	
Operation	15 g, 11 ms
Storage	30 g, 15 ms
Transport	30 g, 15 ms
Altitude	
Operation	Max. 3000 m (component-dependent) ⁸⁾
Mechanical characteristics	
Housing	
Material	Aluminum paint
Front ⁹⁾	
Frame	Naturally anodized aluminum
Panel membrane	
Material	Polyester
Light background	RAL 9006
Dark gray border around display	RAL 7024
Gasket	Flat gasket around display front
Dimensions	
Width	435 mm
Height	330 mm
Depth	62.7 mm
Weight	4900 g

Table 45: 5PP580.1505-00 - Technical data

- 1) At 50°C, 8.5 µA of the supplied components and a self-discharge of 40%. If an interface board with SRAM is installed, then the service life equals 2½ years.
- 2) Maintenance Controller Extended.
- 3) The COM1 interface is identified in BIOS as the COMA interface.
- 4) At an ambient temperature of 25°C. Reducing the brightness by 50% can result in an approximately 50% increase in the half-brightness time.
- 5) Touch screen drivers can be downloaded from the Downloads section of the B&R website (www.br-automation.com).
- 6) The specified value applies to a nominal voltage of 24 VDC.
- 7) The specified value applies to a system unit with CPU board without an interface board.
- 8) The maximum ambient temperature is typically derated by 1°C per 1000 meters (starting at 500 meters above sea level).
- 9) There may be visible deviations in the color and surface appearance depending on the process or batch.

3.1.5.2.4 Dimensions

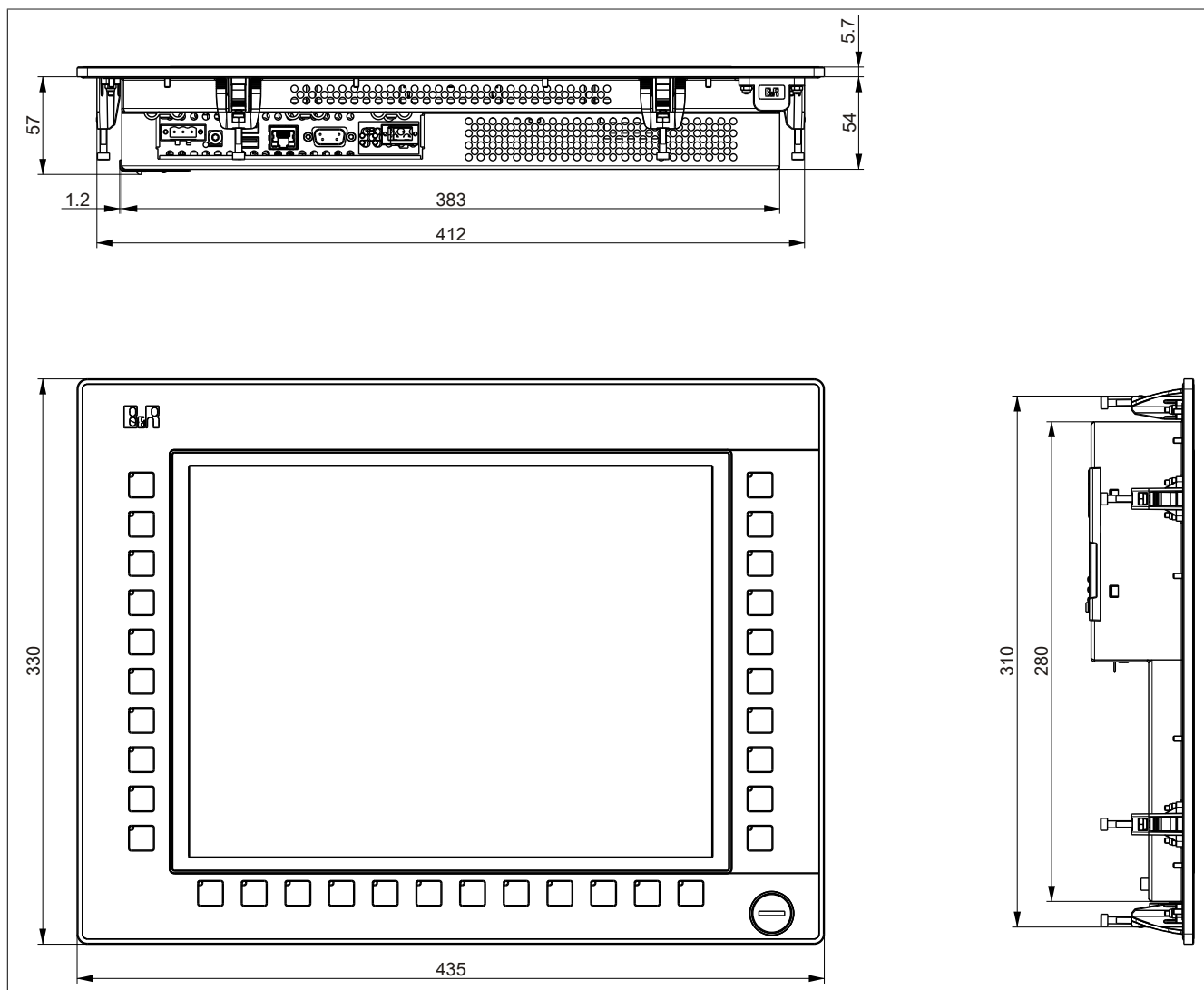


Figure 44: 5PP580.1505-00 - Dimensions

3.1.5.2.5 Cutout installation

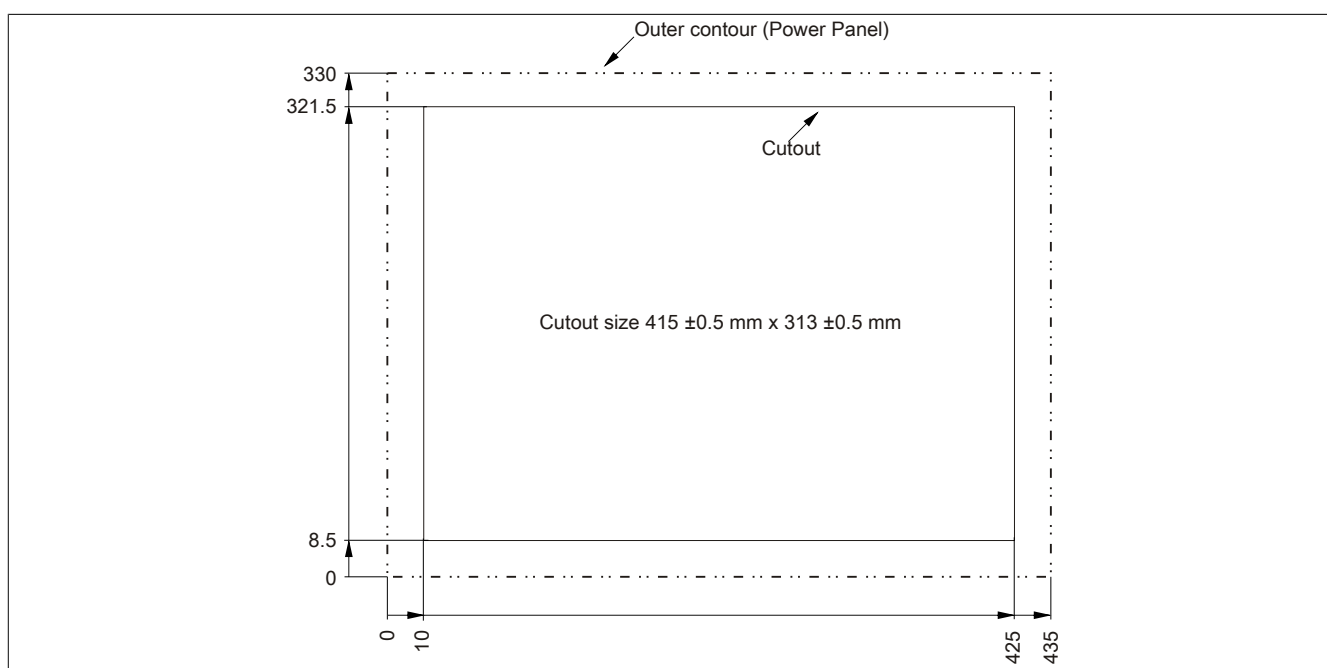


Figure 45: 5PP580.1505-00 - Cutout installation

3.1.5.2.6 Temperature humidity diagram

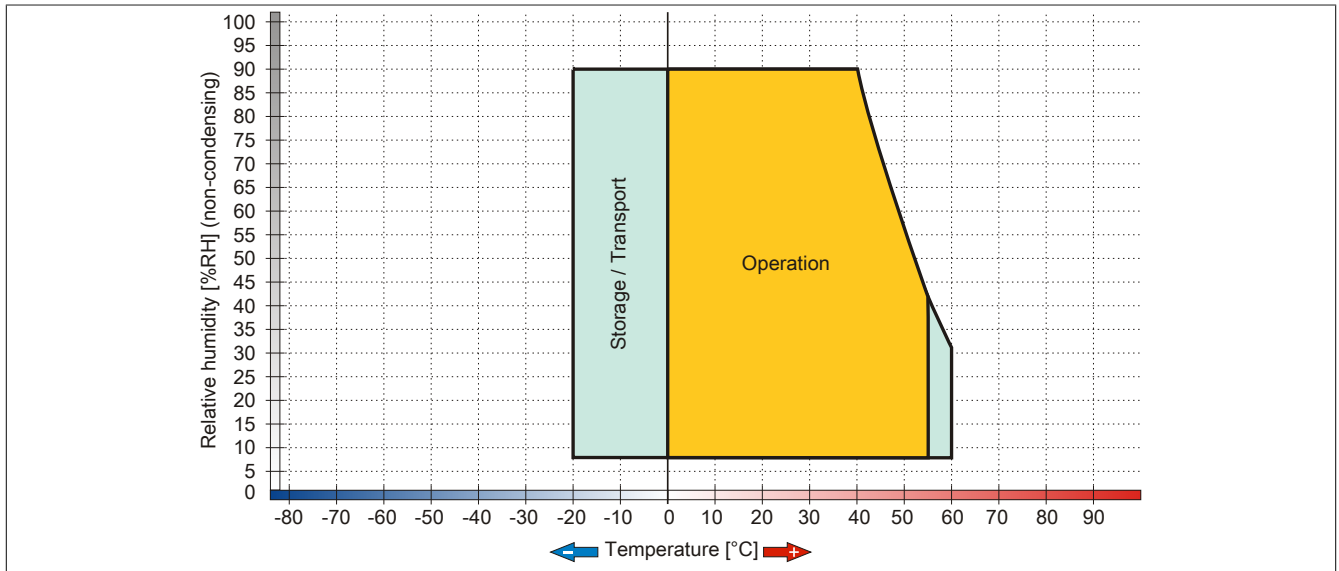


Figure 46: 5PP580.1505-00 - Temperature humidity diagram

3.1.5.3 5PP581.1505-00

3.1.5.3.1 General information

- 15" XGA color TFT display
- Analog resistive touch screen plus function and system keys
- Intel® Atom™ technology
- Small installation depth
- Fan-free operation
- Can be expanded by adding an interface board

3.1.5.3.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	System units	
5PP581.1505-00	Power Panel 581 15" XGA TFT display with touch screen (resistive); 32 function keys and 92 system keys; connections for 1x RS232, 3x USB 2.0, 1x Ethernet 10/100/1000; can be expanded with interface board; IP65 protection (front side); order 24 VDC plug for supply voltage separately (screw clamp: 0TB103.9; cage clamp: 0TB103.91)	
	Required accessories	
	CPU boards	
5PP5CP.US15-00	Intel Atom Z510 CPU board, 1100 MHz, single-core, 400 MHz FSB, 512 kB L2 cache; chipset US15W; 1 socket for SO-DIMM DDR2 module	
5PP5CP.US15-01	Intel Atom Z520 CPU board, 1330 MHz, single-core, 533 MHz FSB, 512 kB L2 cache; chipset US15W; 1 socket for SO-DIMM DDR2 module	
5PP5CP.US15-02	Intel Atom Z530 CPU board, 1600 MHz, single-core, 533 MHz FSB, 512 kB L2 cache; chipset US15W; 1 socket for SO-DIMM DDR2 module	
	Main memory	
5MMDDR.0512-01	SO-DIMM DDR2 RAM 512 MB PC2-5300	
5MMDDR.1024-01	SO-DIMM DDR2 RAM 1024 MB PC2-5300	
5MMDDR.2048-01	SO-DIMM DDR2 RAM 2048 MB PC2-5300	
	Terminal blocks	
0TB103.9	Connector, 24 VDC, 3-pin female, screw clamps 3.31 mm², protected against vibration by the screw flange	
0TB103.91	Connector, 24 VDC, 3-pin female, cage clamps 3.31 mm², protected against vibration by the screw flange	
	Optional accessories	
	Batteries	
0AC201.91	Lithium batteries 4 pieces, 3 V / 950 mAh button cell Hereby we declare that the Lithium cells contained in this shipment qualify as „partly regulated“. Handle with care. If the package is damaged, inspect cells, repack intact cells and protect cells against short circuits. For emergency information, call RENATA SA at + 41 61 319 28 27	
4A0006.00-000	Lithium battery, 3 V / 950 mAh, button cell	
	CompactFlash	
5CFCRD.016G-06	CompactFlash 16 GB B&R (SLC)	
5CFCRD.1024-06	CompactFlash 1 GB B&R (SLC)	
5CFCRD.2048-06	CompactFlash 2 GB B&R (SLC)	
5CFCRD.4096-06	CompactFlash 4 GB B&R (SLC)	
5CFCRD.8192-06	CompactFlash 8 GB B&R (SLC)	
	Interface boards	
5PP5IF.CETH-00	PP500 interface board; connection for 1x Ethernet 10/100/1000	
5PP5IF.CHDA-00	PP500 interface board; connection for 1x MIC, 1x Line IN, 1x Line OUT	
5PP5IF.FCAN-00	PP500 interface board; connection for 1x CAN master, 512 kB SRAM; order plug separately (cage clamp: 0TB1208.3100)	
5PP5IF.FETH-00	PP500 interface board; connection for 1x Ethernet 10/100/1000, 512 kB SRAM	
5PP5IF.FPLM-00	PP500 interface board; connections for 2x POWERLINK (with integrated hub); 512 kB SRAM.	
5PP5IF.FX2X-00	PP500 interface board; connection for 1x X2X master, 512 kB SRAM; order plug separately (cage clamp: 0TB1208.3100)	
5PP5IF.FXCM-00	PP500 interface board; connection for 1x CAN master, 1x X2X master, 512 kByte SRAM; order plug separately (cage clamp: 0TB1208.3100)	
	USB accessories	
5MMUSB.2048-01	USB 2.0 flash drive, 2048 MB, B&R	

Table 46: 5PP581.1505-00 - Order data

3.1.5.3.3 Technical data

Product ID	5PP581.1505-00
General information	
Cooling	Fan-free
LEDs	Power, CF, Link, Run
B&R ID code	\$B60A
Battery	
Type	Renata 950 mAh
Service life	4 years ¹⁾
Removable	Yes, accessible from the outside
Design	Lithium Ion
Power button	Yes
Reset button	Yes
Buzzer	Yes
Certification	
CE	Yes
cULus	Yes
Controller	
Boot loader	BIOS
Mode/Node switches	2, 16 positions each (back)
Watchdog	MTCX
Power failure logic	
Controller	MTCX ²⁾
Buffer time	10 ms
Graphics	
Controller	Intel® Graphics Media Accelerator 500
Memory	
Type	DDR2 SDRAM
Size	Max. 2 GB
Interfaces	
COM1 ³⁾	
Type	RS232, modem-capable, not electrically isolated
Design	9-pin DSUB plug
UART	16550-compatible, 16-byte FIFO
Max. baud rate	115 kbit/s
CompactFlash slot 1	
Type	Type I
SD memory card slot	
Type	SD card
USB	
Quantity	3
Type	USB 2.0
Design	Type A
Transfer rate	Low speed (1.5 Mbit/s), full speed (12 Mbit/s), high speed (480 Mbit/s)
Current load	Max. 1 A per connection
Ethernet	
Quantity	1
Controller	Intel 82574
Design	Shielded RJ45 port
Transfer rate	10/100/1000 Mbit/s
Display	
Type	Color TFT
Diagonal	15" (381 mm)
Colors	16 million
Resolution	XGA, 1024 x 768 pixels
Contrast	700:1
Viewing angles	
Horizontal	Direction R / Direction L = 80°
Vertical	Direction U = 80°/ direction D = 60°
Backlight	
Classification	LED
Brightness	350 cd/m ²
Half brightness time ⁴⁾	50,000 h
Touch screen ⁵⁾	
Type	AMT
Technologies	Analog, resistive
Controller	B&R, serial, 12-bit
Transmittance	81% ±3%
Keys	
Function keys	32 with LED (yellow)
System keys	Alphanumeric keys, numeric keys, cursor block
Service life	> 1,000,000 actuations at 1 ±0.3 N to 3 ±0.3 N actuating force
LED brightness	
Yellow	Typ. 38 mcd

Table 47: 5PP581.1505-00 - Technical data

Product ID	5PP581.1505-00
Inserts	
Interface board	Yes
I/O board	No
Electrical characteristics	
Nominal voltage	24 VDC $\pm$ 25%
Nominal current	1.4 A ⁶⁾
Starting current	Typ. 3 A, max. 50 A for <300 μ s
Power consumption	34 W ⁷⁾
Electrical isolation	Yes
Operating conditions	
Protection in accordance with EN 60529	IP20 on back (only with inserted CF card, IF board or optional IF cover) IP65, protection from dust and sprayed water on front side
Environmental conditions	
Temperature	
Operation	0 to 55°C
Storage	-20 to 60°C
Transport	-20 to 60°C
Relative humidity	
Operation	See temperature humidity diagram
Storage	See temperature humidity diagram
Transport	See temperature humidity diagram
Vibration	
Operation (continuous)	2 to 9 Hz: 1.75 mm amplitude / 9 to 200 Hz: 0.5 g
Operation (occasional)	2 to 9 Hz: 3.5 mm amplitude / 9 to 200 Hz: 1 g
Storage	2 to 8 Hz: 7.5 mm amplitude / 8 to 200 Hz: 2 g / 200 to 500 Hz: 4 g
Transport	2 to 8 Hz: 7.5 mm amplitude / 8 to 200 Hz: 2 g / 200 to 500 Hz: 4 g
Shock	
Operation	15 g, 11 ms
Storage	30 g, 15 ms
Transport	30 g, 15 ms
Altitude	
Operation	Max. 3000 m (component-dependent) ⁸⁾
Mechanical characteristics	
Housing	
Material	Aluminum paint
Front ⁹⁾	
Frame	Naturally anodized aluminum
Panel membrane	
Material	Polyester
Light background	RAL 9006
Dark gray border around display	RAL 7024
Gasket	Flat gasket around display front
Dimensions	
Width	435 mm
Height	430 mm
Depth	62.7 mm
Weight	5800 g

Table 47: 5PP581.1505-00 - Technical data

- 1) At 50°C, 8.5 μ A of the supplied components and a self-discharge of 40%. If an interface board with SRAM is installed, then the service life equals 2½ years.
- 2) Maintenance Controller Extended.
- 3) The COM1 interface is identified in BIOS as the COMA interface.
- 4) At an ambient temperature of 25°C. Reducing the brightness by 50% can result in an approximately 50% increase in the half-brightness time.
- 5) Touch screen drivers can be downloaded from the Downloads section of the B&R website (www.br-automation.com).
- 6) The specified value applies to a nominal voltage of 24 VDC.
- 7) The specified value applies to a system unit with CPU board without an interface board.
- 8) The maximum ambient temperature is typically derated by 1°C per 1000 meters (starting at 500 meters above sea level).
- 9) There may be visible deviations in the color and surface appearance depending on the process or batch.

3.1.5.3.4 Dimensions

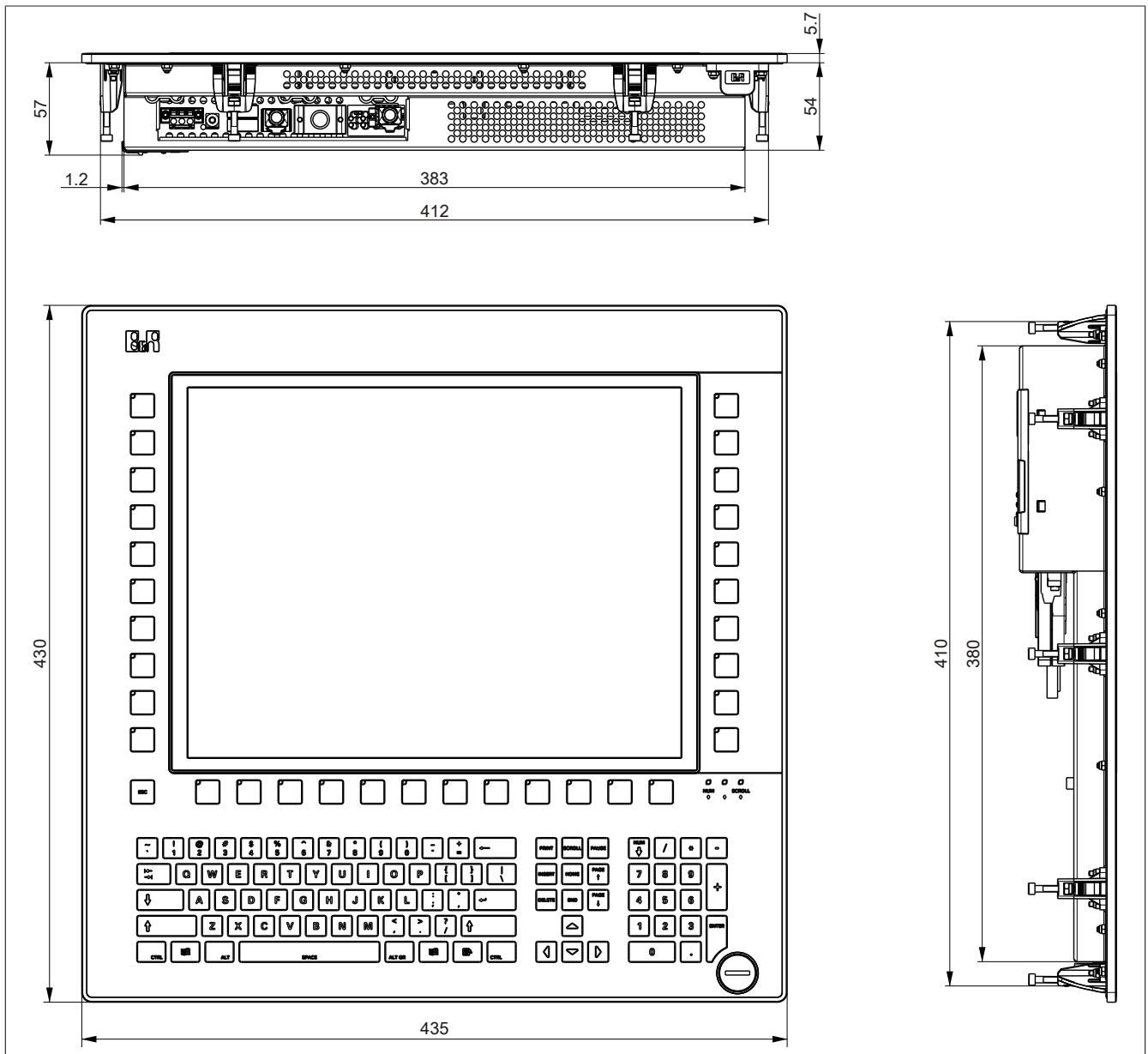


Figure 47: 5PP581.1505-00 - Dimensions

3.1.5.3.5 Cutout installation

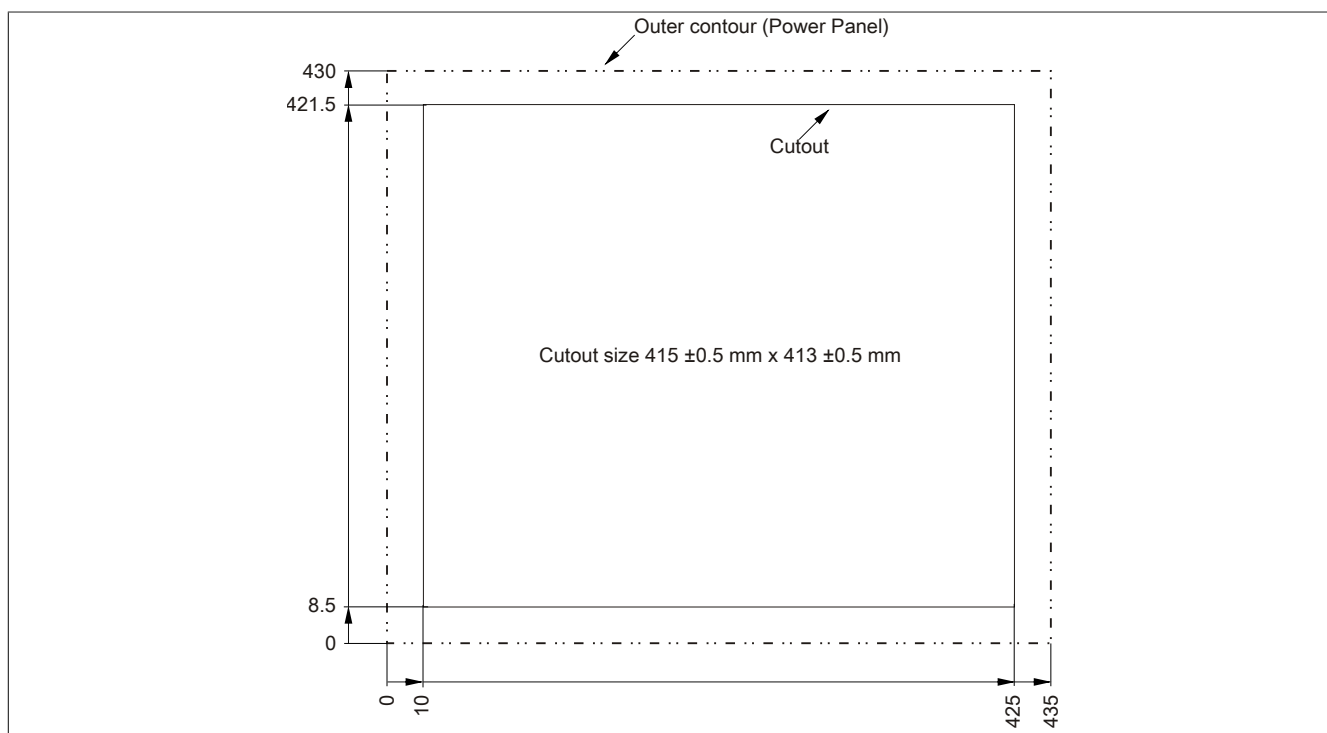


Figure 48: 5PP581.1505-00 - Cutout installation

3.1.5.3.6 Temperature humidity diagram

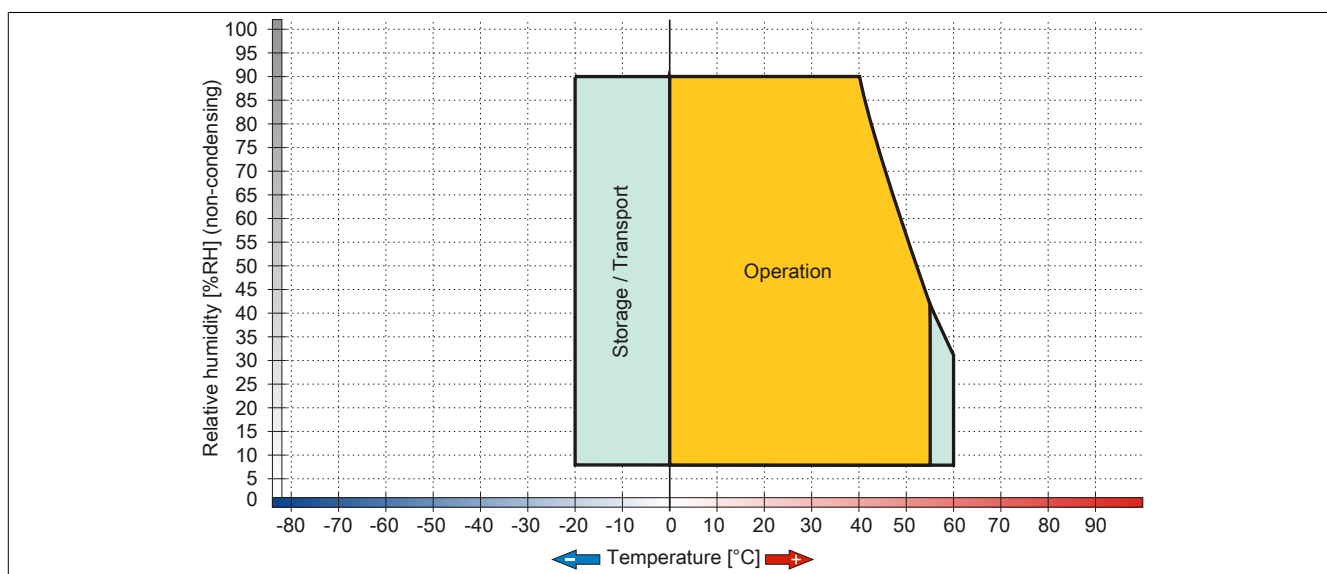


Figure 49: 5PP581.1505-00 - Temperature humidity diagram

3.2 CPU boards US15W

3.2.1 General information

CPU boards are based on the Intel® US15W chipset and contain one DDR2 memory socket for a maximum of 2 GB. In addition, the Intel® GMA 500 with 128 MB RAM is also integrated.

- Intel® Atom™ technology
- Intel® US15W chipset
- 1x DDR2 memory socket
- Intel® GMA 500
- Insyde BIOS

3.2.2 Order data

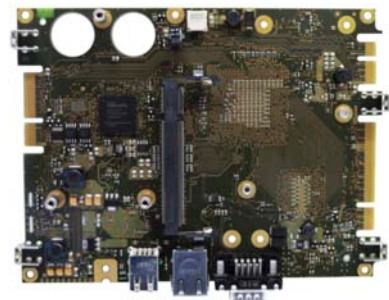
Model number	Short description	Figure
	CPU boards	
5PP5CP.US15-00	Intel Atom Z510 CPU board, 1100 MHz, single-core, 400 MHz FSB, 512 kB L2 cache; chipset US15W; 1 socket for SO-DIMM DDR2 module	
5PP5CP.US15-01	Intel Atom Z520 CPU board, 1330 MHz, single-core, 533 MHz FSB, 512 kB L2 cache; chipset US15W; 1 socket for SO-DIMM DDR2 module	
5PP5CP.US15-02	Intel Atom Z530 CPU board, 1600 MHz, single-core, 533 MHz FSB, 512 kB L2 cache; chipset US15W; 1 socket for SO-DIMM DDR2 module	
	Required accessories	
	Main memory	
5MMDDR.0512-01	SO-DIMM DDR2 RAM 512 MB PC2-5300	
5MMDDR.1024-01	SO-DIMM DDR2 RAM 1024 MB PC2-5300	
5MMDDR.2048-01	SO-DIMM DDR2 RAM 2048 MB PC2-5300	

Table 48: 5PP5CP.US15-00, 5PP5CP.US15-01, 5PP5CP.US15-02 - Order data

3.2.3 Technical data

Product ID	5PP5CP.US15-00		5PP5CP.US15-01	5PP5CP.US15-02
General information				
Certification				
CE	Yes			
cULus	Yes			
GL	Yes			
Controller				
Boot loader	BIOS Insyde			
Processor				
Type	Intel® Atom™ Z510PT	Intel® Atom™ Z520PT	Intel® Atom™ Z530P	
Clock frequency	1100 MHz	1330 MHz	1600 MHz	
Number of cores		1		
Architectures		45 nm		
L1 cache		32 kB		
L2 cache		512 kB		
External bus	400 MHz	533 MHz	533 MHz	
Intel® 64 Architecture		No		
Intel® Hyper-Threading Technology		Yes		
Intel® Virtualization Technology (VT-x)	No	Yes	Yes	
Enhanced Intel SpeedStep® Technology		Yes		
Expanded command set		SSE2, SSE3, SSSE3		
Chipset	Intel® US15WPT	Intel® US15WPT	Intel® US15WP	
Real-time clock				
Accuracy	At 25°C: typ. 12 ppm (1 seconds) per day ¹⁾			
Battery-buffered	Yes			
Memory socket				
Type	DDR2			
Size	Max. 2 GB			

Table 49: 5PP5CP.US15-00, 5PP5CP.US15-01, 5PP5CP.US15-02 - Technical data

Product ID	5PP5CP.US15-00	5PP5CP.US15-01	5PP5CP.US15-02
Graphics	Intel® Graphics Media Accelerator 500 Up to 256 MB ²⁾ Max. 32-bit Depends on the system unit used ³⁾		
Controller			
Memory			
Color depth			
Resolution			
Power management	ACPI 3.0		

Table 49: 5PP5CP.US15-00, 5PP5CP.US15-01, 5PP5CP.US15-02 - Technical data

- 1) At 50°C, 8.5 µA of the supplied components and a self discharge of 40%.
- 2) Allocated in main memory
- 3) For the PP500: The maximum resolution is automatically determined when selecting the PP500 system unit.

3.3 Main memory

3.3.1 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	Main memory	
5MMDDR.0512-01	SO-DIMM DDR2 RAM 512 MB PC2-5300	
5MMDDR.1024-01	SO-DIMM DDR2 RAM 1024 MB PC2-5300	
5MMDDR.2048-01	SO-DIMM DDR2 RAM 2048 MB PC2-5300	

Table 50: 5MMDDR.0512-01, 5MMDDR.1024-01, 5MMDDR.2048-01 - Order data

3.3.2 Technical data

Product ID	5MMDDR.0512-01	5MMDDR.1024-01	5MMDDR.2048-01
General information			
Type	SO-DIMM DDR2 SDRAM		
Memory size	512 MB	1 GB	2 GB
Construction	200-pin		
Organization	64M x 64-bit	128M x 64-bit	256M x 64-bit
Velocity	DDR2-667 (PC2-5300)		
Certification			
CE	Yes		
cULus	Yes		
GL	Yes		

Table 51: 5MMDDR.0512-01, 5MMDDR.1024-01, 5MMDDR.2048-01 - Technical data

Information:

A main memory module can only be replaced at B&R.

3.4 Interface boards

Information:

Interface boards can **ONLY** be installed and replaced by B&R.

3.4.1 5PP5IF.CETH-00

3.4.1.1 General information

The interface board 5PP5IF.CETH-00 has a 10/100/1000 Mbit/sec network connection as well as 512 kB SRAM and can be used as an additional network interface in a Power Panel 500, Automation PC 510 or Automation PC 511.

- 1 network connection (10/100/1000 Mbit/s)
- Compatible with PP500, APC511 and APC511

The interface board can be operated using Automation Runtime in Automation Studio 3.0.90.18 or higher and Automation Runtime D4.01.

3.4.1.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	Interface boards	
5PP5IF.CETH-00	PP500 interface board; connection for 1x Ethernet 10/100/1000	

Table 52: 5PP5IF.CETH-00 - Order data

3.4.1.3 Technical data

Product ID	5PP5IF.CETH-00
General information	
B&R ID code	\$B4D5
Diagnostics	
Data transfer	Yes, using status LED
Certification	
CE	Yes
cULus	Yes
GL	Yes
Interfaces	
Ethernet	
Quantity	1
Controller	Intel 82574
Design	Shielded RJ45 port
Transfer rate	10/100/1000 Mbit/s
Cable length	Max. 100 m between two stations (segment length)
Electrical characteristics	
Power consumption	2 W
Environmental conditions	
Temperature	
Operation	0 to 55°C
Storage	-20 to 60°C
Transport	-20 to 60°C
Relative humidity	
Operation	5 to 90%, non-condensing
Storage	5 to 95%, non-condensing
Transport	5 to 95%, non-condensing

Table 53: 5PP5IF.CETH-00 - Technical data

3.4.1.3.1 Ethernet interface (ETH)

Ethernet connection		
Controller	Intel 82574	
Cabling	S/STP (Cat 5e)	
Transfer rate	10/100/1000 Mbit/s ¹⁾	
Cable length	Max. 100 m (min. Cat 5e)	
Speed LED	On	Off
Green	100 Mbit/s	10 Mbit/s ²⁾
Orange	1000 Mbit/s	-
Link LED	On	Off
Orange	Link (Ethernet network connection available)	Activity (blinking - data transfer in progress)

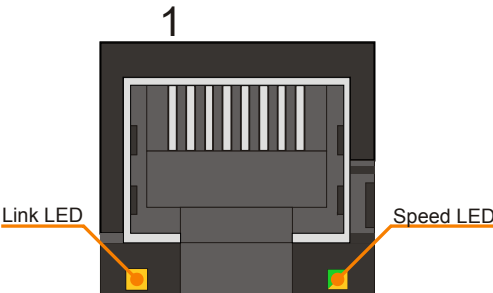


Table 54: 5PP5IF.CETH-00 - Ethernet connection

- 1) Switching takes place automatically.
- 2) The 10 Mbit/s transfer speed / connection is only present if the IF slot Link LED is also lit at the same time.

A special driver is required in order to operate the Intel 82574 Ethernet controller. Drivers for approved operating systems are available in the Downloads section of the B&R website (www.br-automation.com).

Information:

Required drivers can only be downloaded from the B&R website, not from manufacturer websites.

3.4.2 5PP5IF.CHDA-00

3.4.2.1 General information

The 5PP5IF.CHDA-00 interface board has an HDA sound chip with externally accessible MIC, Line IN and Line OUT channels.

- 1x MIC
- 1x Line IN
- 1x Line OUT
- Compatible with PP500, APC511 and APC511

The interface board can be operated using Automation Runtime in Automation Studio 3.0.90.18 or higher and Automation Runtime A4.01.

3.4.2.2 Order data

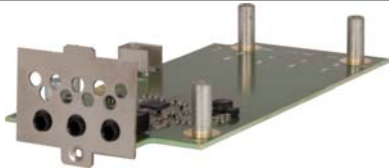
Model number	Short description	Figure
	Interface boards	
5PP5IF.CHDA-00	PP500 interface board; connection for 1x MIC, 1x Line IN, 1x Line OUT	

Table 55: 5PP5IF.CHDA-00 - Order data

3.4.2.3 Technical data

Product ID	5PP5IF.CHDA-00
General information	
B&R ID code	\$B4D6
Certification	
CE	Yes
cULus	Yes
Interfaces	
Audio	
Type	HDA sound
Controller	Realtek ALC 662
Inputs	Microphone, Line in
Outputs	Line OUT
Electrical characteristics	
Power consumption	2 W
Environmental conditions	
Temperature	
Operation	0 to 55°C
Storage	-20 to 60°C
Transport	-20 to 60°C
Relative humidity	
Operation	5 to 90%, non-condensing
Storage	5 to 95%, non-condensing
Transport	5 to 95%, non-condensing

Table 56: 5PP5IF.CHDA-00 - Technical data

3.4.2.3.1 MIC, Line IN, Line OUT

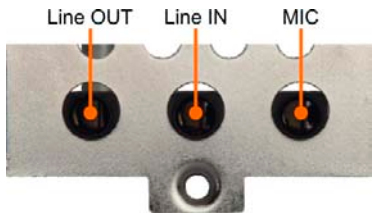
MIC, Line IN, Line OUT	
Controller	Realtek ALC 662
MIC	Connection of a mono microphone with a 3.5 mm jack
Line IN	Stereo Line IN signal supplied via a 3.5 mm jack
Line OUT	Connection of a stereo playback device (e.g. amplifier) via a 3.5 mm jack
	

Table 57: MIC, Line IN, Line OUT

A special driver is required in order to operate the audio controller. Drivers for approved operating systems are available in the Downloads section of the B&R website (www.br-automation.com).

Information:

Required drivers can only be downloaded from the B&R website, not from manufacturer websites.

3.4.3 5PP5IF.FETH-00

3.4.3.1 General information

The interface board 5PP5IF.FETH-00 has a 10/100/1000 Mbit/sec network connection as well as 512 kB SRAM and can be used as an additional network interface in a Power Panel 500, Automation PC 510 or Automation PC 511.

- 1 network connection (10/100/1000 Mbit/s)
- 512 kB SRAM
- Compatible with PP500, APC511 and APC511

The interface board can only be operated using Automation Runtime (in Automation Studio 3.0.90.18 or higher and Automation Runtime D4.01).

3.4.3.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
Interface boards		
5PP5IF.FETH-00	PP500 interface board; connection for 1x Ethernet 10/100/1000, 512 kB SRAM	

Table 58: 5PP5IF.FETH-00 - Order data

3.4.3.3 Technical data

Product ID	5PP5IF.FETH-00
General information	
B&R ID code	\$B7C4
Diagnostics Data transfer	Yes, using status LED
Certification CE cULus GL	Yes Yes Yes
Controller	
SRAM Size Battery-buffered Remanent variables in power failure mode	512 kB Yes 256 kB (e.g. for Automation Runtime, see AS help documentation) ¹⁾
Interfaces	
Ethernet Quantity Controller Design Transfer rate Cable length	1 Intel 82574 Shielded RJ45 port 10/100/1000 Mbit/s Max. 100 m between two stations (segment length)
Electrical characteristics	
Power consumption	4 W
Environmental conditions	
Temperature Operation Storage Transport	0 to 50°C -20 to 60°C -20 to 60°C
Relative humidity Operation Storage Transport	5 to 90%, non-condensing 5 to 95%, non-condensing 5 to 95%, non-condensing

Table 59: 5PP5IF.FETH-00 - Technical data

1) with optimized access via write combining.

3.4.3.3.1 Ethernet interface (ETH)

Ethernet connection		
Controller	Intel 82574	
Cabling	S/STP (Cat 5e)	
Transfer rate	10/100/1000 Mbit/s ¹⁾	
Cable length	Max. 100 m (min. Cat 5e)	
Speed LED	On	Off
Green	100 Mbit/s	10 Mbit/s ²⁾
Orange	1000 Mbit/s	-
Link LED	On	Off
Orange	Link (Ethernet network connection available)	Activity (blinking - data transfer in progress)

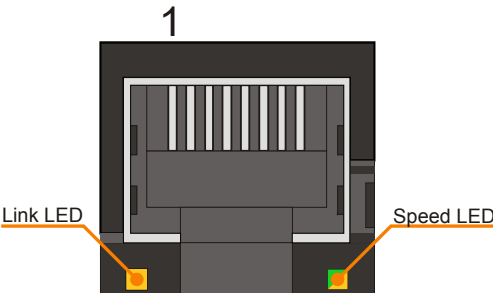


Table 60: 5PP5IF.FETH-00 - Ethernet connection

- 1) Switching takes place automatically.
- 2) The 10 Mbit/s transfer speed / connection is only present if the IF slot Link LED is also lit at the same time.

A special driver is required in order to operate the Intel 82574 Ethernet controller. Drivers for approved operating systems are available in the Downloads section of the B&R website (www.br-automation.com).

Information:

Required drivers can only be downloaded from the B&R website, not from manufacturer websites.

3.4.4 5PP5IF.FPLM-00

3.4.4.1 General information

The 5PP5IF.FPLM-00 interface board has two POWERLINK connections and 512 kB SRAM.

The integrated hub allows for the easiest possible implementation of a simple tree structure or optional ring-redundancy without extra effort.

With pollresponse chaining, the module also offers a solution for the highest demands in regard to response time and the shortest cycle times. When combined with the B&R control system, poll response chaining provides ideal performance, particularly for central control tasks.

- 2x POWERLINK V1/V2 connections
- 512 kB SRAM
- Integrated hub for efficient cabling
- Configurable ring redundancy
- Poll response chaining
- Compatible with PP500, APC511 and APC511

The interface board can only be operated under Automation Runtime.

3.4.4.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	Interface boards	
5PP5IF.FPLM-00	PP500 interface board; connections for 2x POWERLINK (with integrated hub); 512 kB SRAM.	

Table 61: 5PP5IF.FPLM-00 - Order data

3.4.4.3 Technical data

Product ID	5PP5IF.FPLM-00
General information	
B&R ID code	\$B4D8
Diagnostics Data transfer	Yes, using status LED
Certification CE cULus GL	Yes Yes Yes
Controller	
SRAM Size Battery-buffered Remanent variables in power failure mode	512 kB Yes 256 kB (e.g. for Automation Runtime, see AS help documentation) ¹⁾
Interfaces	
POWERLINK Quantity Transmission Type Design Transfer rate Cable length	2 100 Base-T (ANSI/IEEE 802.3) Type 4 Internal 2x hub, 2x shielded RJ45 port 100 Mbit/s Max. 100 m between two stations (segment length)
Electrical characteristics	
Power consumption	3 W
Environmental conditions	
Temperature Operation Storage Transport	0 to 55°C -20 to 60°C -20 to 60°C

Table 62: 5PP5IF.FPLM-00 - Technical data

Product ID	5PP5IF.FPLM-00
Relative humidity	
Operation	5 to 90%, non-condensing
Storage	5 to 95%, non-condensing
Transport	5 to 95%, non-condensing

Table 62: 5PP5IF.FPLM-00 - Technical data

1) with optimized access via write combining.

3.4.4.3.1 POWERLINK interface

POWERLINK interface board, 2 connections		
Cabling	S/STP (Cat 5e)	
Cable length	Max. 100 m (min. Cat 5e)	
Speed LED	On	Off
Green / red	see Status / Error LED	
Link LED	On	Off
Yellow	Link (POWERLINK network connection available)	Activity (blinking - data transfer in progress)

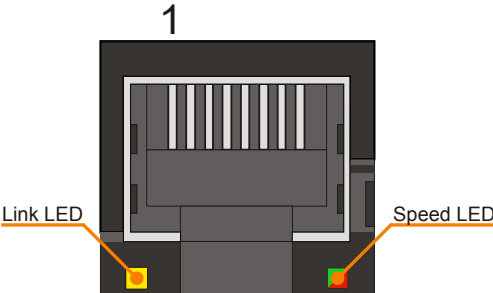


Table 63: POWERLINK interface board, 2-port connection

3.4.4.3.2 LED STATUS

The Status/Error LED has two colors, red and green. The status LEDs can have different meanings depending on operating mode.

Ethernet TCP/IP mode

The interface can be operated purely as an Ethernet TCP/IP interface.

Green - Status	Description
On	The POWERLINK interface is operated purely as an Ethernet TCP/IP interface.

Table 64: Status/Error LED - Ethernet TCP/IP operating mode

POWERLINK V1

Status LED		Status of the POWERLINK station
Green	Red	
On	Off	The POWERLINK station is running with no errors.
Off	On	A fatal system error has occurred. The error type can be read using the PLC logbook. An irreparable problem has occurred. The system cannot properly carry out its tasks. This status can only be changed by resetting the module.
Blinking alternately		The POWERLINK managing node failed. This error code can only occur in controlled node operation.
Off	Blinking	System failure. The red blinking LED signals a certain type of error using a blink code (see section "System failure error codes" on page 113).

Table 65: Status/Error LED - POWERLINK V1 operating mode

POWERLINK V2

Red - Error	Description
On	The POWERLINK interface has encountered an error (failed Ethernet frames, increased number of collisions on the network, etc.). If an error occurs in the following states, then the green LED blinks over the red LED: - BASIC_ETHERNET - PRE_OPERATIONAL_1 - PRE_OPERATIONAL_2 - READY_TO_OPERATE

Table 66: Status/Error LED as an Error LED - POWERLINK V2 operating mode

Green - status	Description
Off NOT_ACTIVE	Managing Node (MN) The bus is monitored for POWERLINK frames. If a frame is not received within the configured time window (timeout), the interface goes directly into PRE_OPERATIONAL_1 status (single flash). If POWERLINK communication is detected before this time passes, however, the interface goes directly into the BASIC_ETHERNET status (flickering). Controlled Node (CN) The bus is monitored for POWERLINK frames. If a frame is not received within the configured time window (timeout), the interface goes directly into BASIC_ETHERNET status (flickering). If POWERLINK communication is detected before this time passes, however, the interface goes directly into the PRE_OPERATIONAL_1 status (single flash).
Green flickering (approx. 10 Hz) BASIC_ETHERNET	The interface is in BASIC_ETHERNET status operated purely as an Ethernet TCP/IP interface. Managing Node (MN) This status can only be changed by resetting the interface. Controlled Node (CN) If POWERLINK communication is detected while in this status, the interface goes into the PRE_OPERATIONAL_1 state (single flash).
Single flash (approx. 1 Hz) PRE_OPERATIONAL_1	The interface status is PRE_OPERATIONAL_1. Managing Node (MN) The MN starts the operation of the "reduced cycle". Collisions are allowed on the bus. There is not yet any cyclic communication. Controlled Node (CN) The CN waits until it receives an SoC frame and then switches to PRE_OPERATIONAL_2 status (double flash).
Double flash (approx. 1 Hz) PRE_OPERATIONAL_2	The interface status is PRE_OPERATIONAL_2. Managing Node (MN) The MN begins with the cyclic communication (cyclic input data is not yet evaluated). The CNs are configured in this status. Controlled Node (CN) In this status, the interface is normally configured by the manager. Once complete, a command changes the status to PRE_OPERATIONAL_3 (triple flash).
Triple flash (approx. 1 Hz) READY_TO_OPERATE	The interface status is READY_TO_OPERATE. Managing Node (MN) Normal cyclic and asynchronous communication. Received PDO data is ignored. Controlled Node (CN) The configuration of the interface is complete. Normal cyclic and asynchronous communication. The PDO data sent corresponds to the PDO mapping used. However, cyclic data is not yet evaluated.
On OPERATIONAL	The interface status is OPERATIONAL.
Blinking (approx. 2.5 Hz) STOPPED	The interface status is STOPPED. Managing Node (MN) This status is not possible for the MN. Controlled Node (CN) No output data is produced, and no input data is received. Only the appropriate command from the manager can enter or leave this state.

Table 67: Status/Error LED as status LED - POWERLINK operating mode

System failure error codes

Incorrect configuration or defective hardware can cause a system failure error.

The error is displayed via the red error LED using four switch-on phases. The switch-on phases are either 150 ms or 600 ms long. Error code outputs are repeated cyclically after 2 seconds.

Legend:

- ... 150 ms
- ... 600 ms
- Delay ... 2 sec. delay

Error description	Error code displayed by red status LED									
RAM error	•	•	•	–	Pause	•	•	•	–	Pause
Hardware errors	–	•	•	–	Pause	–	•	•	–	Pause

Table 68: Status/error LED as error LED - system failure error codes

3.4.4.4 Firmware update

The firmware is a component of Automation Studio. The module is automatically changed to this version.

To update the firmware included in Automation Studio, you must upgrade the hardware (see the Help system under "Project Management - Automation Studio Upgrade").

3.4.5 5PP5IF.FCAN-00

3.4.5.1 General information

The 5PP5IF.FCAN-00 interface board has one CAN master interface and 512 kB SRAM.

- 1x CAN master interface
- 512 kB SRAM
- Compatible with PP500, APC511 and APC511

The interface board can only be operated under Automation Runtime.

3.4.5.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	Interface boards	
5PP5IF.FCAN-00	PP500 interface board; connection for 1x CAN master, 512 kB SRAM; order plug separately (cage clamp: 0TB1208.3100)	
	Required accessories	
	Terminal blocks	
0TB1208.3100	Connector, 8-pin, cage clamp, 1 mm ² , protected against vibration by the screw flange.	

Table 69: 5PP5IF.FCAN-00 - Order data

3.4.5.3 Technical data

Product ID	5PP5IF.FCAN-00
General information	
B&R ID code	\$B4DA
Diagnostics	
Module status	Yes, using status LED
Data transfer	Yes, using status LED
Terminating resistor	Yes, using status LED
Certification	
CE	Yes
cULus	Yes
GL	Yes
Controller	
SRAM	
Size	512 kB
Battery-buffered	Yes
Remanent variables in power failure mode	256 kB (e.g. for Automation Runtime, see AS help documentation) ¹⁾
Interfaces	
CAN	
Quantity	1
Design	8-pin multipoint plug
Transfer rate	Max. 500 kbit/s
Terminating resistor	
Type	Can be activated and deactivated using a sliding switch
Default setting	Disabled
Electrical characteristics	
Power consumption	3 W
Environmental conditions	
Temperature	
Operation	0 to 55°C
Storage	-20 to 60°C
Transport	-20 to 60°C
Relative humidity	
Operation	5 to 90%, non-condensing
Storage	5 to 95%, non-condensing
Transport	5 to 95%, non-condensing

Table 70: 5PP5IF.FCAN-00 - Technical data

1) with optimized access via write combining.

3.4.5.3.1 CAN interface

CAN bus	
The electrically isolated CAN bus interface is a 8-pin multipoint plug.	
Transfer rate	Max. 500 kbit/s
Cable length	Max. 1000 meters
Pin	CAN bus
1	-
2	-
3	-
4	CAN _L (CAN ground)
5	SHLD (shield)
6	SHLD (shield)
7	CAN _L (CAN Low)
8	CAN _H (CAN High)

8-pin multipoint plug

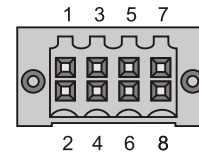


Table 71: 5PP5IF.FCAN-00 - CAN interface

3.4.5.3.2 Status LEDs

Status LEDs			
LED	Color	Status	Description
CAN	Yellow	On	Sending data
		Off	Receiving data
Status LED	Green	On	Interface module is active
		Red	CPU starting up
TERM LED	Yellow	On	The terminating resistor is switched on
		Off	The terminating resistor is switched off

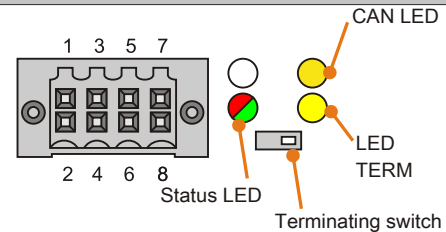


Table 72: 5PP5IF.FCAN-00 - Status LEDs

3.4.5.3.3 CAN terminating switch

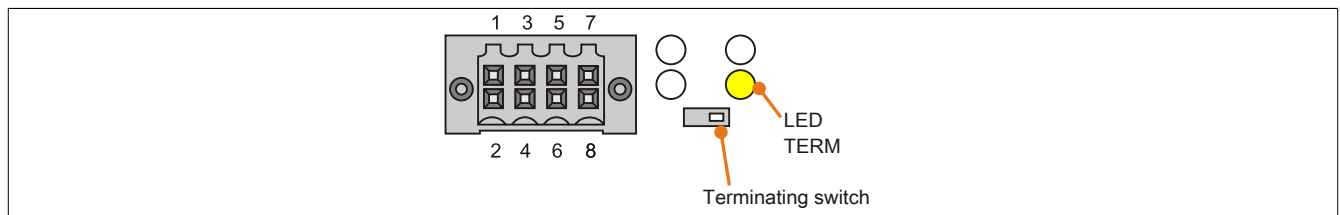


Figure 50: CAN terminating switch

A CAN terminating resistor is integrated on the interface board. It can be turned on and off with a switch on the front. An active terminating resistor is indicated by the TERM LED.

3.4.5.4 Firmware update

The firmware is a component of Automation Studio. The module is automatically changed to this version.

To update the firmware included in Automation Studio, you must upgrade the hardware (see the Help system under "Project Management - Automation Studio Upgrade").

3.4.6 5PP5IF.FX2X-00

3.4.6.1 General information

The 5PP5IF.FX2X-00 interface board has one X2X Link master interface and 512 kB SRAM.

- 1x X2X Link master interface
- 512 kB SRAM
- Compatible with PP500, APC511 and APC511

The interface board can only be operated under Automation Runtime.

3.4.6.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	Interface boards	
5PP5IF.FX2X-00	PP500 interface board; connection for 1x X2X master, 512 kB SRAM; order plug separately (cage clamp: 0TB1208.3100)	
	Required accessories	
	Terminal blocks	
0TB1208.3100	Connector, 8-pin, cage clamp, 1 mm ² , protected against vibration by the screw flange.	

Table 73: 5PP5IF.FX2X-00 - Order data

3.4.6.3 Technical data

Product ID	5PP5IF.FX2X-00
General information	
B&R ID code	\$B4D9
Diagnostics	
Module status	Yes, using status LED
Data transfer	Yes, using status LED
Certification	
CE	Yes
cULus	Yes
GL	Yes
Controller	
SRAM	
Size	512 kB
Battery-buffered	Yes
Remanent variables in power failure mode	256 kB (e.g. for Automation Runtime, see AS help documentation) ¹⁾
Interfaces	
X2X	
Type	X2X Link master
Quantity	1
Design	8-pin multipoint plug
Electrical characteristics	
Power consumption	3 W
Environmental conditions	
Temperature	
Operation	0 to 55°C
Storage	-20 to 60°C
Transport	-20 to 60°C
Relative humidity	
Operation	5 to 90%, non-condensing
Storage	5 to 95%, non-condensing
Transport	5 to 95%, non-condensing

Table 74: 5PP5IF.FX2X-00 - Technical data

1) with optimized access via write combining.

3.4.6.3.1 X2X interface

X2X Link Master connection	
The electrically isolated X2X Link is a 8-pin multipoint plug.	
Pin	X2X Link
1	X2X\
2	X2X
3	X2X _L
4	-
5	SHLD (shield)
6	SHLD (shield)
7	-
8	-

8-pin multipoint plug

Table 75: 5PP5IF.FX2X-00 - X2X interface

3.4.6.3.2 Status LEDs

Status LEDs			
LED	Color	Status	Description
X2X	Yellow	On	Sending data
		Off	Receiving data
Status LED	Green	On	Interface module is active
	Red	On	CPU starting up

Table 76: 5PP5IF.FX2X-00 - Status LEDs

3.4.6.4 Firmware update

The firmware is a component of Automation Studio. The module is automatically changed to this version.

To update the firmware included in Automation Studio, you must upgrade the hardware (see the Help system under "Project Management - Automation Studio Upgrade").

3.4.7 5PP5IF.FXCM-00

3.4.7.1 General information

The 5PP5IF.FXCM-00 interface board has one combined CAN master, one X2X Link master interface and 512 kB SRAM.

- 1x CAN master interface
- 1x X2X master interface
- 512 kB SRAM
- Compatible with PP500, APC511 and APC511

The interface board can only be operated under Automation Runtime.

3.4.7.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	Interface boards	
5PP5IF.FXCM-00	PP500 interface board; connection for 1x CAN master, 1x X2X master, 512 kByte SRAM; order plug separately (cage clamp: 0TB1208.3100)	
	Required accessories	
	Terminal blocks	
0TB1208.3100	Connector, 8-pin, cage clamp, 1 mm ² , protected against vibration by the screw flange.	

Table 77: 5PP5IF.FXCM-00 - Order data

3.4.7.3 Technical data

Product ID	5PP5IF.FXCM-00
General information	
B&R ID code	\$BB9D
Diagnostics	
Module status	Yes, using status LED
Data transfer	Yes, using status LED
Terminating resistor	Yes, using status LED
Certification	
CE	Yes
cULus	Yes
GL	Yes
Controller	
SRAM	
Size	512 kB
Battery-buffered	Yes
Remanent variables in power failure mode	256 kB (e.g. for Automation Runtime, see AS help documentation) ¹⁾
Interfaces	
CAN	
Quantity	1
Design	8-pin multipoint plug
Transfer rate	Max. 500 kbit/s
Terminating resistor	
Type	Can be activated and deactivated using a sliding switch
Default setting	Disabled
X2X	
Type	X2X Link master
Quantity	1
Design	8-pin multipoint plug
Electrical characteristics	
Power consumption	3 W
Environmental conditions	
Temperature	
Operation	0 to 55°C
Storage	-20 to 60°C
Transport	-20 to 60°C
Relative humidity	
Operation	5 to 90%, non-condensing
Storage	5 to 95%, non-condensing
Transport	5 to 95%, non-condensing

Table 78: 5PP5IF.FXCM-00 - Technical data

1) with optimized access via write combining.

3.4.7.3.1 CAN interface

</

Table 79: 5PP5IF.FCAN-00 - CAN interface

3.4.7.3.2 X2X interface

X2X Link Master connection

The electrically isolated X2X Link is a 8-pin multipoint plug.

Pin	X2X Link
1	X2X _L
2	X2X
3	X2X _L
4	-
5	SHLD (shield)
6	SHLD (shield)
7	-
8	-

8-pin multipoint plug

Table 80: 5PP5IF.FX2X-00 - X2X interface

3.4.7.3.3 Status LEDs

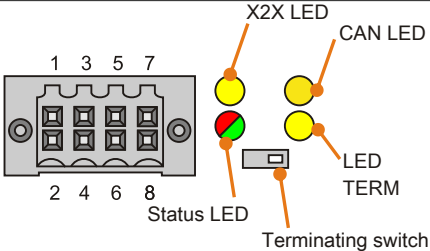
Status LEDs				
LED	Color	Status	Description	
X2X	Yellow	On	Sending data	
		Off	Receiving data	
CAN	Yellow	On	Sending data	
		Off	Receiving data	
Status LED	Green	On	Interface module is active	
	Red	On	CPU starting up	
TERM LED	Yellow	On	The terminating resistor is switched on	
		Off	The terminating resistor is switched off	

Table 81: 5PP5IF.FXCM-00 - Status LEDs

3.4.7.3.4 CAN terminating switch

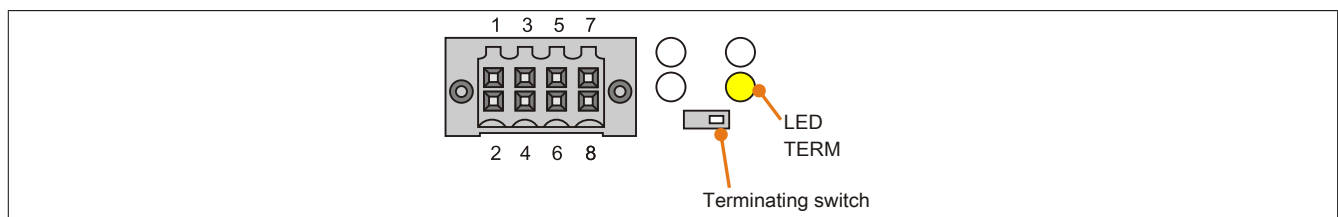


Figure 51: CAN terminating switch

A CAN terminating resistor is integrated on the interface board. It can be turned on and off with a switch on the front. An active terminating resistor is indicated by the TERM LED.

3.4.7.4 Firmware update

The firmware is a component of Automation Studio. The module is automatically changed to this version.

To update the firmware included in Automation Studio, you must upgrade the hardware (see the Help system under "Project Management - Automation Studio Upgrade").

3.5 I/O boards

Information:

I/O boards can ONLY be installed and replaced by B&R.

Information:

I/O boards can only be operated in the system unit 5PP520.0573-01.

3.5.1 5PP5IO.GNAC-00

3.5.1.1 General information

The 5PP5IO.GNAC-00 I/O board has 1x RS232/422/485 interface, 1x USB 2.0 connection, 1x HDA sound connection and 1x Smart Display Link/DVI connector. The I/O board can be connected to and operated on Power Panel 500 and Automation PC 511 devices with an I/O board slot.

- 1x USB 2.0
- 1x RS232/422/485
- 1x HDA sound
- 1x Smart Display Link/DVI
- Compatible with PP500, APC511

3.5.1.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	I/O board	
5PP5IO.GNAC-00	PP500/APC511 I/O board connections for 1x USB 2.0, 1x RS232/422/485, HDA sound, Smart Display Link/DVI-D.	

Table 82: 5PP5IO.GNAC-00 - Order data

3.5.1.3 Technical data

Product ID	5PP5IO.GNAC-00
General information	
B&R ID code	\$B4DD
Certification	
CE	Yes
cULus	Yes
Interfaces	
COM2 ¹⁾	
Type	RS232/422/485, electrically isolated
Design	9-pin DSUB plug
UART	16550-compatible, 16-byte FIFO
Max. baud rate	115 kbit/s
USB	
Quantity	1
Type	USB 2.0
Design	Type A
Transfer rate	Low speed (1.5 Mbit/s), full speed (12 Mbit/s), high speed (480 Mbit/s)
Current load	Max. 1 A
Panel/Monitor interface	
Design	DVI-I socket
Type	SDL/DVI
Audio	
Type	HDA sound
Inputs	Microphone, Line in
Outputs	Line OUT
Electrical characteristics	
Power consumption	7 W

Table 83: 5PP5IO.GNAC-00 - Technical data

Product ID	5PP5IO.GNAC-00
Environmental conditions	
Temperature	
Operation	0 to 50°C
Storage	-20 to 60°C
Transport	-20 to 60°C
Relative humidity	
Operation	5 to 90%, non-condensing
Storage	5 to 95%, non-condensing
Transport	5 to 95%, non-condensing

Table 83: 5PP5IO.GNAC-00 - Technical data

- 1) The COM2 interface is identified in BIOS as the COMD interface.

3.5.1.3.1 Panel connection - SDL (Smart Display Link) / DVI

SDL (Smart Display Link) / DVI - Panel connection	
The following overview lists the video signals available on the panel output. For details, see the technical data for the CPU board being used.	
CPU board	Video signals with all system unit variants
5PP5CP.US15-00	DVI, SDL
5PP5CP.US15-01	DVI, SDL
5PP5CP.US15-02	DVI, SDL



Table 84: Panel connection - DVI, SDL

Information:

Only digital panels can be connected to the panel connection (analog monitors not permitted).

Pinout

Pin	Assignment	Description	Pin	Assignment	Description
1	TMDS data 2-	DVI lane 2 (negative)	16	HPD	Hot plug detect
2	TMDS data 2+	DVI lane 2 (positive)	17	TMDS data 0-	DVI lane 0 (negative)
3	TMDS data 2/4 SHIELD	Shield for data pair 2 and 4	18	TMDS data 0+	DVI lane 0 (positive)
4	SDL-	SDL lane (negative)	19	TMDS Data 0/ XUSB1 SHIELD	Shield for data pair 0 and USB1
5	SDL+	SDL lane (positive)	20	XUSB1-	USB lane 1 (negative)
6	DDC clock	DDC-based control signal (clock)	21	XUSB1+	USB lane 1 (positive)
7	DDC data	DDC-based control signal (data)	22	TMDS clock shield	Shield for clock pair
8	NC	Not connected	23	TMDS clock+	DVI clock (positive)
9	TMDS data 1-	DVI lane 1 (negative)	24	TMDS clock -	DVI clock (negative)
10	TMDS DATA 1+	DVI lane 1 (negative) HDMI clock (positive)	C1	NC	Not connected
11	TMDS DATA 1/ XUSB0 SHIELD	Shield for data pair 1 and USB0	c2	NC	Not connected
12	XUSB0-	USB lane 0 (negative)	C3	NC	Not connected
13	XUSB0+	USB lane 0 (positive)	C4	NC	Not connected
14	+5 V power ¹⁾	+5 V power supply	C5	NC	Not connected
15	Ground (return for +5 V, HSync and VSync)	Ground			

DVI 24-pin, female

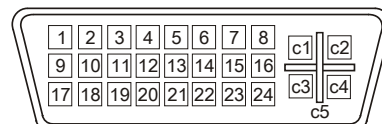


Table 85: Pinout - DVI connection

- 1) Protected internally by a multifuse.

Cable lengths and resolutions for SDL transmission

The following table lists the relationship between segment lengths and maximum resolution depending on the SDL cable being used:

SDL cables Segment length [m]	Resolution					
	VGA 640 x 480	SVGA 800 x 600	XGA 1024 x 768	SXGA 1280 x 1024	UXGA 1600 x 1200	FHD 1920 x 1080
1.8	5CASDL.0018-00	5CASDL.0018-00	5CASDL.0018-00	5CASDL.0018-00	5CASDL.0018-00	5CASDL.0018-00
	5CASDL.0018-01	5CASDL.0018-01	5CASDL.0018-01	5CASDL.0018-01	5CASDL.0018-01	5CASDL.0018-01
	5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-03
5	5CASDL.0050-00	5CASDL.0050-00	5CASDL.0050-00	5CASDL.0050-00	5CASDL.0050-00	5CASDL.0050-00
	5CASDL.0050-01	5CASDL.0050-01	5CASDL.0050-01	5CASDL.0050-01	5CASDL.0050-01	5CASDL.0050-01
	5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-03

Table 86: Cable lengths and resolutions for SDL transmission

SDL cables Segment length [m]	Resolution					
	VGA 640 x 480	SVGA 800 x 600	XGA 1024 x 768	SXGA 1280 x 1024	UXGA 1600 x 1200	FHD 1920 x 1080
10	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03
15	5CASDL.0150-00 5CASDL.0150-01 5CASDL.0150-03	5CASDL.0150-00 5CASDL.0150-01 5CASDL.0150-03	5CASDL.0150-00 5CASDL.0150-01 5CASDL.0150-03	5CASDL.0150-00 5CASDL.0150-01 5CASDL.0150-03	- - -	- - 5CASDL.0150-03
20	5CASDL.0200-00 5CASDL.0200-03	5CASDL.0200-00 5CASDL.0200-03	5CASDL.0200-00 5CASDL.0200-03	5CASDL.0200-00 5CASDL.0200-03	- -	- 5CASDL.0200-03
25	5CASDL.0250-00 5CASDL.0250-03	5CASDL.0250-00 5CASDL.0250-03	5CASDL.0250-00 5CASDL.0250-03	- -	- -	- -
30	5CASDL.0300-00 5CASDL.0300-03	5CASDL.0300-00 5CASDL.0300-03	- 5CASDL.0300-13	- 5CASDL.0300-13	- -	- 5CASDL.0300-13
40	5CASDL.0400-13	5CASDL.0400-13	5CASDL.0400-13	5CASDL.0400-13	-	5CASDL.0400-13

Table 86: Cable lengths and resolutions for SDL transmission

3.5.1.3.2 Serial interface COM

Serial interface COM

	RS232	RS422/485
Type	RS232; not modem-capable; electrically isolated	
UART	16550-compatible, 16-byte FIFO	
Transfer rate	Max. 115 kbit/s	
Bus length	Max. 15 m	Max. 1200 m
Pin	RS232 pinout	RS422 pinout
1	NC	TXD\
2	RXD	NC
3	TXD	NC
4	NC	TXD
5	GND	GND
6	NC	RXD\
7	RTS	NC
8	CTS	NC
9	NC	RXD

9-pin DSUB connector

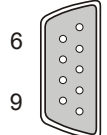


Table 87: Pinout - COM

3.5.1.3.3 I/O address and IRQ

Resource	Default setting	Additional setting options
I/O address	2E8h	238h, 2F8h, 328h, 338h, 3E8h, 3F8h ¹⁾
IRQ	10	3, 4, 5, 6, 11, 12 ¹⁾

Table 88: RS232/422/485 - I/O address and IRQ

1) If these settings are not already used in the system.

3.5.1.3.4 RS232 - Bus length and cable type

The maximum transfer rate of 115 kbit/s depends on the cable type being used.

Extension	Transfer rate
≤ 15 m	Typ. 64 kbit/s
≤ 10 m	Typ. 115 kbit/s
≤ 5 m	Typ. 115 kbit/s

Table 89: RS232 - Bus length and transfer rate

The material used for the cable should have all or most of the following properties in order to reach an optimal transfer rate.

RS232 cables	Property
Signal lines	
Cable cross section	4x 0.16 mm ² (26AWG), tinned Cu wire
Wire insulation	PE
Conductor resistance	≤ 82 Ω/ km
Stranding	Wires stranded in pairs
Shield	Paired shield with aluminum foil
Grounding line	
Cable cross section	1x 0.34 mm ² (22AWG/19), tinned Cu wire
Wire insulation	PE
Conductor resistance	≤ 59 Ω/km

Table 90: RS232 - Cable requirements

RS232 cables	Property
Outer sheathing	
Material	PUR mixture
Features	Halogen-free
Cable shielding	From tinned copper wires

Table 90: RS232 - Cable requirements

3.5.1.3.5 RS422 - Bus length and cable type

The RTS line must be switched on to switch the transmitter to active.

The maximum transfer rate of 115 kbit/s depends on the type of cable being used.

Extension	Transfer rate
1200 m	Typ. 115 kbit/s

Table 91: RS422 - Bus length and transfer rate

The material used for the cable should have all or most of the following properties in order to reach an optimal transfer rate.

RS422 cables	Property
Signal lines	
Cable cross section	4x 0.25 mm ² (24AWG/19), tinned Cu wire
Wire insulation	PE
Conductor resistance	≤82 Ω/km
Stranding	Wires stranded in pairs
Shield	Paired shield with aluminum foil
Grounding line	
Cable cross section	1x 0,34 mm ² (22AWG/19), tinned Cu wire
Wire insulation	PE
Conductor resistance	≤59 Ω/km
Outer sheathing	
Material	PUR mixture
Features	Halogen-free
Cable shielding	From tinned copper wires

Table 92: RS422 - Cable requirements

3.5.1.3.6 When operated as an RS485 interface

When operated in this mode, the pins of the RS422 default interface (1, 4, 6 and 9) must be used. Pins should be connected as shown.

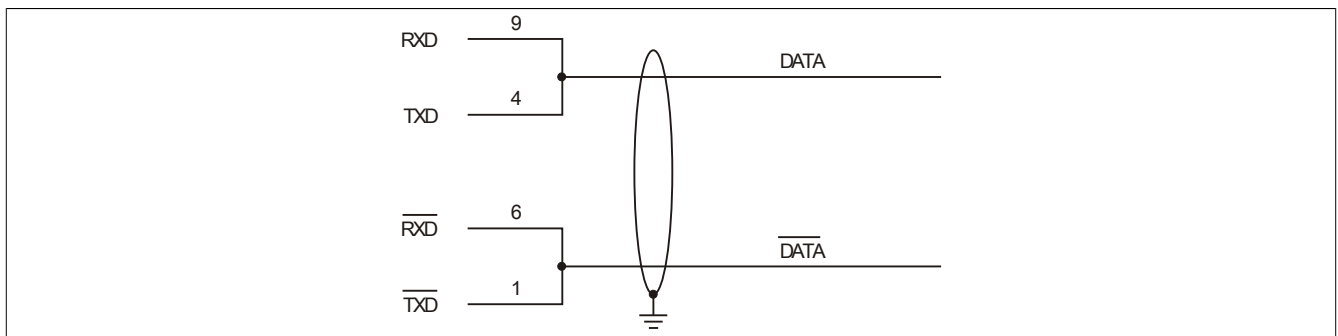


Figure 52: RS232/422/485 interface - Operation in RS485 mode

The RTS line must be switched by the driver for each transmission or reception; there is no automatic switch-back mechanism. This cannot be configured in Windows.

The voltage drop resulting from long cable lengths can lead to greater potential differences between bus stations, which can hinder communication. This can be improved by running ground wire with the others.

3.5.1.3.7 RS485 - Bus length and cable type

The maximum transfer rate of 115 kbit/s depends on the type of cable being used.

Extension	Transfer rate
1200 m	Typ. 115 kbit/s

Table 93: RS485 - Bus length and transfer rate

The material used for the cable should have all or most of the following properties in order to reach an optimal transfer rate.

RS485 cables	Property
Signal lines	
Cable cross section	4x 0.25 mm ² (24AWG/19), tinned Cu wire
Wire insulation	PE
Conductor resistance	≤82 Ω/km
Stranding	Wires stranded in pairs
Shield	Paired shield with aluminum foil
Grounding line	
Cable cross section	1x 0.34 mm ² (22AWG/19), tinned Cu wire
Wire insulation	PE
Conductor cross section	≤59 Ω/km
Outer sheathing	
Material	PUR mixture
Features	Halogen-free
Cable shielding	From tinned copper wires

Table 94: RS485 - Cable requirements

3.5.1.3.8 Terminating resistor

A terminating resistor for the serial interface is already integrated on the I/O board. It can be turned activated and deactivated with a switch between the serial interface and the audio port. An active terminating resistor is indicated by a yellow LED.

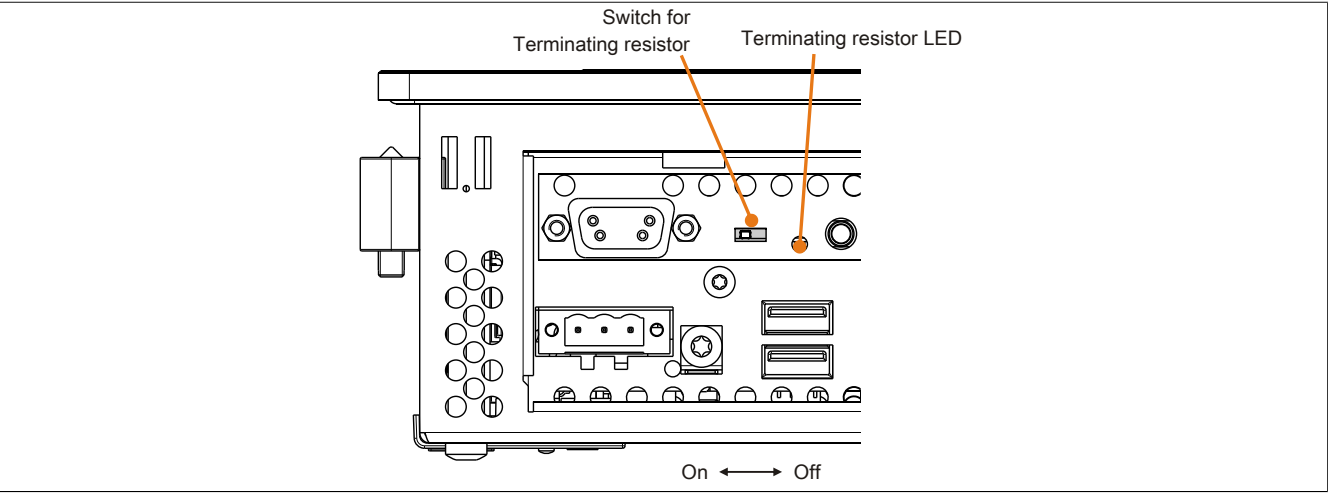


Figure 53: Serial interface (COM) terminating resistor

3.5.1.3.9 USB interface (USB4)

The I/O board features a USB 2.0 (Universal Serial Bus) host controller with multiple USB ports, 1 of which is accessible externally for easy user access.

Warning!

Peripheral USB devices can be connected to these USB ports. Due to the vast number of USB devices available on the market, B&R cannot guarantee their performance. B&R does ensure the performance of all USB devices that they provide.

Caution!

Because this interface is designed according to general PC specifications, extreme care should be exercised with regard to EMC, cable routing, etc.

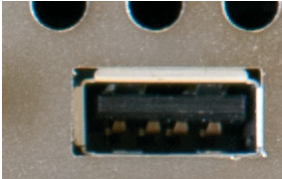
Universal Serial Bus (USB4) ¹⁾		
Transfer rate	Low speed (1.5 Mbit/s), full speed (12 Mbit/s), high speed (480 Mbit/s)	1x USB type A, female 
Power supply ²⁾ USB4	Max. 1 A	
Cable length	Max. 5 m (without hub)	

Table 95: USB4 connection

- 1) The interfaces, etc. available on the I/O board have been numbered as such for easy identification. This numbering may differ from that used by the particular operating system.
- 2) Each USB port is protected by a maintenance-free "USB current-limiting circuit breaker" (max. 1 A).

3.5.1.3.10 MIC, Line IN, Line OUT

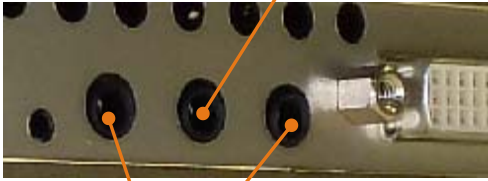
MIC, Line IN, Line OUT		
Controller	Realtek ALC 662	3.5mm socket, female 
MIC	Connection of a mono microphone with a 3.5 mm jack	
Line IN	Stereo Line IN signal supplied via a 3.5 mm jack	
Line OUT	Connection of a stereo playback device (e.g. amplifier) via a 3.5 mm jack	

Table 96: MIC, Line IN, Line OUT

A special driver is required in order to operate the audio controller. Drivers for approved operating systems are available in the Downloads section of the B&R website (www.br-automation.com).

Information:

Required drivers can only be downloaded from the B&R website, not from manufacturer websites.

Chapter 3 • Installation

1 Installation

B&R Industrial PCs are best mounted in a housing cutout using the retaining clips or clamping blocks found on the housing (design may vary).

1.1 Mounting with clamping blocks

Clamping blocks are used to mount PP500 devices with a diagonal of 10.4", 12" or 15".

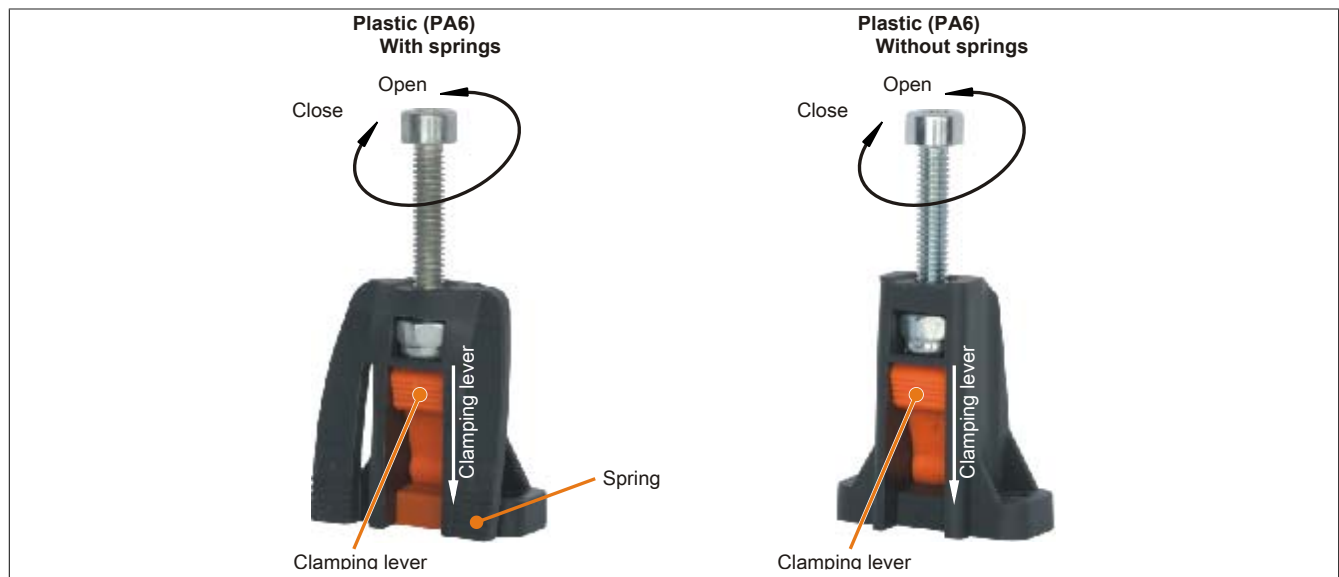


Figure 54: Clamping block

The clamping blocks are designed to clamp a maximum thickness of 10 mm and minimum thickness of 2 mm.

A hex key (3mm) is needed to tighten and loosen the screws. The maximum torque when tightening the clamp is 0.5Nm.

The device must be mounted to a flat surface; uneven areas can cause damage to the display when the screws are tightened.

1.1.1 Procedure

1. Insert the device into the front side of the smooth, flat installation cutout. The number and design of the clamping blocks may vary depending on the size of the device. The required dimensions of the installation cutout can be found in section 3 "Individual components".

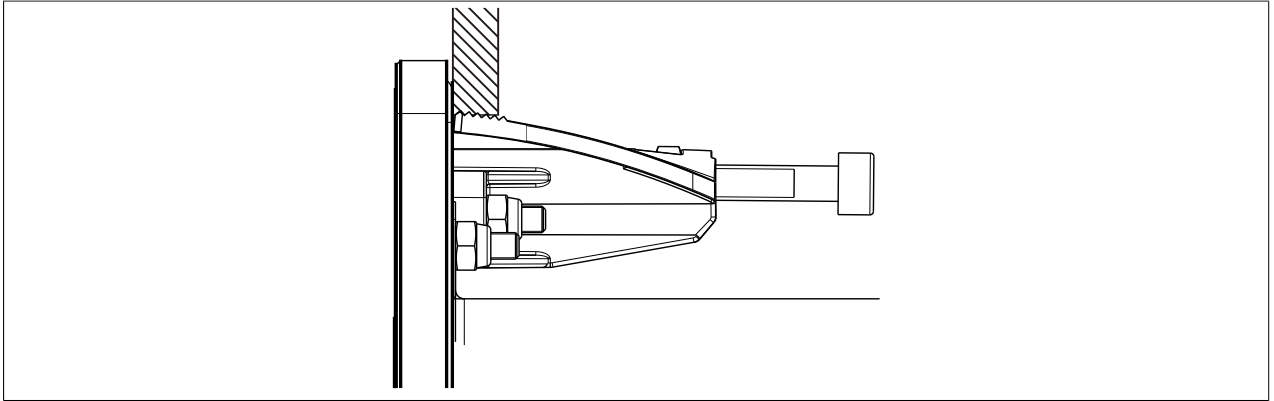


Figure 55: Device with clamping block inserted in cutout

2. Fasten the clamping blocks to the wall or control cabinet by tightening the screws with a hex key (M4). Tightening the screw presses down the integrated clamping lever to hold the device securely in place. The fastening torque should be approximately 0.5 Nm.

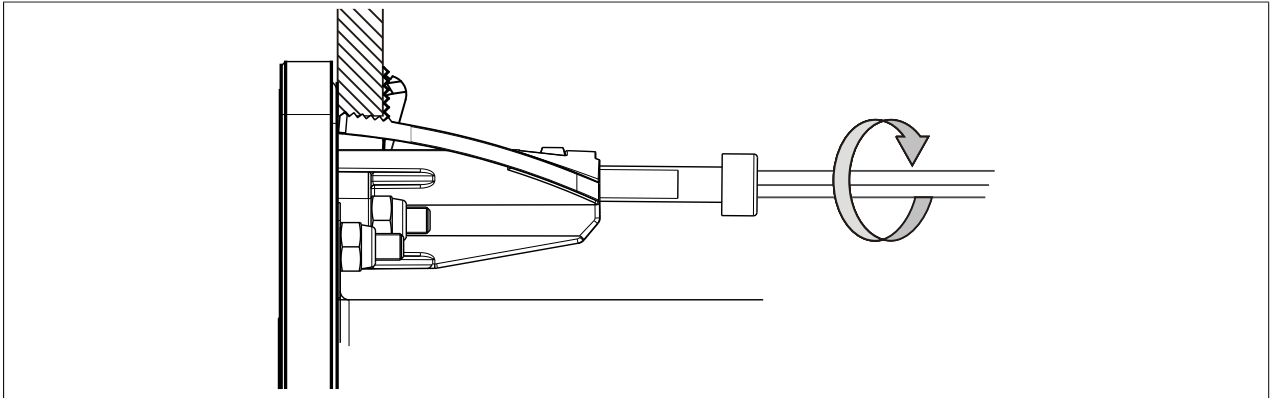


Figure 56: Fastening the clamping blocks

1.2 Installation with retaining clips

Retaining clips are used to mount PP500 devices with a diagonal of 5.7" or 7".

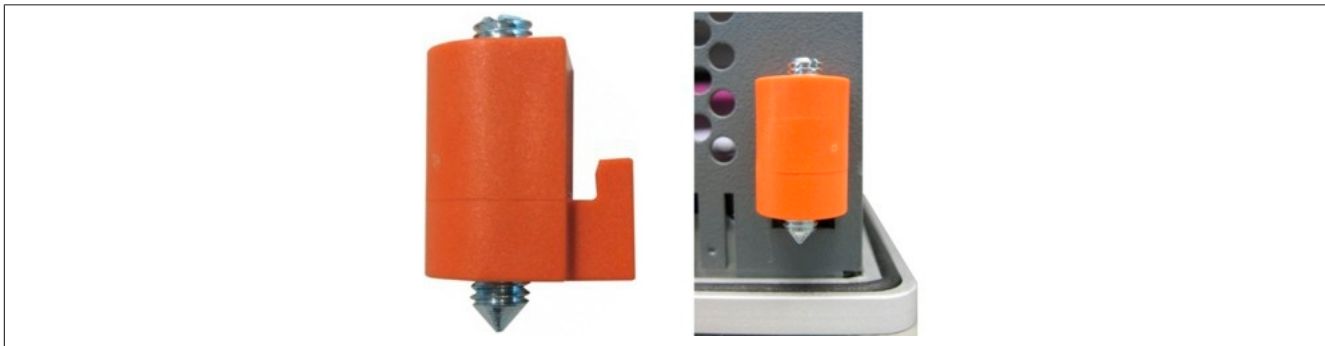


Figure 57: Retaining clips

The retaining clips are designed to clamp a maximum thickness of 6 mm and minimum thickness of 2 mm.

A large flat-head screwdriver is needed to tighten and loosen the screws. The maximum torque for the retaining clips is 0.5 Nm.

The device must be mounted to a flat surface; uneven areas can cause damage to the display when the screws are tightened.

1.2.1 Procedure

1. Insert the device into the front side of the smooth, flat installation cutout. The required dimensions of the installation cutout can be found in section 3 "Individual components".
2. Place the retaining clips on the B&R device. To do this, hook the clips into the openings (indicated by orange circles) on the sides of the B&R device. The number of openings may vary depending on the size of the device.



Figure 58: Insert retaining clips - Sample photo

3. Slide the retaining clips all the way to the back of the openings.

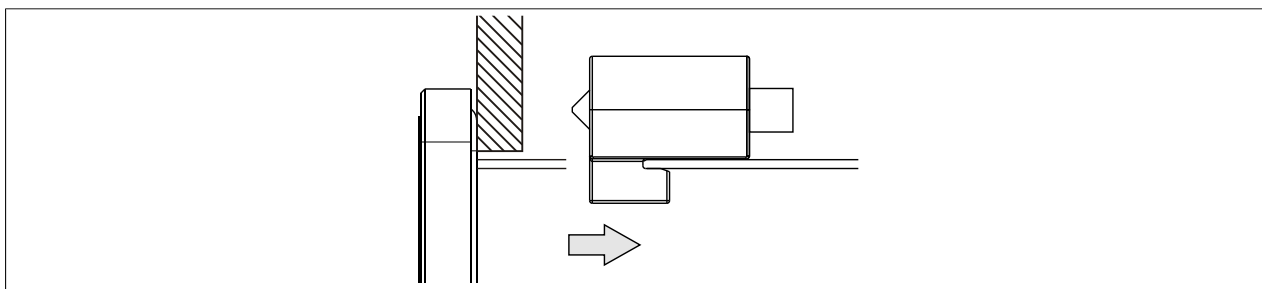


Figure 59: Slide retaining clips back

4. Now fasten the retaining clips to the wall or control cabinet by tightening the screws with a flat-head screwdriver. The fastening torque should be approximately 0.5 Nm.

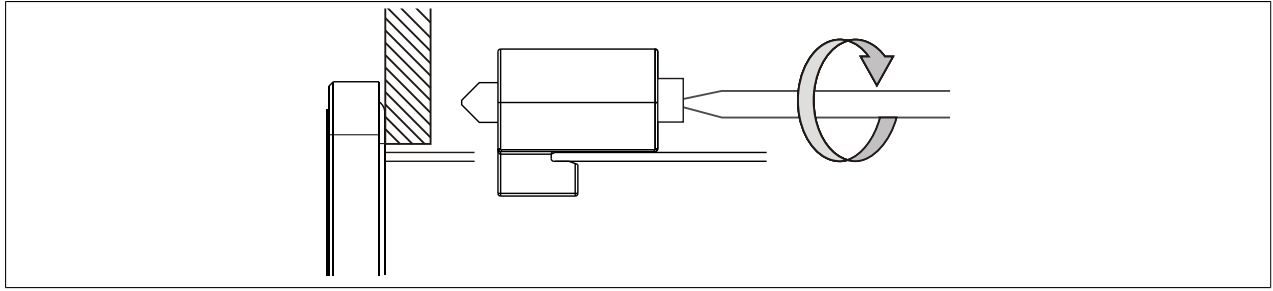


Figure 60: Mounting with retaining clamps

1.3 Important mounting information

- Environmental conditions must be taken into consideration.
- This device must be mounted to a flat surface.
- This device is only certified for operation in closed rooms.
- This device must not be subjected to direct sunlight.
- Ventilation holes must not be covered.
- This device must be mounted in one of the approved orientations.
- The wall or control cabinet must be able to withstand four times the total weight of the device.
- The flex radius of connected cables (DVI, SDL, USB, etc.) must not be exceeded.
- This device should be mounted in a position that minimizes glare on the screen.
- This device should be mounted in a position and orientation that make it as easy as possible for the operator to view it.

1.4 Mounting orientations

The following diagrams show the approved mounting orientations for the Power Panel 500. The mounting orientations apply for all Power Panel 500 devices.

1.4.1 Mounting orientation 0°

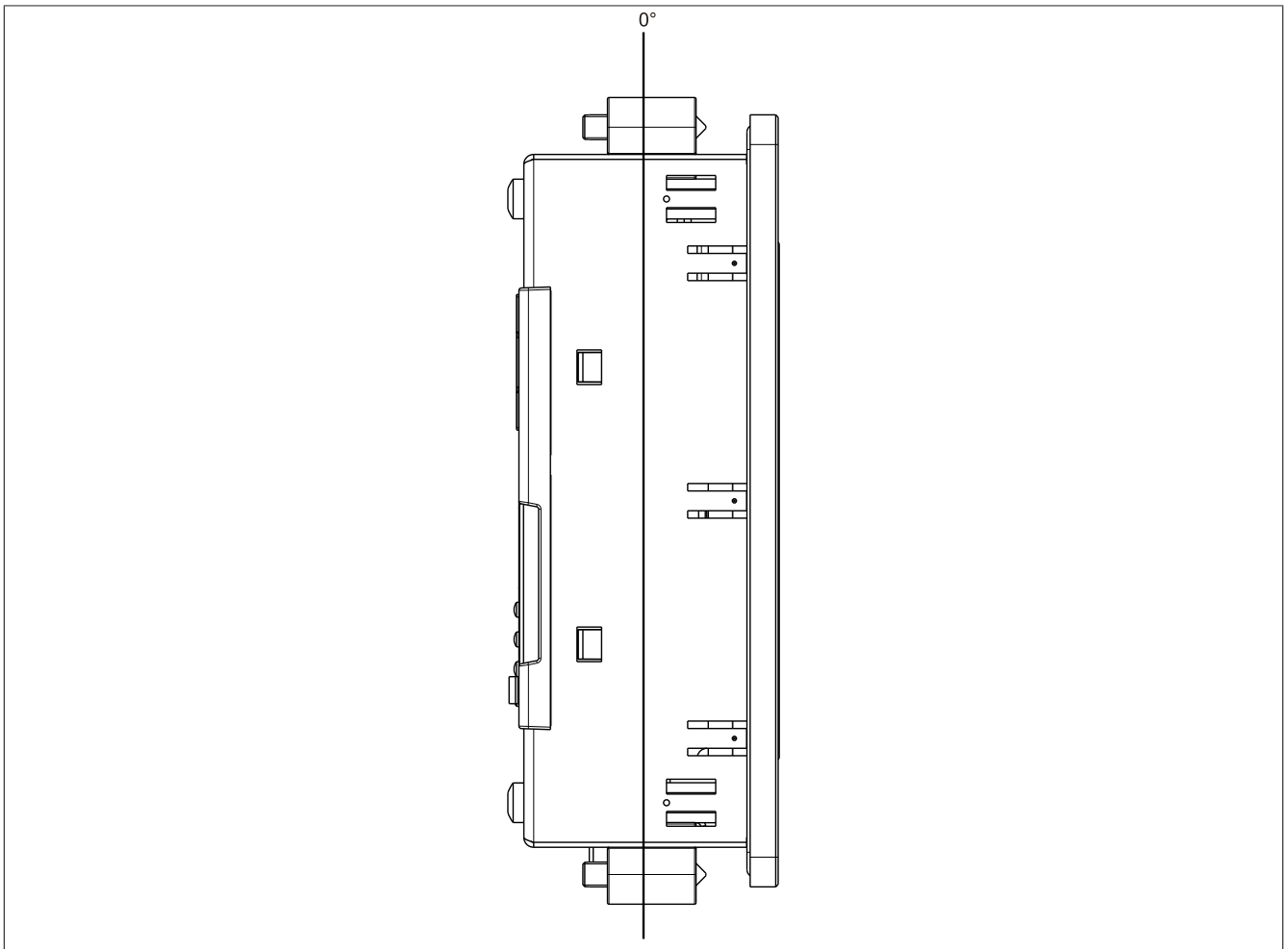


Figure 61: Mounting orientation 0°

In order to facilitate natural air circulation, devices must be mounted according to the spacing indicated in the section "Spacing for air circulation" on page 135.

1.4.2 Mounting orientation 45°

The maximum ambient temperature specification must be **reduced by 5°C** when using a 45° mounting orientation.

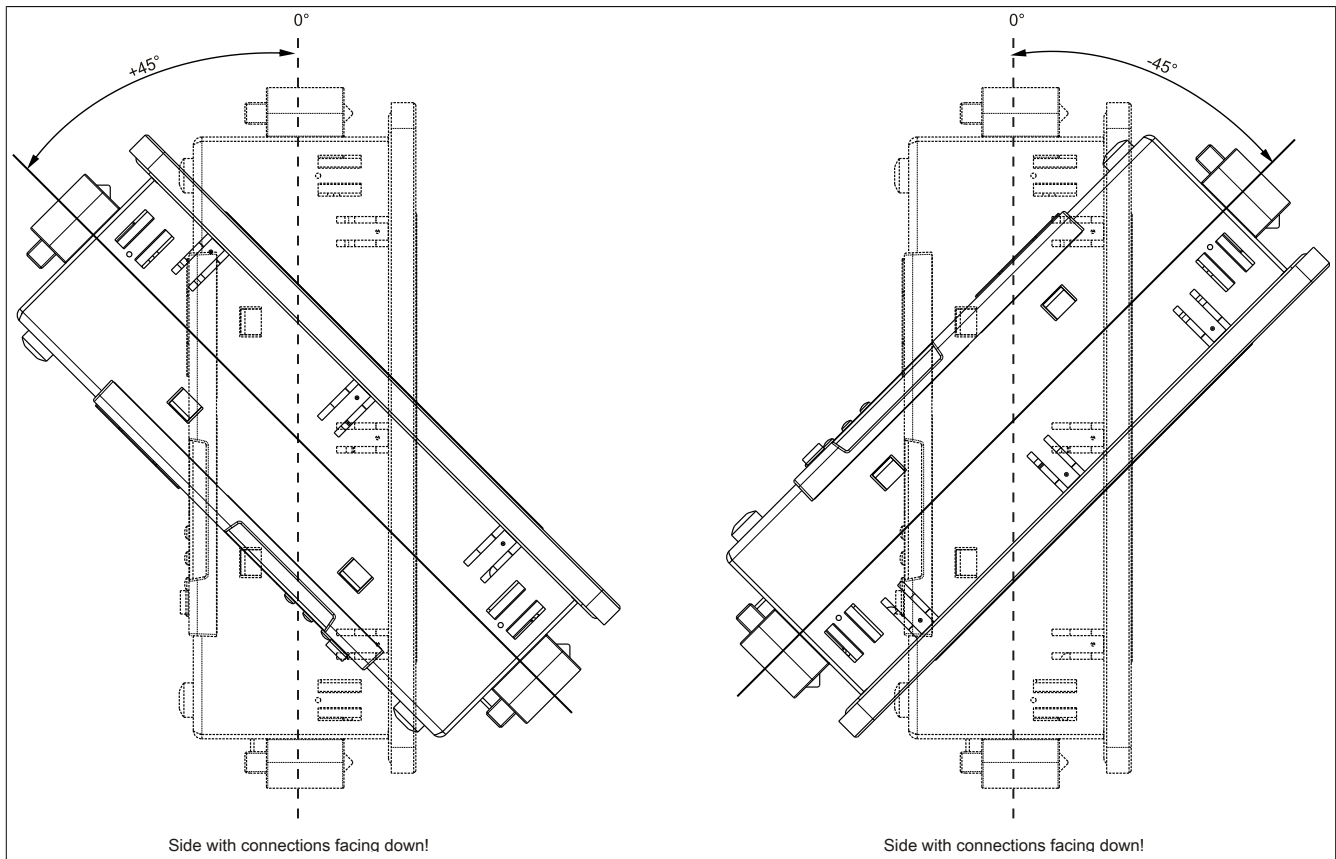


Figure 62: Mounting orientation -45° or +45°.

In order to facilitate natural air circulation, devices must be mounted according to the spacing indicated in the section "Spacing for air circulation" on page 135.

1.4.3 Mounting orientation 90°

The maximum ambient temperature specification must be **reduced by 10°C** when using a 90° (horizontal) mounting orientation.

Warning!

This orientation is not permitted for Power Panel 500 devices with a I/O board (5PP520.0573-01).

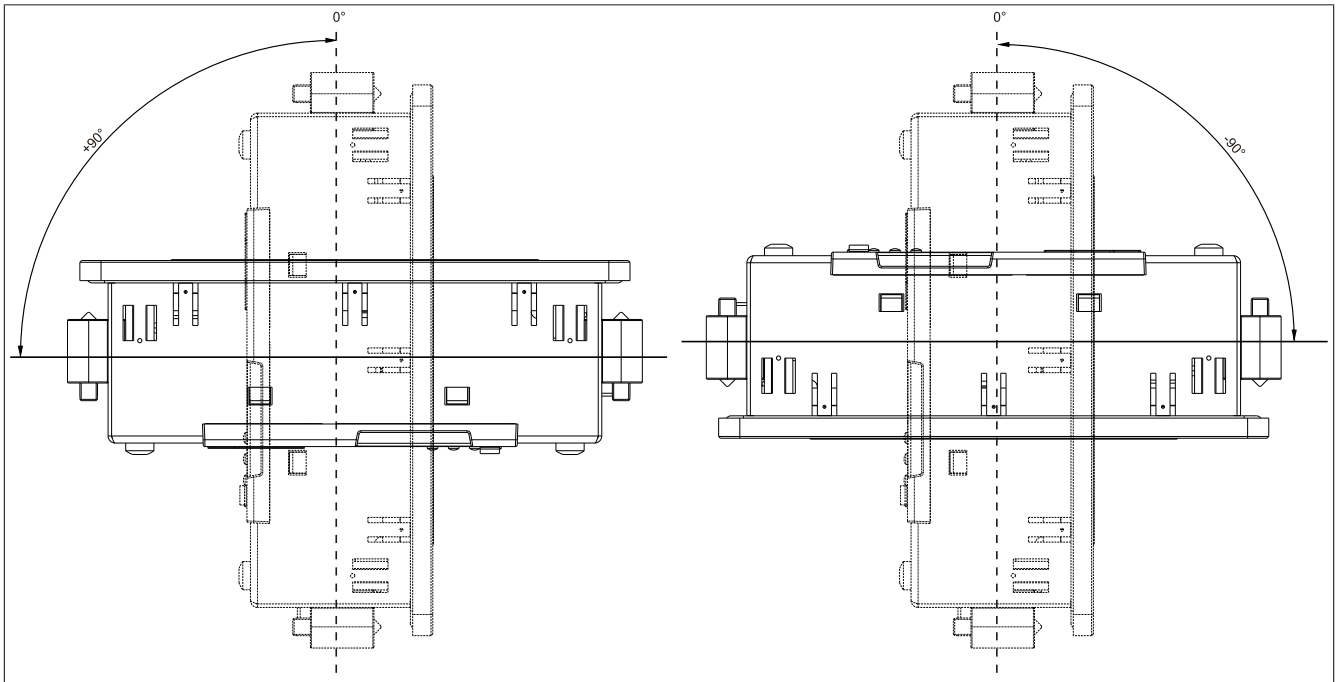


Figure 63: Mounting orientation -90° or +90°.

In order to facilitate natural air circulation, devices must be mounted according to the spacing indicated in the section "Spacing for air circulation" on page 135.

1.4.4 Mounting orientation 90° vertical

The maximum ambient temperature specification must be **reduced by 5°C** when using a 90° (vertical) mounting orientation.

For Power Panel 500 devices with an I/O board (5PP520.0573-01), the maximum ambient temperature doesn't have to be derated.

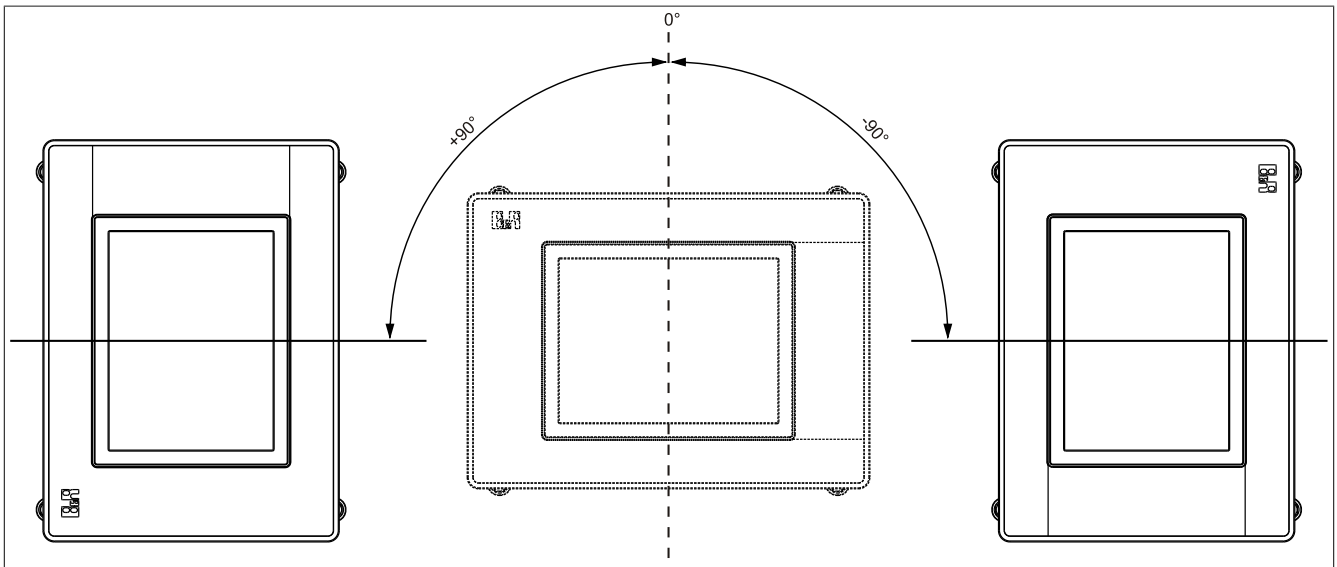


Figure 64: Mounting orientation -90° or +90° vertical

In order to facilitate natural air circulation, devices must be mounted according to the spacing indicated in the section "Spacing for air circulation" on page 135.

1.4.5 Mounting orientation 180°

There are no limitations regarding ambient temperature when mounted at 180°.

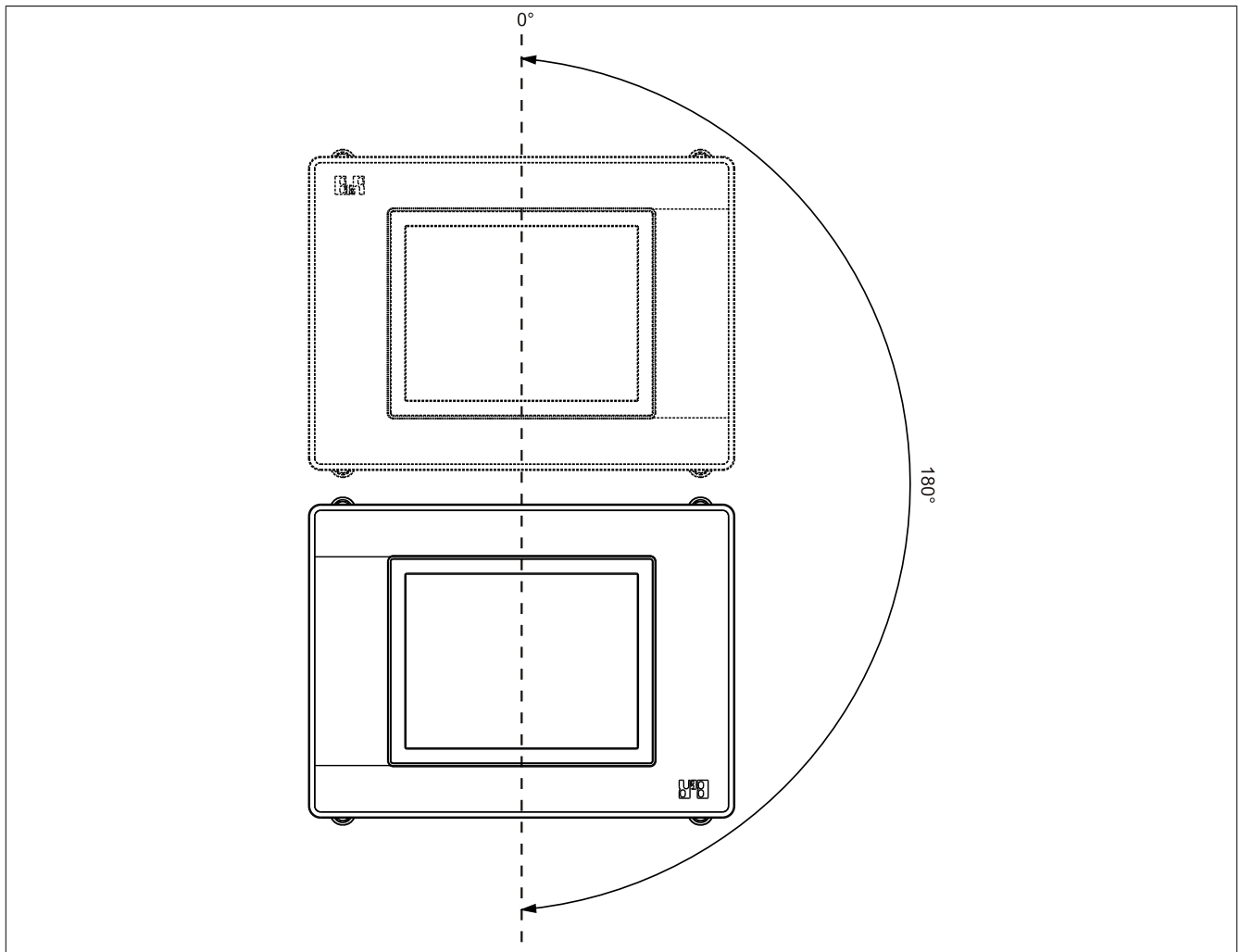


Figure 65: Mounting orientation 180°

In order to facilitate natural air circulation, devices must be mounted according to the spacing indicated in the section "Spacing for air circulation" on page 135.

1.5 Spacing for air circulation

In order to guarantee sufficient air circulation, allow the specified amount of space above, below, to the side and behind the Power Panel 500. The minimum specified spacing is indicated in the following diagram. This applies for all Power Panel 500 variants.

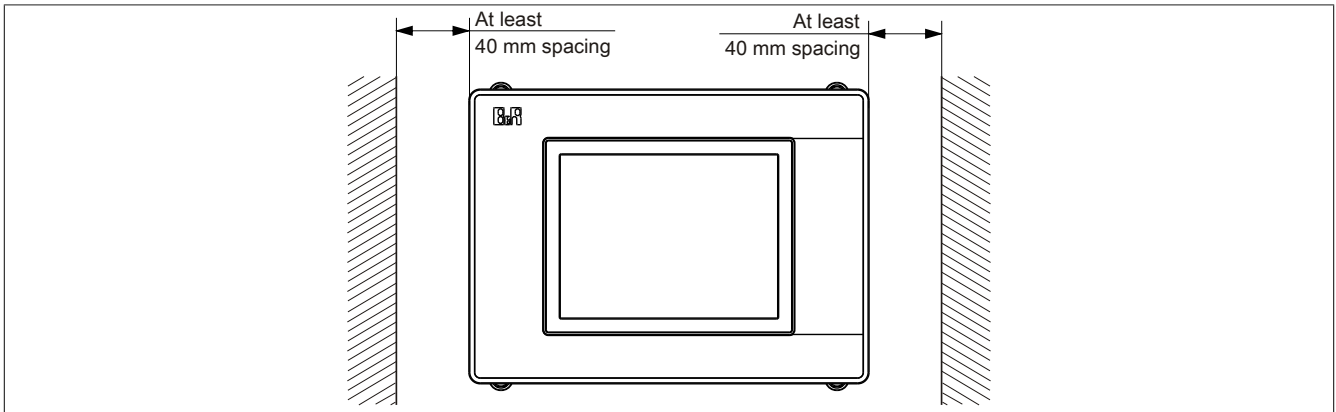


Figure 66: Air circulation spacing - Front view

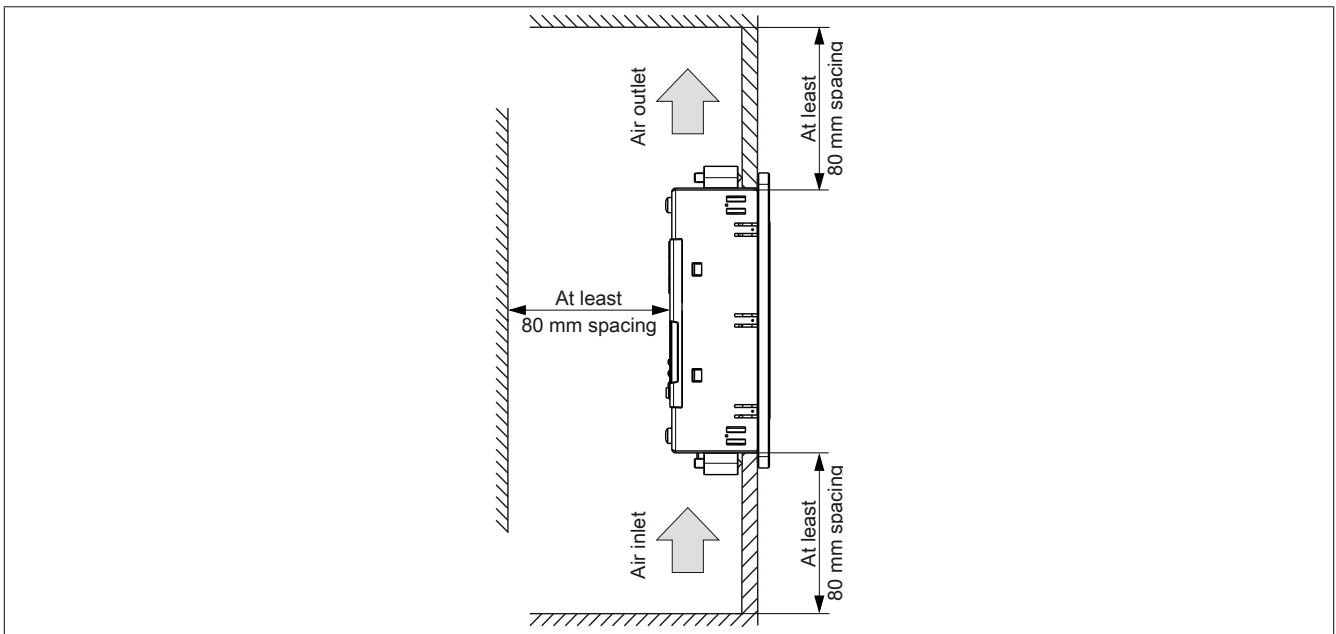


Figure 67: Air circulation spacing - Side view

Information:

The spacing specifications for air circulation are based on the worst-case scenario for operation at the maximum specified ambient temperature (see "Temperature specifications" in the chapter "Technical data").

If the spacing specifications for air circulation cannot be adhered to, then the maximum specified temperatures for the temperature sensors (see "Temperature sensor locations" in chapter "Technical data") must be monitored by the user and appropriate measures taken if they are exceeded.

2 General instructions for performing Temperature tests

The purpose of these instructions is to explain general procedures for performing application-specific temperature tests with B&R industrial PCs or Power Panels. However, these instructions are meant to serve only as a guideline.

2.1 Procedure

In order to obtain accurate results, the testing conditions should match the conditions in the field. This means that for the duration of the temperature tests, the target application should be running, the PC should be installed in the control cabinet that will be used, etc.

Additionally, a temperature sensor should be installed for the device being tested to provide live monitoring of the ambient temperature. In order to obtain accurate measurements, this sensor should be mounted at a distance of 5 to 10 cm from the B&R industrial PC, near the air intake (not near the exhaust).

All B&R industrial PCs and Power Panels are equipped with internal temperature sensors. These are installed in different locations for each series. The number of sensors and the temperature limits also vary from series to series.

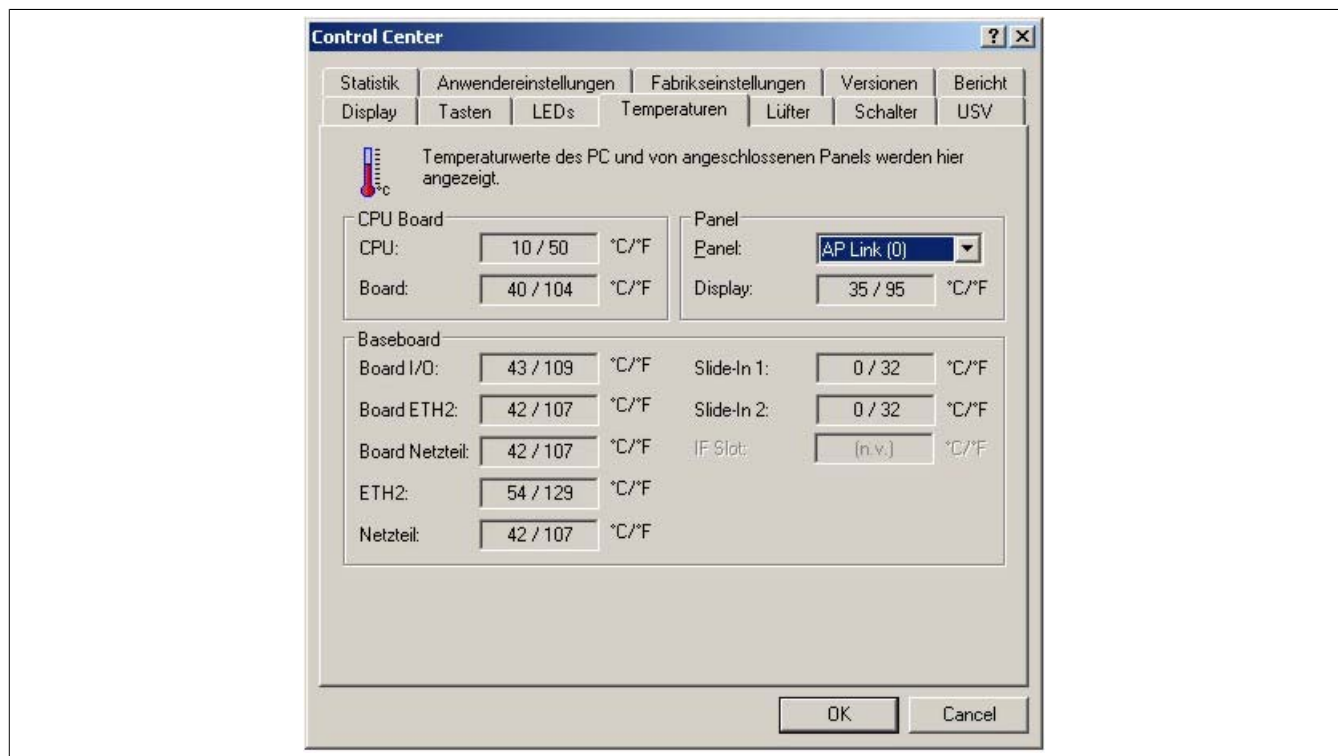
For information about the locations of temperature sensors and the maximum specified values, please see section "Temperature sensor locations" in Chapter 2 "Technical data".

To ensure a reliable evaluation of the temperature situation, a minimum of 8 hours are recommended for testing.

2.2 Evaluation of temperatures in Windows operating systems

2.2.1 Evaluation using the B&R Control Center

The B&R Control Center can be used to evaluate the temperatures. The temperatures can be viewed on the "Temperatures" tab. The B&R Control Center can be downloaded at no cost from the Downloads section of the B&R website (www.br-automation.com). The B&R Control Center uses the B&R Automation Device Interface (ADI).



A new application can be created if a historic recording of the data is required.

Information:

Software development kits such as the ADI .NET SDK are available on the B&R website (www.br-automation.com).

2.2.2 Evaluation using the BurnIn tool from Passmark

If a separate application is not created or used for temperature evaluation, then B&R recommends using the BurnIn Test software tool from the company Passmark.

Standard and Professional versions of the BurnIn tool are available. In addition to the software package, there are also various loopback adapters (serial, parallel, USB, etc.) and test CDs/DVDs available. The exact software and loopback adapters used will determine the corresponding load that can be generated on the system and peripheral devices.

Information:

Loopback adapters are also available from Passmark. More information is available at www.passmark.com.

The following screenshots are based on Passmark BurnIn Pro Version V4 and an APC810 2-slot with DVD.

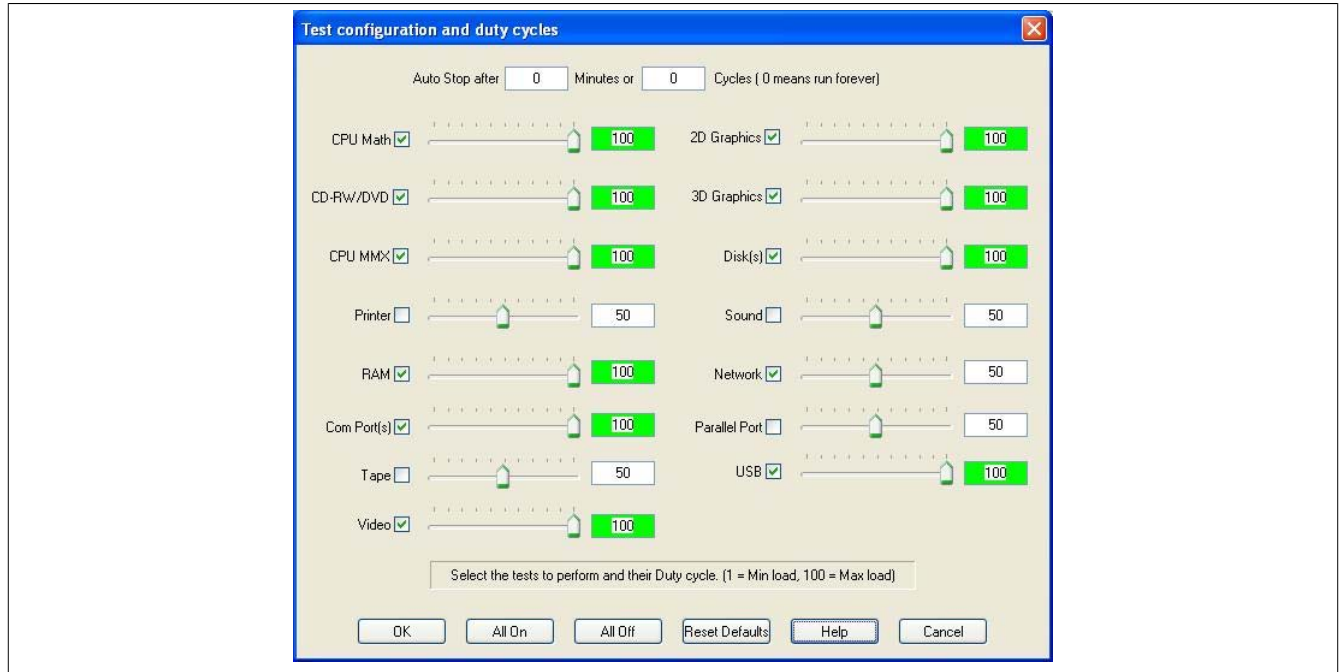


Figure 68: Settings for Passmark BurnIn Pro V4 with an APC810 2-slot with DVD

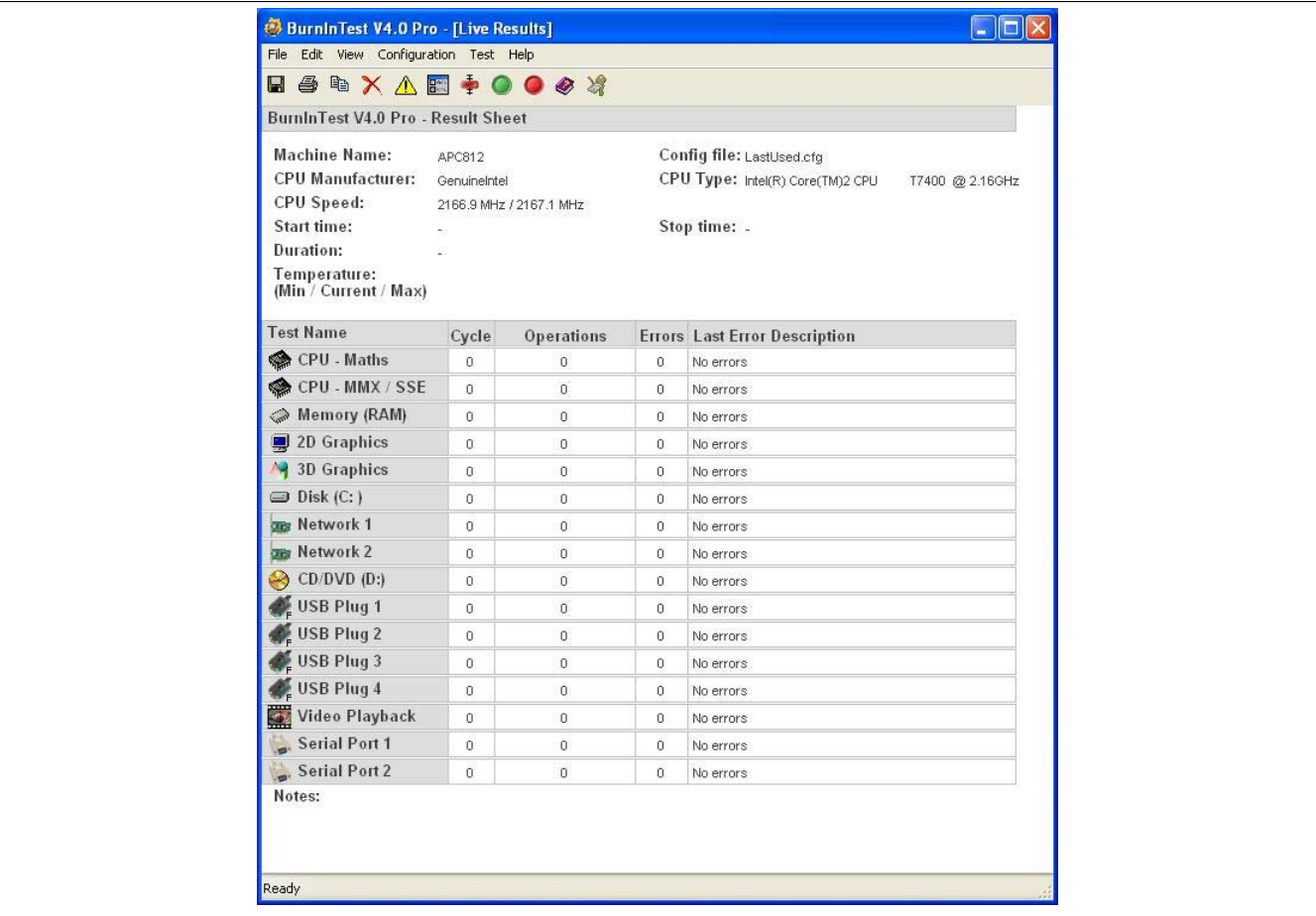


Figure 69: Test overview of an APC810 2-slot with DVD

The respective test properties may need to be fine tuned depending on the availability of a loopback adapter and DVDs.

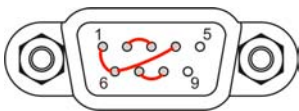
Information:

If there is no USB loopback adapter available, USB flash drives can also be used. The USB flash drives must be available in Windows as formatted drives. The test USB must then be deselected and the USB flash drives must be configured in the disk properties.



Information:

Serial loopback adapters are relatively easy to create yourself. Simple connect several pins on the serial interface with wires.



2.3 Evaluating the temperatures in an operating system other than Windows

For applications that don't use Windows, the temperatures can be evaluated using the B&R implementation guide. In addition to the implementation guide, there are also programs available in MS-DOS.

The implementation guide only describes the device-specific functions and not the main functions of the example programs.

If code from the sample programs is used, please observe the notes in the implementation guide regarding the TODO statements, I/O access functions, etc.

Information:

Sample programs and implementation guides for all B&R Industrial PCs and Power Panel can be downloaded at no cost from the B&R website (www.br-automation.com).

2.4 Evaluating the measurement results

The maximum temperature value recorded by each sensor must not exceed the temperature limits specified in the user's manuals.

If the temperature tests cannot be performed in a climate-controlled chamber, they can still be performed in an office environment. In this case, however, it is necessary to measure the ambient temperature. Experience at B&R has shown that values measured on passive systems (systems without a fan kit) can be projected linearly based on the ambient temperature. In order to be able to project the temperature values for systems with a fan kit, the fans must be running. It is also important to consider the speed, etc.

If the temperature tests are performed in a climate controlled chamber with fans, the devices will be cooled by these fans, and the results will be skewed. The measurement results for passive devices would therefore be unusable. In order to obtain accurate results in climate controlled chambers with fans, the chamber fans must be turned off and the device must be allowed to run for a sufficient amount of time (several hours) before beginning the test.

Example using an APC810 2-slot

The following example is only valid as long as the instructions for installation and mounting orientation provided in the user's manual are followed.

Temperature sensor	Measured temperature	Projected temperature	
Ambient temperature	20°C	35°C	45°C
CPU	48°C	63°C	73°C
CPU board	51°C	66°C	76°C
Board I/O	51°C	66°C	76°C
Board ETH2	52°C	67°C	77°C
Board power supply	51°C	66°C	76°C
ETH2	65°C	80°C	90°C
Power supply	51°C	66°C	76°C

Table 97: Evaluation example using an APC810 2-slot

3 Cable connections

Flex radius specifications must be taken into account when laying or connecting cables.

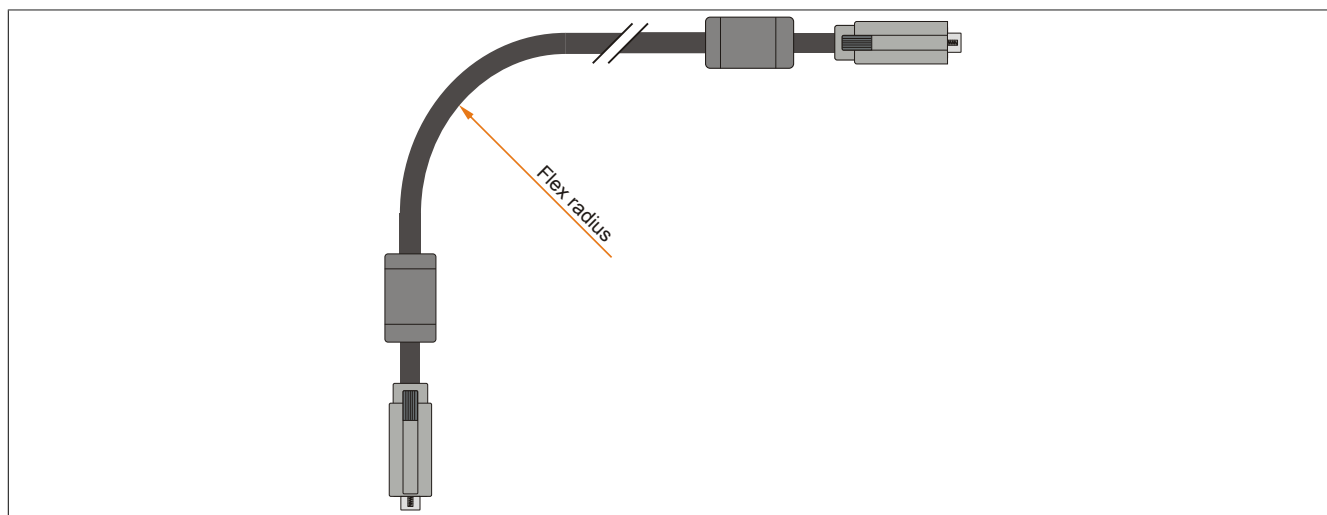


Figure 70: Flex radius - Cable connection

Information:

The specified flex radius can be found in the Automation Panel 800 or Automation Panel 900 user's manual, which can be downloaded as a PDF file from the B&R website at www.br-automation.com.

4 Grounding concept

Functional ground is a current path of low impedance between electrical circuits and ground. It is used, for example, to improve immunity to disturbances and not necessarily as a protective measure. It therefore serves only to deflect disturbances, not to provide any kind of protection against electric shock.

The functional ground on the device has 2 connections:

- Supply voltage
- Ground connection

To guarantee safe conductance of electric disturbances, the following points should be observed:

- The device should be connected to the central grounding point in the control cabinet using the shortest route possible.
- A cable with a minimum cross section of 2.5 mm^2 per connection should be used. If a cable with wire tip sleeves is connected to the 0TB103.9 or 0TB103.91 terminal block, then a cable with maximum 1.5 mm^2 per connection is possible.
- Note the line shielding concept; all connected data cables are used as shielded lines.

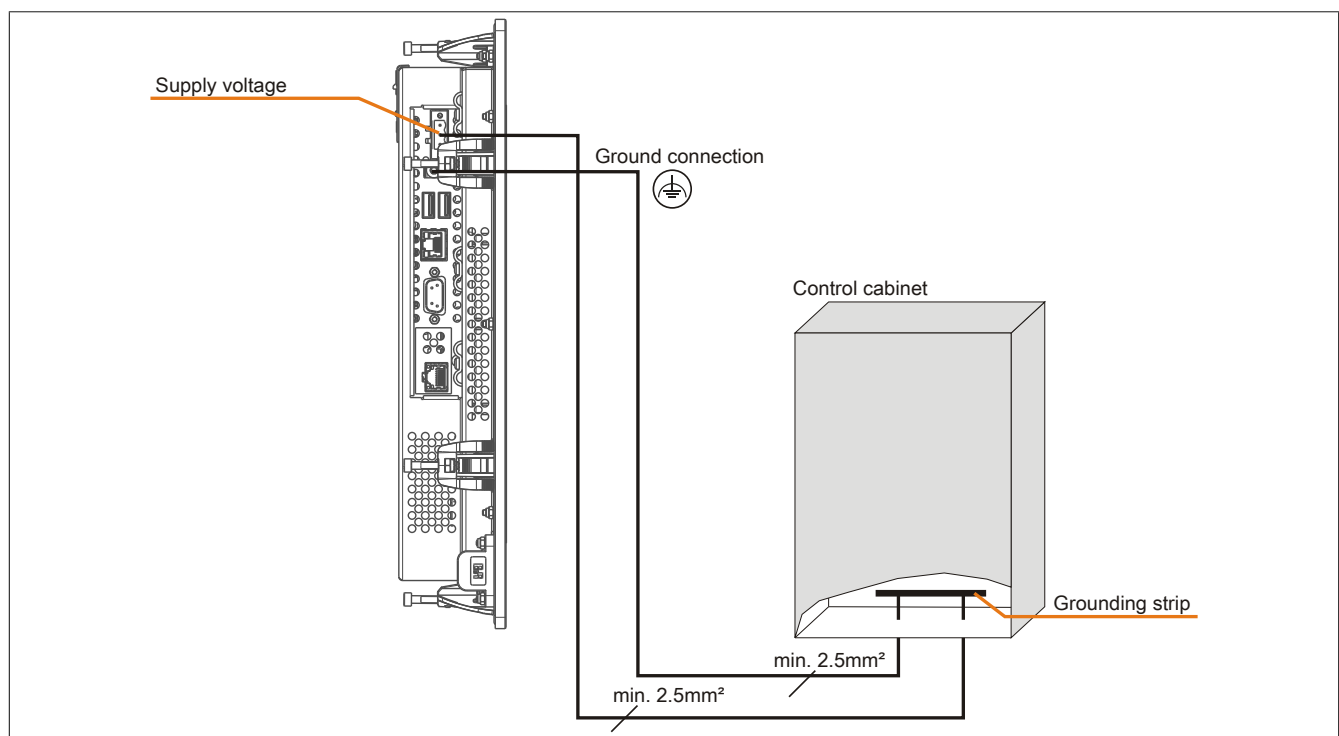


Figure 71: Grounding concept

5 Connecting peripheral USB devices

Warning!

Peripheral USB devices can be connected to these USB ports. Due to the vast number of USB devices available on the market, B&R cannot guarantee their performance. B&R does ensure the performance of all USB devices that they provide.

5.1 Locally on the PP500

Many different peripheral USB devices can be connected to the 2 or 3 USB ports. Ports USB1 and USB2 can each handle a load of 1A, and USB3 (only on PP500 devices with 10.4", 12.1" and 15" displays) can handle 500 mA. The maximum transfer rate is USB 2.0.



Figure 72: Local connection of USB peripheral devices on the PP500

5.2 Remote connection to Automation Panel 900 via DVI

Many different peripheral USB devices can be connected to the 2 or 3 USB ports on the Automation Panel 900. These can each handle a load of 500 mA. The maximum transfer rate is USB 2.0.

Information:

Automation Panel 900 devices can only be connected to a Power Panel 500 with an I/O board.

Information:

Only end devices (no hubs) can be connected to the Automation Panel 900.



Figure 73: Remote connection of USB peripheral devices to the APC900 via DVI

5.3 Remote connection to Automation Panel 800 / 900 via SDL

Many different peripheral USB devices can be connected to the 2 or 3 USB ports on Automation Panel 900 and/or USB connections on the Automation Panel 800 devices. These can each handle a load of 500 mA. The maximum transfer rate is USB 1.1.

Information:

Automation Panel 800 / 900 devices can only be connected to a Power Panel 500 with an I/O board.

Information:

Only end devices (no hubs) can be connected to the Automation Panel 800/900.



Figure 74: Remote connection of USB peripheral devices to the APC800/900 via SDL

6 Key and LED configuration

Each key or LED can be configured individually and adapted directly to the application. Various B&R tools are available for this purpose:

- B&R Key Editor for Windows operating systems
- Visual Components for Automation Runtime

Keys and LEDs from each device are processed by the matrix controller in a bit sequence of 128 bits each.

The positions of keys and LEDs in the matrix are shown as hardware numbers. These hardware numbers can be read directly from the target system using the B&R Key Editor or the B&R Control Center.

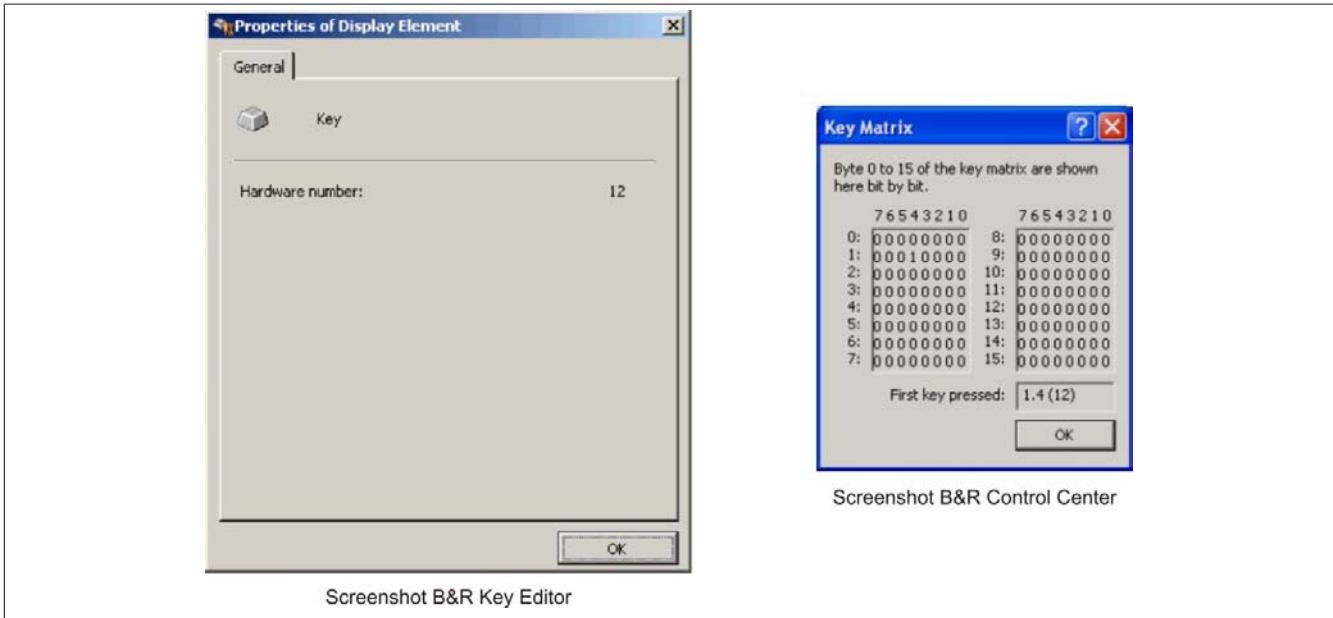


Figure 75: Hardware numbers in the B&R Key Editor and the B&R Control Center

The following images show the positions of keys and LEDs in the matrix. They are shown as follows.

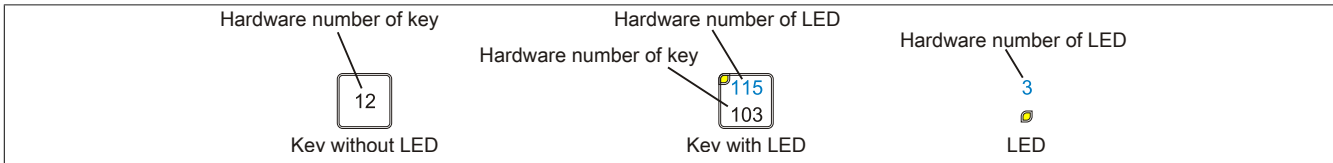


Figure 76: Display - Keys and LEDs

6.1 5PP551.0573-00

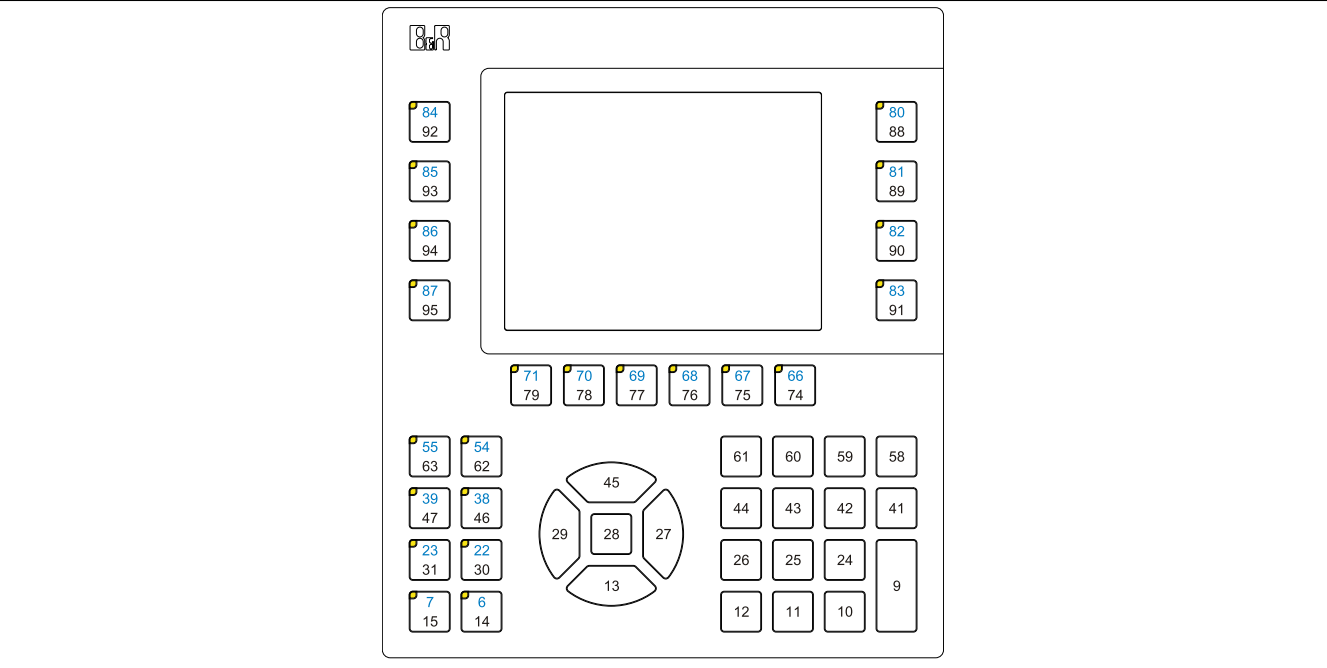


Figure 77: 5PP551.0573-00 - Key and LED configuration

6.2 5PP552.0573-00

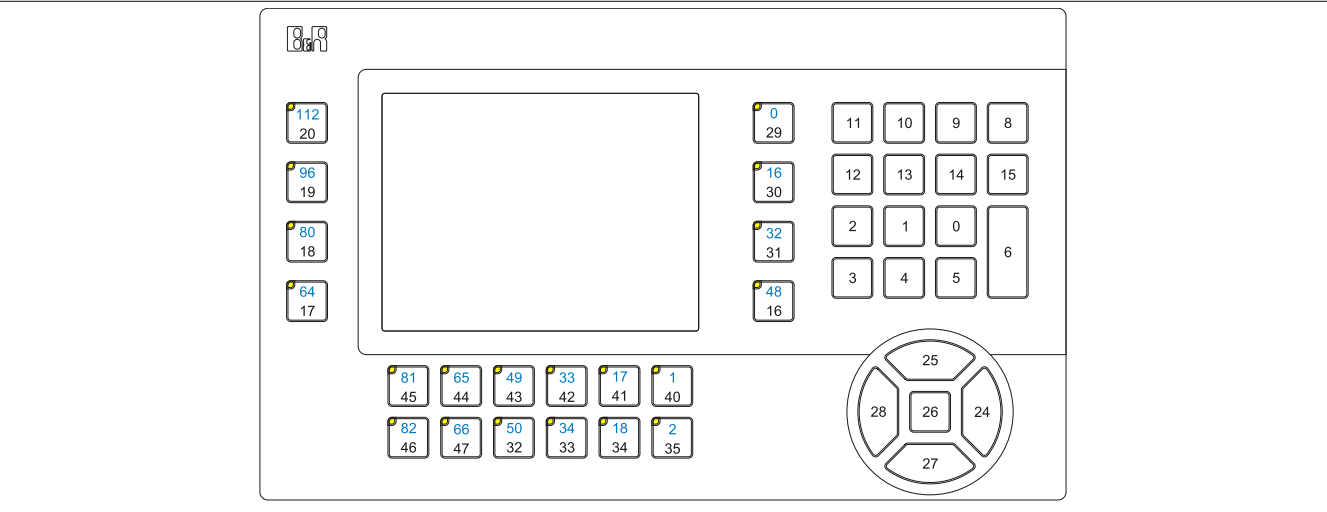


Figure 78: 5PP552.0573-00 - Key and LED configuration

6.3 5PP580.1043-00

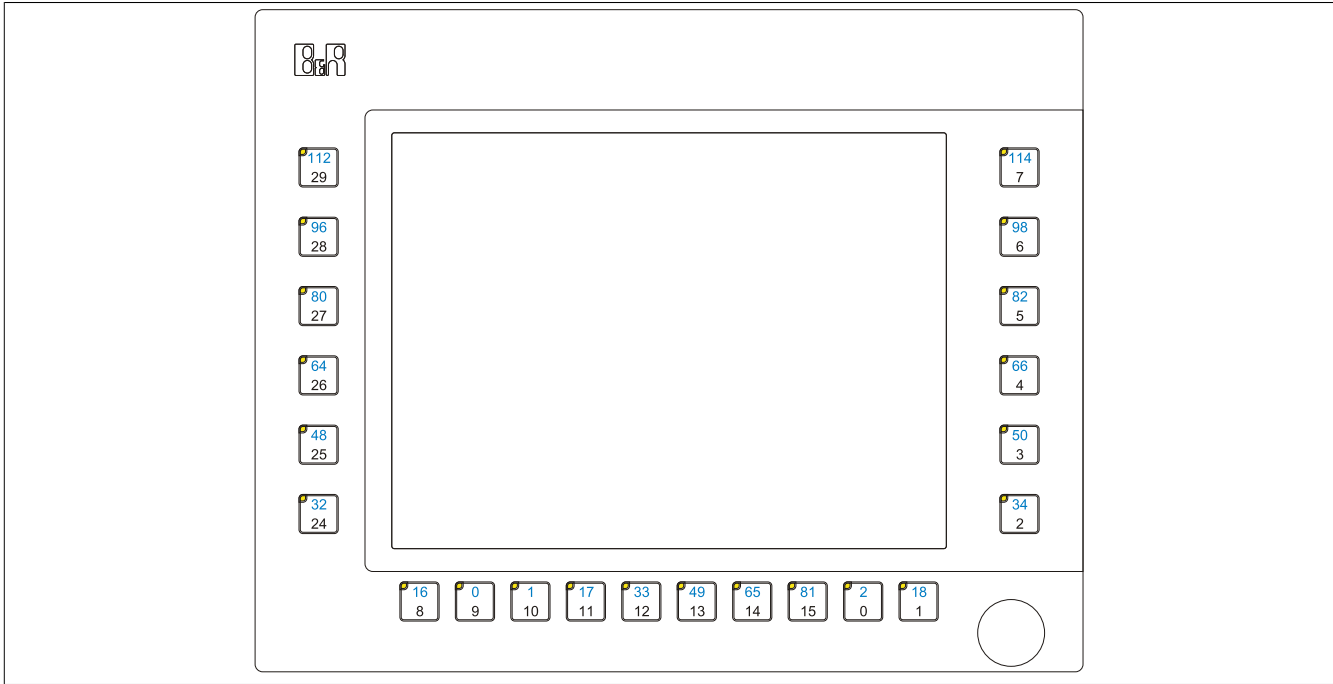


Figure 79: 5PP580.1043-00 - Key and LED configuration

6.4 5PP581.1043-00

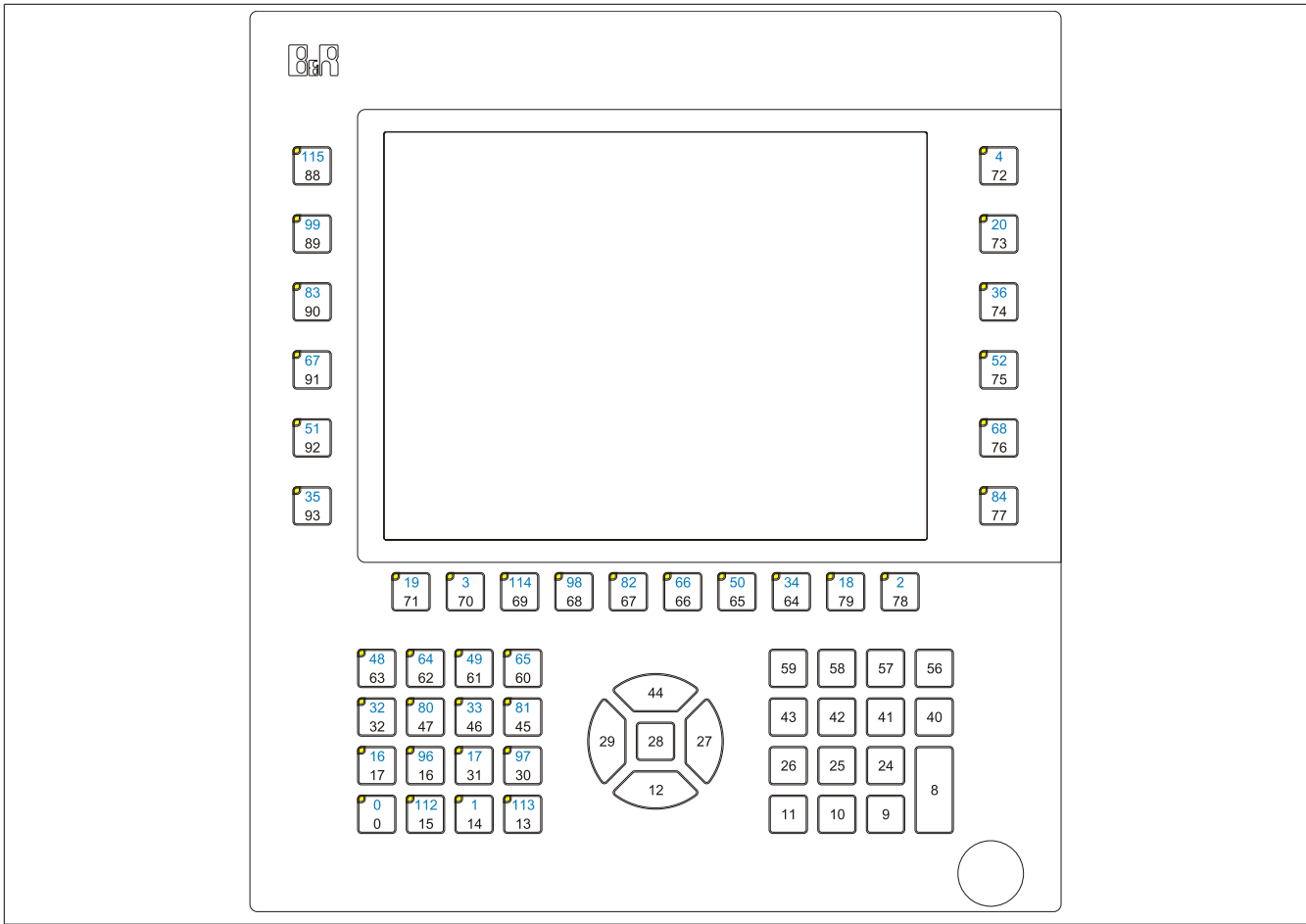


Figure 80: 5PP581.1043-00 - Key and LED configuration

6.5 5PP582.1043-00

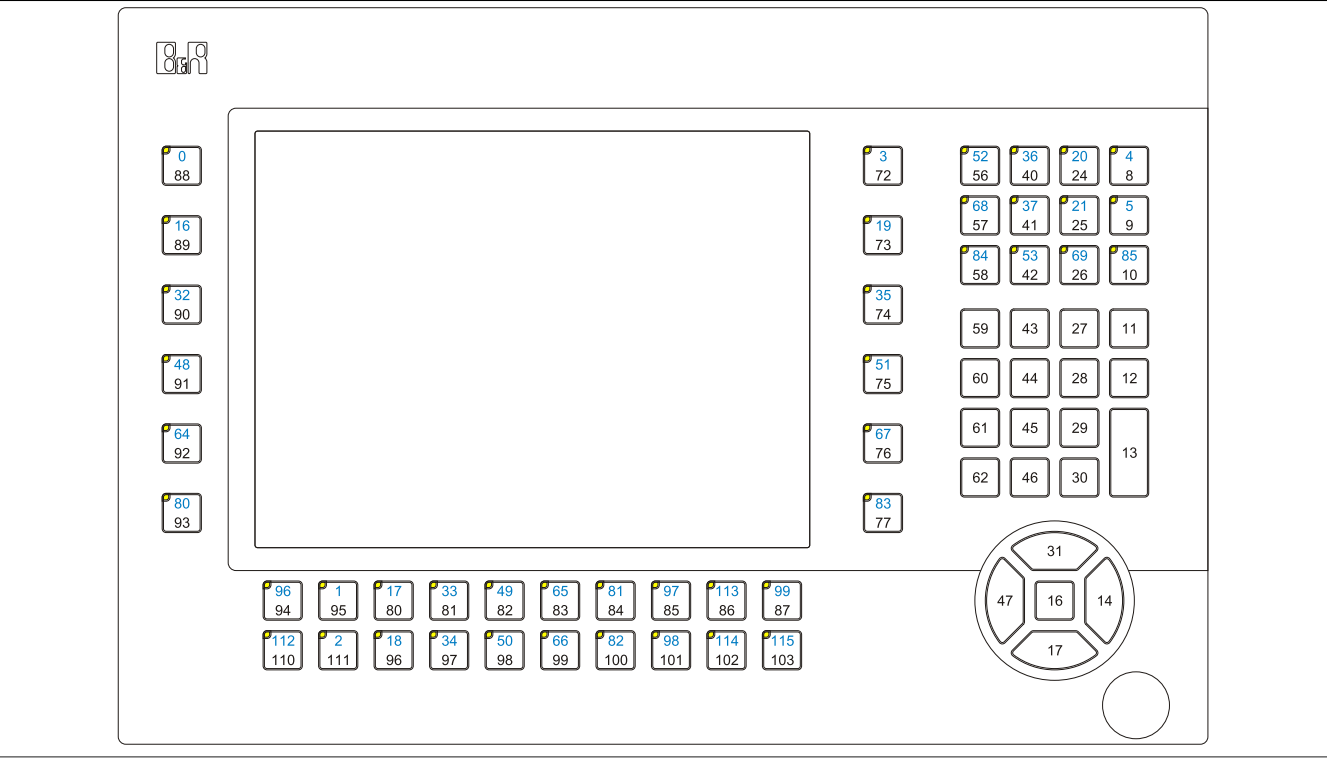


Figure 81: 5PP582.1043-00 - Key and LED configuration

6.6 5PP580.1505-00

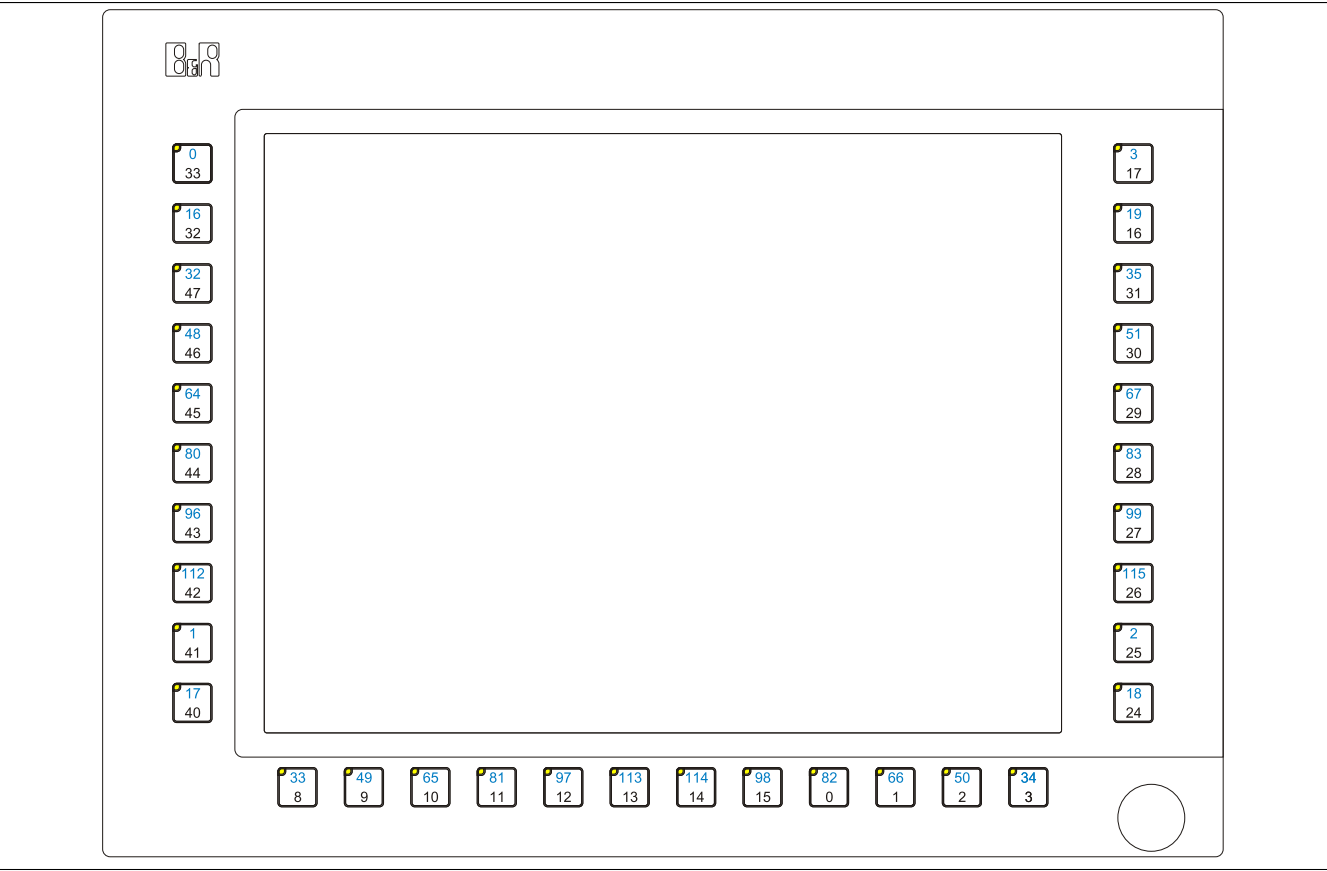


Figure 82: 5PP580.1505-00 - Key and LED configuration

6.7 5PP581.1505-00

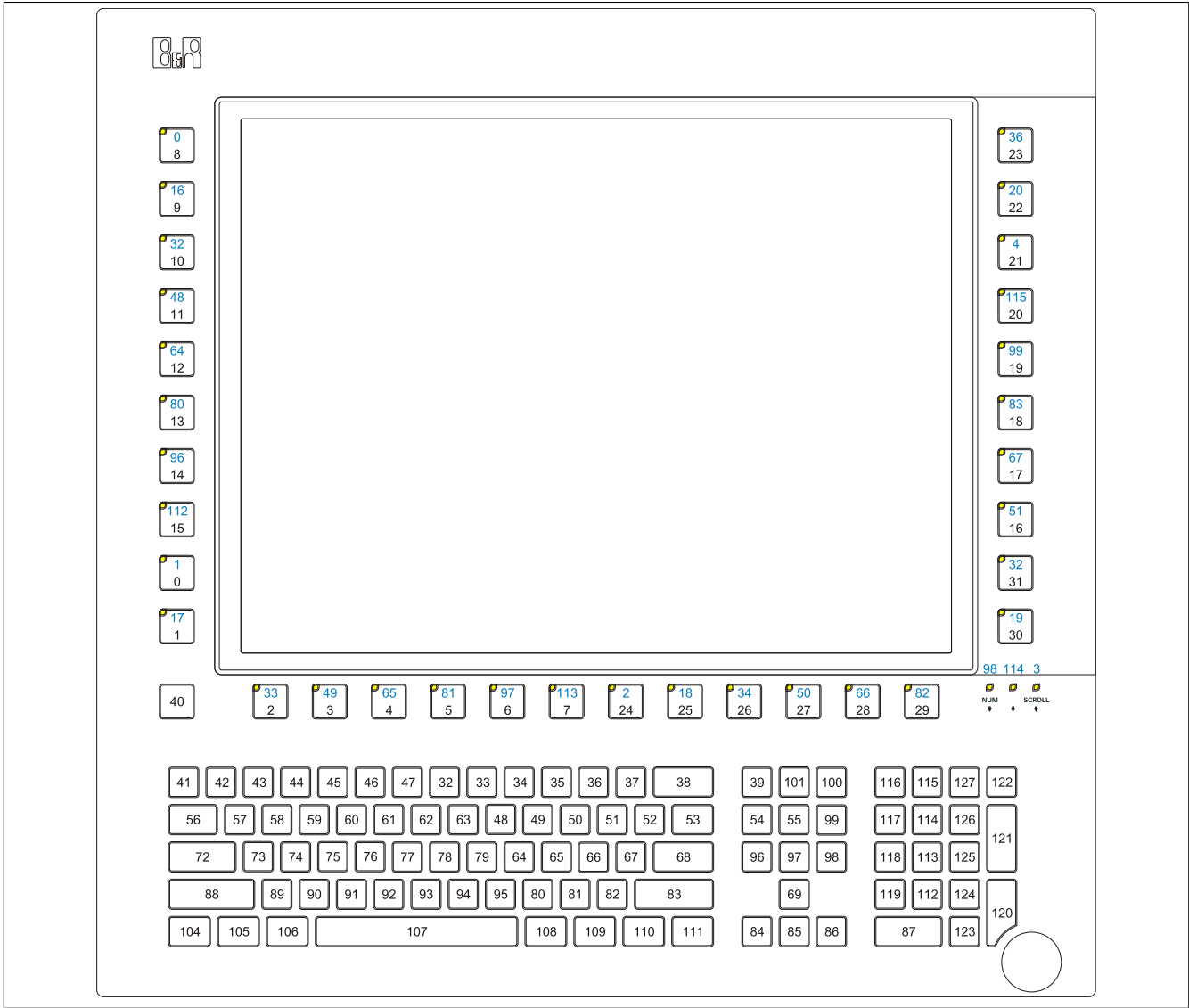


Figure 83: 5PP581.1505-00 - Key and LED configuration

7 Touch screen calibration

B&R touch screen devices are equipped with a B&R touch controller that supports hardware calibration. As a result, devices are pre-calibrated when delivered. This is an advantageous feature when replacing devices of the same model or type since it avoids having to recalibrate the new device. Nevertheless, calibrating the device is still recommended in order to achieve the best results and to better adapt the touch screen to the user's preferences.

7.1 Windows CE

Windows CE starts the touch screen calibration sequence during its first boot in its default configuration (i.e. delivered state).

7.2 Windows XP Professional

After installing Windows XP Professional on the device, the touch screen driver must be installed in order to operate the touch screen. The necessary driver is available in the Downloads section of the B&R website (www.br-automation.com).

7.3 Windows Embedded Standard 2009

After starting Windows Embedded Standard 2009 on the device for the first time (first boot agent), the touch screen driver must be installed in order to operate the touch screen. The necessary driver is available in the Downloads section of the B&R website (www.br-automation.com).

7.4 Windows 7

After installing Windows 7 on the device, the touch screen driver must be installed in order to operate the touch screen. The necessary driver is available in the Downloads section of the B&R website (www.br-automation.com).

7.5 Windows Embedded Standard 7

A touch screen driver will be installed automatically if a touch controller is detected during the Windows Embedded Standard 7 installation.

If a touch controller is not detected during Windows Embedded Standard 7 installation, or if an Automation Panel 800/900 is connected later on, then the touch screen driver needs to be installed manually. The necessary driver is available in the Downloads section of the B&R website (www.br-automation.com).

7.6 Automation Runtime / Visual Components

The touch screen must be calibrated once for the customer application when commissioning the device and project.

8 Tips for extending the service life of the display

8.1 Backlight

The service life of the backlight is specified by its "half-brightness time". For example, a specified operating time of 50,000 hours means that the display would still retain 50% of its brightness after this time.

8.1.1 How can the service life of the backlight be extended?

- By setting the display brightness to the lowest value that is still comfortable for the eyes
- By using dark images
- By reducing the brightness by 50%, which can result in an approximately 50% increase in the half-brightness time

8.2 Screen burn-in

Screen burn-in refers to the "burning in" of a static image on a display after being displayed for a prolonged period of time. Nevertheless, static images are not the only cause of screen burn-in. Screen burn-in is also referred to as burn-in effect, image retention, memory effect, memory sticking or ghost image.

There are basically two types:

- Area type: This type of screen burn-in is indicated by a dark gray image. The effect will disappear if the display is switched off for a long period of time.
- Line type: This type of screen burn-in can cause lasting damage.

8.2.1 What causes screen burn-in?

- Static images
- No screensaver
- Sharp transitions in contrast (e.g. black/white)
- High ambient temperatures
- Operation outside of specifications

8.2.2 How can screen burn-in be avoided?

- By constantly changing between static and dynamic images
- By avoiding excessive brightness differences between foreground and background elements
- By using colors with similar brightness
- By using complementary colors in follow-up images
- By using a screensaver

9 Pixel errors

Information:

Displays may contain defective pixels (dead/stuck pixels) that result from the manufacturing process. These flaws are not grounds for claiming reclamation or warranty.

Chapter 4 • Software

1 BIOS options

Information:

The following diagrams, BIOS menu items and their descriptions refer to BIOS version 1.00. It is therefore possible that these diagrams and BIOS descriptions will not correspond with the BIOS version actually installed.

1.1 General information

BIOS is an acronym for "Basic Input/Output System". It is the most basic standardized interface between the user and the system (hardware). The BIOS system used in this B&R industrial PC is produced by Insyde.

The BIOS Setup utility can be used to modify basic system configuration settings. These settings are stored in CMOS and EEPROM memory (as a backup).

CMOS data is buffered by a battery (if present) and continues to remain stored on the B&R Industrial PC even when the power is turned off (no 24 VDC supply).

1.2 BIOS setup and boot procedure

BIOS is immediately activated when switching on the power supply or pressing the power button on the B&R Industrial PC. The system checks if the setup data from EEPROM memory is "OK". If the data is "OK", then it is transferred to CMOS. If the data is "not OK", then the CMOS data is checked to see whether it is valid. An error message is output if the CMOS data contains errors, and the boot procedure can be continued by pressing <F1>. To prevent an error message from appearing at each restart, the BIOS Setup utility can be opened by pressing . The settings can then be re-saved.

BIOS reads the system configuration information, checks and configures the system with the Power-On Self-Test (POST).

When these "preliminaries" are finished, BIOS seeks an operating system on the available data storage devices (hard drive, floppy drive, etc.). BIOS then launches the operating system and hands over to it the control of system operations.

To enter BIOS Setup, the <F2> key must be pressed after the USB controller has been initialized as soon as the following message appears on the monitor (during POST): "Press F2 to go to Setup Utility"

Information:

The POST screen is only displayed for a fraction of a second due to optimized boot procedures. It is however, still possible to enter BIOS.

Processor Type : Intel(R) Atom(TM) CPU Z520 @ 1.33GHz

System Memory Speed : 533 MHz

CPUID : 106C2

F2 is pressed. Go to Setup Utility.

Other Device 1 : BR-SSD-C004G-01-0101

Figure 84: Boot screen

1.2.1 BIOS setup keys

The following keys are enabled during POST:

Information:

Key signals from USB keyboards will only be registered after the USB controller has been initialized.

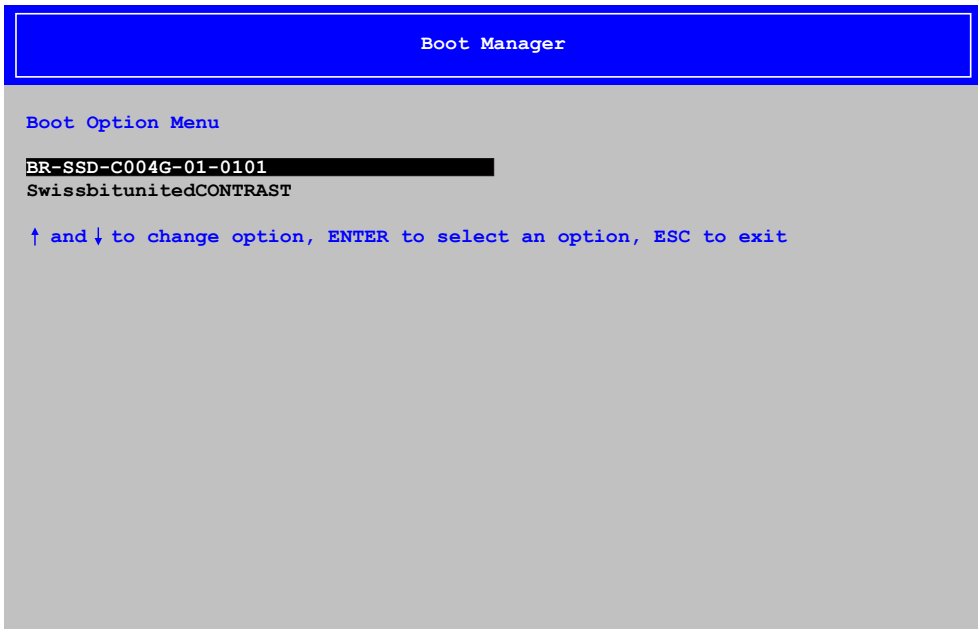
Keys	Function
F2	Opens the main BIOS Setup screen
F12	Opens the boot menu. This list all bootable devices that are connected to the system. Select the device to boot from with cursor ↑, cursor ↓ and <ENTER>. Use the ESC key to exit the boot menu.
	
<Pause>	Pauses POST. Pressing any other key resumes POST.

Table 98: BIOS-relevant keys for POST

The following keys can be used once inside BIOS Setup:

Key	Function
F1	Opens general help information
Cursor ↑	Moves to the previous item
Cursor ↓	Moves to the next item
Cursor ←	Moves to the previous menu
Cursor →	Go to the next menu
F5/F6	Change BIOS settings
Enter	Changes to the selected screen
F9	Loads and configures CMOS default values for all BIOS settings
F10	Saves and exits
ESC	Exits a submenu

Table 99: BIOS-relevant keys

1.3 Main

Immediately after the <F2> key is pressed during startup, the main BIOS setup menu appears.

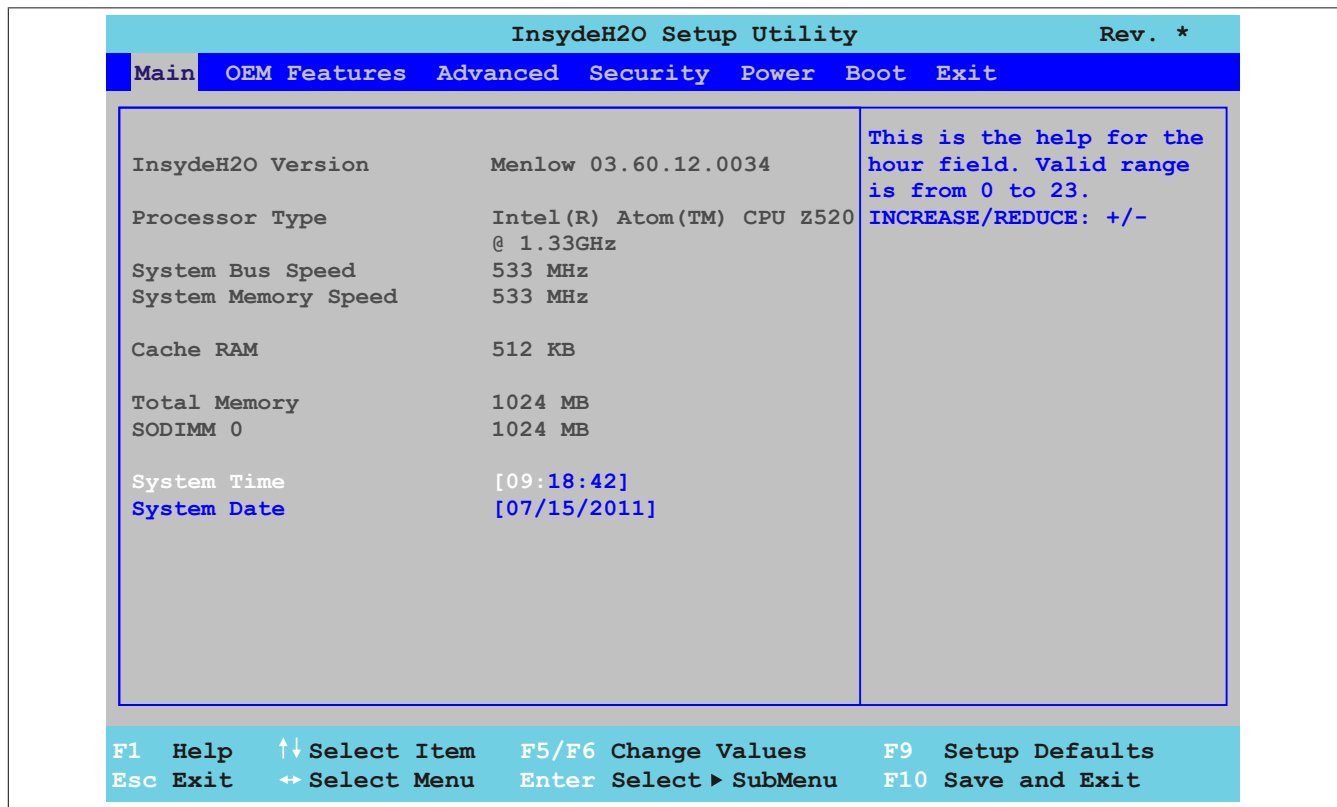


Figure 85: US15W Main - Menu

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
InsydeH2O Version	Displays the BIOS InsydeH2O version.	None	-
Processor Type	Displays the processor type	None	-
System Bus Speed	Displays the System Bus speed		
System Memory Speed	Displays the system memory speed.	None	-
RAM cache	Displays the Cache RAM in the system.	None	-
Total memory	Displays the entire system memory size.	None	-
SODIMM 0	Displays the amount of RAM in the SODIMM 0 slot.	None	-
System time	The currently configured system time setting. This is buffered by the CMOS battery when the system is switched off.	Changes the system time	Sets the system time in the format Hour:Minute:Second (hh:mm:ss)
System date	The currently configured system date. This is buffered by the CMOS battery when the system is switched off.	Changes the system date	Sets the system date in the format Month:Day:Year (mm:dd:yyyy)

Table 100: US15W - Main menu setting options

1.4 OEM features

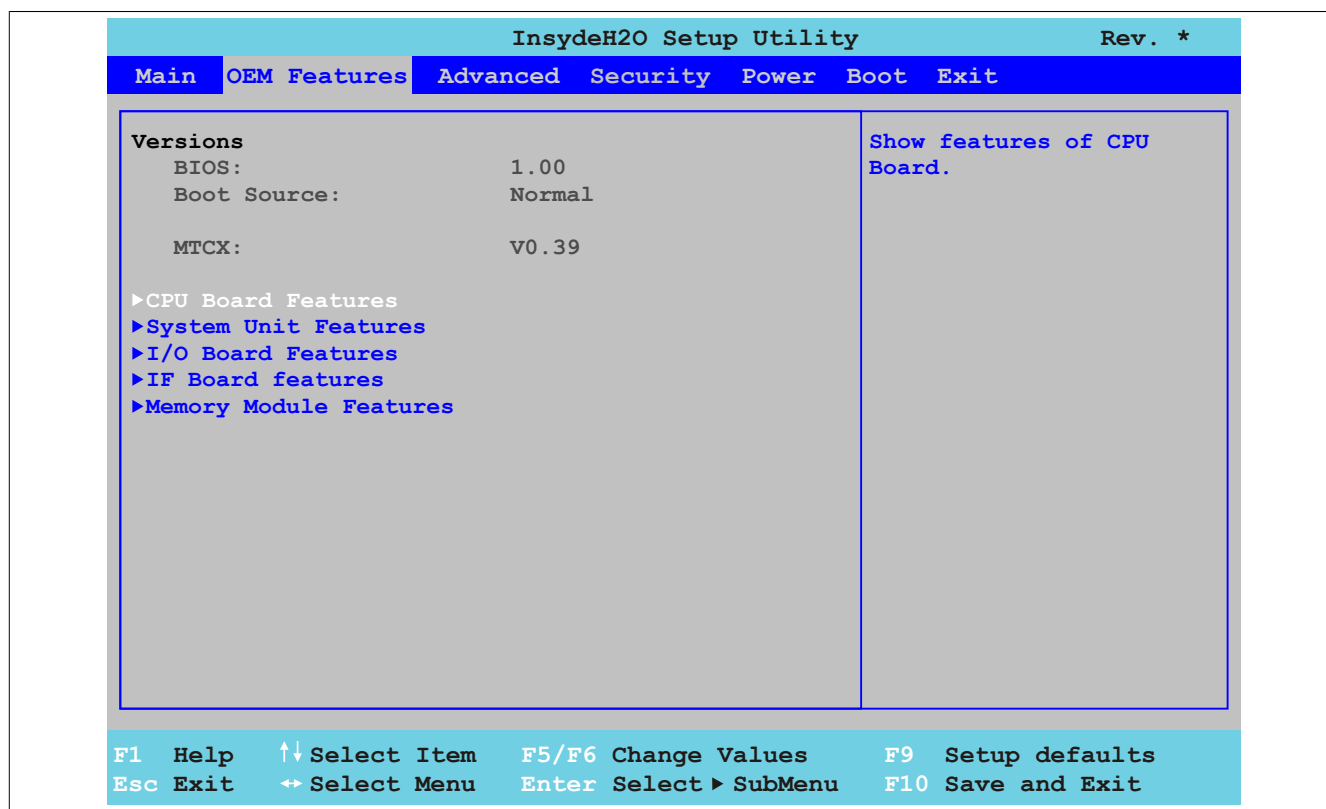


Figure 86: US15W OEM Features - Menu

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
BIOS	Displays the installed B&R BIOS version	None	-
Boot Source	Displays whether the Normal BIOS version or the backup BIOS version (backup) is booted.		Information: If a BIOS update failed, then the back-up BIOS will be loaded automatically. The BIOS update can then be attempted again.
MTCX	Displays the installed MTCX version	None	
CPU board features	Displays device-specific information and setup of device specific values for the CPU board.	Enter	
System unit features	Displays device-specific information and setup of device specific values for the system unit.	Enter	Opens the submenu See "System unit features" on page 162
I/O board features¹⁾	Displays device-specific information for the I/O board.	Enter	Opens the submenu See "I/O board features" on page 166
IF board features²⁾	Displays device-specific information for the IF board.	Enter	Opens the submenu See "IF board features" on page 171
Memory module features	Displays device-specific information for the main memory	Enter	Opens the submenu See "Memory module features" on page 173

Table 101: US15W OEM Features - Menu setting options

- 1) This submenu is only displayed when there is an I/O board connected to the system unit.
 2) This submenu is only displayed when there is an interface board connected to the system unit.

1.4.1 CPU board features

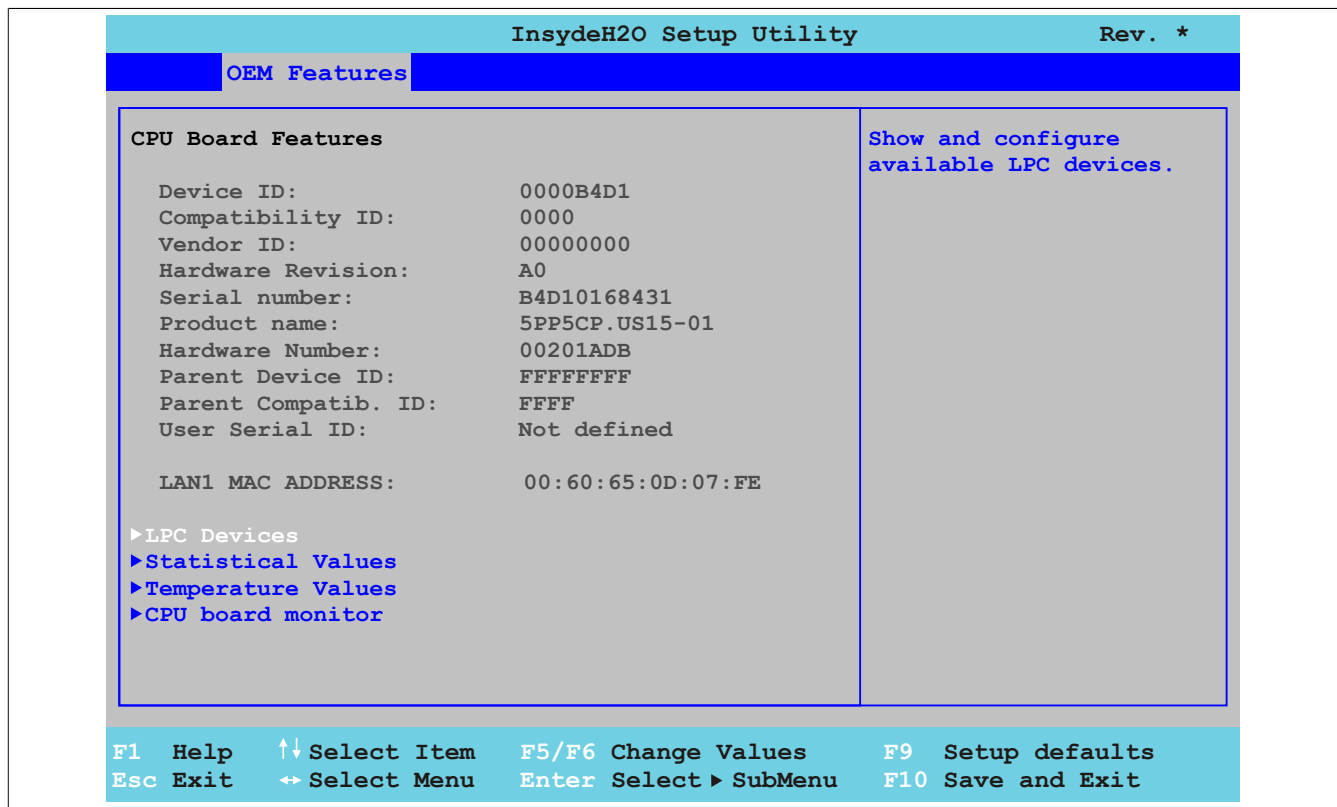


Figure 87: US15W OEM Features - CPU Board Features

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
Device ID	Displays the device ID of the CPU board	None	-
Compatibility ID	Displays the version of the device within the same B&R device ID. This ID is needed for Automation Runtime.	None	-
Vendor ID	Displays the vendor ID	None	-
Hardware Revision	Displays the CPU board hardware revision	None	-
Serial number	Displays the B&R serial number	None	-
Product name	Displays the B&R model number	None	-
Hardware Number	Displays the CPU board hardware number.	None	-
Parent device ID	Displays the manufacturer number	None	-
Parent Compatib. ID	Displays the manufacturer ID	None	-
User serial ID	Displays the user serial ID. This 8-digit hexadecimal value can be freely specified by the user (e.g. to give the device a unique ID) and can only be changed using the "B&R Control Center" included with the ADI driver.	None	-
LAN1 MAC ADDRESS	Displays the assigned MAC address for the ETH interface	None	-
LPC devices	Configuration of the LPC Devices.	Enter	Opens the submenu See "LPC devices" on page 158
Statistical values	Displays statistical values	Enter	Opens the submenu See "Statistical values" on page 159
Temperature values	Displays current temperature values	Enter	Opens the submenu See "Temperature values" on page 160
CPU Board Monitor	Displays the current voltage values on the CPU board being used.	Enter	Opens the submenu See "CPU board monitor" on page 161

Table 102: US15W OEM Features - CPU Board Features setting options

1.4.1.1 LPC devices

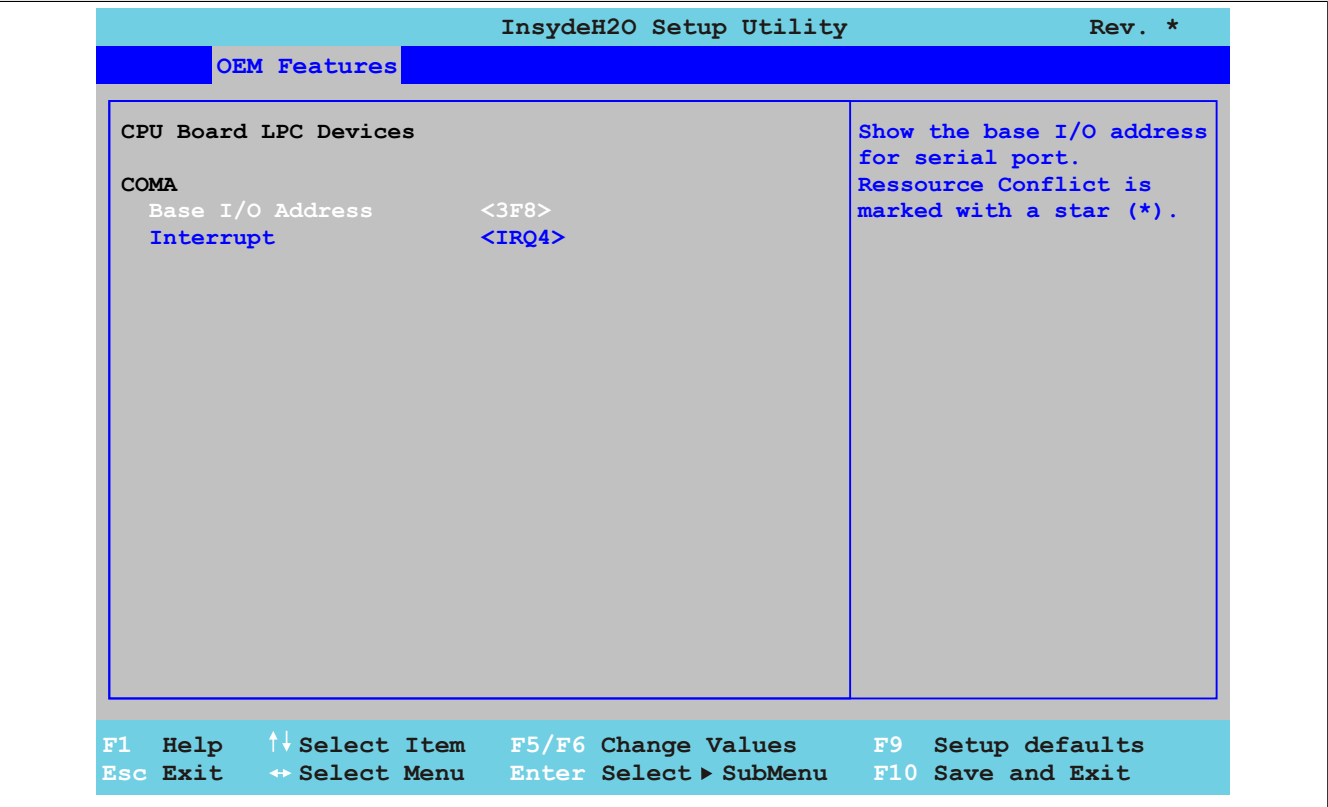


Figure 88: US15W OEM features - CPU board features - LPC devices

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
COMA	Settings for the COM serial interface	None	-
Base I/O Address	Selects the base I/O address for the COM port	Disabled, 238, 2E8, 2F8, 328, 338, 3E8, 3F8	Disables or assigns the selected base I/O address.
Interrupt	Selection of the interrupt for the COM port.	IRQ3, IRQ4, IRQ5, IRQ6, IRQ10, IRQ11, IRQ12	Selected interrupt is assigned.

Table 103: US15W OEM Features - CPU Board Features - LPC Devices setting options

Information:

A resource conflict can occur regarding the Base I/O address or Interrupt settings, which will cause a warning. In order to make the settings anyways, the setting must first be made on the Base I/O address or Interrupt being that is used.

1.4.1.2 Statistical values

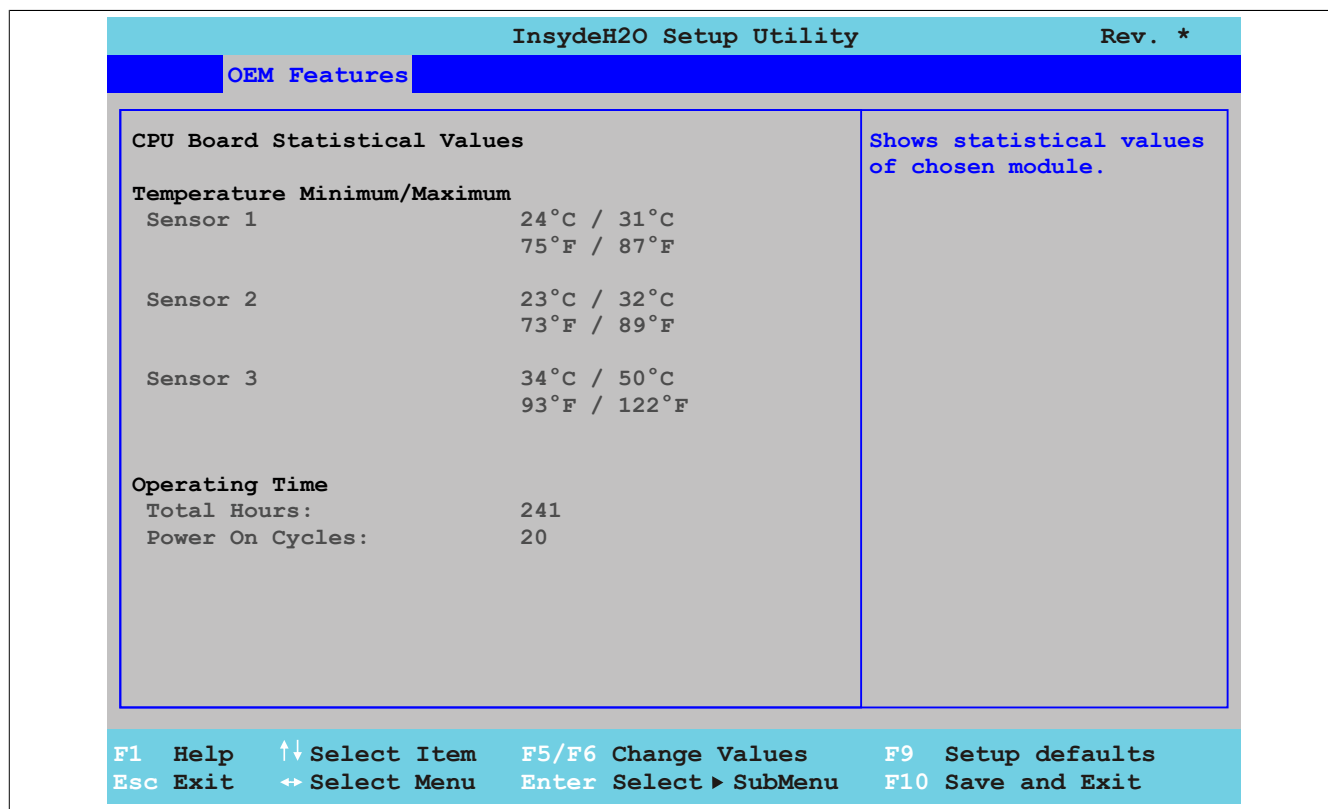


Figure 89: US15W OEM features - CPU board features- Statistical values

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
Sensor 1	Displays the minimum and maximum temperature of sensor 1 (interfaces) in °C and °F.	None	-
Sensor 2	Displays the minimum and maximum temperature of sensor 2 (CPU) in °C and °F.	None	-
Sensor 3	Displays the minimum and maximum temperature of sensor 3 (main memory) in °C and °F.	None	-
Total hours	Displays the runtime in hours	None	-
Power on cycles	Displays the number of power-on cycles. Each restart increases the counter by one.	None	-

Table 104: US15W OEM Features - CPU Board Features - Statistical Values setting options

1.4.1.3 Temperature values

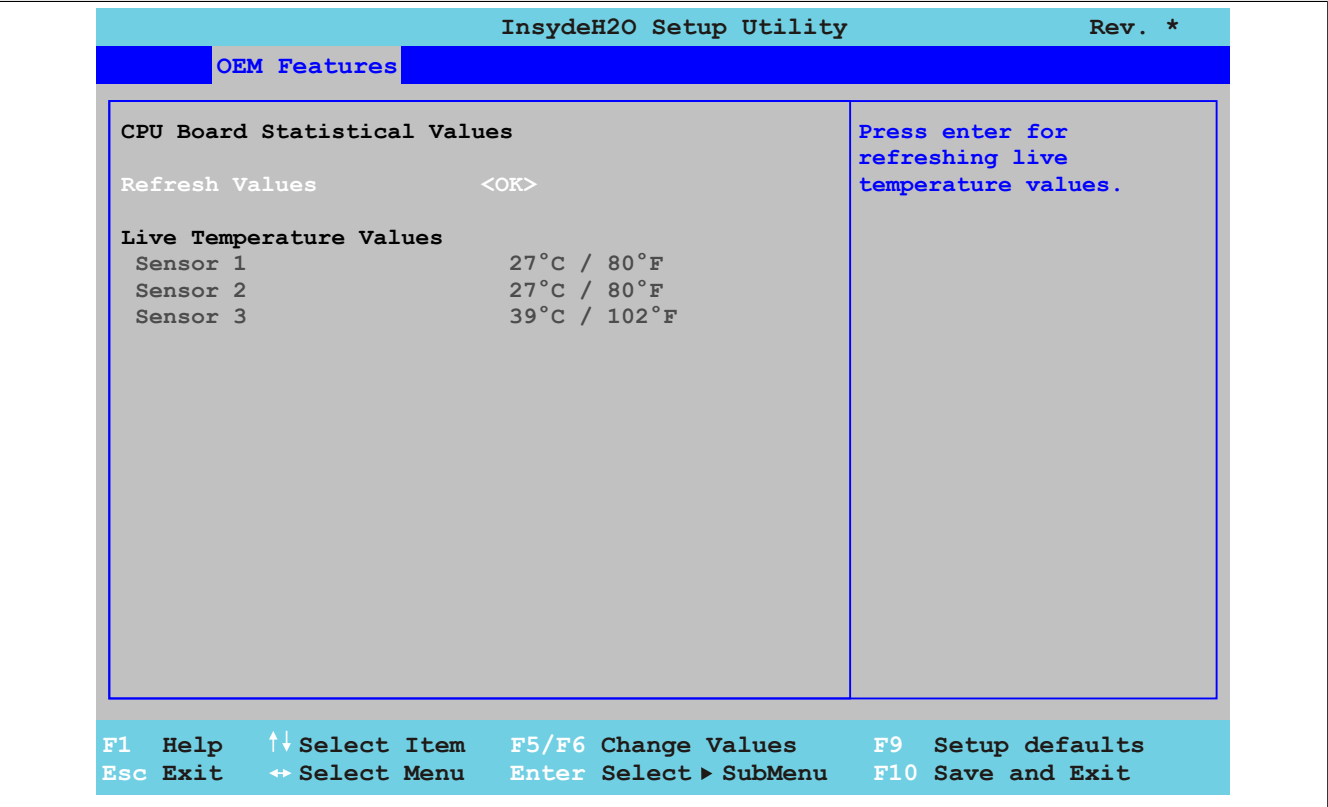


Figure 90: US15W OEM features - CPU board features- Temperature values

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
Refresh values	Option for refreshing the temperature values.	OK	Refreshes the temperature values shown below.
Sensor 1	Displays the current temperature of Sensor 1 (interfaces) in °C and °F.	None	-
Sensor 2	Displays the current temperature of sensor 2 (CPU) in °C and °F	None	-
Sensor 3	Displays the current temperature of sensor 3 (main memory) in °C and °F.	None	-

Table 105: US15W OEM Features - CPU Board Features - Temperature Values setting options

1.4.1.4 CPU board monitor

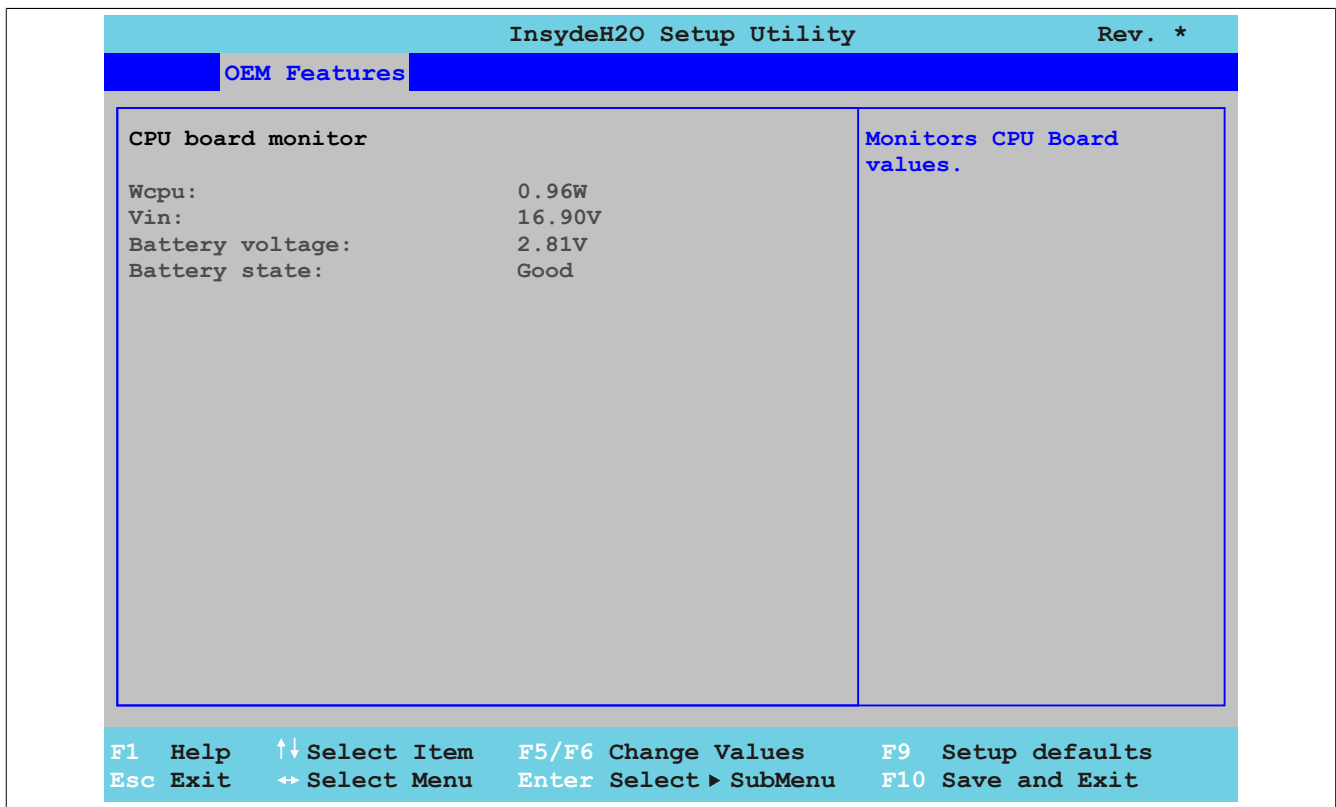


Figure 91: US15W OEM Features - CPU Board Features - CPU Board Monitor

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
Wcpu:	Displays the CPU power consumption in watts.	None	-
Vin:	Displays the current voltage of the power supply in volts.	None	-
Battery voltage:	Displays the battery voltage in volts	None	-
Battery state:	Displays the status of the battery	None	-

Table 106: US15W OEM Features - CPU Board Features - CPU Board Monitor setting options

1.4.2 System unit features

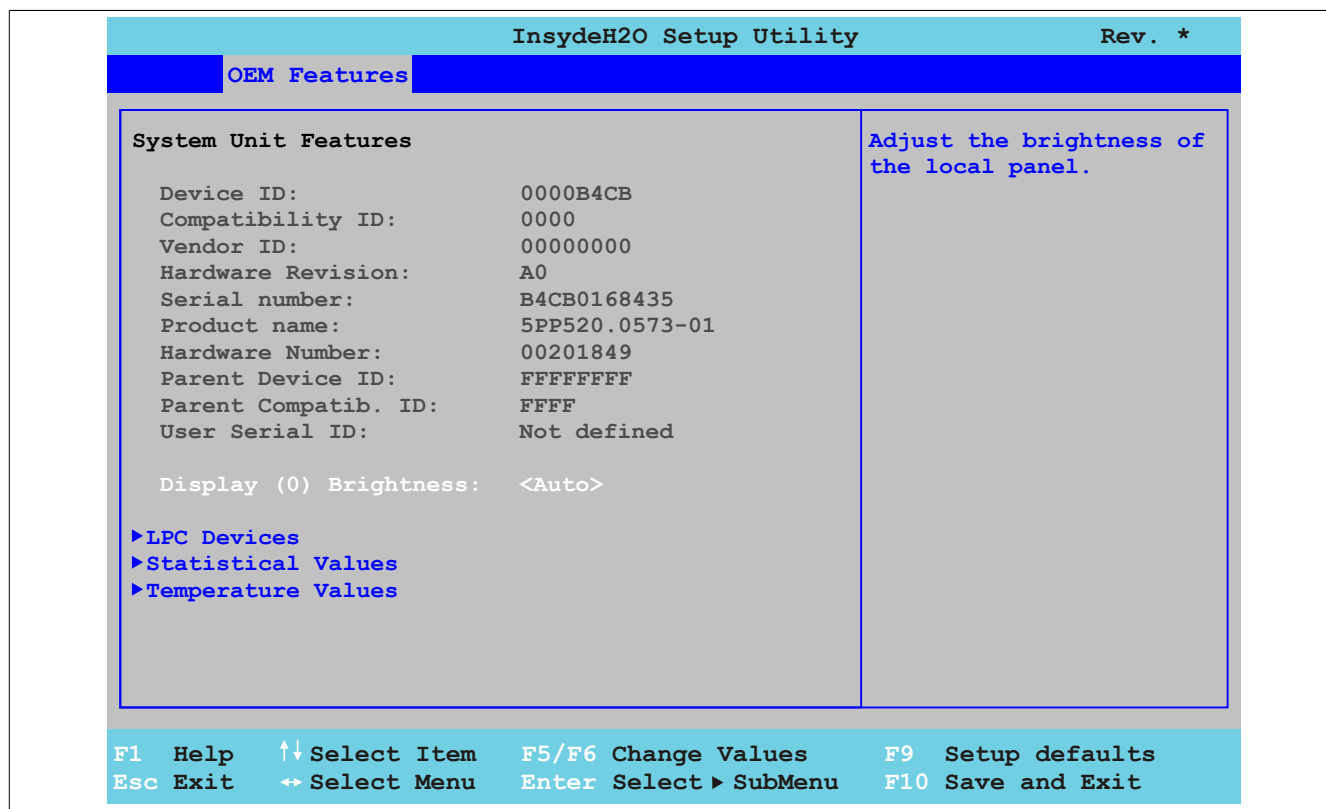


Figure 92: US15W OEM Features - System Unit Features

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
Device ID	Displays the device code of the Power Panel device	None	-
Compatibility ID	Displays the version of the device within the same B&R device ID. This ID is needed for Automation Runtime.	None	-
Vendor ID	Displays the vendor ID	None	-
Hardware Revision	Displays the system unit hardware revision	None	-
Serial number	Displays the B&R serial number	None	-
Product name	Displays the B&R model number	None	-
Hardware Number	Displays the system unit hardware number	None	-
Parent device ID	Displays the manufacturer number	None	-
Parent Compatib. ID	Displays the manufacturer ID	None	-
User serial ID	Displays the user serial ID. This 8-digit hexadecimal value can be freely specified by the user (e.g. to give the device a unique ID) and can only be changed using the "B&R Control Center" included with the ADI driver.	None	-
Display (0) Brightness ¹⁾	Option for setting the backlighting of the display.	Auto	The optimal brightness is automatically configured using the factory settings. A brightness value between 100% and 0% is set.
		0%, 10%, 20%, 30%, 40%, 50%, 60%, 70%, 80%, 90%, 100%	Manual setting of the desired brightness within factory settings limits.
LPC devices	Configuration of the LPC Devices.	Enter	Opens the submenu See "LPC devices" on page 163
Statistical values	Displays statistical values	Enter	Opens the submenu See "Statistical values" on page 164
Temperature values	Displays current temperature values	Enter	Opens the submenu See "Temperature values" on page 165

Table 107: US15W OEM Features - System Unit Features setting options

1) This setting is only available for PP500 system units.

1.4.2.1 LPC devices

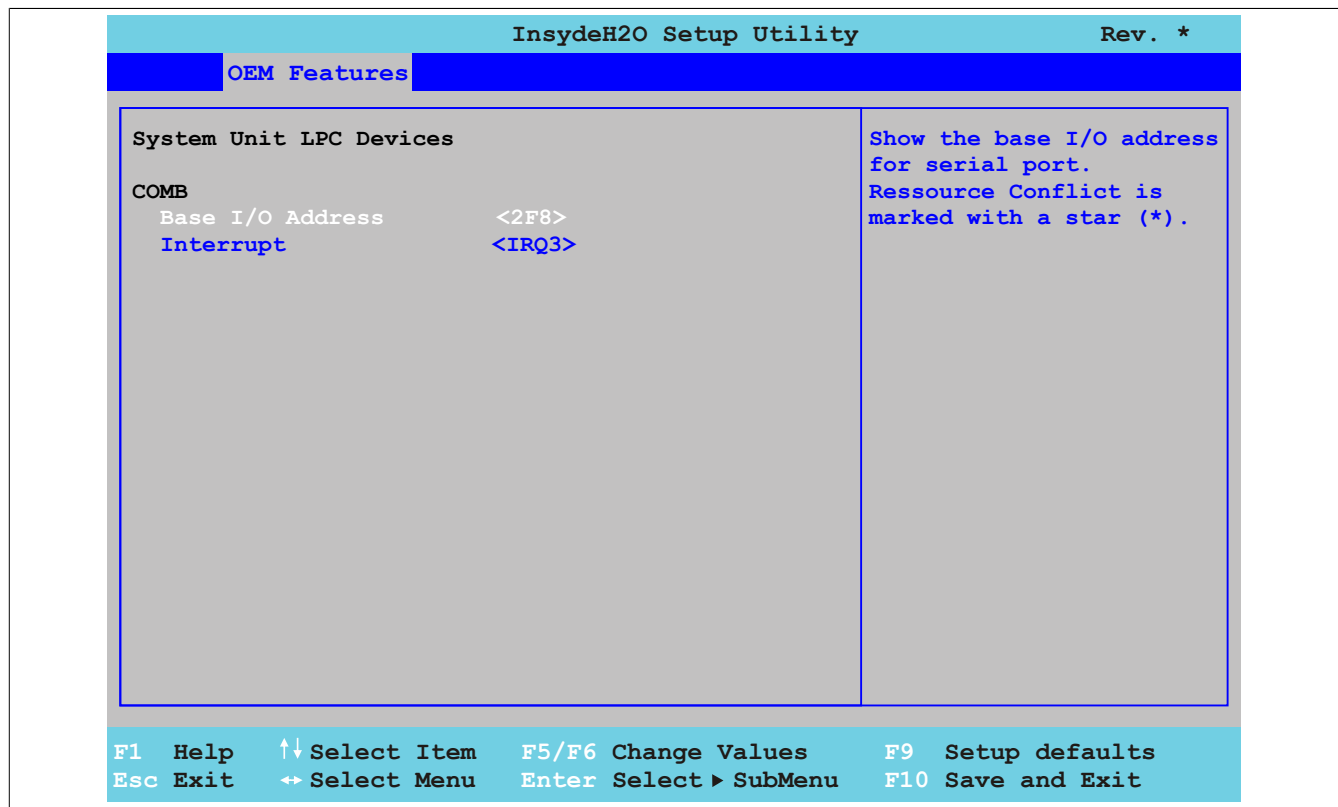


Figure 93: US15W OEM Features - System Unit Features - LPC Devices

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
COMB	Settings for the COM serial interface	None	-
Base I/O Address	Selects the base I/O address for the COM port	Disabled, 238, 2E8, 2F8, 328, 338, 3E8, 3F8	Disables or assigns the selected base I/O address.
Interrupt	Selection of the interrupt for the COM port.	IRQ3, IRQ4, IRQ5, IRQ6, IRQ10, IRQ11, IRQ12	Selected interrupt is assigned.

Table 108: US15W OEM Features - System Unit Features - LPC Devices setting options

Information:

A resource conflict can occur regarding the Base I/O address or Interrupt settings, which will cause a warning. In order to make the settings anyways, the setting must first be made on the Base I/O address or Interrupt being that is used.

1.4.2.2 Statistical values

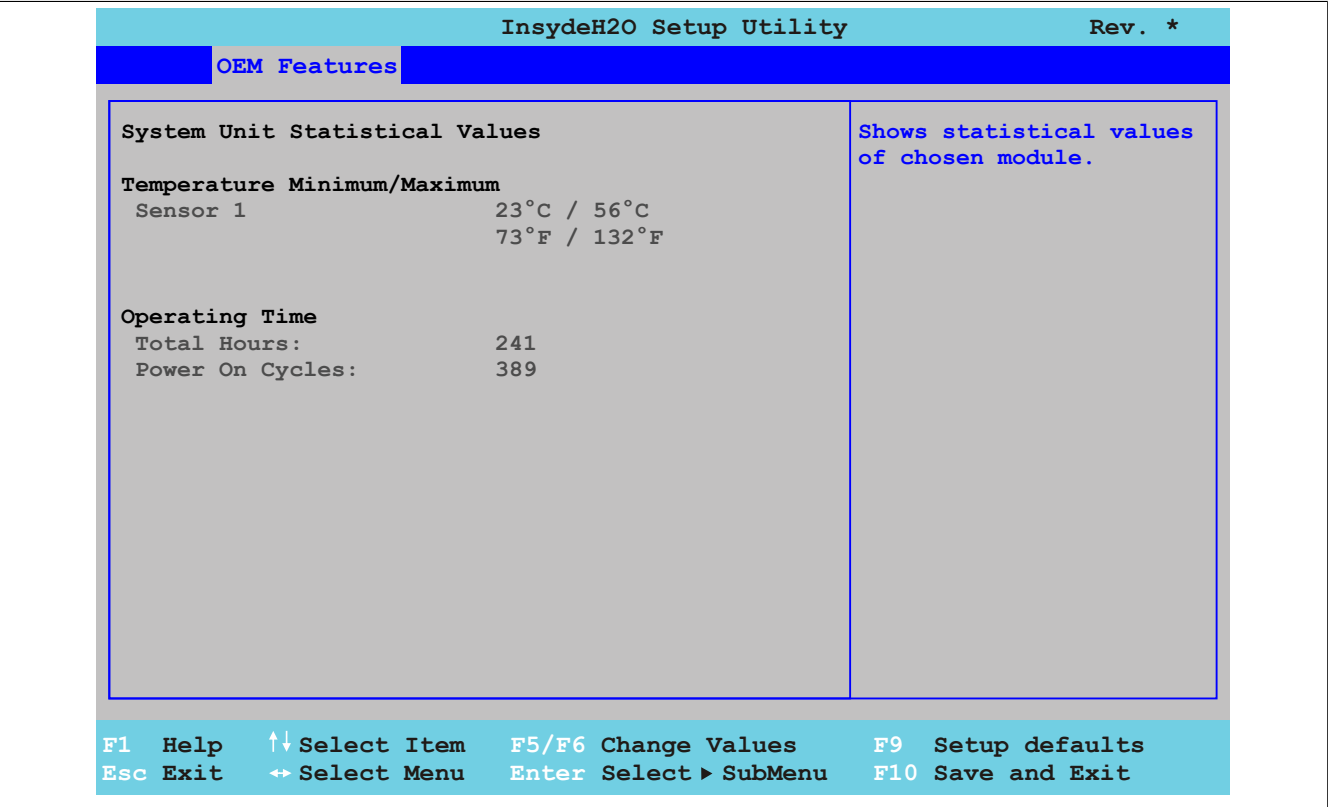


Figure 94: US15W OEM features - System unit features- Statistical values

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
Sensor 1	Displays the minimum and maximum sensor temperature 1 in °C and °F.	None	-
Total hours	Displays the runtime in hours	None	-
Power on cycles	Displays the number of power-on cycles. Each restart increases the counter by one.	None	-

Table 109: US15W OEM Features - System Unit Features - Statistical Values setting options

1.4.2.3 Temperature values

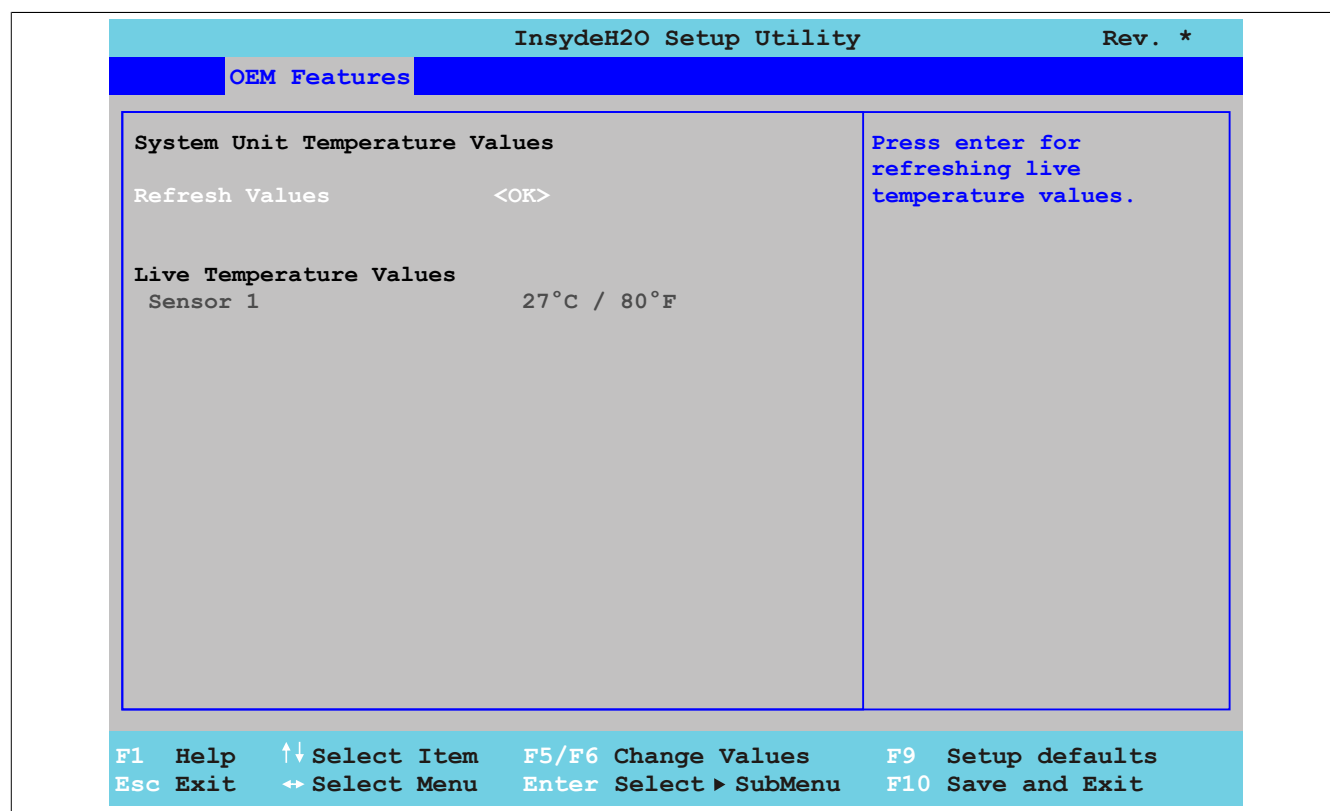


Figure 95: US15W OEM features - System unit features- Temperature values

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
Refresh values	Option for refreshing the temperature values.	OK	Refreshes the temperature values shown below.
Sensor 1	Displays the current sensor temperature 1 in °C and °F.	None	-

Table 110: US15W OEM Features - System Unit Features - Temperature Values setting options

1.4.3 I/O board features

Information:

The values and menus shown may vary depending on which I/O board is connected.

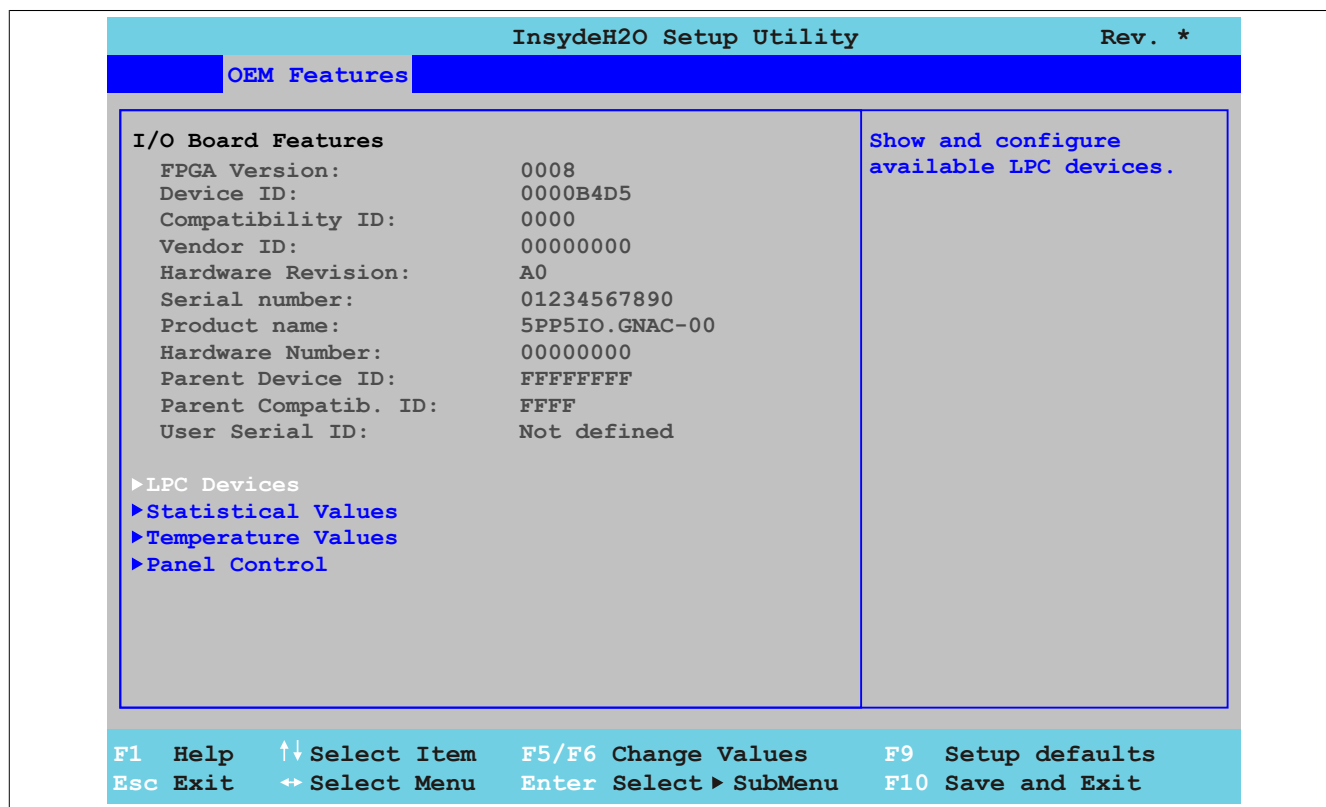


Figure 96: US15W OEM Features - I/O Board Features

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
FPGA Version	Shows the FPGA version of the I/O board.	None	-
Device ID	Displays the device ID of the I/O board.	None	-
Compatibility ID	Displays the version of the device within the same B&R device ID. This ID is needed for Automation Runtime.	None	-
Vendor ID	Displays the vendor ID	None	-
Hardware Revision	Displays the hardware revision of the I/O board.	None	-
Serial number	Displays the B&R serial number	None	-
Product name	Displays the B&R model number	None	-
Hardware Number	Displays the hardware number of the I/O board.	None	-
Parent device ID	Displays the manufacturer number	None	-
Parent Compatib. ID	Displays the manufacturer ID	None	-
User serial ID	Displays the user serial ID. This 8-digit hexadecimal value can be freely specified by the user (e.g. to give the device a unique ID) and can only be changed using the "B&R Control Center" included with the ADI driver.	None	-
LPC devices	Configuration of the LPC Devices.	Enter	Opens the submenu See "LPC devices" on page 167
Statistical values	Displays statistical values	Enter	Opens the submenu See "Statistical values" on page 168
Temperature values	Displays current temperature values	Enter	Opens the submenu See "Temperature values" on page 169
Panel control	For special setup of connected panels (display units).	Enter	Opens the submenu See "Panel control" on page 170

Table 111: US15W OEM Features - I/O Board Features setting options

1.4.3.1 LPC devices

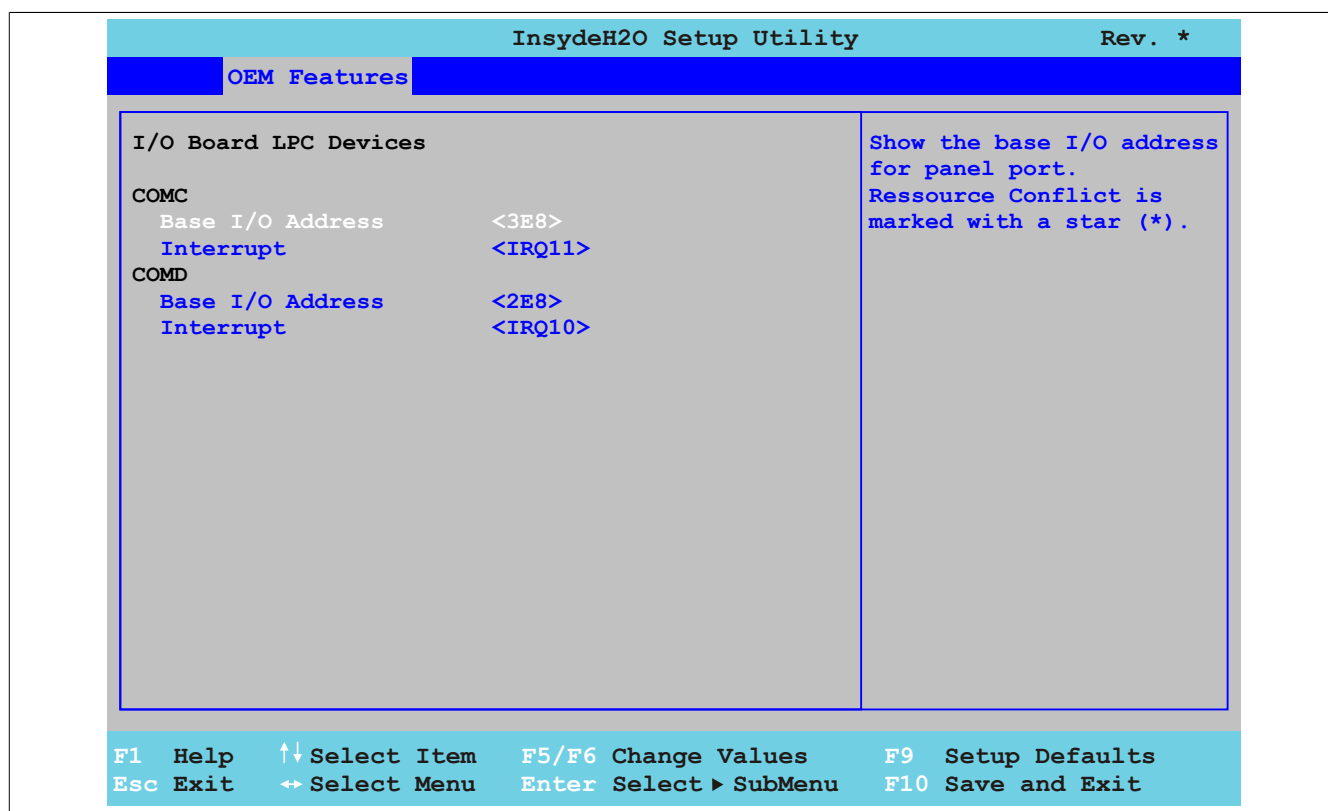


Figure 97: US15W OEM Features - I/O Board Features - LPC Devices

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
COMC	Setting for the panel interface on the I/O board.	None	-
Base I/O Address	Selects the base I/O address for the COM port	Disabled, 238, 2E8, 2F8, 328, 338, 3E8, 3F8	Disables or assigns the selected base I/O address.
Interrupt	Selection of the interrupt for the COM port.	IRQ3, IRQ4, IRQ5, IRQ6, IRQ10, IRQ11, IRQ12	Selected interrupt is assigned.
COMD	Setting for the serial interface (COM) on the I/O board.	None	-
Base I/O Address	Selects the base I/O address for the COM port	Disabled, 238, 2E8, 2F8, 328, 338, 3E8, 3F8	Disables or assigns the selected base I/O address.
Interrupt	Selection of the interrupt for the COM port.	IRQ3, IRQ4, IRQ5, IRQ6, IRQ10, IRQ11, IRQ12	Selected interrupt is assigned.

Table 112: US15W OEM Features - I/O Board Features - LPC Devices setting options

Information:

A resource conflict can occur regarding the Base I/O address or Interrupt settings, which will cause a warning. In order to make the settings anyways, the setting must first be made on the Base I/O address or Interrupt being that is used.

1.4.3.2 Statistical values

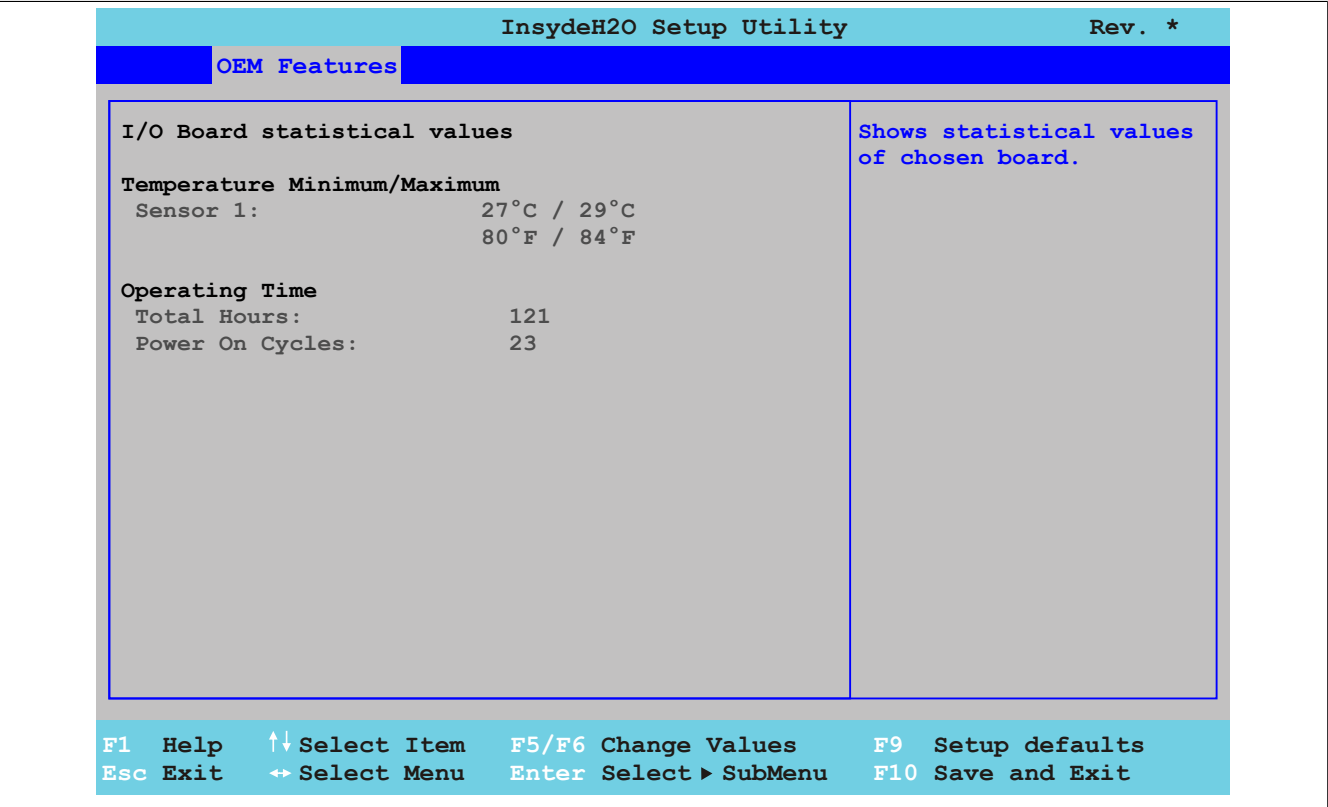


Figure 98: US15W OEM Features - I/O Board Features - Statistical Values

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
Sensor 1	Displays the minimum and maximum sensor temperature 1 in °C and °F.		
Total hours	Displays the runtime in hours	None	-
Power on cycles	Displays the number of power-on cycles. Each restart increases the counter by one.	None	-

Table 113: US15W OEM Features - I/O Board Features - Statistical Values setting options

1.4.3.3 Temperature values

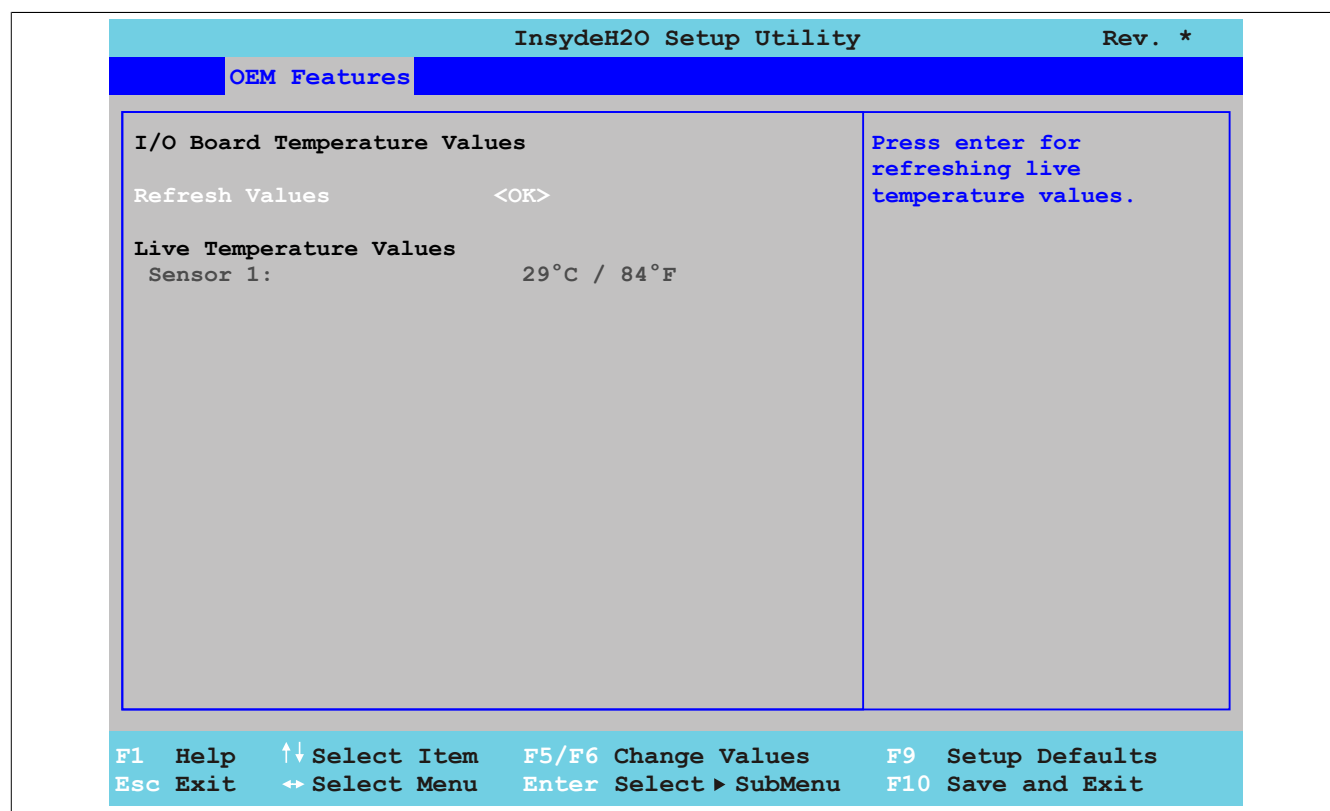


Figure 99: US15W OEM Features - I/O Board Features - Temperature Values

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
Refresh values	Option for refreshing the temperature values.	OK	Refreshes the temperature values shown below.
Sensor 1	Displays the current temperature of Sensor 1 (interfaces) in °C and °F.	None	-

Table 114: US15W OEM Features - I/O Board Features - Temperature Values setting options

1.4.3.4 Panel control

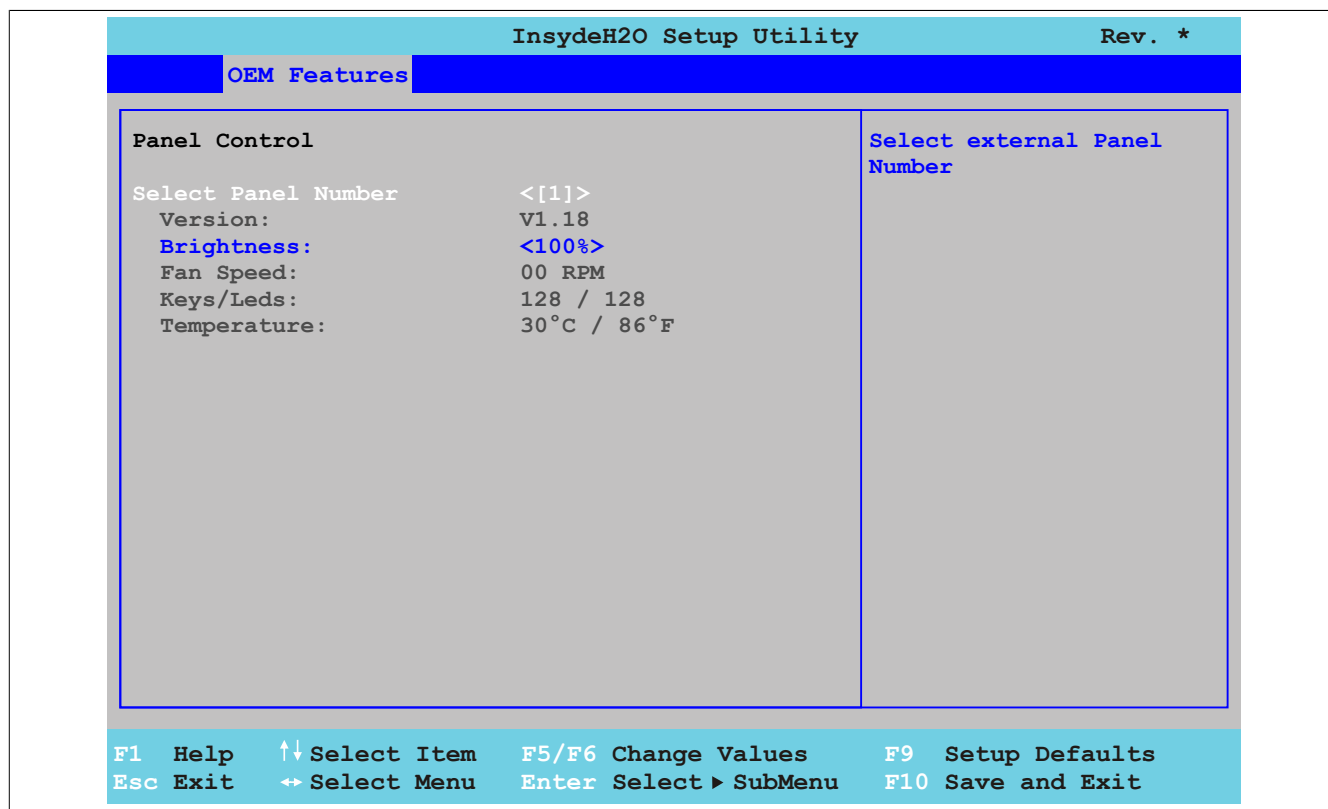


Figure 100: US15W OEM Features - I/O Board Features - Panel Control

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
Select panel number	Selection of the panel number for which the values should be read out and/or changed.	0...15	Selection of panel 0 - 15.
Version	Displays the firmware version of the SDLR controller	None	-
Brightness	For setting the brightness of the selected panel.	0%, 10%, 20%, 30%, 40%, 50%, 60%, 70%, 80%, 90%, 100%	Sets the brightness (in %) of the selected panel. Changes take effect after saving and restarting the system (e.g. by pressing <F10>).
Fan speed	Displays the fan speed of the selected panel.	None	-
Keys/LEDs	Displays the available keys and LEDs on the selected panel.	None	-
Temperature	Displays the selected panel's temperature (in °C and °F).	None	-

Table 115: US15W OEM Features - I/O Board Features - Panel Control setting options

1.4.4 IF board features

Information:

The values and menus shown may vary depending on which interface board is connected.

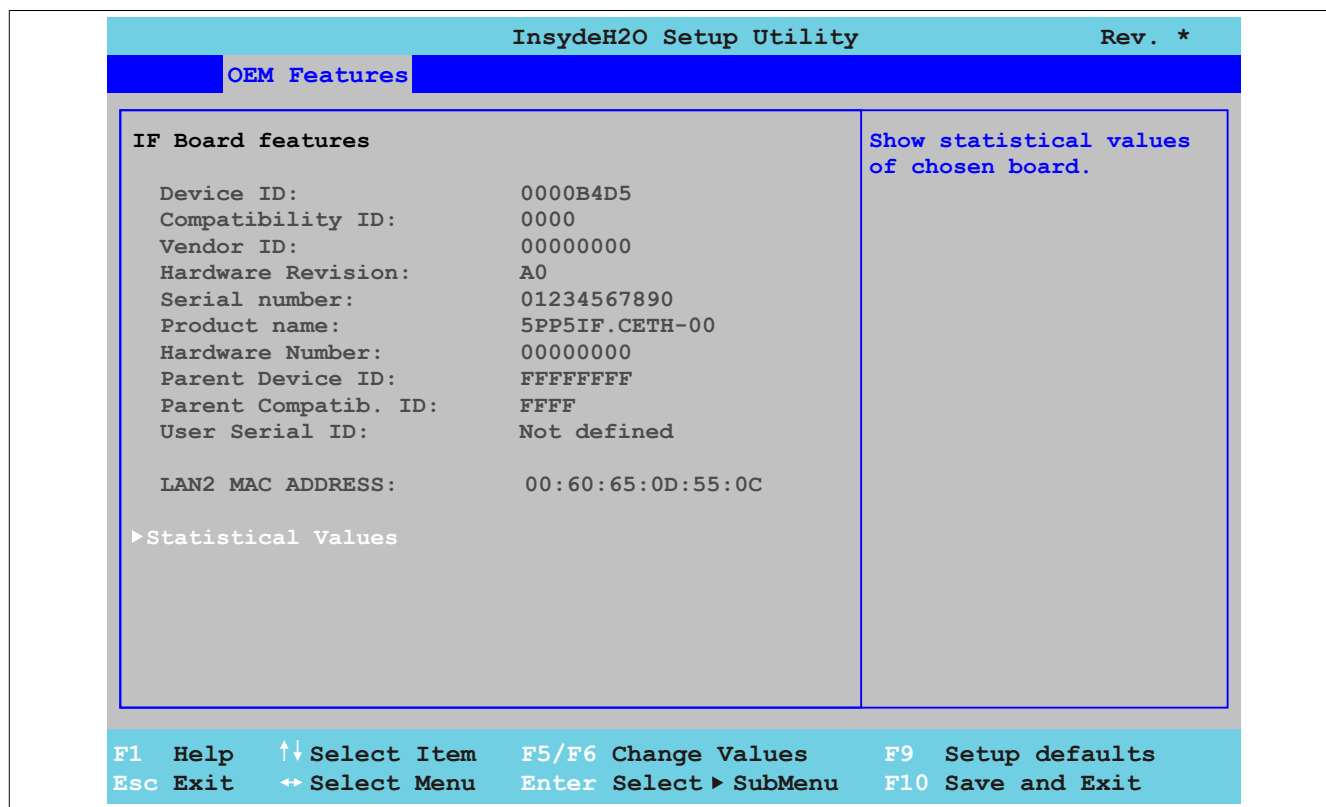


Figure 101: US15W OEM Features - IF Board Features

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
Device ID	Displays the device ID of the IF board.	None	-
Compatibility ID	Displays the version of the device within the same B&R device ID. This ID is needed for Automation Runtime.	None	-
Vendor ID	Displays the vendor ID	None	-
Hardware Revision	Displays the IF board hardware revision.	None	-
Serial number	Displays the B&R serial number	None	-
Product name	Displays the B&R model number	None	-
Hardware Number	Displays the IF board hardware number.	None	-
Parent device ID	Displays the manufacturer number	None	-
Parent Compatib. ID	Displays the manufacturer ID	None	-
User serial ID	Displays the user serial ID. This 8-digit hexadecimal value can be freely specified by the user (e.g. to give the device a unique ID) and can only be changed using the "B&R Control Center" included with the ADI driver.	None	-
LAN2 MAC ADDRESS ¹⁾	Displays the assigned MAC address for the ETH interface	None	-
Statistical values	Displays statistical values	Enter	Opens the submenu See "Statistical values" on page 172

Table 116: US15W OEM Features - IF Board Features setting options

¹⁾ The LAN2 MAC ADDRESS is only displayed with the interface board 5PP5IF.CETH-00.

1.4.4.1 Statistical values

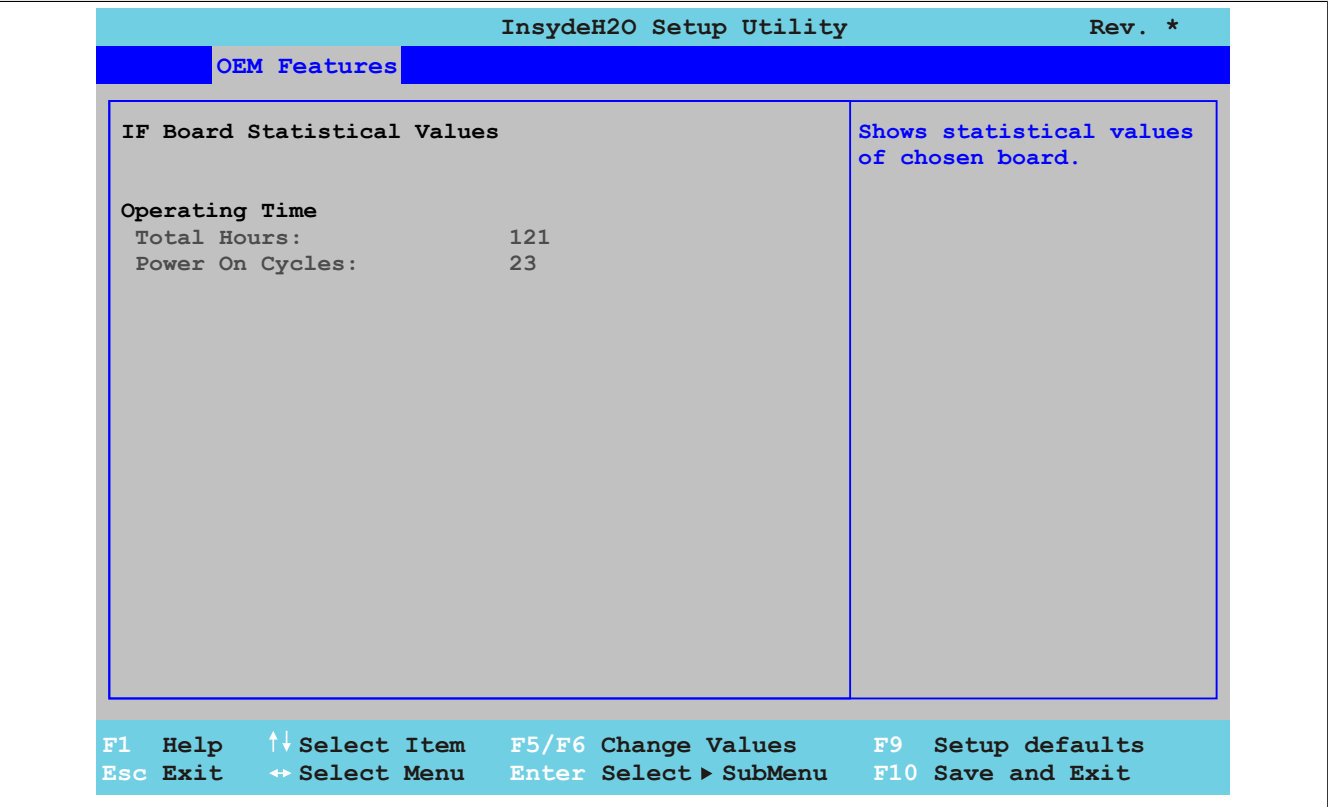


Figure 102: US15W OEM Features - IF Board Features - Statistical Values

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
Total hours	Displays the runtime in hours	None	-
Power on cycles	Displays the number of power-on cycles. Each restart increases the counter by one.	None	-

Table 117: US15W OEM Features - IF Board Features - Statistical Values setting options

1.4.5 Memory module features

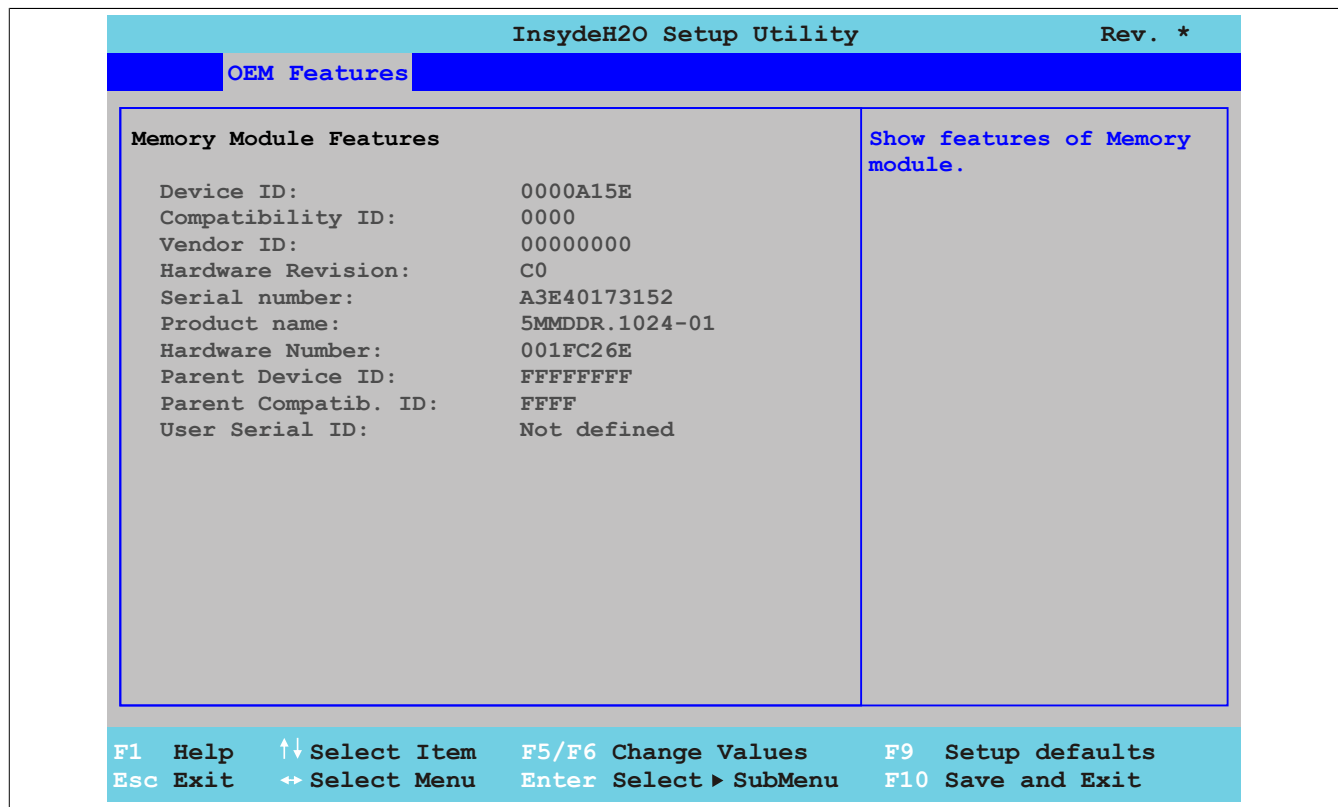


Figure 103: US15W OEM Features - Memory Module Features

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
Device ID	Displays the device ID of the RAM.	None	-
Compatibility ID	Displays the version of the device within the same B&R device ID. This ID is needed for Automation Runtime.	None	-
Vendor ID	Displays the vendor ID	None	-
Hardware Revision	Displays the main memory hardware revision.	None	-
Serial number	Displays the B&R serial number	None	-
Product name	Displays the B&R model number	None	-
Hardware Number	Displays the main memory hardware number.	None	-
Parent device ID	Displays the manufacturer number	None	-
Parent Compatib. ID	Displays the manufacturer ID	None	-
User serial ID	Displays the user serial ID. This 8-digit hexadecimal value can be freely specified by the user (e.g. to give the device a unique ID) and can only be changed using the "B&R Control Center" included with the ADI driver.	None	-

Table 118: US15W OEM Features - Memory Module Features setting options

1.5 Advanced

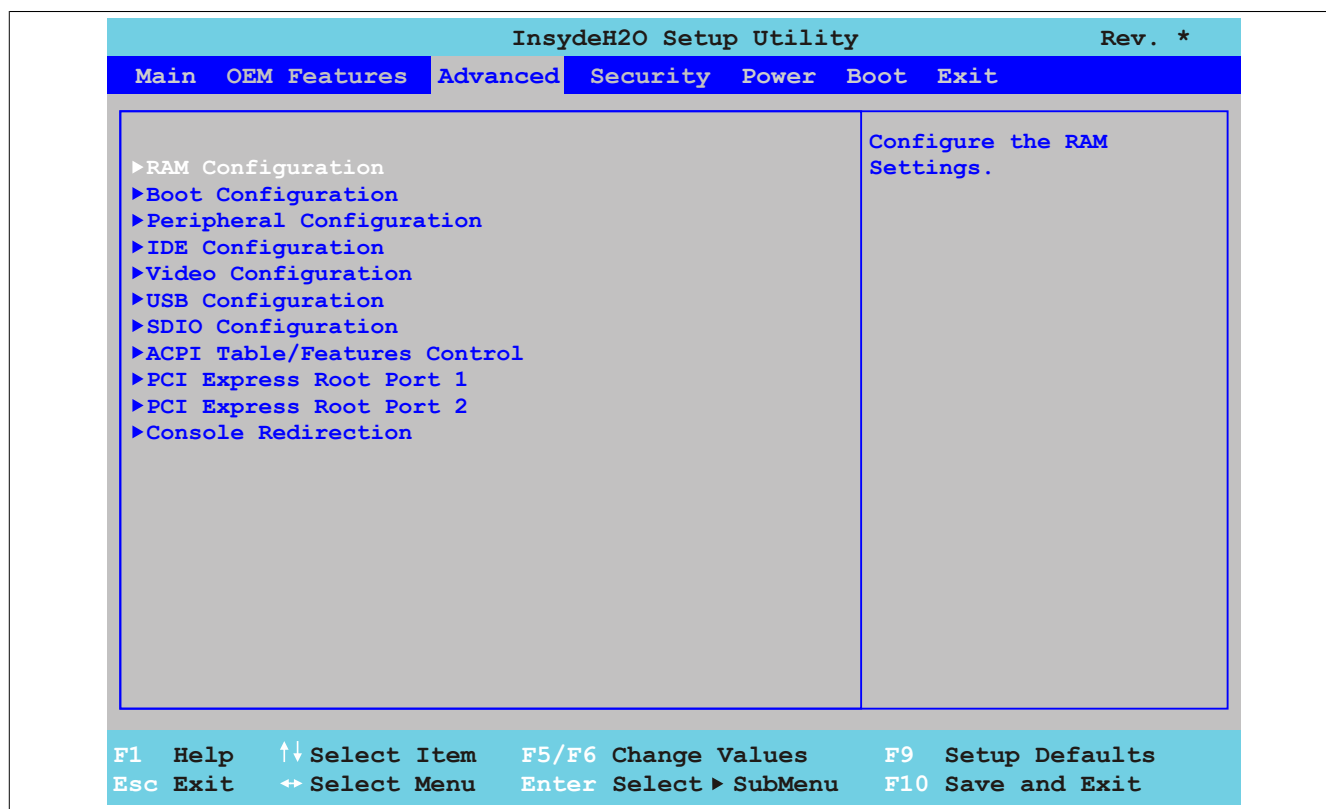


Figure 104: US15W Advanced - Menu

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
RAM Configuration	Configures RAM settings.	Enter	Opens the submenu See "RAM configuration" on page 175
Boot configuration	Configures boot settings	Enter	Opens the submenu See "Boot configuration" on page 176
Peripheral configuration ¹⁾	Configures peripheral settings	Enter	Opens the submenu See "Peripheral configuration" on page 177
IDE Configuration	Configures IDE functions	Enter	Opens the submenu See "IDE configuration" on page 178
Video Configuration	Configures graphics settings	Enter	Opens the submenu See "Video configuration" on page 181
USB Configuration	Configures USB settings.	Enter	Opens the submenu See "USB configuration" on page 182
SDIO Configuration ²⁾	Configures SDIO settings.	Enter	Opens the submenu See "SDIO configuration" on page 183
ACPI table/features control configuration	Configures ACPI table/features	Enter	Opens the submenu See "ACPI table/features control" on page 184
PCI Express root port 1	Configures PCI Express settings on port 1 Warning! Improper settings can cause instability or device problems. It is therefore strongly recommended that these settings only be changed by experienced users.	Enter	Opens the submenu See "PCI Express root port 1" on page 184

Table 119: US15W Advanced - Menu setting options

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
PCI Express root port 2	Configures PCI Express settings on port 2 Warning! Improper settings can cause instability or device problems. It is therefore strongly recommended that these settings only be changed by experienced users.	Enter	Opens the submenu See "PCI Express root port 2" on page 187
Console redirection ³⁾	Configures the remote console	Enter	Opens the submenu See "Console redirection" on page 188

Table 119: US15W Advanced - Menu setting options

- 1) This menu option is only available if there is an audio connection.
- 2) SDIO - Secure Digital Input Output
- 3) These settings are only visible to Automation PC 511 system units without I/O board. The mode/node switches must be set to "00" (default).

1.5.1 RAM configuration

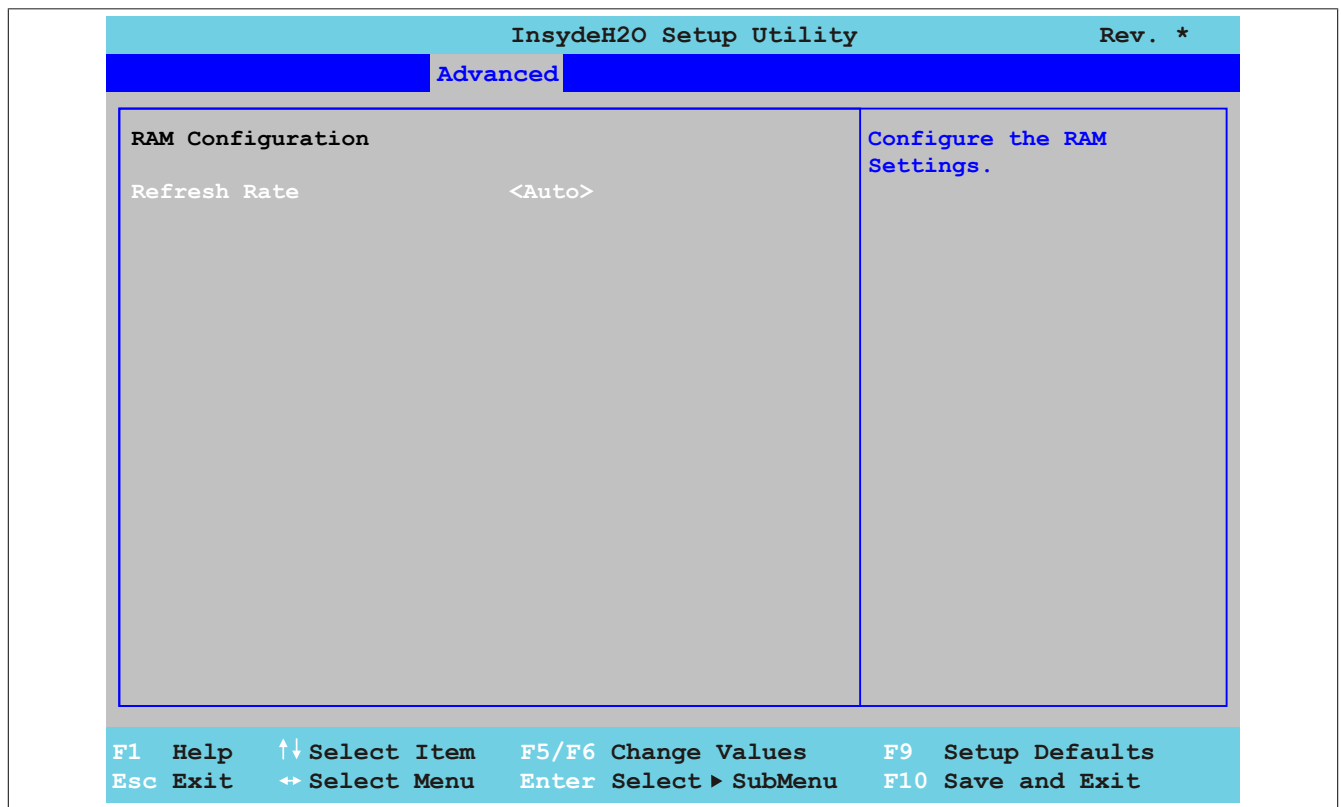


Figure 105: US15W Advanced - RAM configuration

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
Refresh rate	Option for setting the DRAM refresh rate.	Auto	DRAM Refresh Rate is read from the SPD data of the DRAM module.
		7.8µs	Manual setting for the DRAM refresh rate.
		3.9µs	Manual setting for the DRAM refresh rate.

Table 120: US15W Advanced - RAM Configuration setting options

1.5.2 Boot configuration

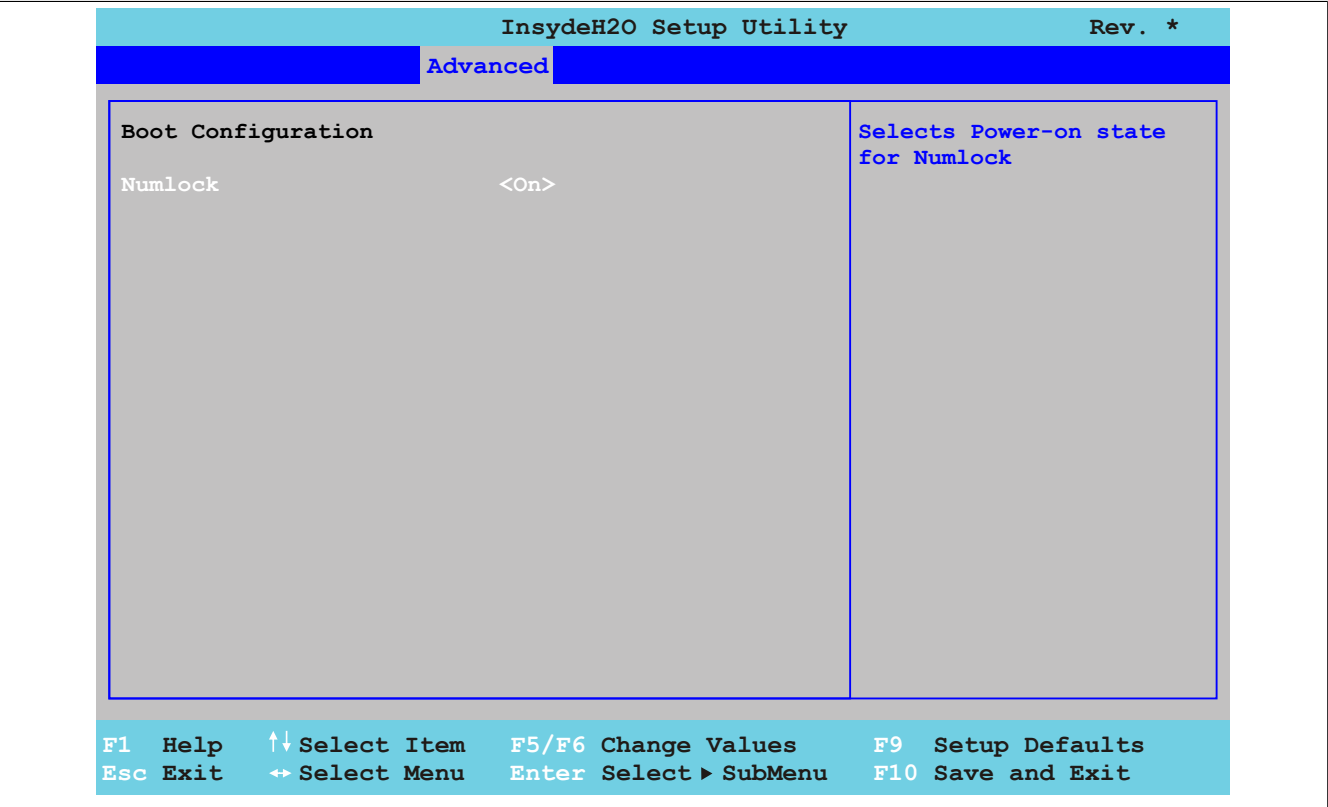


Figure 106: US15W Advanced - Boot configuration

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
NumLock	With this field you can define the state of the Num-Lock key when booting.	On	Enables the numeric keypad
		Off	Only enables the cursor (movement) functions of the numeric keypad

Table 121: US15W Advanced - Boot Configuration setting options

1.5.3 Peripheral configuration

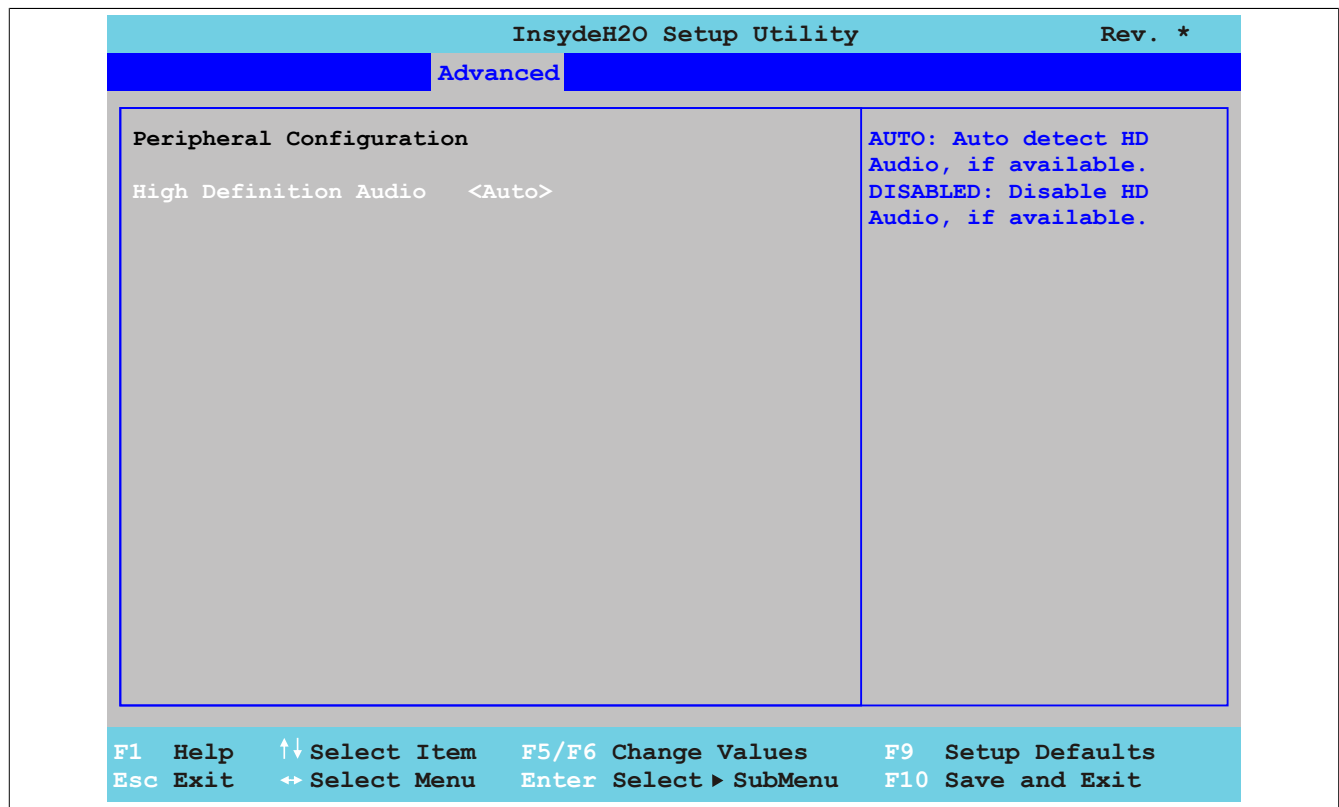


Figure 107: US15W Advanced - Peripheral configuration

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
High Definition Audio	The audio mode support can be turned on or off here.	Disabled	Disables the audio controller
		Auto	Enables High Definition Audio (HDA) Sound. The HDA controller automatically detects installed audio devices.

Table 122: US15W Advanced - Peripheral Configuration setting options

Information:

The menu option "Peripheral Configuration" is only shown if there is an Audio connection.

1.5.4 IDE configuration

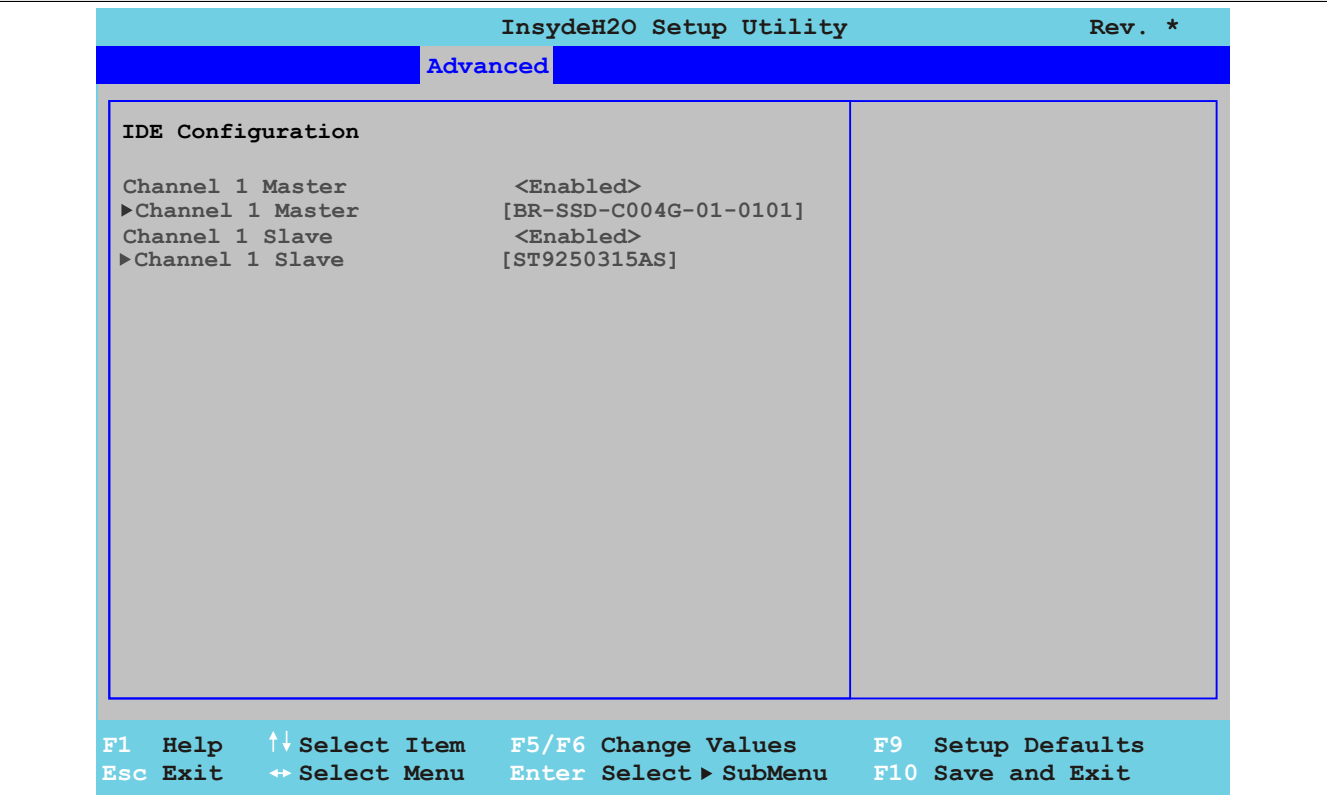


Figure 108: US15W Advanced - IDE configuration

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
Channel 1 master	Option to enable/disable the drive connected to the Channel 1 Master.	Disabled	Disables mass memory
		Enabled	Enables mass memory
Channel 1 master	Displays the drive that is connected to Channel 1 Master.	Enter	Opens the submenu See "Channel 1 master" on page 179
Channel 1 slave	Option to enable/disable the drive connected to the Channel 1 Slave.	Disabled	Disables mass memory
		Enabled	Enables mass memory
Channel 1 slave	Displays the drive that is connected to Channel 1 Slave.	Enter	Opens the submenu See "Channel 1 slave" on page 180

Table 123: US15W Advanced - IDE Configuration setting options

1.5.4.1 Channel 1 master

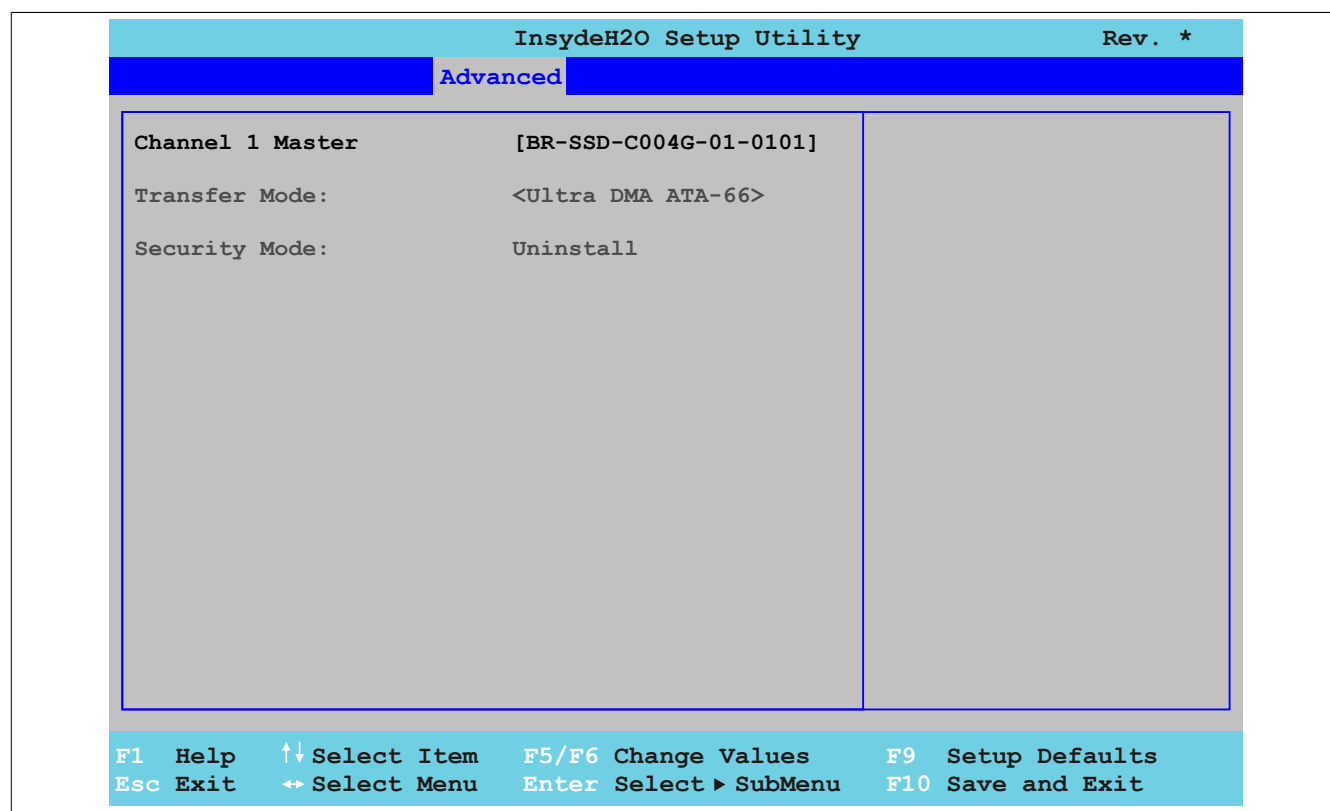


Figure 109: US15W Advanced - IDE Configuration - Channel 1 Master

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
Transfer mode	Displays the communication path between the Channel 1 Master drive and the system memory.	None	-
Security Mode		None	-

Table 124: US15W Advanced - IDE Configuration - Channel 1 Master setting options

1.5.4.2 Channel 1 slave

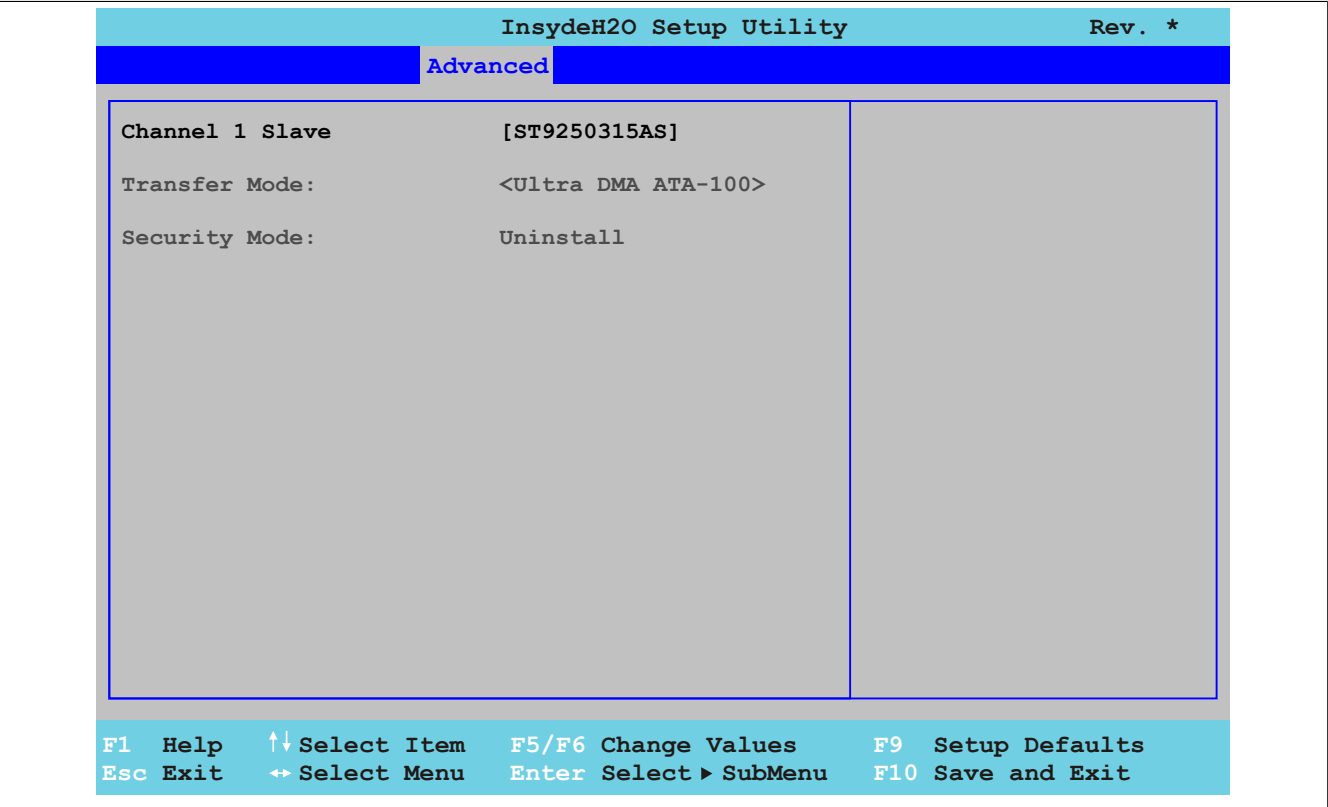


Figure 110: US15W Advanced - IDE Configuration - Channel 1 Slave

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
Transfer mode	Displays the communication path between the Channel 1 Slave drive and the system memory.	None	-
Security Mode		None	-

Table 125: US15W Advanced - IDE Configuration - Channel 1 Slave setting options

1.5.5 Video configuration

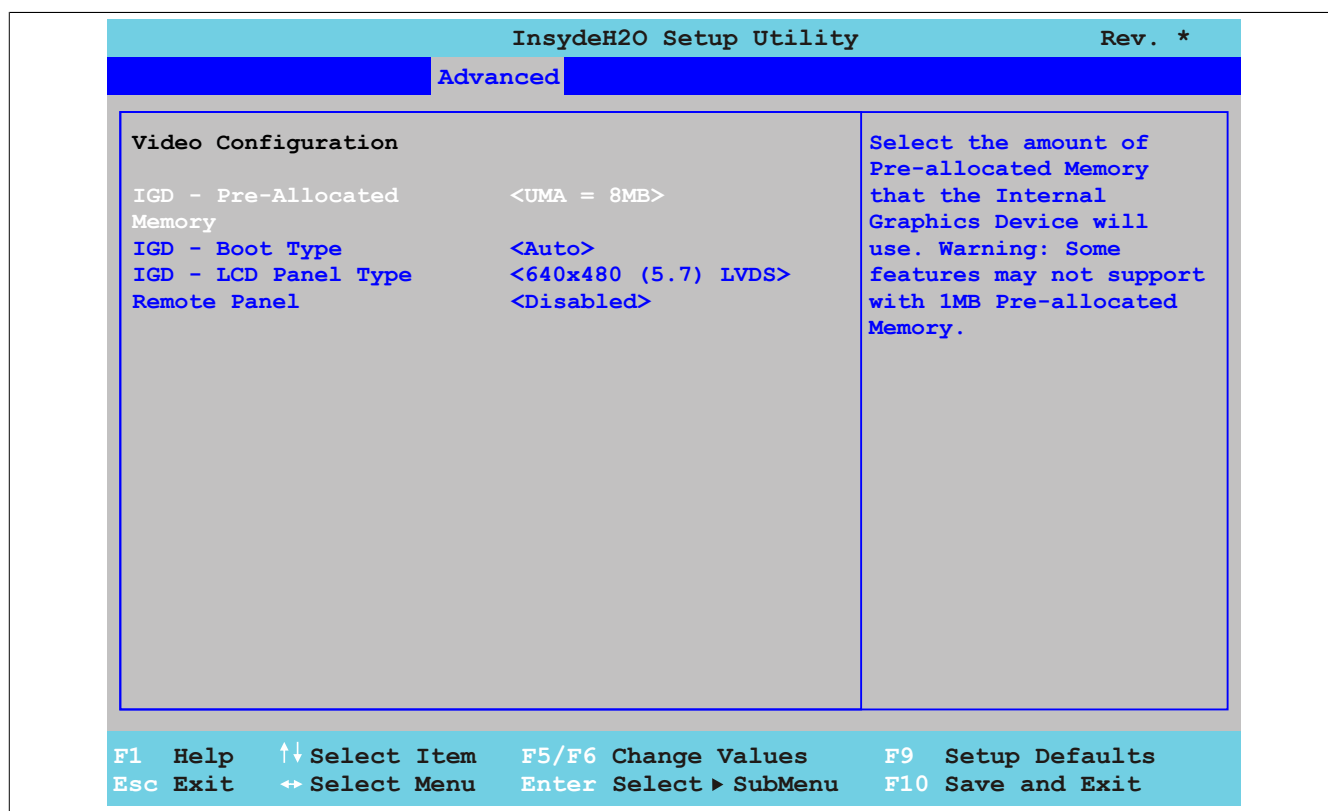


Figure 111: US15W Advanced - Video configuration

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
IGD - Pre-allocated memory	Information: Some functions are not supported with the setting "UMA = 1MB".	UMA = 1MB	Allocates 1 MB main memory
		UMA = 4MB	Allocates 4 MB main memory
		UMA = 8MB	Allocates 8 MB main memory
IGD - Boot Type	Option to define the enabled panel during the POST.	Auto	One of the panels listed under "IGD - LCD Panel Type" will be automatically selected.
		LFP(LVDS)	The POST is shown on the display of the Power Panel 500 (LFP = Local Flat Panel).
		EFP(SDL or DVI)	The POST is shown on an external panel (EFP = External Flat Panel).
IGD - LCD Panel Type ¹⁾	Information: If the display setting is present in the EPROM data, then this setting has no effect on the display resolution because the EPROM data is loaded each time the system is restarted and the BIOS setting is overwritten.	640x480 (5.7) LVDS	Resolution with 640 x 480 pixels (for 5.7" display)
		800x480 (7.0) LVDS	Resolution with 800 x 480 pixels (for 7" display)
		800x600 (8.4) LVDS	Resolution with 800 x 600 pixels (for 8.4" display)
		640x480 (10.4) LVDS	Resolution with 640 x 480 pixels (for 10.4" display)
		800x600 (12.0) LVDS	Resolution with 800 x 600 pixels (for 12.0" display)
Remote Panel ²⁾	Option to control the device remotely (with no display connected) from another PC via the Ethernet interface. This makes it possible to make BIOS settings.	Enabled	Enables this function
		Disabled	Disables this function

Table 126: US15W Advanced - Video Configuration setting options

- 1) This setting is only available for PP500 system units.
- 2) This setting is hidden unless an I/O board is installed. This option does not appear if a display is connected or integrated. On APC511 system units it is also shown even if no I/O board is installed.

1.5.6 USB configuration

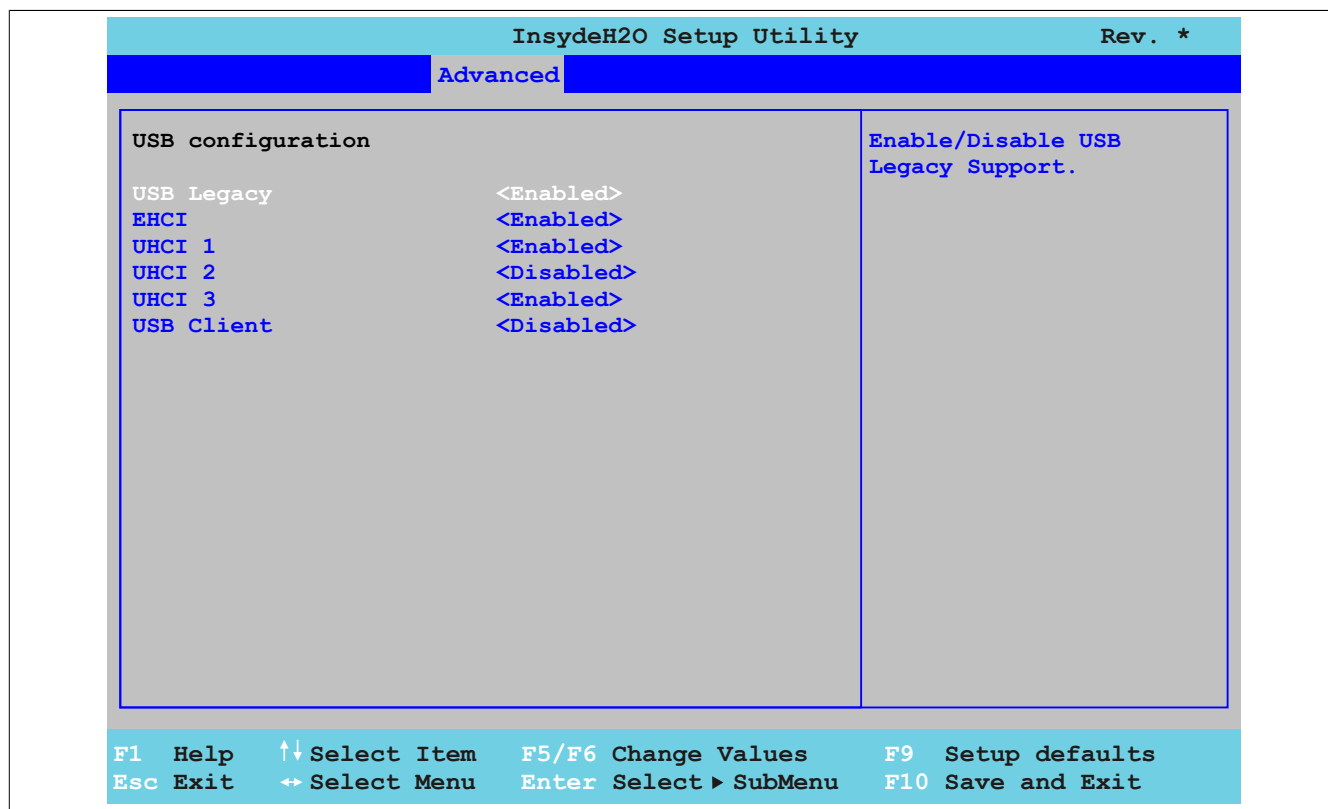


Figure 112: US15W Advanced - USB configuration

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
USB Legacy	Legacy USB support can be enabled/disabled here. USB ports do not function during startup. USB support is available again after the operating system has started. A USB keyboard is still recognized during POST.	Enabled	Enables this function
		Disabled	Disables this function
EHCI	The support for the operating system can be set up without the fully automatic EHCI function.	Enabled	Enables USB support. USB 2.0 support is enabled as soon as a USB 2.0 device is connected to the interface.
		Disabled	Disables USB 2.0 support.
UHCI 1	Configuration of the USB UHCI controller 1 for USB port 2 and 3.	Enabled	Enables USB support.
		Disabled	Disables USB support.
		Warning! If this setting is <i>Disabled</i>, then the settings <i>UHCI 2</i> and <i>UHCI 3</i> will also be set to <i>Disabled</i> and all USB ports will be disabled. As a result, it will no longer be possible to enter BIOS. However, if UHCI 1 has been disabled, then you can use the Backup BIOS to once again enter BIOS. For more information, see "OEM features" on page 156	
UHCI 2 ¹⁾	Configuration of the USB UHCI controller 2 for USB ports on the I/O board.	Enabled	Enables USB support.
		Disabled	Disables USB support.
UHCI 3 ¹⁾	Configuration of the USB UHCI controller 3 for USB port 3.	Enabled	Enables USB support.
		Disabled	Disables USB support.
USB client	Setting for USB Client support.	Enabled	Enables USB Client support.
		Disabled	Disables USB Client support.

Table 127: US15W Advanced - USB Configuration setting options

1) These settings are only possible if *UHCI 1* is set to *Enabled*.

1.5.7 SDIO configuration

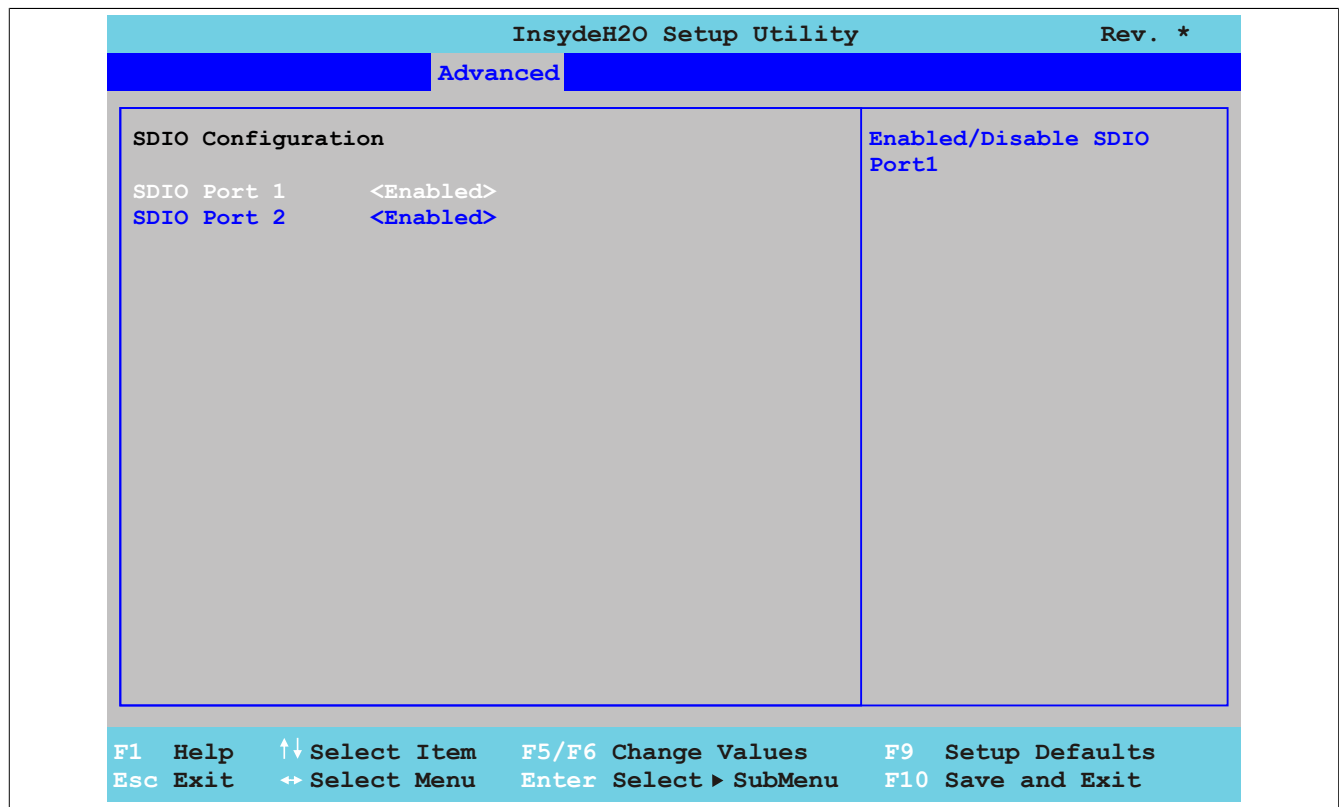


Figure 113: US15W Advanced - SDIO configuration

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
SDIO port 1	SDIO Port 1 (Secure Digital Input Output - SD Memory Card Slot) can be enabled / disabled here.	Enabled	Enables this function
		Disabled	Disables this function
SDIO port 2	SDIO Port 2 (Secure Digital Input Output - SD Memory Card Slot) can be enabled / disabled here.	Enabled	Enables this function
		Disabled	Disables this function

Table 128: US15W Advanced - SDIO Configuration setting options

1.5.8 ACPI table/features control

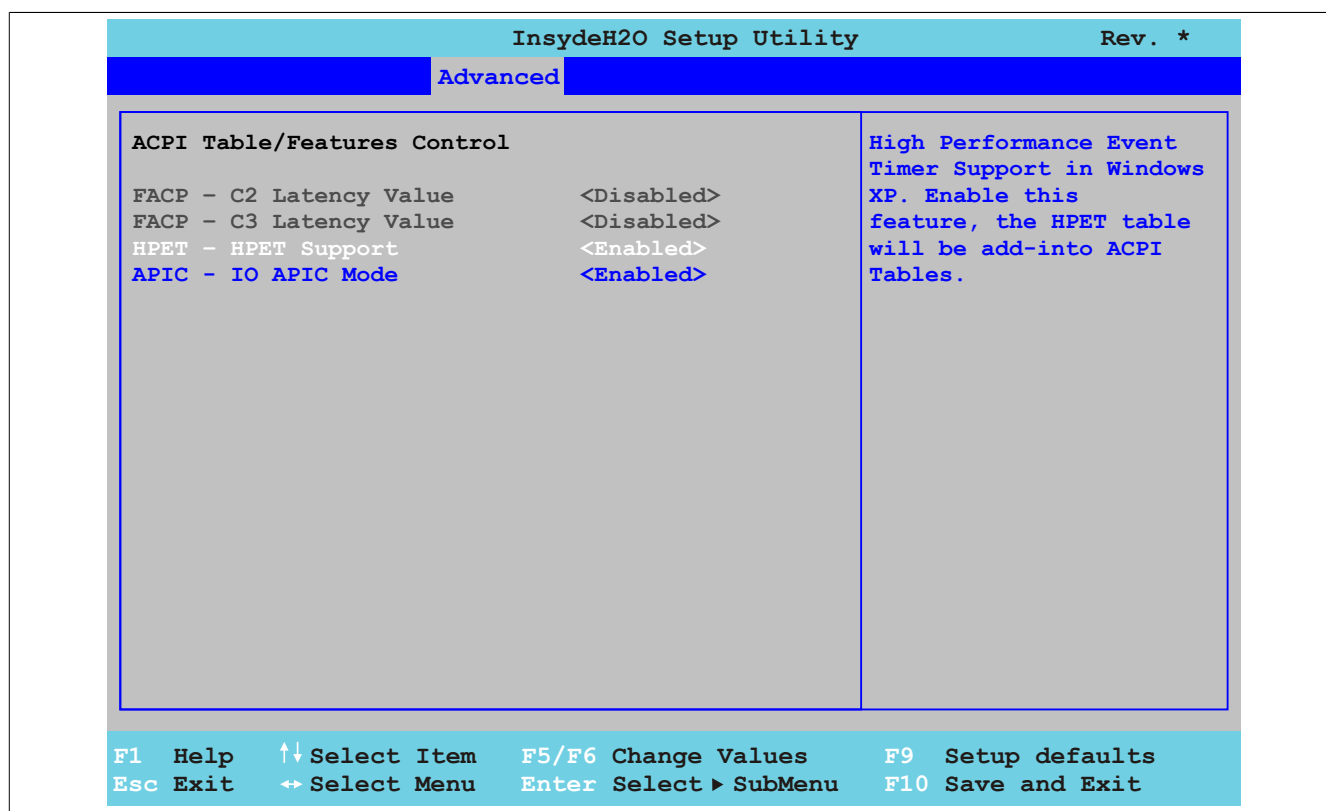


Figure 114: US15W Advanced - ACPI Table/Features Control

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
FACP – C2 Latency Value ¹⁾	Option for setting a latency period in the C2 state.	Enabled	Enables this function A latency of 1 μ s is set (i.e. the C2 state will be entered within 1 μ s and exited again within 1 μ s).
		Disabled	Disables this function
FACP – C3 Latency Value ¹⁾	Option for setting a latency period in the C3 state.	Enabled	Enables this function A latency of 85 μ s is set (i.e. the C3 state will be entered within 85 μ s and exited again within 85 μ s).
		Disabled	Disables this function
HPET – HPET Support	The HPET is a timer inside the PC. It is able to trigger an interrupt with a high degree of accuracy, which allows other programs to better synchronize a variety of applications.	Enabled	Enables this function This function is recommended for multimedia applications.
		Disabled	Disables this function
APIC - I/O APIC mode	This option controls the support of the advanced programmable interrupt controller in the processor.	Enabled	Enables this function
		Disabled	Disables this function

Warning!

Windows XP will not be started if this setting is disabled.

Table 129: US15W Advanced - ACPI Table/Features Control setting options

1) These settings are only possible if *C-States* under the *Advanced CPU control* menu item is set to *Enabled*.

1.5.9 PCI Express root port 1

Warning!

Improper settings can cause instability or device problems. It is therefore strongly recommended that these settings only be changed by experienced users.

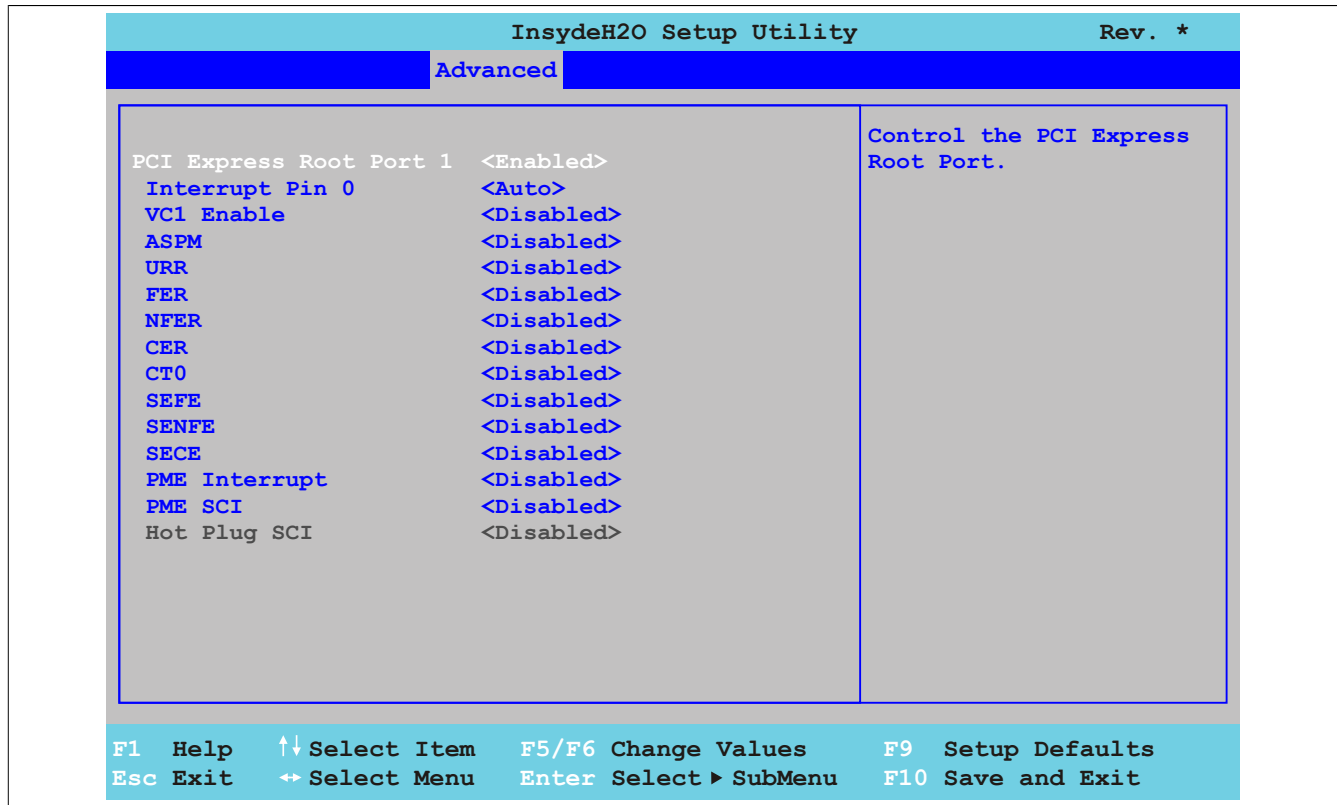


Figure 115: US15W Advanced - PCI Express Root Port 1

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
PCI Express root port 1	This option is used to enable/disable PCI Express Root Port 1.	Enabled	Enables PCI Express root port 1
		Disabled	PCI Express Root Port 1 and 2 disabled.
Interrupt pin 0		Auto	IRQ enabled for Root Port 1.
		Disabled	IRQ disabled for Root Port 1.
VC1 Enable	Virtual Channel 1	Auto	Setting the mapping via the BIOS setting "VC1/TC Mapping".
		Disabled	Disables this function The TC0 Traffic class is automatically used and mapped to the VC0 Virtual Channel.
VC1/TC Mapping ¹⁾	This option is used to define which traffic will be mapped to which Virtual Channel.	TC0	TBD
		TC1	The TC1 traffic class is mapped manually to the VC1 Virtual Channel.
		TC2	The TC2 traffic class is mapped manually to the VC1 Virtual Channel.
		TC3	The TC3 traffic class is mapped manually to the VC1 Virtual Channel.
		TC4	The TC4 traffic class is mapped manually to the VC1 Virtual Channel.
		TC5	The TC5 traffic class is mapped manually to the VC1 Virtual Channel.
		TC6	The TC6 traffic class is mapped manually to the VC1 Virtual Channel.
		TC7	The TC7 traffic class is mapped manually to the VC1 Virtual Channel.
ASPM	<i>Active State Power Management</i> Option for setting a power saving function (L0s/L1) for PCIe links if they do not require full power.	Enabled	Enables this function
		Disabled	Disables this function
Automatic ASPM ²⁾	Option for configuring automatic or manual assignment of the ASPM.	Auto	Automatic assignment by BIOS and the operating system
		Manual	Setting for assignment under the BIOS setting "ASPM L0s" and "ASPM L1".
ASPM L0s ³⁾	Option for configuring the L0 power saving function	Disabled	Disables this function
		Root port only	Enables the power saving function for the root port
		Endpoint Port Only	Enables the power saving function for the endpoint port
		Root&Endpoint Ports	Enables the power saving function for the root and endpoint ports
ASPM L1 ³⁾	Option for setting the L1 power saving function. Power consumption is lower than with L0, but the exit latency is higher.	Enabled	Enables this function
		Disabled	Disables this function
URR	<i>Unsupported Request (UR) reporting</i>	Enabled	Enables this function

Table 130: US15W Advanced - PCI Express Root Port 1 setting options

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
	Option for reporting unsupported requests. Logging of error messages received by the root port is controlled exclusively by the root control register.	Disabled	Disables this function
FER	<i>Fatal error reporting</i> Option for reporting fatal errors. All of the functions of a multifunction device will be monitored. The report for the root port takes place internally inside the root complex.	Enabled	Enables this function
		Disabled	Disables this function
NFER	<i>Non-fatal error reporting</i> Option for reporting non-fatal errors. All of the functions of a multifunction device will be monitored. The report for the root port takes place internally inside the root complex.	Enabled	Enables this function
		Disabled	Disables this function
CER	<i>Correctable error reporting</i> Option for reporting non-fatal errors. All of the functions of a multifunction device will be monitored. The report for the root port takes place internally inside the root complex.	Enabled	Enables this function
		Disabled	Disables this function
CT0	<i>PCI Express completion timer T0</i> Option for enabling/disabling the PCI Express completion timer Information: This setting should be set to "Enabled" if the system detected an ROB (processor reorder buffer) timeout.	Enabled	Enables this function
		Disabled	Disables this function
SEFE	<i>System error on fatal error</i> Option for generating a system error if a fatal error is registered by a device on the root port or by the root port itself	Enabled	Enables this function
		Disabled	Disables this function
SEFE	<i>System error on non-fatal error</i> Option for generating a system error if a non-fatal error is registered by a device on the root port or by the root port itself	Enabled	Enables this function
		Disabled	Disables this function
SECE	<i>System error on correctable error</i> Option for generating a system error if a correctable error is registered by a device on the root port or by the root port itself	Enabled	Enables this function
		Disabled	Disables this function
PME Interrupt	<i>Power management event interrupt</i> Option for generating a PME Interrupt. An Interrupt is generated when a PME Message is received from a PCIe device.	Enabled	Enables this function A PME Interrupt is generated when a PME message is received.
		Disabled	Disables this function
PME SCI	Option for generating an SCI if power management is detected	Enabled	Enables this function Enables the root port to generate an SCI if power management is detected
		Disabled	Disables this function
Hot Plug SCI	Option for generating an SCI if a Hot Plug is detected.	Enabled	Enables this function The Root Port is enabled to generate SCI if a Hot Plug is detected.
		Disabled	Disables this function

Table 130: US15W Advanced - PCI Express Root Port 1 setting options

- 1) These settings are only possible if *VC1 Enable* is set to *Auto*.
- 2) These settings are only possible if *ASPM* is set to *Enabled*.
- 3) These settings are only possible if *Automatic ASPM* is set to *Manual*.

1.5.10 PCI Express root port 2

Warning!

Improper settings can cause instability or device problems. It is therefore strongly recommended that these settings only be changed by experienced users.

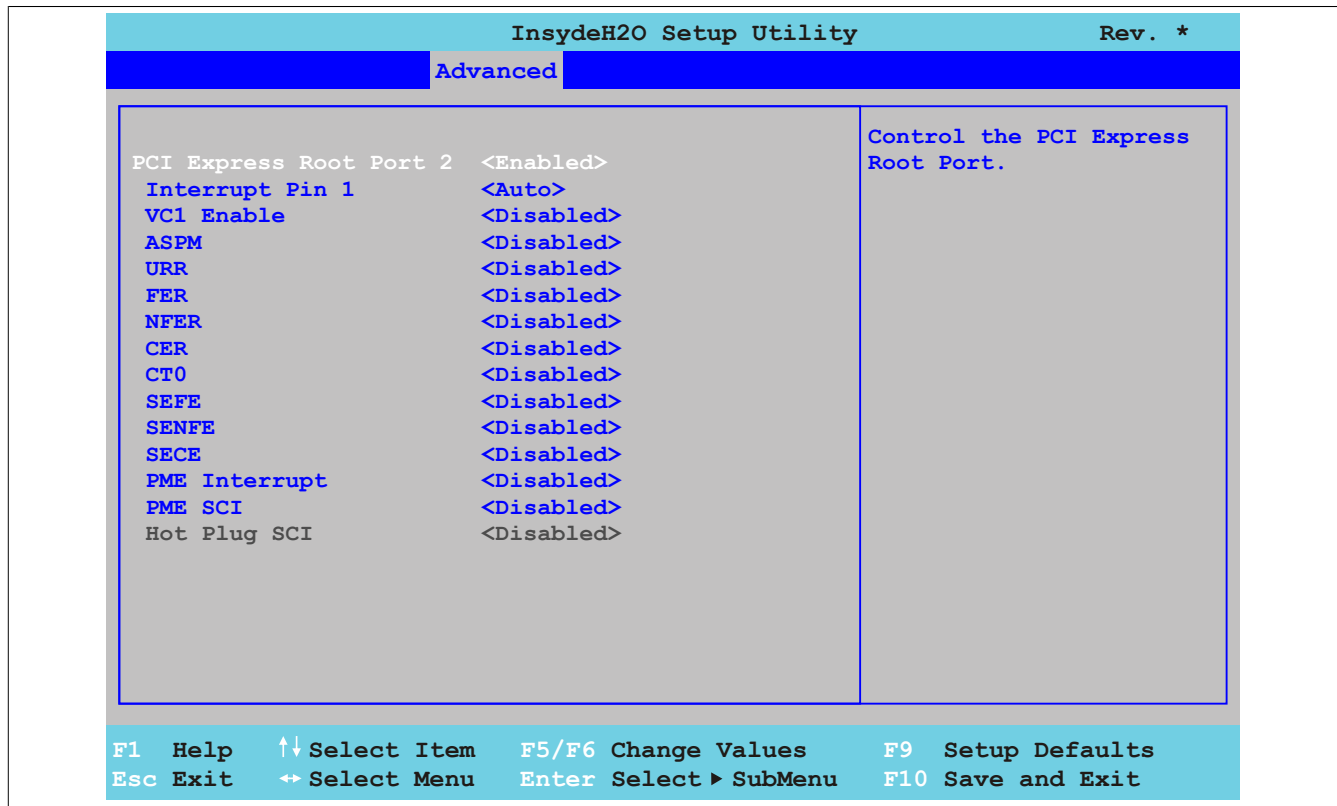


Figure 116: US15W Advanced - PCI Express Root Port 2

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
PCI Express root port 2	This option is used to enable/disable PCI Express Root Port 2.	Enabled	Enables PCI Express root port 2
		Disabled	PCI Express Root Port 2 disabled.
Interrupt pin 1	Information: This function is disabled by default when using ARwin and/or a fieldbus card. The function must be disabled in order to use a fieldbus card.	Auto	IRQ enabled for Root Port 2.
		Disabled	IRQ disabled for Root Port 2.
VC1 Enable	Virtual Channel 1	Auto	Setting the mapping via the BIOS setting "VC1/TC Mapping".
		Disabled	Disables this function The TC0 Traffic class is automatically used and mapped to the VC0 Virtual Channel.
VC1/TC Mapping ¹⁾	This option is used to define which traffic will be mapped to which Virtual Channel.	TC0	TBD
		TC1	The TC1 traffic class is mapped manually to the VC1 Virtual Channel.
		TC2	The TC2 traffic class is mapped manually to the VC1 Virtual Channel.
		TC3	The TC3 traffic class is mapped manually to the VC1 Virtual Channel.
		TC4	The TC4 traffic class is mapped manually to the VC1 Virtual Channel.
		TC5	The TC5 traffic class is mapped manually to the VC1 Virtual Channel.
		TC6	The TC6 traffic class is mapped manually to the VC1 Virtual Channel.
		TC7	The TC7 traffic class is mapped manually to the VC1 Virtual Channel.
ASPM	Active State Power Management Option for setting a power saving function (L0s/L1) for PCIe links if they do not require full power.	Enabled	Enables this function
		Disabled	Disables this function
Automatic ASPM ²⁾	Option for configuring automatic or manual assignment of the ASPM.	Auto	Automatic assignment by BIOS and the operating system

Table 131: US15W Advanced - PCI Express Root Port 2 setting options

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
		Manual	Setting for assignment under the BIOS setting "ASPM L0s" and "ASPM L1".
ASPM L0s ³⁾	Option for configuring the L0 power saving function	Disabled	Disables this function
		Root port only	Enables the power saving function for the root port
		Endpoint Port Only	Enables the power saving function for the Endpoint port.
		Root&Endpoint Ports	Enables the power saving function for the root and endpoint ports
ASPM L1 ³⁾	Option for setting the L1 power saving function. Power consumption is lower than with L0, but the exit latency is higher.	Enabled	Enables this function
		Disabled	Disables this function
URR	<i>Unsupported Request (UR) reporting</i> Option for reporting unsupported requests. Logging of error messages received by the root port is controlled exclusively by the root control register.	Enabled	Enables this function
		Disabled	Disables this function
FER	<i>Fatal error reporting</i> Option for reporting fatal errors. All of the functions of a multifunction device will be monitored. The report for the root port takes place internally inside the root complex.	Enabled	Enables this function
		Disabled	Disables this function
NFER	<i>Non-fatal error reporting</i> Option for reporting non-fatal errors. All of the functions of a multifunction device will be monitored. The report for the root port takes place internally inside the root complex.	Enabled	Enables this function
		Disabled	Disables this function
CER	<i>Correctable error reporting</i> Option for reporting non-fatal errors. All of the functions of a multifunction device will be monitored. The report for the root port takes place internally inside the root complex.	Enabled	Enables this function
		Disabled	Disables this function
CT0	<i>PCI Express completion timer T0</i> Option for enabling/disabling the PCI Express completion timer	Enabled	Enables this function
		Disabled	Disables this function
	Information: This setting should be set to "Enabled" if the system detected an ROB (processor reorder buffer) timeout.		
SEFE	<i>System error on fatal error</i> Option for generating a system error if a fatal error is registered by a device on the root port or by the root port itself	Enabled	Enables this function
		Disabled	Disables this function
SEFE	<i>System error on non-fatal error</i> Option for generating a system error if a non-fatal error is registered by a device on the root port or by the root port itself	Enabled	Enables this function
		Disabled	Disables this function
SECE	<i>System error on correctable error</i> Option for generating a system error if a correctable error is registered by a device on the root port or by the root port itself	Enabled	Enables this function
		Disabled	Disables this function
PME Interrupt	<i>Power management event interrupt</i> Option for generating a PME Interrupt. An Interrupt is generated when a PME Message is received from a PCIe device.	Enabled	Enables this function A PME Interrupt is generated when a PME message is received.
		Disabled	Disables this function
PME SCI	Option for generating an SCI if power management is detected	Enabled	Enables this function Enables the root port to generate an SCI if power management is detected
		Disabled	Disables this function
Hot Plug SCI	Option for generating an SCI if a Hot Plug is detected.	Enabled	Enables this function The Root Port is enabled to generate SCI if a Hot Plug is detected.
		Disabled	Disables this function

Table 131: US15W Advanced - PCI Express Root Port 2 setting options

- 1) These settings are only possible if *VC1 Enable* is set to *Auto*.
 2) These settings are only possible if *ASPM* is set to *Enabled*.
 3) These settings are only possible if *Automatic ASPM* is set to *Manual*.

1.5.11 Console redirection

Information:

These settings are only visible to Automation PC 511 system units without I/O board. The mode/node switches must be set to "00" (default).

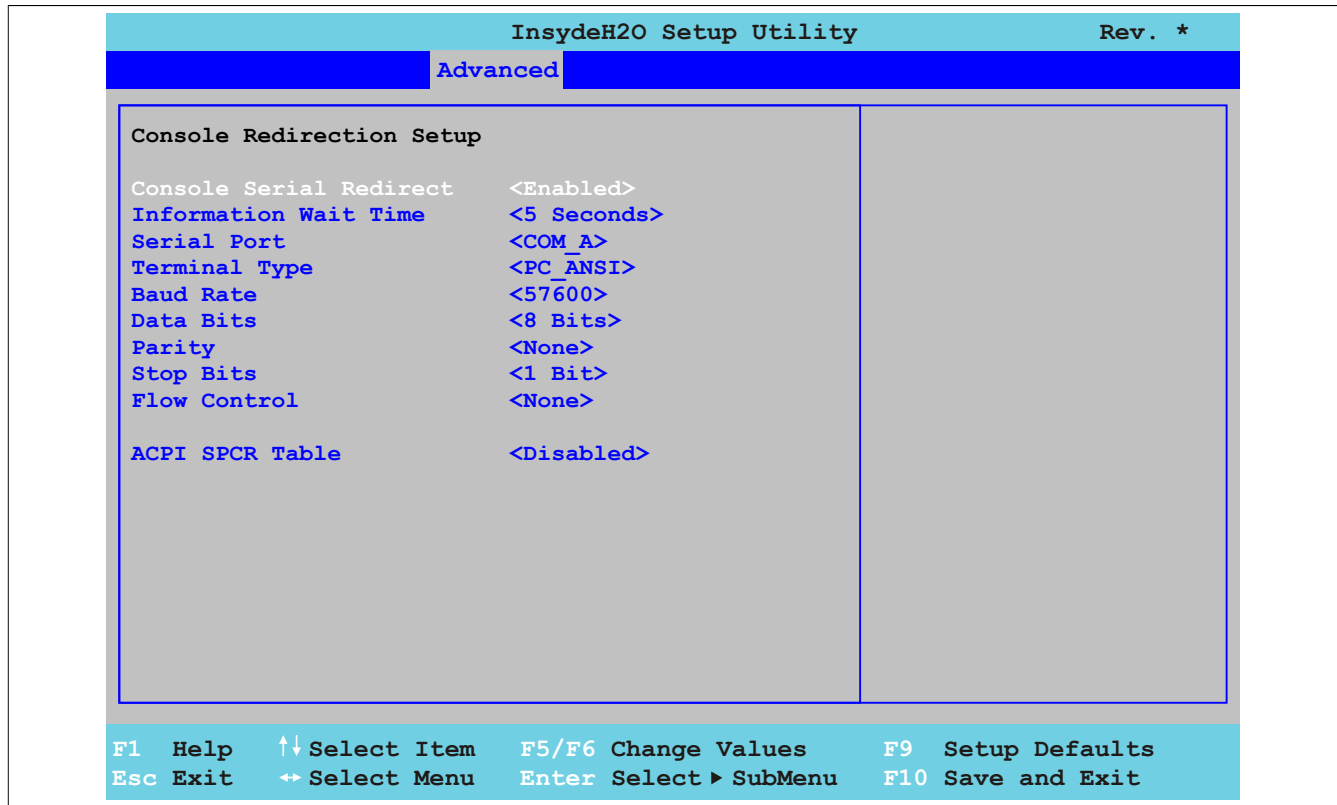


Figure 117: US15W Advanced - Console Redirection

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
Console Serial Redirect	Option for setting the remote console. The Remote Console enables you to access the BIOS setup via the serial interface using a terminal emulator (PuTTY or HyperTerminal).	Enabled	Enables this function
		Disabled	Disables this function
	Information: This setting is automatically enabled when using an APC511 without I/O board and the mode/node switch position "00" (default).		
Information Wait Time	Option for setting the amount of time for the Remote Console to wait before accessing the BIOS for the first time.	0 Seconds, 2 Seconds, 5 Seconds, 10 Seconds, 30 Seconds	The Remote Console waits x seconds before accessing the BIOS for the first time.
Serial port	Option for setting the serial interface.	COM_A	Access via the COMA serial interface.
		COM_B	Access via the COMB serial interface.
		COM_C	Access via the COMC serial interface.
		COM_D	Access via the COMD serial interface.
		All Ports	TBD
Terminal type	Option for configuring keyboard input	VT_100	Enables the VT100 convention (ASCII character set)
		VT_100+	Enables the VT100+ convention (ASCII character set and support for color, function keys, etc)
		VT_UTF8	Enables the VT-UTF8 convention (uses UTF8 encoding to assign Unicode characters to one or more bytes)
		PC_ANSI	Enables the PC ANSI convention (extended ASCII character set).
Baud rate	Option for setting the transfer rate of the serial interface (bits per second)	1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 19200, 38400, 57600, 115200	Enables a transfer rate of x bits
Data bits	Option for configuring the character length (data bits) to use for serial communication	7 bits	Character length with 7 bits
		8 bits	Character length with 8 bits
Parity	Option for configuring the parity bit to use for serial communication	None	Parity bit not used
		Even	Uses an even number of parity bits
		Odd	Uses an odd number of parity bits
Stop bits	Option for configuring the stop bits to use for serial communication	1-bit	Uses 1 bit as the stop bit
		2-bit	Uses 2 bits as the stop bit
Flow control	Option for configuring the data flow control	None	Data flow control not enabled

Table 132: US15W Advanced - Console Redirection setting options

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
ACPI SPCR Table	Option for setting ACPI Serial Port Console Redirection (SPCR).	RTS/CTS	Hardware handshake enabled
		XON/XOFF	Software handshake enabled.
		Enabled	Enables this function
		Disabled	Disables this function

Table 132: US15W Advanced - Console Redirection setting options

1.6 Security

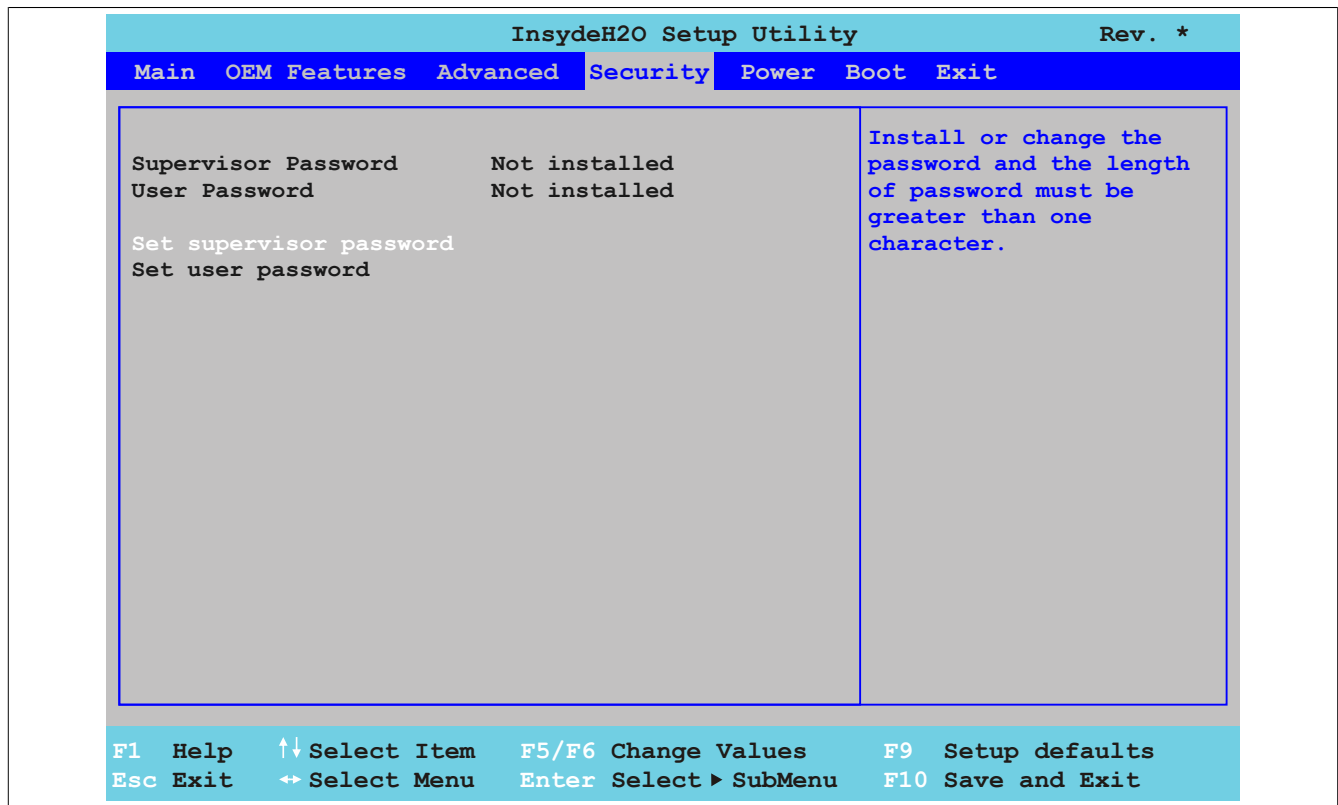


Figure 118: US15W Security - Menu

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
Supervisor Password	Displays whether or not a supervisor password has been set.	None	-
User Password	Displays whether or not a user password has been set.	None	-
Set supervisor password	Option for entering/changing a supervisor password. A supervisor password is necessary to edit all BIOS settings.	Enter	Password entry
Set User Password	Option for entering/changing a user password. A user password allows the user to edit only certain BIOS settings.	Enter	Password entry

Table 133: US15W Security - Menu setting options

1.6.1 Set supervisor password

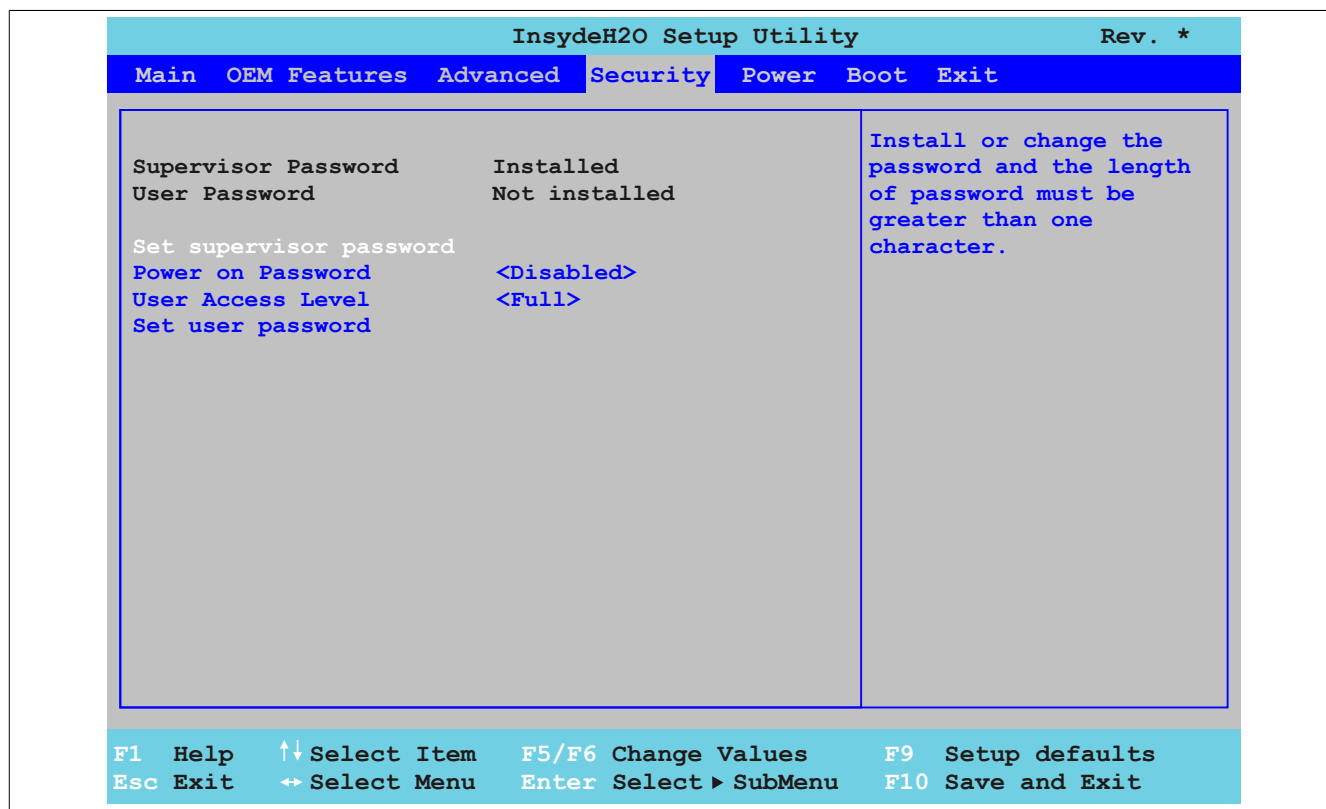


Figure 119: US15W Security - Set Supervisor Password

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
Supervisor Password	Displays whether or not a supervisor password has been set.	None	-
User Password	Displays whether or not a user password has been set.	None	-
Set supervisor password	Option for entering/changing a supervisor password. A supervisor password is necessary to edit all BIOS settings.	Enter	Password entry
Power on Password	Entering BIOS or starting the operating system requires a password to be entered.	Enabled	POST requires the Supervisor Password to be entered.
		Disabled	Entering BIOS requires the Supervisor Password to be entered, but the operating system can be started without a password.
User Access Level	Assigning editing permissions in BIOS. These settings are only relevant if a user password has been created.	View Only	User can only view BIOS settings (cannot make any changes).
		Limited	User can view all BIOS settings, but only make some changes. Settings that the user can change: Main - System Time, Main - System Date, Advanced - Boot Configuration - Numlock
		Full	User has full access to BIOS and can make any changes.

Table 134: US15W Security - Set Supervisor Password setting options

1.6.2 Set user password

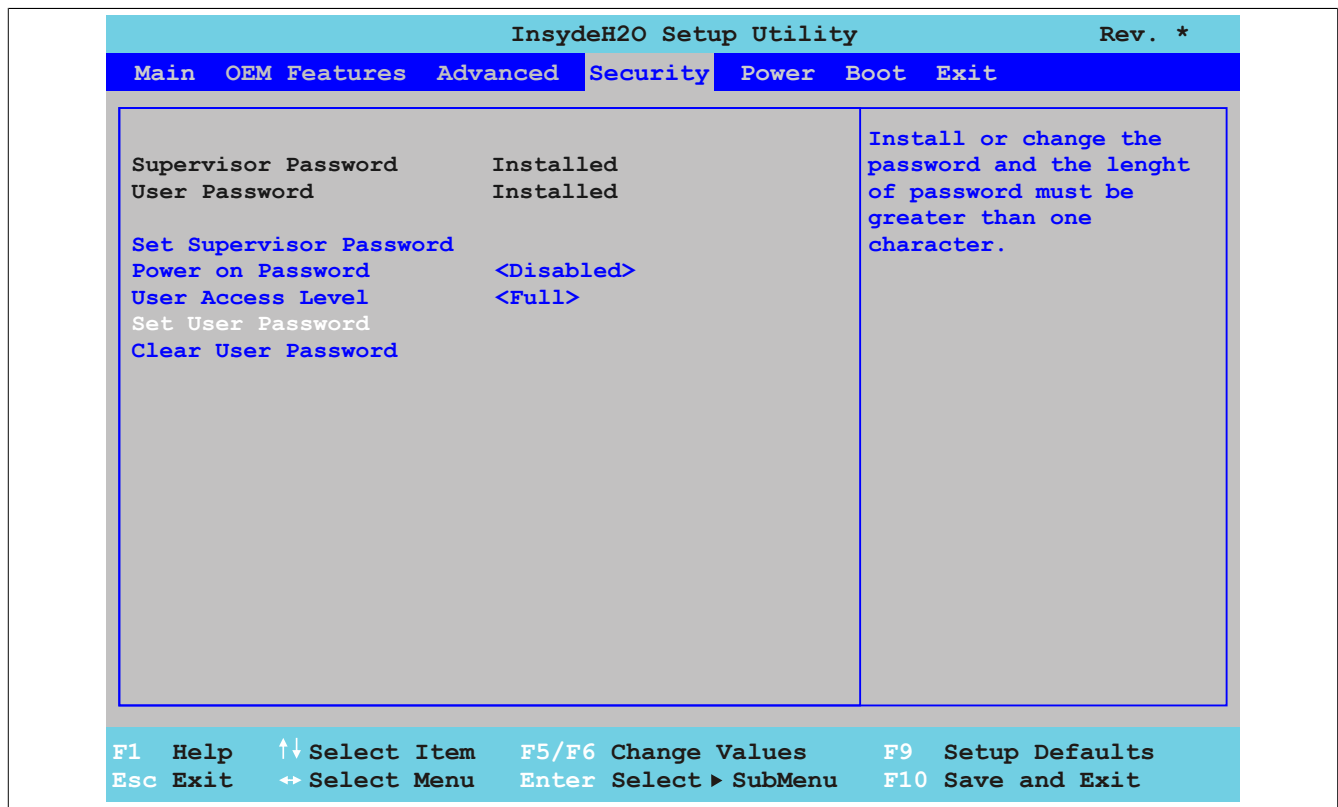


Figure 120: US15W Security - Set User Password

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
Supervisor Password	Displays whether or not a supervisor password has been set.	None	-
User Password	Displays whether or not a user password has been set.	None	-
Set User Password	Option for entering/changing a user password. A user password allows the user to edit only certain BIOS settings.	Enter	Password entry
Clear User Password ¹⁾	Option for clearing the user password.		Clears user password.

Table 135: US15W Security - Set User Password - Setting options

1) This setting is only visible if a user password was created with *Set user password*.

1.7 Power

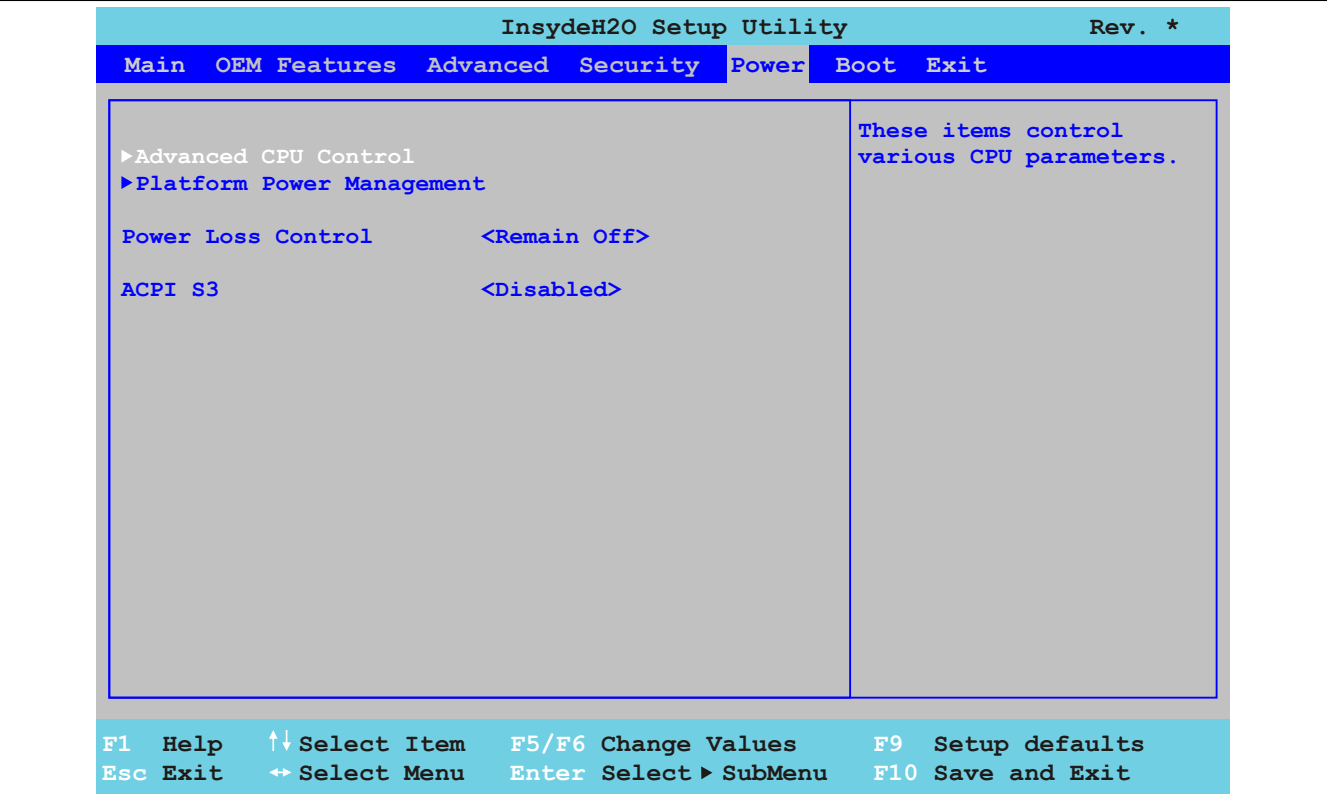


Figure 121: US15W Power - Menu

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
Advanced CPU control	Configuration of the Advanced CPU Control settings.	None	Opens the submenu See "Advanced CPU control" on page 195
Platform power management	Configuration of the Platform Power Management settings.	None	Opens the submenu See "Platform power management" on page 198
Power loss control	This option determines what should occur after a power failure.	Remain off	Device remains off.
		Turn on	The device turns back on.
ACPI S3		Enabled	Enables this function
	This option is used to determine whether or not the operating system should be written to the RAM, in which case only the RAM should be supplied with power.	Disabled	Disables the function

Table 136: US15W Power - Menu setting options

1.7.1 Advanced CPU control

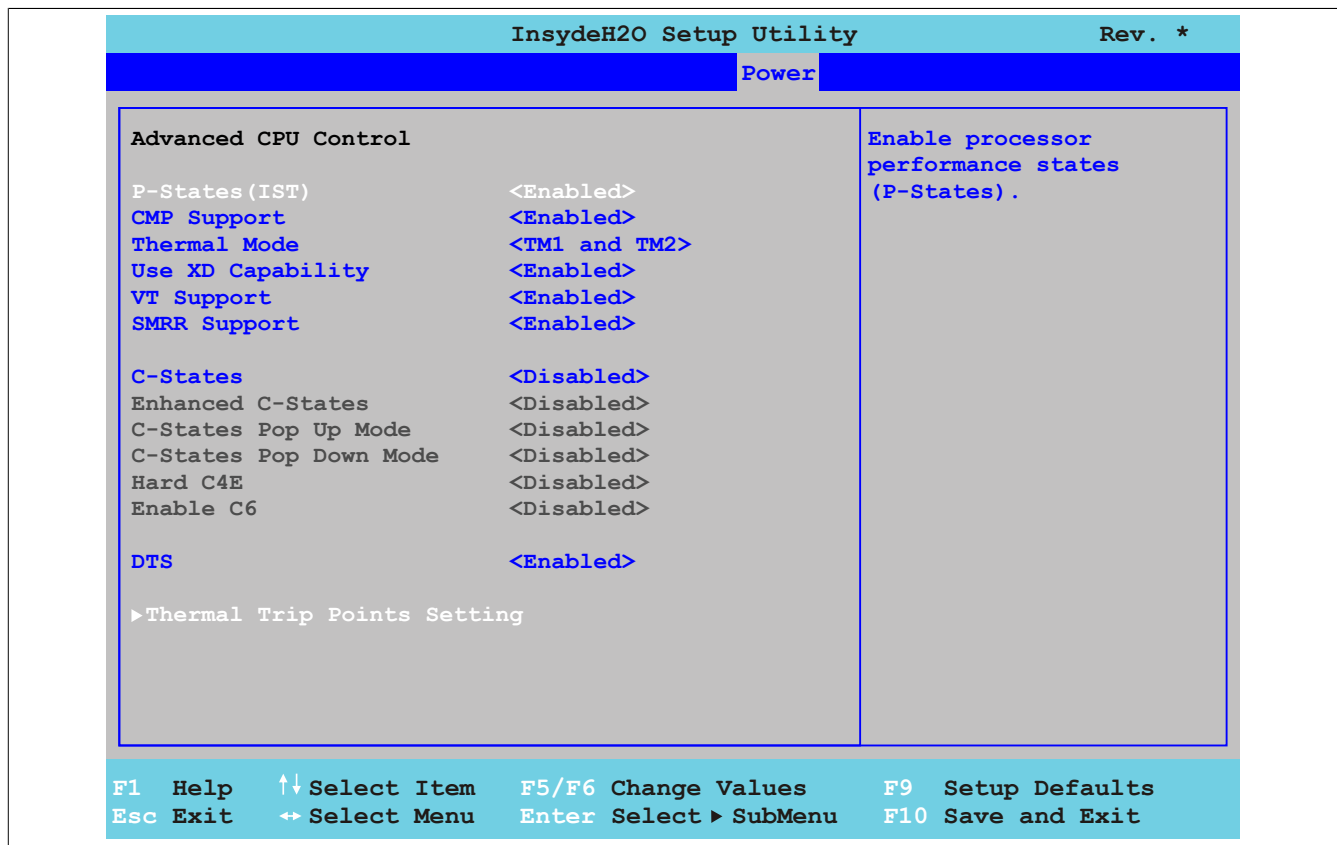


Figure 122: US15W Power - Advanced - CPU Control

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
P-States(IST)	Option for controlling the Intel(R) SpeedStep(TM) technology. The processor clock speed is increased or decreased according to the amount of calculations that must be made. As a result, the power consumption depends largely on the processor load.	Enabled	The processor speed is regulated by the operating system.
		Disabled	Disables SpeedStep technology.
CMP Support	This option supports the use of multiple CPUs (CMP=core multi-processing). Information: In order to use ARwin, CMP support must be switched off to avoid runtime violations.	Enabled	Enables this function
		Disabled	Disables this function
Thermal Mode ¹⁾	Option for configuring the temperature monitoring. Information: To operate the processor within the specified values, we recommend not changing the default setting (TM1 and TM2).	Disabled	Temperature monitoring disabled.
		TM1	Intel Thermal Mode 1 enabled. If the CPU reaches excessive temperatures, the processor speed will be reduced by 50%.
		TM2	Intel Thermal Mode 2 enabled. If the CPU reaches excessive temperatures, the Intel SpeedStep technology will be activated.
		TM1 and TM2	Intel Thermal Mode 1 and 2 enabled. If the CPU reaches excessive temperatures, TM1 reduces the processor speed by 50% and TM2 activates the Intel SpeedStep technology.
Use XD Capability	This option is a safety feature that protects specific data regions of the system memory from potentially damaging code.	Enabled	Enables this function
		Disabled	Disables this function
VT Support	Option for activating or deactivating a virtual machine. Information: A restart is required in order to apply changes made to this setting.	Enabled	If the function is enabled, a virtual machine can use the additional hardware capacity.
		Disabled	Disables this function

Table 137: US15W Power - Advanced CPU Control setting options

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
SMRR Support	The SMRR (System Management Range Register) limits cacheable references of addresses in SMRAM in order to keep the code running in SMM (System Management Mode). In some circumstances, an intruder who is logged on as administrator could configure the Intel processor to gain access to the SMM. Implementation of SMRR reduces this risk of unauthorized access.	Enabled	Enables this function
		Disabled	Disables this function
C-States	This setting allows the operating system to set processor clock rates on its own, thereby saving energy.	Enabled	Enables this function The processors are run at different frequencies, thereby saving energy.
		Disabled	Disables this function Both processors are run at the same frequency.
Enhanced C-States ²⁾	This setting allows the operating system to set processor clock rates on its own, thereby saving energy.	Enabled	Enables this function
		Disabled	Disables this function
C-State Pop Up Mode	This setting makes it possible to detect Bus Master requests and to assign processor clock frequencies. This can be done to save energy.	Enabled	If ICH receives a Bus Master request, then the system changes from C3/C4 state to C2 state and the Bus Master is automatically activated.
		Disabled	Bus Master data transfer is a Break Event and ICH will attempt to return to the C0 state.
C-State Pop Down Mode ³⁾	This setting makes it possible to detect Bus Master requests and to assign processor clock frequencies. This can be done to save energy.	Enabled	If ICH does not receive a Bus Master request, then the system will be set back to C3/C4 state.
		Disabled	ICH will not attempt to automatically return to C3/C4 state.
Hard C4E ⁴⁾	Power Management for the Intel Atom processor - Enhanced C4 support.	Enabled	Enables this function CPU voltage is reduced and the Memory Cache is turned off.
		Disabled	Disables this function
Enable C6	Power Management for the Intel Atom processor - C6 support.	Enabled	Enables this function The internal CPU voltage is reduced (can also be 0 V).
		Disabled	Disables this function
DTS	Option for enabling or disabling the CPU Digital Thermal Sensor function.	Enabled	Enables this function
		Disabled	Disables this function
Thermal Trip Points Setting ⁵⁾	Configuration of the Thermal Trip Points settings.	Enter	Opens the submenu See "Thermal trip points settings" on page 197

Table 137: US15W Power - Advanced CPU Control setting options

- 1) These settings are only possible if *P-States(IST)* is set to *Enabled*.
- 2) These settings are only possible if *C-States* is set to *Enabled*.
- 3) These settings are only possible if *C-States Pop Up Mode* is set to *Enabled*.
- 4) These settings are only possible if *Enhanced C-States* is set to *Enabled*.
- 5) These settings are only possible if *DTS* is set to *Enabled*.

1.7.1.1 Thermal trip points settings

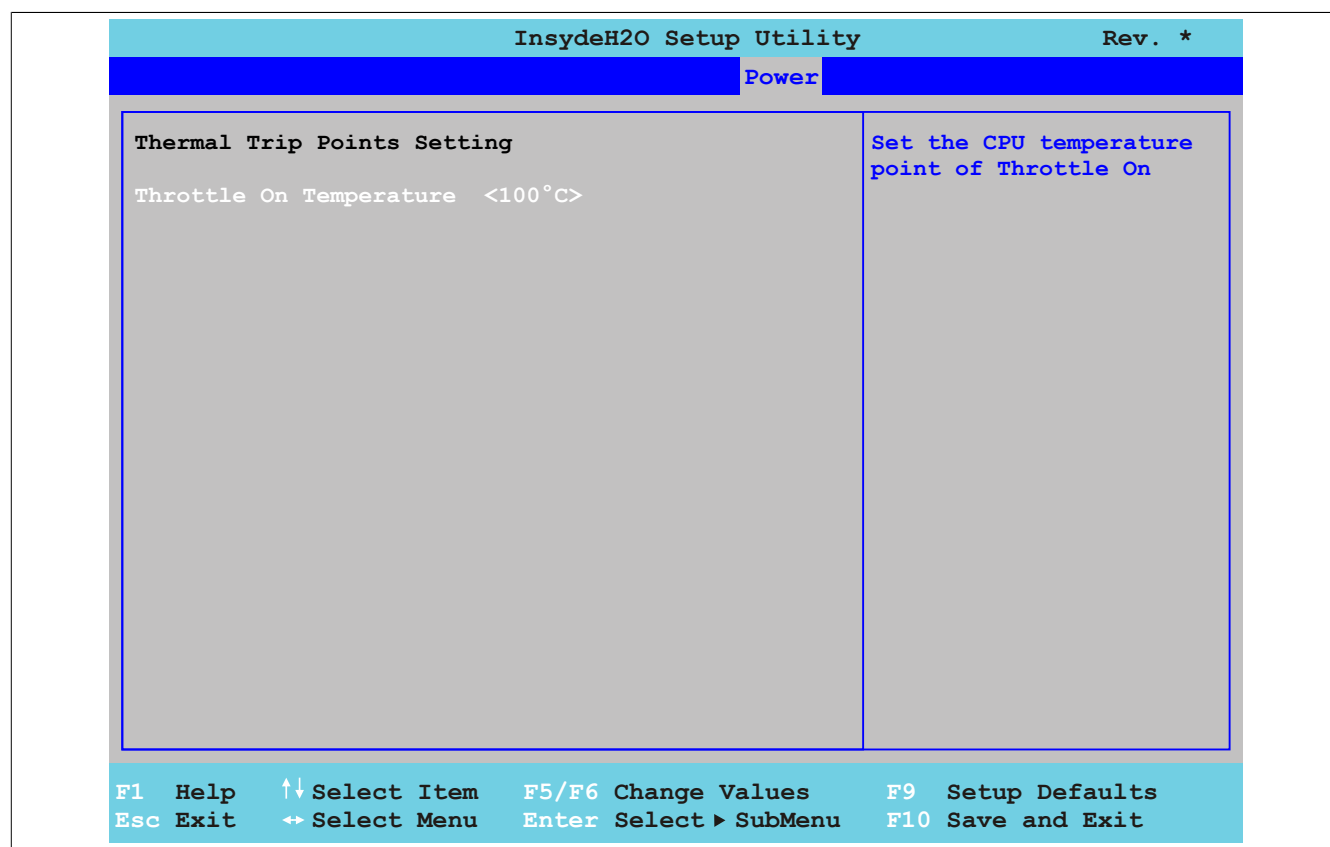


Figure 123: US15W Power - Advanced - CPU Control - Thermal Trip Points Settings

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
Throttle On Temperature	This function can be used to set a temperature at which the operating system throttles the system.	40°C, 45°C, 50°C, 55°C, 60°C, 65°C, 70°C, 75°C, 80°C, 85°C, 90°C, 95°C, 100°C	Temperature setting for the thermal trip point. Can be set in 5 degree increments.

Table 138: US15W Power - Advanced CPU Control - Thermal Trip Points Settings options

1.7.2 Platform power management

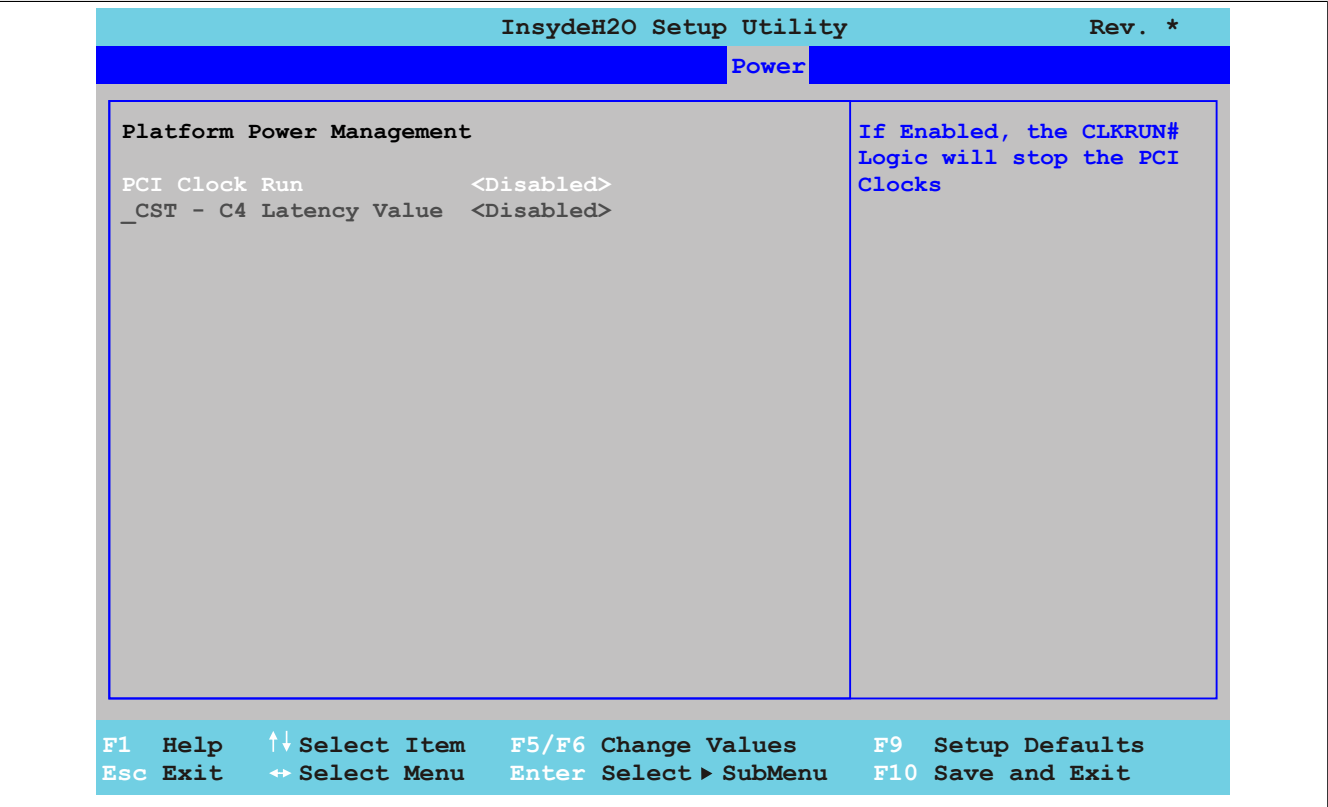


Figure 124: US15W Power - Platform Power Management

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
PCI Clock Run	Option for enabling / disabling the PCI Clocks to save energy.	Enabled	Enables this function
		Disabled	Disables this function
_CST - C4 Latency Value ¹⁾	Option for enabling / disabling the latency period for C4 C-States in the ACPI _CST object. Information: For more detailed information about this setting, see the ACPI specification (www.acpi.info).	Enabled	Enables this function
		Disabled	Disables this function
C4 on C3 - Deeper Sleep ²⁾	Fine-tunes the power saving function on an ACPI operating system.	Enabled	Processor is needed in C4 if the operating system is initiated in a C3 state.
		Disabled	Disables this function

Table 139: US15W Power - Platform Power Management setting options

1) These settings are only possible if *C-States* under the *Advanced CPU control* menu item is set to *Enabled*.
2) These settings are only possible if *_CST - C4 Latency Value* is set to *Enabled*.

1.8 Boot

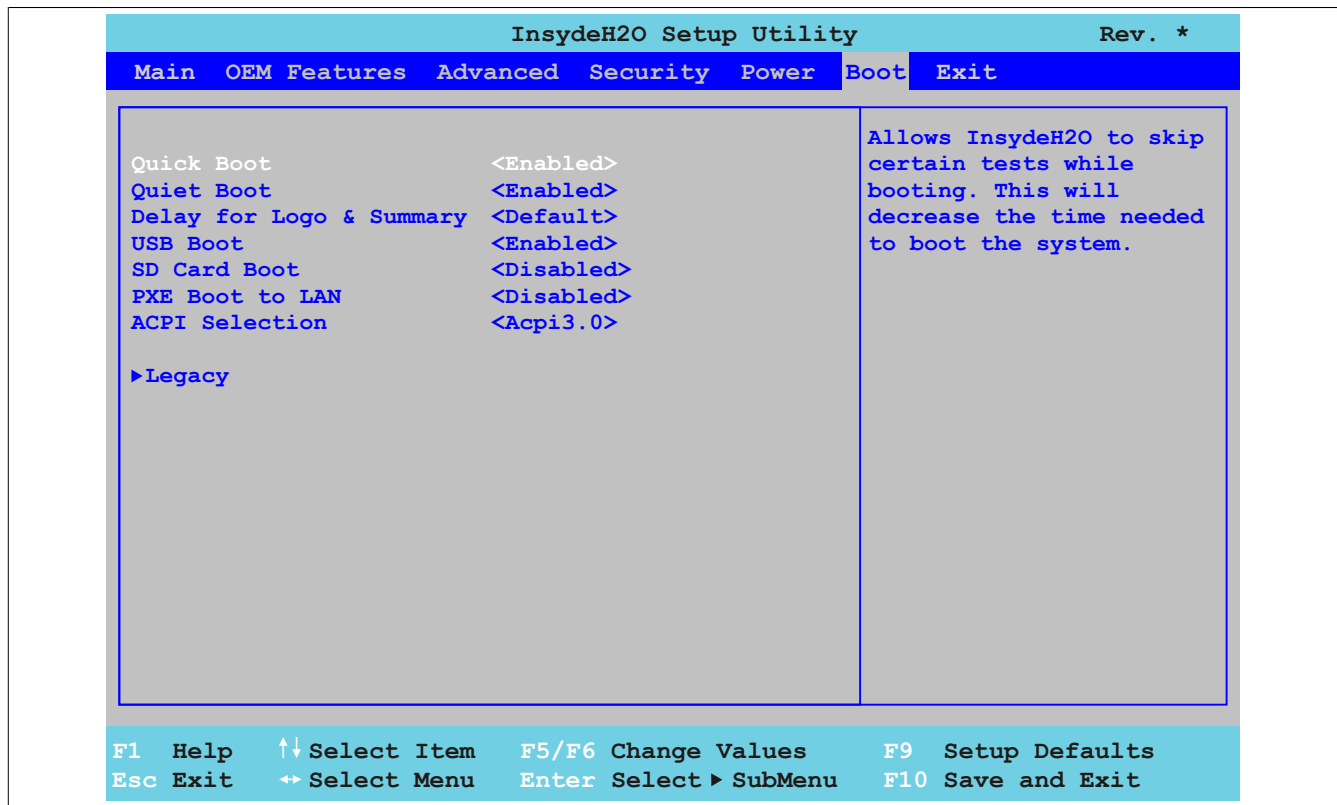


Figure 125: US15W Boot - Menu

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
Quick Boot	This function reduces the boot time by skipping some POST tests.	Enabled	Enables this function
		Disabled	Disables this function
Quiet Boot	Determines if POST message or OEM logo (default = black background) is displayed.	Enabled	OEM logo display instead of POST message.
		Disabled	POST message display.
Delay for Logo & Summary	Option for setting the display duration of the logo and summary screen.	Default	The display duration is minimized for a quick boot procedure.
		1 Sec., 1.5 Sec., 2 Sec., 2.5 Sec., 3 Sec., 4 Sec., 5 Sec., 10 Sec., 20 Sec.	A display duration of x seconds can be defined.
USB Boot	This function can be used to enable / disable the option of booting from USB devices.	Enabled	Enables this function
		Disabled	Disables this function
SD Card Boot	This function can be used to enable / disable the option of booting from SD cards. Warning! SD memory cards are only permitted for use as a mass storage device. It is not possible to boot from an SD card.	Enabled	Enables this function
		Disabled	Disables this function
PXE Boot to LAN	This function can be used to enable / disable the option of booting from LAN (ETH).	Enabled	Enables this function
		Disabled	Disables this function
ACPI Selection	Option for setting the power option specifications to be supported. The ACPI functions must be supported by the drivers and operating systems being used.	Acpi 1.0B	ACPI functions in accordance with v1.0B
		Acpi 3.0	ACPI functions in accordance with v3.0
		Acpi 4.0	ACPI functions in accordance with v4.0
Legacy	Boot order configuration and display	Enter	Opens the submenu See "Legacy" on page 200

Table 140: US15W Boot - Menu setting options

1.8.1 Legacy

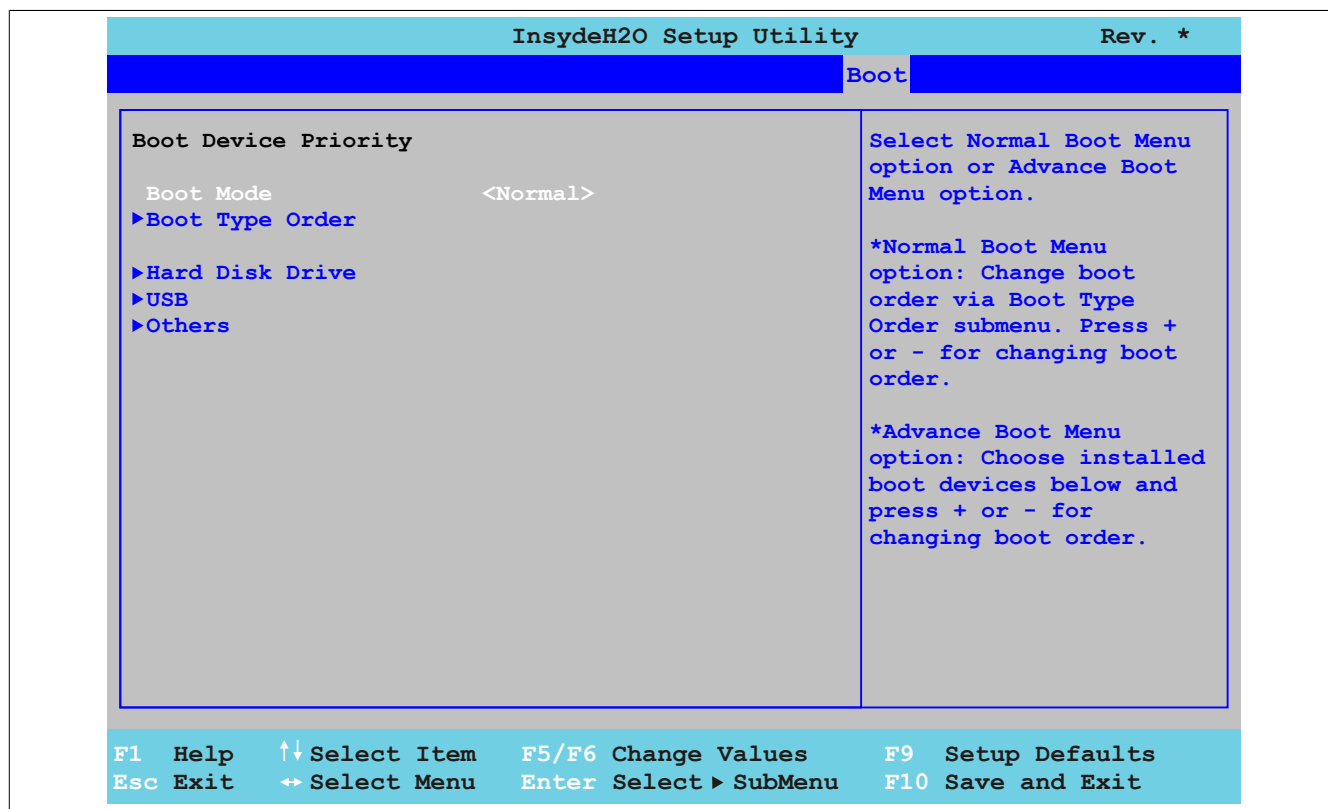


Figure 126: US15W Boot - Legacy

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
Boot mode	Boot mode configuration.	Normal	Displays the submenus for changing the boot sequence settings.
		Advanced	Displays only the product names of the bootable connected devices. The boot sequence can be defined right here.
Boot type order ¹⁾	Configuration of Boot Type Order settings.	Enter	Opens the submenu See "Boot type order" on page 201
Hard disk drive ¹⁾²⁾	Displays the inserted CompactFlash cards.	Enter	Opens the submenu See "Hard disk drive" on page 202
USB ¹⁾³⁾	Displays connected USB flash drives.	Enter	Opens the submenu See "USB" on page 202
Others ¹⁾⁴⁾	Displays the CPU Boards / Baseboards for PXE Boot with the onboard Ethernet interfaces.	Enter	Opens the submenu See "Other" on page 203

Table 141: US15W Boot - Legacy setting options

- 1) These submenus are only shown if *Normal boot mode* is set to *Normal*.
- 2) Only shown if a CompactFlash card is connected.
- 3) Only shown if a USB flash drive is connected.
- 4) Only shown if *PXE boot to LAN* is set to *Enabled* in the boot menu.

1.8.1.1 Boot type order

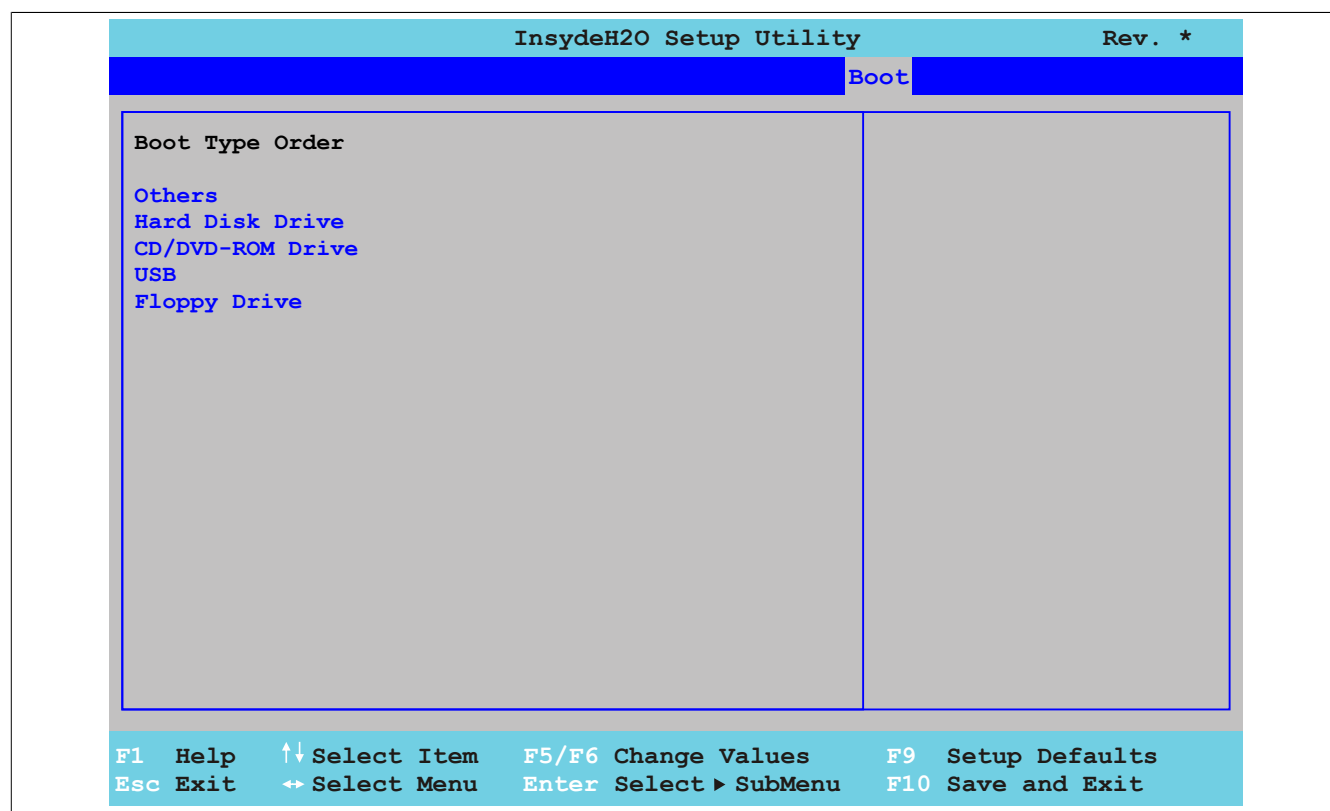


Figure 127: US15W Boot - Legacy - Boot Type Order

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
Others	Option for selecting drives to be used for booting	Others	Specifies the desired boot sequence
Hard disk drive		Hard disk drive	
CD/DVD ROM drive		CD/DVD ROM drive	
USB		USB	
Floppy Drive		Floppy Drive	

Table 142: US15W Boot - Legacy - Boot Type Order setting options

1.8.1.2 Hard disk drive

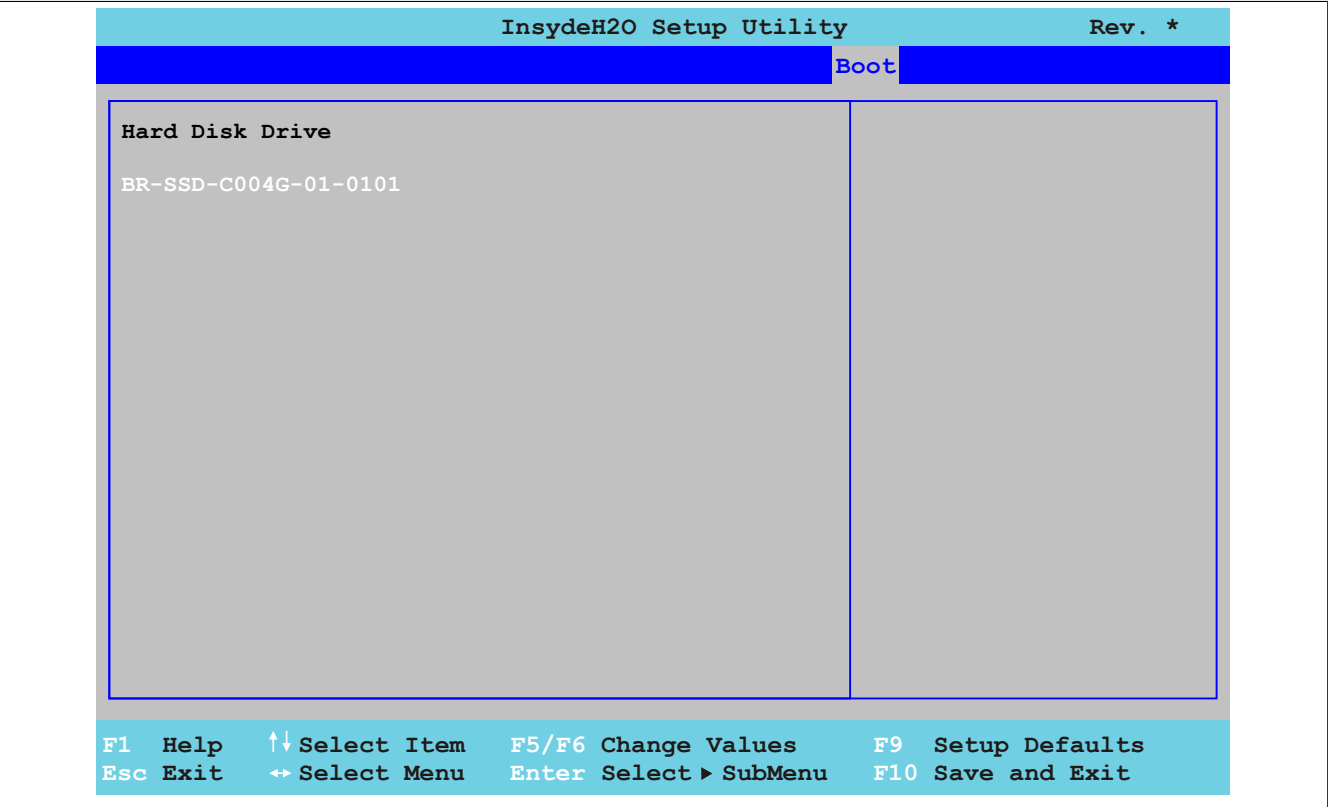


Figure 128: US15W Boot - Legacy - Hard Disk Drive

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
	Displays the inserted CompactFlash cards.	None	-

Table 143: US15W Boot - Legacy - Hard Disk Drive setting options

1.8.1.3 USB

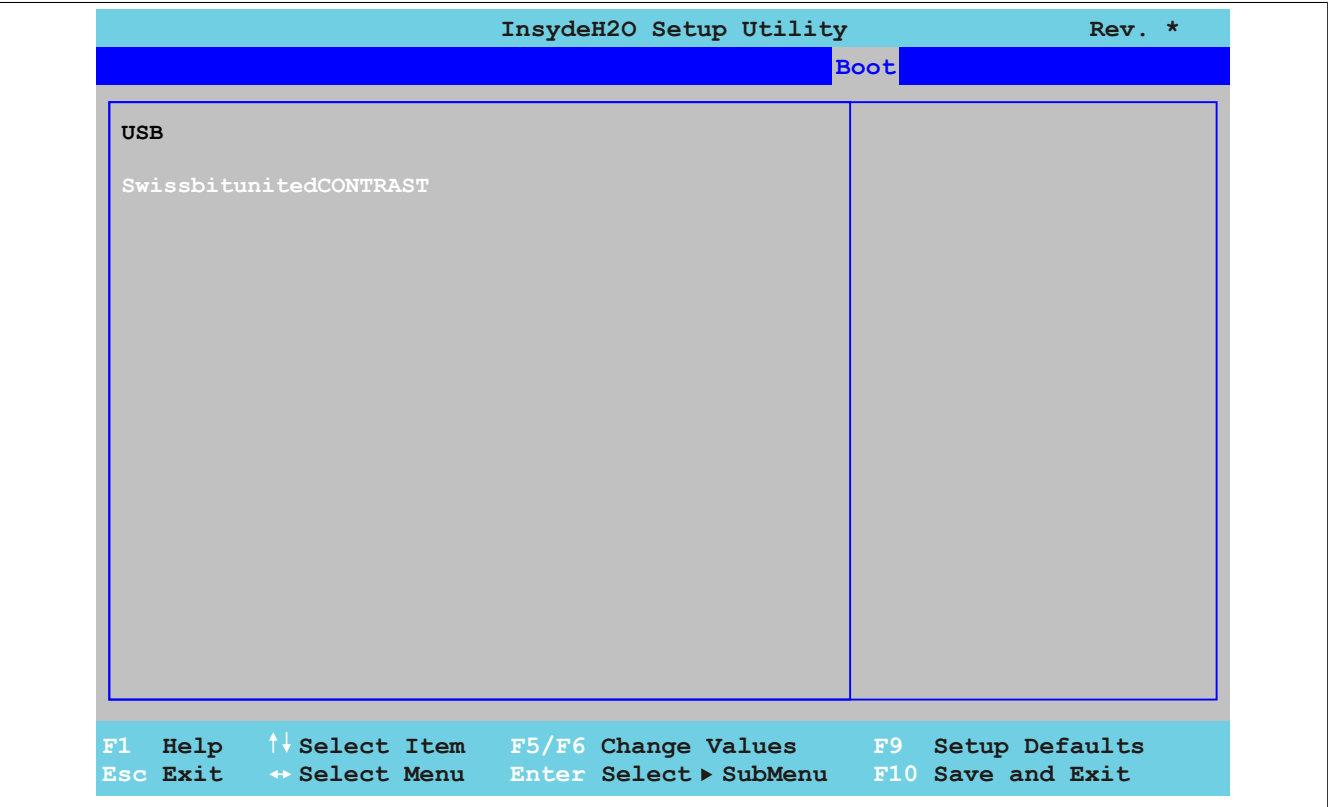


Figure 129: US15W Boot - Legacy - USB

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
	Displays connected USB flash drives.	None	-

Table 144: US15W Boot - Legacy - USB setting options

1.8.1.4 Other

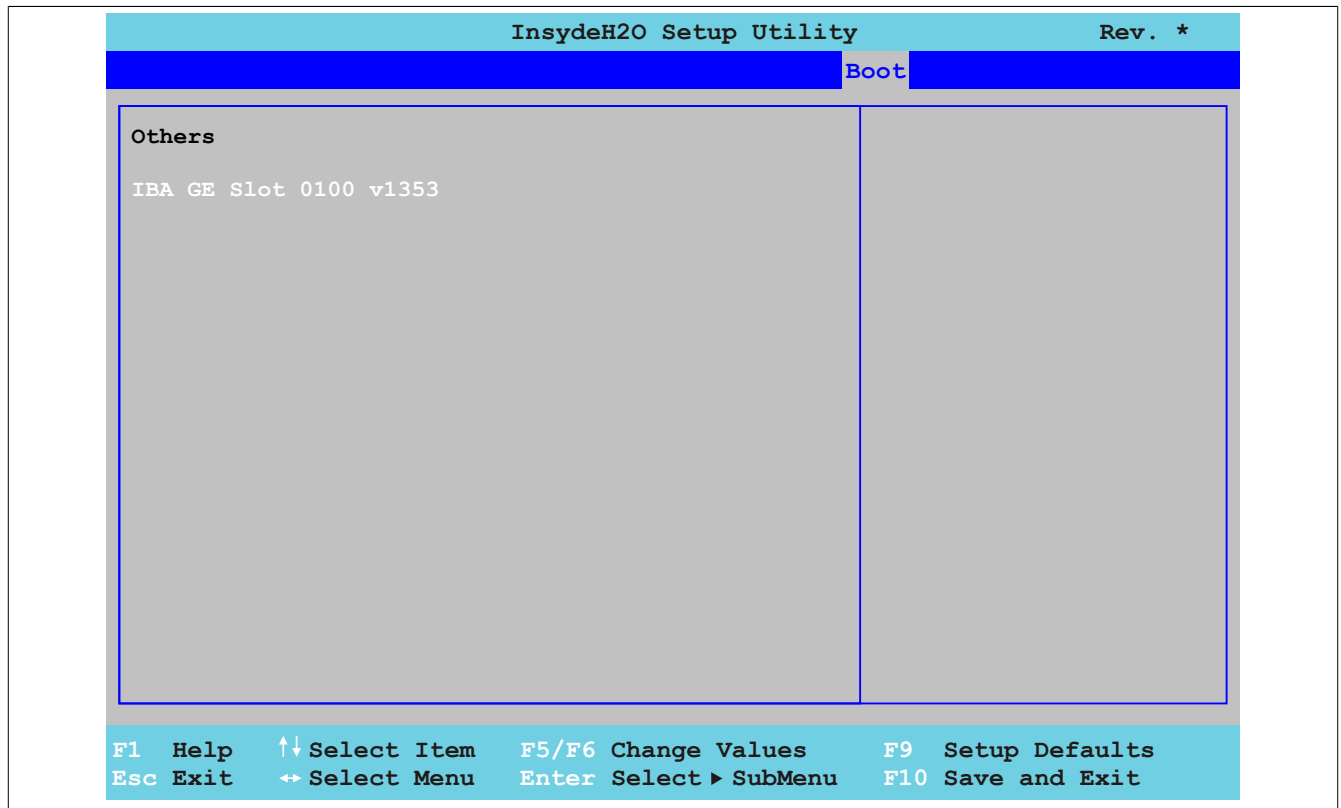


Figure 130: US15W Boot - Legacy - Others

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
-	Displays the CPU Boards / Baseboards for PXE Boot with the onboard Ethernet interfaces.	None	-

Table 145: US15W Boot - Legacy - Others setting options

1.9 Exit

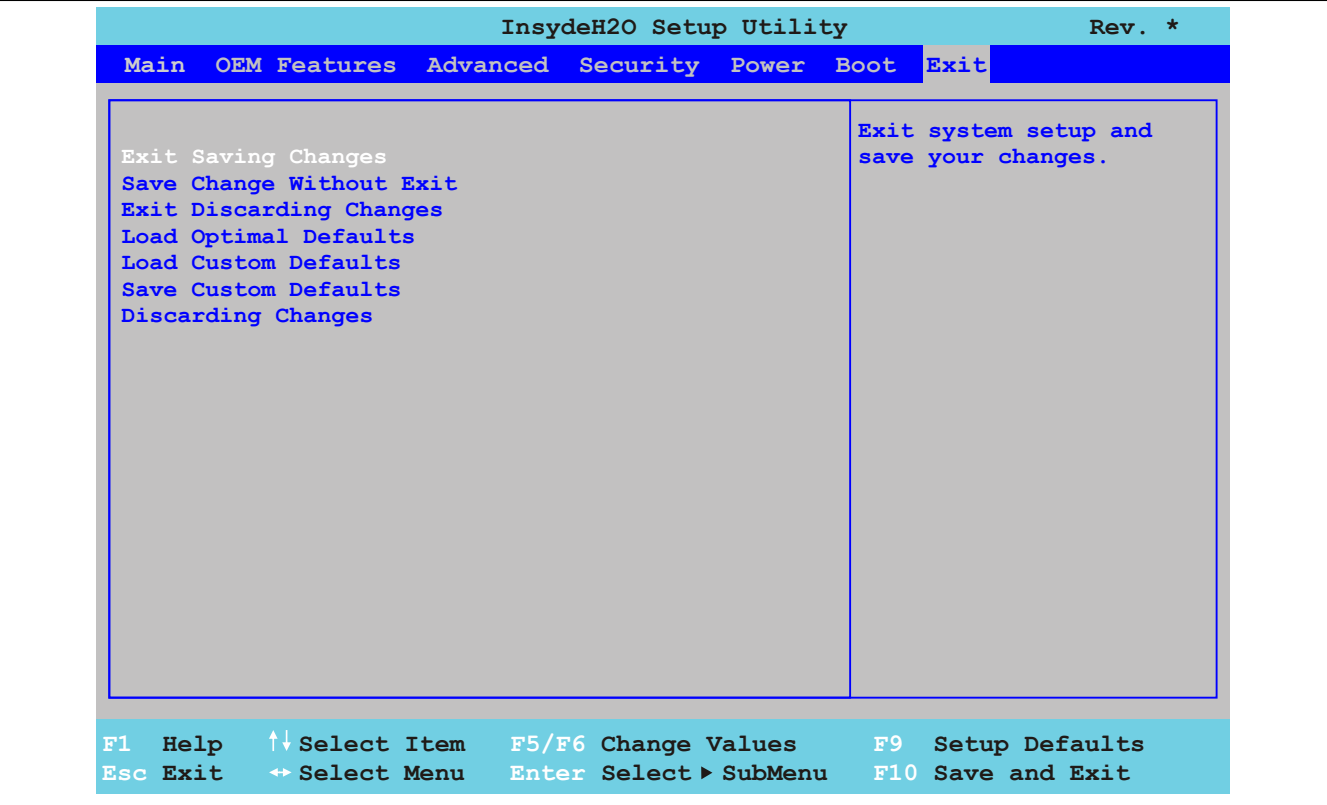


Figure 131: US15W Exit - Menu

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
Exit saving changes	Selecting this option closes BIOS Setup. Any changes made are saved to CMOS after confirmation, and the system is rebooted.	OK / Cancel	
Save Change Without Exit	After this is confirmed, any changes that have been made will be saved to the CMOS.	OK / Cancel	
Exit discarding changes	Selecting this option closes BIOS Setup without saving any changes made. The system is then rebooted.	OK / Cancel	
Load Optimal Defaults	This item loads the CMOS default values, which are defined by the Mode / Node switch settings. These settings are loaded for all BIOS configurations.	OK / Cancel	
Load Custom Defaults	This item loads the CMOS values, which are defined by the Mode / Node switch settings. These settings are loaded for all BIOS configurations.	OK / Cancel	
Save Custom Defaults	This saves defined CMOS vales. These settings are saved for all BIOS configurations.	OK / Cancel	
Discarding Changes	In the event that settings were made that the user can no longer remember, they can be reset as long as they haven't been saved.	OK / Cancel	

Table 146: US15W Exit - Menu setting options

1.10 BIOS default settings

If the function "load setup defaults" is chosen in the main BIOS setup menu, or if exit is selected (or <F9> is pressed) in the individual setup screens, the following BIOS settings are the optimized values that will be used.

1.10.1 Main

Setting / Option	Profile 0	My setting
InsydeH2O Version	-	
Processor Type	-	
System Bus Speed	-	
System Memory Speed	-	
RAM cache	-	
Total memory	-	
SODIMM 0	-	
System time	-	
System date	-	

Table 147: US15W - Main profile setting overview

1.10.2 OEM features

Setting / Option	Profile 0	My setting
BIOS	-	
Boot Source	-	
MTCX	-	

Table 148: US15W - OEM Features profile setting overview

1.10.2.1 CPU board features

Setting / Option	Profile 0	My setting
Device ID	-	
Compatibility ID	-	
Vendor ID	-	
Hardware Revision	-	
Serial number	-	
Product name	-	
Hardware Number	-	
Parent device ID	-	
Parent Compatib. ID	-	
User serial ID	-	
LAN1 MAC ADDRESS	-	
LPC devices		
COMA	-	
Base I/O Address	3F8	
Interrupt	IRQ4	
Statistical values		
Sensor 1	-	
Sensor 2	-	
Sensor 3	-	
Total hours	-	
Power On Cycles	-	
Temperature values		
Refresh values	-	
Sensor 1	-	
Sensor 2	-	
Sensor 3	-	
Temperature values		
Wcpu	-	
Vin	-	
Battery voltage	-	
Battery state	-	

Table 149: US15W - CPU Board Features profile setting overview

1.10.2.2 System unit features

Setting / Option	Profile 0	My setting
Device ID	-	
Compatibility ID	-	
Vendor ID	-	
Hardware Revision	-	
Serial number	-	
Product name	-	
Hardware Number	-	
Parent device ID	-	
Parent Compatib. ID	-	
User serial ID	-	
Display (0) Brightness	Auto	
LPC devices		
COMB	-	
Base I/O Address	2F8	
Interrupt	IRQ3	
Statistical values		
Sensor 1	-	
Total hours	-	
Power on cycles	-	
Temperature values		
Refresh values	-	
Sensor 1	-	

Table 150: US15W - System Unit Features profile setting overview

1.10.2.3 I/O board features

Setting / Option	Profile 0	My setting
FPGA Version	-	
Device ID	-	
Compatibility ID	-	
Vendor ID	-	
Hardware Revision	-	
Serial number	-	
Product name	-	
Hardware Number	-	
Parent device ID	-	
Parent Compatib. ID	-	
User serial ID	-	
I/O board LPC devices		
COMC		
Base I/O Address	3E8	
Interrupt	IRQ11	
COMD		
Base I/O Address	2E8	
Interrupt	IRQ10	
Statistical values		
Sensor 1	-	
Total hours	-	
Power on cycles	-	
Refresh values		
Sensor 1	-	
Panel control		
Select panel number	1	
Version	-	
Brightness	100%	
Fan speed	-	
Keys/LEDs	-	
Temperature	-	

Table 151: US15W - I/O Board Features profile setting overview

1.10.2.4 IF board features

Setting / Option	Profile 0	My setting
Device ID	-	
Compatibility ID	-	
Vendor ID	-	
Hardware Revision	-	

Table 152: US15W - IF Board Features profile setting overview

Setting / Option	Profile 0	My setting
Serial number	-	
Product name	-	
Hardware Number	-	
Parent device ID	-	
Parent Compatib. ID	-	
User serial ID	-	
LAN2 MAC ADDRESS	-	
Statistical values		
Total hours	-	
Power on cycles	-	

Table 152: US15W - IF Board Features profile setting overview

1.10.2.5 Memory module features

Setting / Option	Profile 0	My setting
Device ID	-	
Compatibility ID	-	
Vendor ID	-	
Hardware Revision	-	
Serial number	-	
Product name	-	
Hardware Number	-	
Parent device ID	-	
Parent Compatib. ID	-	
User serial ID	-	

Table 153: US15W - Memory Module Features profile setting overview

1.10.3 Advanced

1.10.3.1 RAM Configuration

Setting / Option	Profile 0	My setting
Refresh rate	Auto	

Table 154: US15W - Overview of RAM configuration profile settings

1.10.3.2 Boot configuration

Setting / Option	Profile 0	My setting
NumLock	On	

Table 155: US15W - Overview of boot configuration profile settings

1.10.3.3 Peripheral configuration

Setting / Option	Profile 0	My setting
High Definition Audio ¹⁾	Auto	

Table 156: US15W - Overview of peripheral configuration profile settings

1) This menu option is only available if there is an audio connection.

1.10.3.4 IDE Configuration

Setting / Option	Profile 0	My setting
Channel 1 master	Enabled ¹⁾	
Channel 1 master		
Transfer mode	-	
Security Mode	-	
Channel 1 slave	Enabled ¹⁾	
Channel 1 slave		
Transfer mode	-	
Security Mode	-	

Table 157: US15W - Overview of IDE configuration profile settings

1) Only with drive installed.

1.10.3.5 Video Configuration

Setting / Option	Profile 0	My setting
IGD - Pre-allocated memory	UMA = 8MB	
IGD - Boot Type	Auto	
IGD - LCD Panel Type ¹⁾	640x480 (5.7) LVDS	
Remote Panel	Disabled ²⁾	

Table 158: US15W - Overview of Video configuration profile settings

- 1) This setting is only available for PP500 system units.
 2) On APC511 system units with no I/O board, this option is enabled by default.

1.10.3.6 USB Configuration

Setting / Option	Profile 0	My setting
USB Legacy	Enabled	
EHCI	Enabled	
UHCI 1	Enabled	
UHCI 2	If an I/O board is not connected: Disabled If an I/O board is connected: Enabled	
UHCI 3	Enabled	
USB client	Disabled	

Table 159: US15W - Overview of USB configuration profile settings

1.10.3.7 SDIO Configuration

Setting / Option	Profile 0	My setting
SDIO port 1	Enabled	
SDIO port 2	Enabled	

Table 160: US15W - Overview of SDIO configuration profile settings

1.10.3.8 ACPI Table/Features Control

Setting / Option	Profile 0	My setting
FACP - C2 Latency Value	Disabled	
FACP - C3 Latency Value	Disabled	
HPET - HPET support	Enabled	
APIC - I/O APIC mode	Enabled	

Table 161: US15W - ACPI Table/Features Control profile setting overview

1.10.3.9 PCI Express root port 1

Setting / Option	Profile 0	My setting
PCI Express root port 1	Enabled	
Interrupt pin 0	Auto	
VC1 Enable	Disabled	
VC1/TC Mapping	Disabled	
ASPM	Disabled	
Automatic ASPM	Disabled	
ASPM L0s	Disabled	
ASPM L1s	Disabled	
URR	Disabled	
FER	Disabled	
NFER	Disabled	
CER	Disabled	
CT0	Disabled	
SEFE	Disabled	
SENF	Disabled	
SECE	Disabled	
PME Interrupt	Disabled	
PME SCI	Disabled	
Hot Plug SCI	Disabled	

Table 162: US15W - PCI Express Root Port 1 profile setting overview

1.10.3.10 PCI Express root port 2

Setting / Option	Profile 0	My setting
PCI Express root port 2	Enabled	
Interrupt pin 1	If a fieldbus card is not connected: Auto If a fieldbus card is connected: Disabled	
VC1 Enable	Disabled	
VC1/TC Mapping	Disabled	
ASPM	Disabled	
Automatic ASPM	Disabled	
ASPM L0s	Disabled	
ASPM L1s	Disabled	
URR	Disabled	
FER	Disabled	
NFER	Disabled	
CER	Disabled	
CT0	Disabled	
SEFE	Disabled	
SENF	Disabled	
SECE	Disabled	
PME Interrupt	Disabled	
PME SCI	Disabled	
Hot Plug SCI	Disabled	

Table 163: US15W - PCI Express Root Port 2 profile setting overview

1.10.3.11 Console redirection

Setting / Option	Profile 0	My setting
Console Serial Redirect	Enabled	
Information Wait Time	5 seconds	
Serial port	COM_A	
Terminal type	PC_ANSI	
Baud rate	57600	
Data bits	8 bits	
Parity	None	
Stop bits	1-bit	
Flow control	None	
ACPI SPCR Table	Disabled	

Table 164: US15W - Console Redirection - profile setting overview

1.10.4 Power

Setting / Option	Profile 0	My setting
Power loss control	Read from the EEPROM data	
ACPI S3	Disabled	

Table 165: US15W - Power profile setting overview

1.10.4.1 Advanced CPU control

Setting / Option	Profile 0	My setting
P-States(IST)	Enabled	
CMP Support	Enabled	
Thermal Mode	TM1 and TM2	
Use XD Capability	Enabled	
VT Support	Enabled	
SMRR Support	Enabled	
C-States	Disabled	
Enhanced C-States	Disabled	
C-States Pop Up Mode	Disabled	
C-States Pop Down Mode	Disabled	
Hard C4E	Disabled	
Enable C6	Disabled	
DTS	Enabled	
Thermal trip points setting		
Throttle On Temperature	100°C	

Table 166: US15W - Advanced CPU Control profile setting overview

1.10.4.2 Platform power management

Setting / Option	Profile 0	My setting
PCI Clock Run	Disabled	
_CST - C4 Latency Value	Disabled	
C4 on C3 - Deeper Sleep	Disabled	

Table 167: US15W - Platform Power Management profile setting overview

1.10.5 Boot

Setting / Option	Profile 0	My setting
Quick Boot	Enabled	
Quiet Boot	Enabled	
Delay for Logo & Summary	Default	
USB Boot	Enabled	
SD Card Boot	Disabled	
PXE Boot to LAN	Disabled	
ACPI Selection	Acpi3.0	

Table 168: US15W - Boot profile setting overview

1.11 Distribution of resources

1.11.1 RAM address assignment

RAM address	Address in hexadecimal	Resource
(TOM - FB ¹⁾) – TOM ²⁾	N.A.	ACPI reclaim, MPS and NVS area ³⁾
(TOM - FB - TSEG ⁴⁾) – (TOM - FB)	N.A.	VGA frame buffer ⁵⁾
1024 kB – (TOM - 8 MB - 192 kB)	100000h - N.A.	Extended memory
896kB – 1024 kB	0E0000h - 0FFFFFFh	Runtime BIOS
832kB – 896 kB	0D0000h - 0DFFFFh	Upper memory
640kB – 832 kB	0A0000h - 0CFFFFh	Video memory and BIOS
639kB – 640 kB	09FC00h - 09FFFFh	Extended BIOS data
0 – 639 kB	000000h - 09FC00h	Conventional memory

Table 169: RAM address assignment

- 1) FB - VGA frame buffer
- 2) TOM = Top of Memory: Max. installed DRAM
- 3) Only if ACPI Aware OS is set to "YES" in the setup.
- 4) TSEG - Intended internally for SMI handling in system BIOS.
- 5) The VGA frame buffer can be reduced to 1 MB in the setup.

1.11.2 I/O address assignment

I/O address	Resource
0000h - 00FFh	Motherboard resources
01F0h - 01F7h	Primary IDE channel
03B0h - 03DFh	Video system
03F6h - 03F6h	Primary IDE channel command port
03F7h - 03F7h	Primary IDE channel status port
03F8h - 03FFh	COM1
0480h - 04BFh	Motherboard resources
04D0h - 04D1h	Motherboard resources
0800h - 087Fh	Motherboard resources
0CF8h - 0CFBh	PCI config address register
0CFCh - 0CFFh	PCI config data register
0D00h - FFFFh	PCI / PCI Express bus ¹⁾
4100h - 417Fh	MTCX
FF00h - FF07h	IDE bus master register

Table 170: I/O address assignment

- 1) The BIOS assigns the PCI and PCI Express Bus I/O resources from FFF0h downward. Devices that are not compatible with PnP/PCI/PCI Express cannot use the I/O resources in this area.

1.11.3 Interrupt assignments in PIC mode

IRQ	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	NMI	NONE
System timer	•																	
Keyboard		•																
IRQ cascade			•															
COM1 (Serial port A)				○	•	○	○				○	○	○					
COM2 (Serial port B)				•	○	○	○				○	○	○					
ACPI ¹⁾										•								
Real-time clock									•									
Coprocessor (FPU)														•				
Primary IDE channel															•			
Secondary IDE channel																•		

Table 171: IRQ interrupt assignments in PIC mode

- 1) Advanced Configuration and Power Interface.

- ... Default setting
- ... Optional setting

1.11.4 Interrupt assignments in APIC mode

A total of 23 IRQs are available in APIC (**A**dvanced **P**rogrammable Interrupt **C**ontroller) mode. The activation of this option is only effective if it takes place before the operating system is activated.

IRQ	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	NMI	NONE
System timer	•																									
Keyboard		•																								
IRQ cascade			•																							
COM1 (Serial port A)				○	•	○	○				○	○	○													
COM2 (Serial port B)				•	○	○	○				○	○	○													
ACPI ¹⁾									•																	
Real-time clock								•																		
Coprocessor (FPU)														•												
Primary IDE channel															•											
Secondary IDE channel																•										
PIRQ A ²⁾																	•									
PIRQ B ³⁾																		•								
PIRQ C ⁴⁾																			•							
PIRQ D ⁵⁾																				•						
PIRQ E ⁶⁾																					•					
PIRQ F ⁷⁾																						•				
PIRQ G ⁸⁾																							•			
PIRQ H ⁹⁾																								•		

Table 172: IRQ interrupt assignments in APIC mode

- 1) Advanced Configuration and Power Interface.
- 2) PIRQ A: for IF board; GMA500 graphics controller, LPC, root port 1, Ethernet controller, USB client
- 3) PIRQ B: for IF board; root port 2
- 4) PIRQ C: for IF board
- 5) PIRQ D: for IF board; HD audio
- 6) PIRQ E: UHCI host controller 0, SDIO 0 controller
- 7) PIRQ F: UHCI host controller 1, SDIO 1 controller
- 8) PIRQ G: UHCI host controller 2, SDIO 2 controller
- 9) PIRQ H: EHCI host controller

- ... Default setting
- ... Optional setting

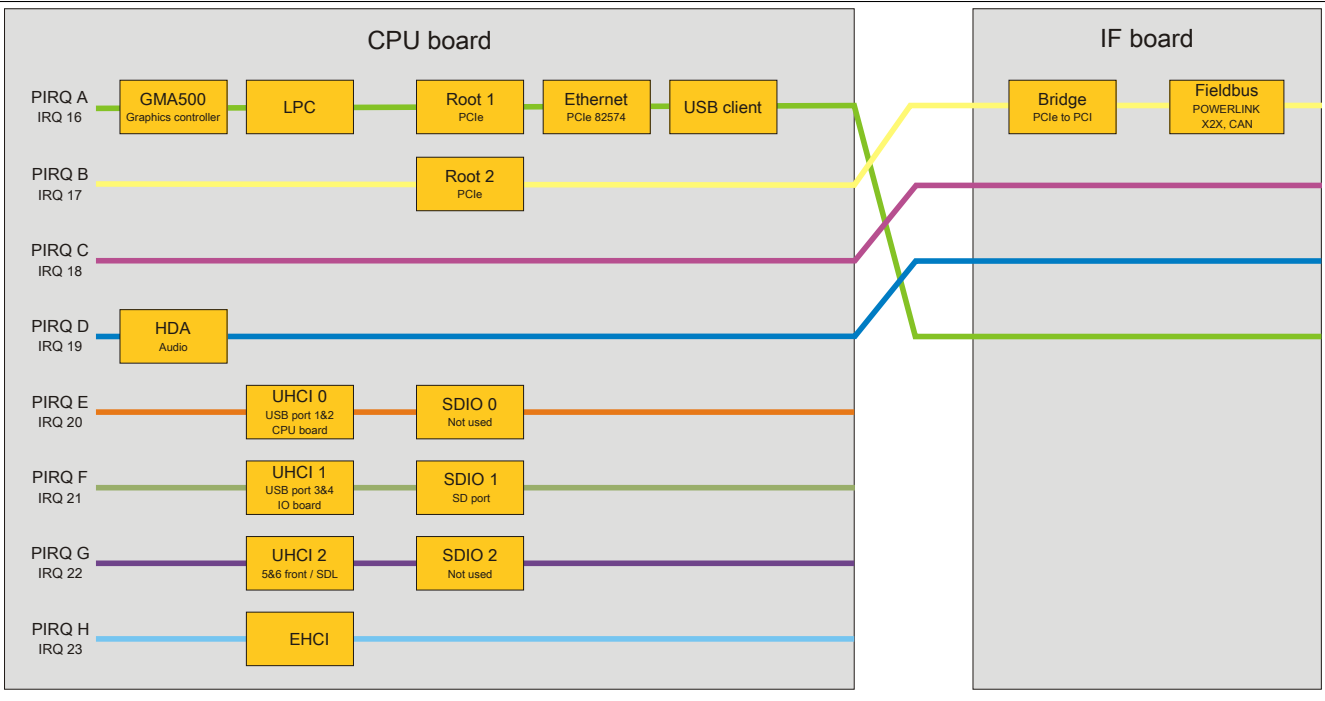


Figure 132: Interrupt Routing with activated APIC -Beginning with BIOS version N0.15

2 Upgrade information

Warning!

The BIOS and firmware on B&R devices must be kept current. New versions can be downloaded from the B&R website (www.br-automation.com).

2.1 BIOS upgrade

Upgrade may be necessary in order to accomplish the following:

- Updating implemented functions or adding newly implemented functions or components to BIOS Setup (information about changes can be found in the Readme file for the BIOS upgrade).

2.1.1 Important information

Information:

Customized BIOS settings are deleted when upgrading BIOS.

Before starting an upgrade, it helps to determine the various software versions.

2.1.1.1 Which BIOS version and firmware are already installed on the device?

This information can be found on the following BIOS Setup page:

- After switching on the device, you can get to the BIOS Setup by pressing "F2".
- The current BIOS and MTCX version can be viewed in the BIOS main menu under "OEM Features".

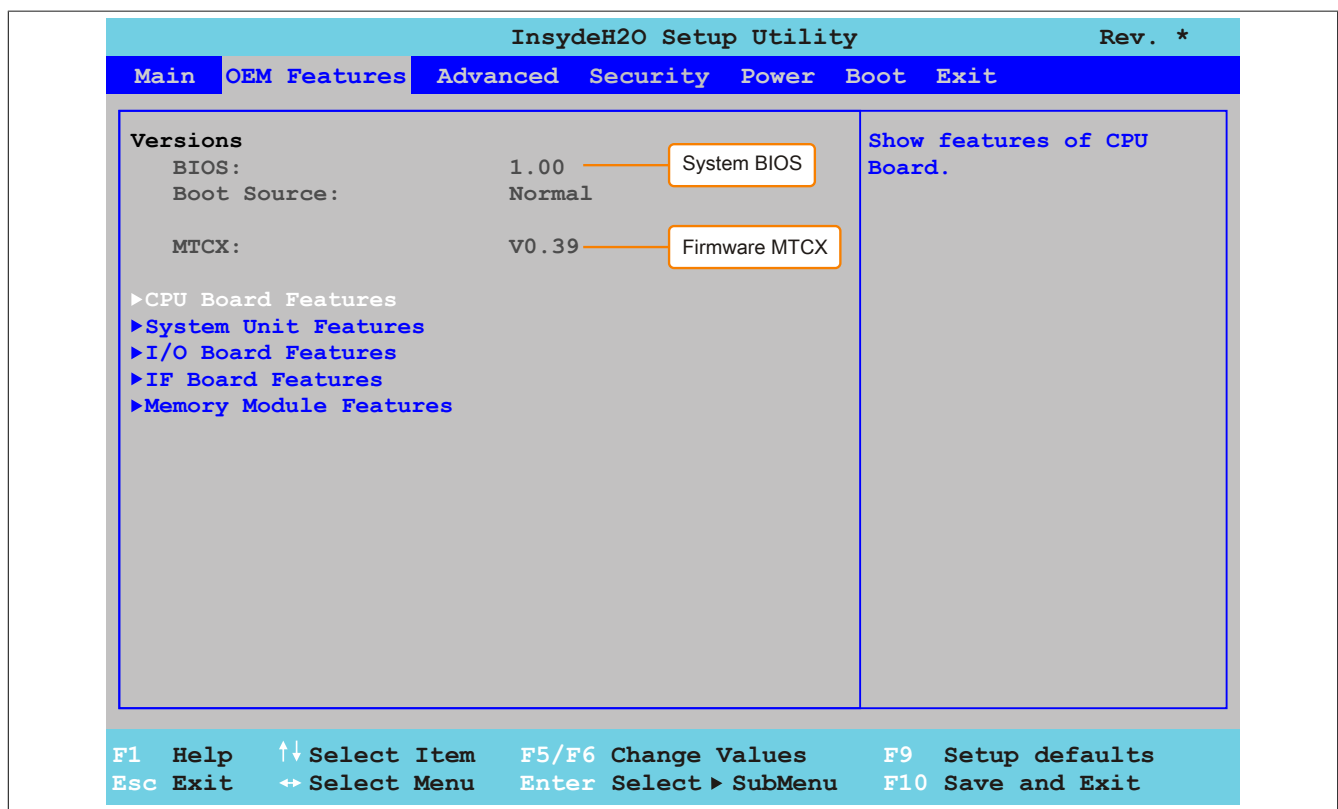


Figure 133: BIOS and MTCX software versions

Information about the BIOS and firmware versions can also be found in the Control Center (Start->Control Panel->Control Center->Versions).

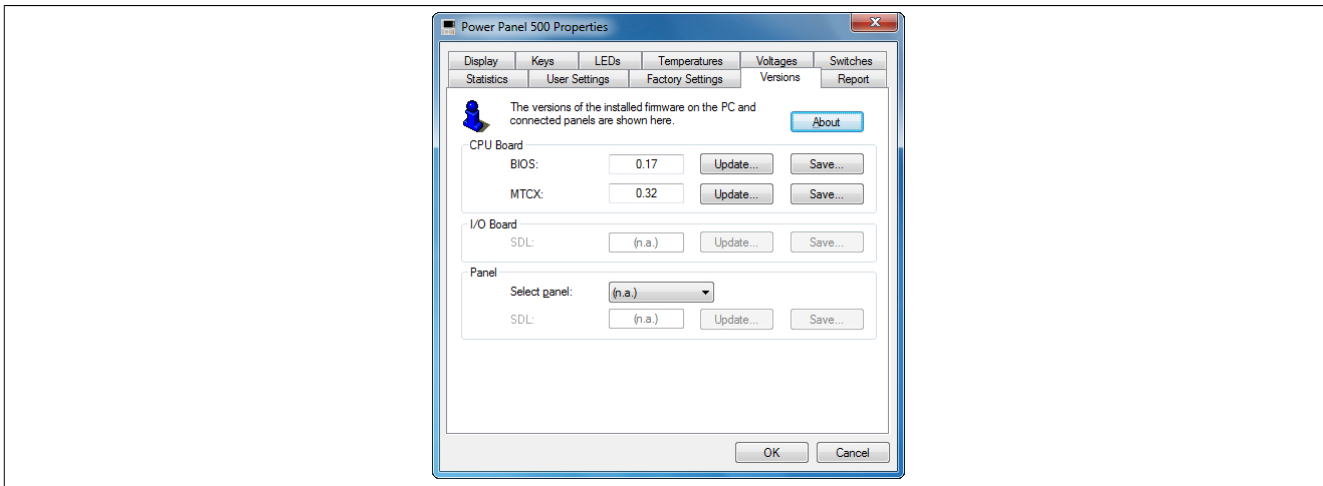


Figure 134: BIOS and MTCX software versions - Control Center

2.1.2 Using the Control Center

1. Download the .zip file from the B&R website (www.br-automation.com).
2. Open the **Control Center** in the Control Panel.
3. Then select the **Versions** tab.
4. Click on **Update** under **CPU board(BIOS)**. This brings up the "Open" dialog box.
5. Enter the name of the BIOS file or select the file under **Filename**.
6. Click on **Open**. This brings up the "Open" dialog box.

The transfer can be canceled by clicking on **Cancel**. Cancel is disabled when the flash memory is being written to. Deleting the data in flash memory can take several seconds depending on the memory block being used. The progress indicator is not updated during this time.

Information:

The system must be restarted for the BIOS to take effect and for the updated version to be displayed. The user is prompted to restart the system when closing the Control Center.

Information:

For more information about saving and updating the BIOS, please refer to the help files for the Control Center.

2.2 Firmware upgrade

The latest firmware upgrade can be directly downloaded from the download area of the B&R website (www.br-automation.com).

2.2.1 Procedure

1. Download the .zip file from the B&R website (www.br-automation.com).
2. Open the **Control Center** in the Control Panel.
3. Select the **Versions** tab.
4. Enter the name of the firmware file or select the file under **Filename**.
5. Click on **Open**. This brings up the "Open" dialog box.

The transfer can be canceled by clicking on **Cancel**. **Cancel** is disabled when the flash memory is being written to.

Warning!

Do not press any panel keys while the firmware is being transferred! This can disrupt the procedure.

Deleting the data in flash memory can take several seconds depending on the memory block being used. The progress indicator is not updated during this time.

Information:

Power to the PC must be shut off and turned back on for the new firmware to take effect and for the updated version to be displayed. The user is prompted to do this when closing the Control Center.

Information:

For more information about saving and updating firmware, please refer to the help documentation for the Control Center.

2.3 Upgrade problems

Potential upgrade problems are listed in the Readme.txt files on the upgrade disks.

3 Windows XP Professional

3.1 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	Windows XP Professional	
5SWWXP.0600-ENG	Microsoft OEM Windows XP Professional Service Pack 3, CD, English. Only available with a B&R device.	
5SWWXP.0600-GER	Microsoft OEM Windows XP Professional Service Pack 3, CD, German. Only available with a device.	
5SWWXP.0600-MUL	Microsoft OEM Windows XP Professional Service Pack 3, CD, multilanguage. Only available with a B&R device.	

Table 173: 5SWWXP.0600-ENG, 5SWWXP.0600-GER, 5SWWXP.0600-MUL - Order data

3.2 Overview

Model number	Edition	Target system	Chipset	Service Pack	Language	Preinstalled	Memory required on the disk	Minimum amount of RAM
5SWWXP.0600-ENG	Professional	APC510 APC511 APC620 APC810 APC820 APC910 PPC700 PPC725 PPC800 PP500	945GME GM45 QM77/HM76 NM10 US15W	SP3	English	Optional	≤ 2.1 GB	128 MB
5SWWXP.0600-GER	Professional	APC510 APC511 APC620 APC810 APC820 APC910 PPC700 PPC725 PPC800 PP500	945GME GM45 QM77/HM76 NM10 US15W	SP3	German	Optional	≤ 2.1 GB	128 MB
5SWWXP.0600-MUL	Professional	APC510 APC511 APC620 APC810 APC820 APC910 PPC700 PPC725 PPC800 PP500	945GME GM45 QM77/HM76 NM10 US15W	SP3	Multilingual	Optional	≤ 2.1 GB	128 MB

3.3 Installation

Upon request, B&R can preinstall the required Windows XP Professional version on the desired mass storage device (e.g. CompactFlash card, etc.). All of the drivers required for operation (graphics, network, etc.) are also installed in this process.

3.4 Drivers

The latest drivers for all approved operating systems can be found in the Download area (Service / Material-related downloads - BIOS / Drivers / Updates) of the B&R website at www.br-automation.com.

Information:

Required drivers can only be downloaded from the B&R website, not from manufacturer websites.

4 Windows 7

4.1 General information

Windows® 7 offers a wealth of innovative features and performance improvements. Faster switching to power saving mode, quicker restores, less memory usage and high-speed detection of USB devices are just a few of the advantages provided by Windows® 7. Both English and German are available in Windows® 7 Professional, while Windows® 7 Ultimate supports up to 35 different languages (up to 36 languages in Service Pack 1). Product activation is not necessary on B&R PCs, which is a huge advantage for simple logistical procedures relating to machine automation.

All of the Windows® operating systems offered by B&R are from the Microsoft Embedded division. This guarantees much longer availability, especially compared to products offered on the consumer market.

4.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	Windows 7 Professional/Ultimate	
5SWWI7.0100-ENG	Microsoft OEM Windows 7 Professional 32-bit, DVD, English. Only available with a new device.	
5SWWI7.1100-ENG	Microsoft OEM Windows 7 Professional 32-bit, Service Pack 1, DVD, English. Only available with a new device.	
5SWWI7.0100-GER	Microsoft OEM Windows 7 Professional 32-bit, DVD, German. Only available with a new device.	
5SWWI7.1100-GER	Microsoft OEM Windows 7 Professional 32-bit, Service Pack 1, DVD, German. Only available with a new device.	
5SWWI7.0300-MUL	Microsoft OEM Windows 7 Ultimate 32-bit, DVD, multilanguage. Only available with a new device.	
5SWWI7.1300-MUL	Microsoft OEM Windows 7 Ultimate 32-bit, Service Pack 1, DVD, multilanguage. Only available with a new device.	

Table 174: 5SWWI7.0100-ENG, 5SWWI7.1100-ENG, 5SWWI7.0100-GER, 5SWWI7.1100-GER, 5SWWI7.0300-MUL, 5SWWI7.1300-MUL - Order data

4.3 Overview

Model number	Edition	Target system	Chipset	Service Pack	Architecture	Language	Preinstalled	Minimum size of the disk	Minimum amount of RAM
5SWWI7.0100-ENG	Professional	APC510 APC511 APC810 APC910 PPC800 PP500	945GME GM45 QM77/HM76 US15W		32-bit	English	Optional	16 GB	1 GB
5SWWI7.1100-ENG	Professional	APC510 APC511 APC810 APC910 PPC800 PP500	945GME GM45 QM77/HM76 NM10 US15W	SP1	32-bit	English	Optional	16 GB	1 GB
5SWWI7.0100-GER	Professional	APC510 APC511 APC810 APC910 PPC800 PP500	945GME GM45 QM77/HM76 US15W		32-bit	German	Optional	16 GB	1 GB
5SWWI7.1100-GER	Professional	APC510 APC511 APC810 APC910 PPC800 PP500	945GME GM45 QM77/HM76 NM10 US15W	SP1	32-bit	German	Optional	16 GB	1 GB
5SWWI7.0300-MUL	Ultimate	APC510 APC511 APC810 APC910 PPC800 PP500	945GME GM45 QM77/HM76 US15W		32-bit	Multilingual	Optional	16 GB ¹⁾	1 GB
5SWWI7.1300-MUL	Ultimate	APC510 APC511 APC810 APC910 PPC800 PP500	945GME GM45 QM77/HM76 NM10 US15W	SP1	32-bit	Multilingual	Optional	16 GB ¹⁾	1 GB

1) The memory space needed for additional language packs is not included in the minimum size specified for the data storage medium.

4.4 Installation

Upon request, B&R can preinstall the required Windows 7 version on the desired mass storage device (e.g. CompactFlash card, etc.). All of the drivers required for operation (graphics, network, etc.) are also installed in this process.

4.5 Drivers

The latest drivers for all approved operating systems can be found in the Download area (Service / Material-related downloads - BIOS / Drivers / Updates) of the B&R website at www.br-automation.com.

Information:

Required drivers can only be downloaded from the B&R website, not from manufacturer websites.

4.6 Special considerations, limitations

- Windows 7 does not contain a Beep.sys file, which means that an audible signal is no longer sounded (e.g. when pressing a key).
- There is currently no support for the Windows 7 system rating (although this does not apply to PP500, APC510, APC511, APC910 or PPC800 devices with an NM10 chipset).

5 Windows Embedded Standard 2009

5.1 General information

Windows® Embedded Standard 2009 is the modular version of Windows® XP Professional. It is used if XP applications should be executed with a minimal operating system size. Together with CompactFlash memory, Windows® Embedded Standard 2009 makes it possible to use the Microsoft desktop operating system in rough environmental conditions. In addition to the familiar features included in Windows® XP Professional, Windows® Embedded Standard 2009 has been improved with regard to dependability by adding a write filter for individual memory partitions. By protecting individual partitions such as the boot partition, the PC system can be started without any problems, even after an unexpected power failure. B&R offers complete images for industrial PCs, Power Panel and Mobile Panel devices to make the transition to Windows® Embedded Standard 2009 as easy as possible. In addition to Windows® Embedded Standard 2009, the standard Windows® XP Professional operating system is also available in English, German and a multilingual version.

Windows® Embedded Standard 2009 is based on the same binary files as Windows® XP Professional with Service Pack 3 and is optimally tailored to the hardware being used. In other words, only the functions and modules required by the respective device are included. Windows® Embedded Standard 2009 is also based on the same reliable code as Windows® XP Professional with SP3. It provides industry with leading reliability, security and performance improvements as well as the latest technology for web browsing and extensive device support.

5.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	Windows Embedded Standard 2009	
5SWWXP.0736-ENG	Microsoft OEM Windows Embedded Standard 2009, English; for PP500; please order CompactFlash separately (minimum 1 GB).	
	Required accessories	
	CompactFlash	
5CFCRD.016G-06	CompactFlash 16 GB B&R (SLC)	
5CFCRD.032G-06	CompactFlash 32 GB B&R (SLC)	
5CFCRD.1024-06	CompactFlash 1 GB B&R (SLC)	
5CFCRD.2048-06	CompactFlash 2 GB B&R (SLC)	
5CFCRD.4096-06	CompactFlash 4 GB B&R (SLC)	
5CFCRD.8192-06	CompactFlash 8 GB B&R (SLC)	

Table 175: 5SWWXP.0736-ENG - Order data

5.3 Overview

Model number	Target system	Chipset	Language	Preinstalled	Minimum size of the disk	Minimum amount of RAM
5SWWXP.0736-ENG	PP500	US15W	English	Yes	1 GB	256 MB

5.4 Features with WES2009 (Windows Embedded Standard 2009)

The feature list shows the most important device functions in Windows XP Embedded 2009.

Function	Present
Enhanced Write Filter (EWF)	✓
File-Based Write Filter (FBWF)	✓
Page file	Configurable
Administrator accounts	✓
User accounts	Configurable
Explorer shell	✓
Registry filter	✓
Internet Explorer 8.0	✓
Internet information service (IIS)	-
Terminal service	✓
Windows Firewall	✓
MSN Explorer	-
Outlook Express	-
Administrative Tools	✓
Remote Desktop	✓
Remote Assistance	-
.NET Framework	-
ASP.NET	-
OpenGL support	✓

Table 176: Device functions in Windows Embedded Standard 2009

Function	Present
Local network bridge	✓
Codepages / User locales / Keyboards	✓
Disk Management Service	✓
Windows Installer Service	✓
Class Installer	✓
CoDevice Installer	✓
Media Player 6.4	✓
DirectX 9.0c	✓
Accessories	✓
Number of fonts	89

Table 176: Device functions in Windows Embedded Standard 2009

5.5 Installation

Upon request, Windows Embedded Standard 2009 can be preinstalled at B&R Austria on a suitable CompactFlash card (min. 1GB). The system is then automatically configured when it is switched on for the first time. This procedure takes approximately 10 minutes, with the device being rebooted a number of times.

5.6 Drivers

All drivers required for operation are preinstalled along with the operating system. If an older version of the driver is still being used, the latest version can be downloaded and installed from the B&R website (www.br-automation.com). It is important that Enhanced Write Filter (EWF) is disabled for this.

5.6.1 Touch screen driver

The touch screen driver is installed automatically during Windows Embedded Standard 2009 setup. If an Automation Panel 800/900 is connected later on, the additional touch screen interface needs to be selected in the touch screen settings in the Windows Control Panel. It is important that both the Enhanced Write Filter (EWF) and the File Based Write Filter (FBWF) are disabled for this.

Information:

Required drivers can only be downloaded from the B&R website, not from manufacturer websites.

6 Windows Embedded Standard 7

6.1 General information

The successor to Windows® XP Embedded is Windows® Embedded Standard 7. As with previous versions, this embedded operating system offers full system support for B&R Industrial PCs. In addition to brand new features that are also included in Windows® 7 Professional, Windows® Embedded Standard 7 includes embedded components such as Enhanced Write Filter, File-Based Write Filter, Registry Filter and USB Boot. Windows® Embedded Standard 7 is available in two different versions. The main difference between them has to do with multilingual support. Windows® Embedded Standard 7 is only available in a single language, whereas Windows® Embedded Standard 7 Premium supports the installation of several languages simultaneously.

With Windows® Embedded Standard 7, Microsoft has made substantial improvements in the area of security. The AppLocker program, available in the premium version, can prevent the execution of unknown or potentially undesired applications that are being installed over a network or from drives that are directly connected. A tiered approach allows the differentiation between scripts (.ps1, .bat, .cmd, .vbs and .js), installation files (.msi, .msp) and libraries (.dll, .ocx). AppLocker can also be configured to record undesired activity and display it in the Event Viewer. Windows® Embedded Standard 7 is available in both a 32-bit and 64-bit version.⁴⁾ This ensures that even the most demanding applications have the level of support they need.

6.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	Windows Embedded Standard 7	
5SWWI7.0536-ENG	Microsoft OEM Windows Embedded Standard 7 32-bit, English; for PP500; please order CompactFlash separately (minimum 8 GB).	
5SWWI7.1536-ENG	Microsoft OEM Windows Embedded Standard 7 32-bit, Service Pack 1, English; for PP500; please order CompactFlash separately (minimum 16 GB).	
5SWWI7.0736-MUL	Microsoft OEM Windows Embedded Standard 7 Premium 32-bit, multilanguage; for PP500; please order CompactFlash separately (minimum 8 GB).	
5SWWI7.1736-MUL	Microsoft OEM Windows Embedded Standard 7 Premium 32-bit, Service Pack 1, multilanguage; for PP500; please order CompactFlash separately (minimum 16 GB).	
	Required accessories	
	CompactFlash	
5CFCRD.016G-06	CompactFlash 16 GB B&R (SLC)	
5CFCRD.032G-06	CompactFlash 32 GB B&R (SLC)	
5CFCRD.8192-06	CompactFlash 8 GB B&R (SLC)	
	Optional accessories	
	Windows Embedded Standard 7	
5SWWI7.0900-MUL	Microsoft OEM Windows Embedded Standard 7 32-bit, Language Pack DVD	
5SWWI7.1900-MUL	Microsoft OEM Windows Embedded Standard 7 32-bit, Service Pack 1, Language Pack DVD	

Table 177: 5SWWI7.0536-ENG, 5SWWI7.1536-ENG, 5SWWI7.0736-MUL, 5SWWI7.1736-MUL - Order data

6.3 Overview

Model number	Edition	Target system	Chipset	Service Pack	Architecture	Language	Preinstalled	Minimum size of the disk	Minimum amount of RAM
5SWWI7.0536-ENG	Embedded	PP500	US15W		32-bit	English	Optional	8 GB	1 GB
5SWWI7.1536-ENG	Embedded	PP500	US15W	SP1	32-bit	English	Optional	16 GB	1 GB
5SWWI7.0736-MUL	Premium	PP500	US15W		32-bit	Multilingual	Optional	8 GB ¹⁾	1 GB
5SWWI7.1736-MUL	Premium	PP500	US15W	SP1	32-bit	Multilingual	Optional	16 GB ¹⁾	1 GB

1) The memory space needed for additional language packs is not included in the minimum size specified for the data storage medium.

4) 64-bit versions are not supported by all systems

6.4 Features with WES7 (Windows Embedded Standard 7)

The feature list displays the essential device functions and differences in Windows Embedded Standard 7 and Windows Embedded Standard 7 Premium.

Function	Windows Embedded Standard 7	Windows Embedded Standard 7 Premium
Enhanced Write Filter (EWF)	✓	✓
File-Based Write Filter (FBWF)	✓	✓
Administrator accounts	✓	✓
User accounts	Configurable	Configurable
Windows Explorer shell	✓	✓
Registry filter	✓	✓
Internet Explorer 8.0	✓	✓
Internet Information Service (IIS) 7.0	✓	✓
Anti-malware (Windows Defender)	-	✓
Add-ons (Snipping Tool, Sticky Notes)	-	✓
Windows Firewall	✓	✓
.NET Framework 3.5	✓	✓
Remote Desktop Protocol 7.0	✓	✓
File Compression Utility	✓	✓
Windows Installer Service	✓	✓
Windows XP Mode	-	-
Media Player 12	✓	✓
DirectX	✓	✓
Multilingual user interface packs in the same image	-	✓
International components and language services	✓	✓
Language pack setup	✓	✓
Windows Update	Configurable	Configurable
Windows PowerShell 2.0	✓	✓
BitLocker	-	✓
AppLocker	-	✓
Tablet PC support	-	✓
Windows Touch	-	✓
Boot from USB flash drive	✓	✓
Accessories	✓	✓
Page file	Configurable	Configurable
Number of fonts	134	134

Table 178: Device functions in Windows Embedded Standard 7

6.5 Installation

Upon request, Windows Embedded Standard 7 can be preinstalled at B&R Austria on a suitable CompactFlash card (min. 8 GB). The system is then automatically configured when it is switched on for the first time. This procedure takes approximately 30 minutes, with the device being rebooted a number of times.

6.6 Drivers

All drivers required for operation are preinstalled along with the operating system. If an older version of the driver is still being used, the latest version can be downloaded and installed from the B&R website (www.br-automation.com). It is important that Enhanced Write Filter (EWF) is disabled for this.

6.6.1 Touch screen driver

A touch screen driver will be installed automatically if a touch controller is detected during the Windows Embedded Standard 7 installation. If a touch controller is not detected during Windows Embedded Standard 7 installation, or if an Automation Panel 800/900 is connected later on, then the touch screen driver needs to be installed manually or the additional touch screen interface must be selected in the touch screen settings in the Windows Control Panel. The driver can be downloaded from the Download area of the B&R website (www.br-automation.com). It is important that both the Enhanced Write Filter (EWF) and the File Based Write Filter (FBWF) are disabled for this.

Information:

Required drivers can only be downloaded from the B&R website, not from manufacturer websites.

7 Windows CE

7.1 General information

B&R Windows CE is an operating system which is optimally tailored to B&R's devices. It includes only the functions and modules which are required by each device. This makes this operating system extremely robust and stable. A further advantage of B&R Windows CE compared to other operating systems are the low licensing costs.

7.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
5SWWCE.0836-ENG	Microsoft OEM Windows CE 6.0 Professional, English; for PP500; please order CompactFlash separately (minimum 128 MB).	
	Required accessories	
	CompactFlash	
5CFCRD.0128-03	CompactFlash 128 MB Western Digital (SLC)	
5CFCRD.016G-06	CompactFlash 16 GB B&R (SLC)	
5CFCRD.0256-03	CompactFlash 256 MB Western Digital (SLC)	
5CFCRD.0512-03	CompactFlash 512 MB Western Digital (SLC)	
5CFCRD.1024-03	CompactFlash 1 GB Western Digital (SLC)	
5CFCRD.1024-06	CompactFlash 1 GB B&R (SLC)	
5CFCRD.2048-03	CompactFlash 2 GB Western Digital (SLC)	
5CFCRD.2048-06	CompactFlash 2 GB B&R (SLC)	
5CFCRD.4096-03	CompactFlash 4 GB Western Digital (SLC)	
5CFCRD.4096-06	CompactFlash 4 GB B&R (SLC)	
5CFCRD.8192-03	CompactFlash 8 GB Western Digital (SLC)	
5CFCRD.8192-06	CompactFlash 8 GB B&R (SLC)	

Table 179: 5SWWCE.0836-ENG - Order data

7.3 Overview

Model number	Target system	Chipset	Language	Preinstalled	Minimum size of the disk	Minimum amount of RAM
5SWWCE.0836-ENG	PP500	US15W	English	Yes	128 MB	128 MB

7.4 Windows CE 6.0 features

Detailed information about Windows CE for B&R devices is available in the Downloads section of the B&R website (www.br-automation.com).

Features	Windows CE 6.0
Supported screen resolutions	WVGA (TFT), VGA (TFT), SVGA (TFT), XGA (TFT)
Chipset	Intel US15W
Color depth	16-bit or 65,536 colors ¹⁾
Graphics card driver	Intel(R) embedded graphics driver
Main memory	Automatic detection and use of up to 512 MB RAM
Boot time / Startup time	Approx. 25 seconds
Screen rotation	Not supported
Web browser	Internet Explorer
.NET	Compact Framework
Image size	Approx. 40 MB ²⁾ , uncompressed
Custom keys	Supported
PVI	Supported
Automation Device Interface	Supported
Remote Desktop Protocol for thin clients	Supported
B&R VNC Viewer	Supported
B&R Task Manager	Supported
B&R Picture Viewer	Supported
Compatible with zenOn	Yes
Compatible with Wonderware	No
Serial interfaces for any use	2
DirectX	No
Audio ports	"Line OUT" and "MIC" are supported. "Line IN" is not supported.

Table 180: Windows CE 6.0 features

1) The color depth depends on the display used.

2) Use the function "Compress Windows CE Image" in the B&R Embedded OS Installer to reduce the image size.

7.5 Requirements

The device must fulfill the following criteria to be able run the Windows CE operating system.

- At least 128 MB main memory
- At least one 128 MB CompactFlash card (size should be specified when ordered)

7.6 Installation

Windows CE is usually preinstalled at the B&R plant.

7.7 B&R Embedded OS Installer

The B&R Embedded OS Installer allows you to install existing B&R Windows CE images. The 4 files (NK.BIN, BLDR, LOGOXRES.BMP, and LOGOQVGA.BMP) must be provided from an already functioning B&R Windows CE installation.

The B&R Embedded OS installer is available in the Downloads section of the B&R website (www.br-automation.com). Further information is available in the online help for the B&R Embedded OS Installer.

8 Automation Runtime

8.1 General information

A integral component of Automation Studio is the real-time operating system. This real-time operating system makes up the software kernel which allows applications to run on a target system.

- Guaranteed highest possible performance for the hardware being used
- Runs on all B&R target systems
- Makes the application hardware-independent
- Applications can be easily ported between B&R target systems
- Cyclic runtime system guarantees deterministic behavior
- Multitasking according to deterministic runtime rules
- Configure priorities, time classes, and jitter tolerance
- Up to eight different time classes with any subprograms
- Guaranteed response to time and jitter tolerance violations
- Exception handling
- Configurable jitter tolerance in all task classes
- Supports all relevant programming language such as IEC 61131-3 and ANSI C
- Extensive function library conforming to IEC 61131-3 as well as the expanded Automation library
- Access to all networks and bus systems via function calls or the Automation Studio configuration

B&R Automation Runtime is fully embedded in the corresponding target system (this is the hardware where Automation Runtime is installed). It allows application programs to access I/O systems (e.g. via fieldbus) and other devices (interfaces, networks, etc.).

8.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	Automation Runtime	
1A4600.10-5	B&R Automation Runtime ARwin, incl. License Label	
1A4601.06-5	B&R Automation Runtime ARemb, incl. License Label	
1A4601.06-T	B&R Automation Runtime ARemb Terminal, incl. License Label	

Table 181: 1A4600.10-5, 1A4601.06-5, 1A4601.06-T - Order data

8.3 Automation Runtime Windows (ARwin)

The system is supported by ARwin with an AS 3.0.90 / AR 4.00 upgrade.

Information:

Audio output under ARwin supported with AR 4.01 and higher.

8.4 Automation Runtime Embedded (ARemb)

The system is supported by ARemb with an AS 3.0.90 / AR 4.00 upgrade.

Information:

Audio output under ARemb supported with AR 4.01 and higher.

9 B&R Automation Device Interface (ADI) - Control Center

The ADI (Automation Device Interface) enables access to specific functions on B&R devices. Settings for devices can be read and configured using the B&R Control Center applet in the Control Panel.

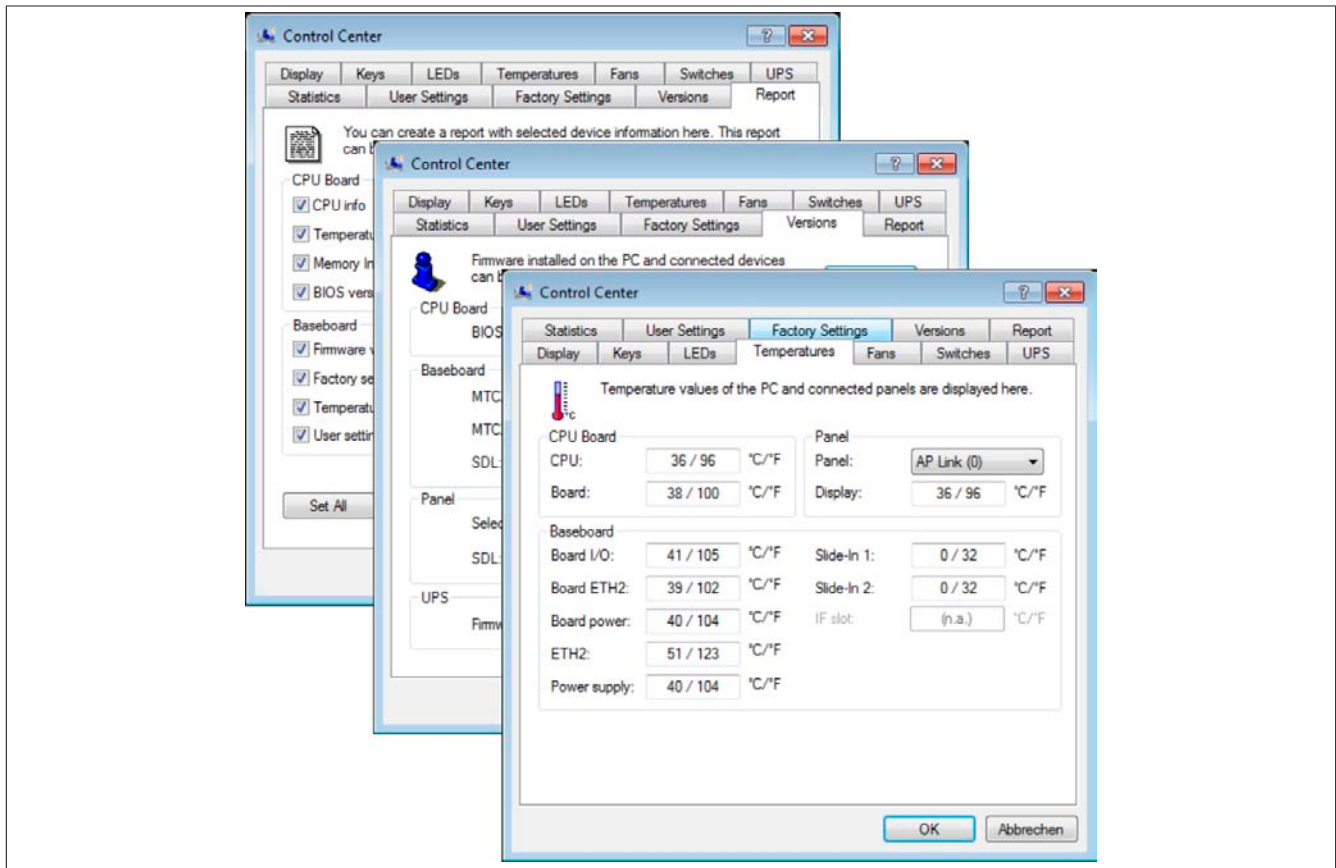


Figure 135: ADI Control Center screenshots - Examples

Information:

The temperature and voltage values (e.g. CPU temperature, core voltage, battery voltage) displayed in the corresponding ADI window represent uncalibrated values for informational purposes. They cannot be used to draw any conclusions about hardware alarms or error conditions. The hardware components used have automatic diagnostic functions that can be applied in the event of error.

9.1 Functions

Information:

The functions provided by the Automation Device Interface (ADI) - Control Center vary according to the device series.

- Changing display-specific parameters
- Reading device-specific keys
- Updating the key configuration
- Enabling device-specific LEDs on a membrane keypad
- Reading and calibrating input devices (e.g. key switches, handwheels, joysticks, potentiometers)
- Reading temperatures, fan speeds, statistical data and switch settings
- Read the operating hours (power on hours)
- Reading user and factory settings
- Reading software versions
- Updating and backing up BIOS and firmware
- Creating reports about the current system (support assistance)
- Setting the SDL equalizer value when adjusting SDL cables
- Changing the user serial ID

Supports the following systems:

- Automation PC 510
- Automation PC 511
- Automation PC 620
- Automation PC 810
- Automation PC 820
- Automation PC 910
- Panel PC 300
- Panel PC 700
- Panel PC 725
- Panel PC 800
- Power Panel 100/200
- Power Panel 300/400
- Power Panel 500
- Mobile Panel 40/50
- Mobile Panel 100/200
- Connected Automation Panel 800
- Connected Automation Panel 900

9.2 Installation

A detailed description of the Control Center can be found in the integrated online help documentation. The B&R Automation Device Interface (ADI) driver (also contains Control Center) is available in the Downloads section of the B&R website (www.br-automation.com).

1. Download and unzip the .zip archive
2. Close all applications-
3. Run the Setup.exe file (e.g. double-click on it in Explorer).

Information:

The ADI driver is already included in B&R images of embedded operating systems.

If a more current ADI driver version exists (see the Downloads section of the B&R website), it can be installed later. It is important that Enhanced Write Filter (EWF) is disabled for this.

10 B&R Automation Device Interface (ADI) Development Kit

This software can be used to access B&R Automation Device Interface (ADI) functions directly from Windows applications created in one of the following development environments:

- Microsoft Visual C++ 6.0
- Microsoft Visual Basic 6.0
- Microsoft Embedded Visual C++ 4.0
- Microsoft Visual Studio 2005 (or newer)

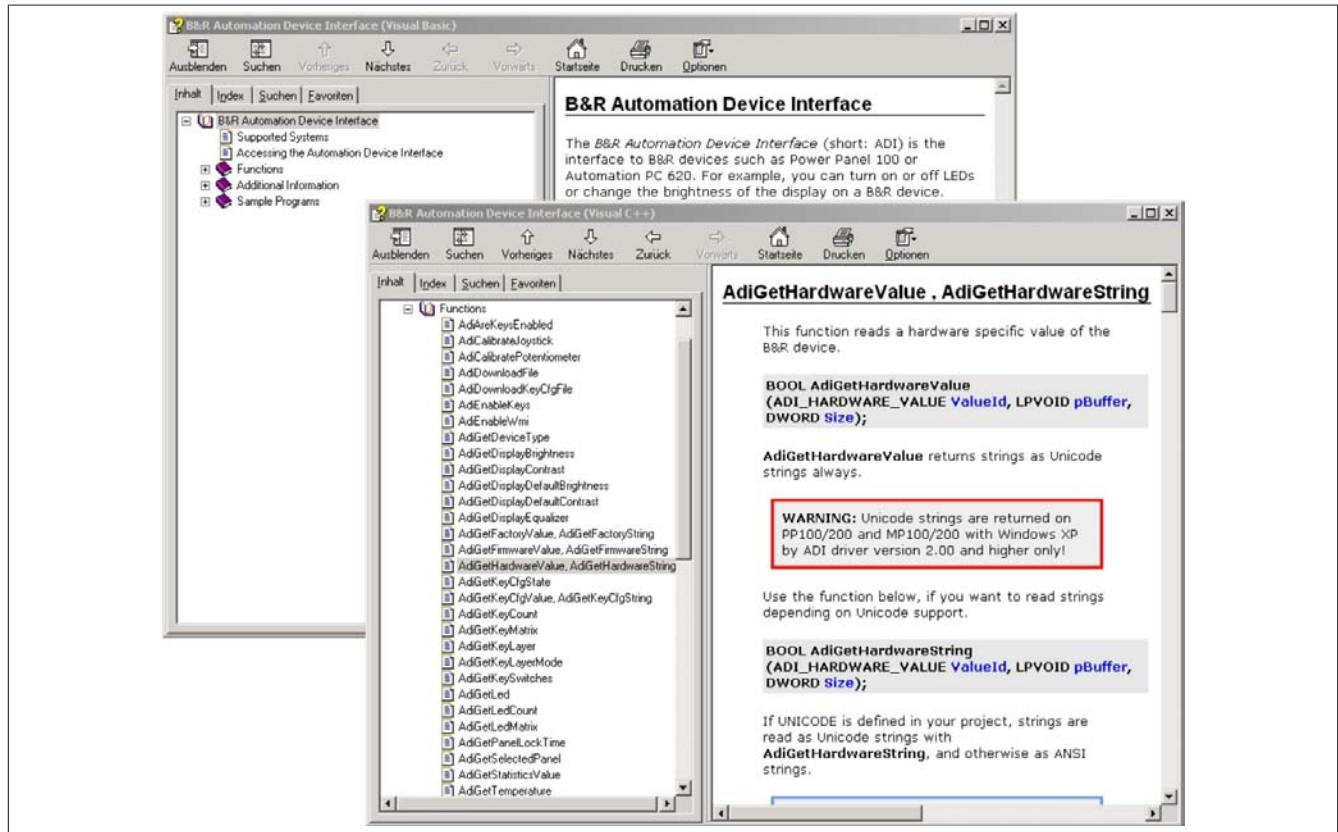


Figure 136: ADI Development Kit screenshots (version 3.40)

Features:

- One Microsoft Visual Basic module with ADI function declarations
- Header files and import libraries for Microsoft Visual C++
- Help files for Visual Basic and Visual C++
- Sample projects for Visual Basic and Visual C++
- ADI DLL (for application testing if no ADI driver is installed)

Supports the following systems (version 3.40 and higher):

- Automation PC 510
- Automation PC 511
- Automation PC 620
- Automation PC 810
- Automation PC 820
- Automation PC 910
- Panel PC 300
- Panel PC 700
- Panel PC 800
- Power Panel 100/200
- Power Panel 300/400
- Power Panel 500
- Mobile Panel 40/50

- Mobile Panel 100/200

The ADI driver installed on the stated product series must be suitable for that device. The ADI driver is already included in B&R images of embedded operating systems.

A detailed description of how to use ADI functions can be found in the online help documentation.

The B&R Automation Device Interface (ADI) development kit can be downloaded for free from the download area on the B&R website (www.br-automation.com).

11 B&R Automation Device Interface (ADI) .NET SDK

This software can be used to access B&R Automation Device Interface (ADI) functions directly from .NET applications created using Microsoft Visual Studio 2005 or later.

Supported programming languages:

- Visual Basic
- Visual C++
- Visual C#

System requirements

- Development system: PC with Windows XP/7 and
 - Microsoft Visual Studio 2005 (or newer)
 - Microsoft .NET Framework 2.0 and/or Microsoft .NET Compact Framework 2.0 (or newer)

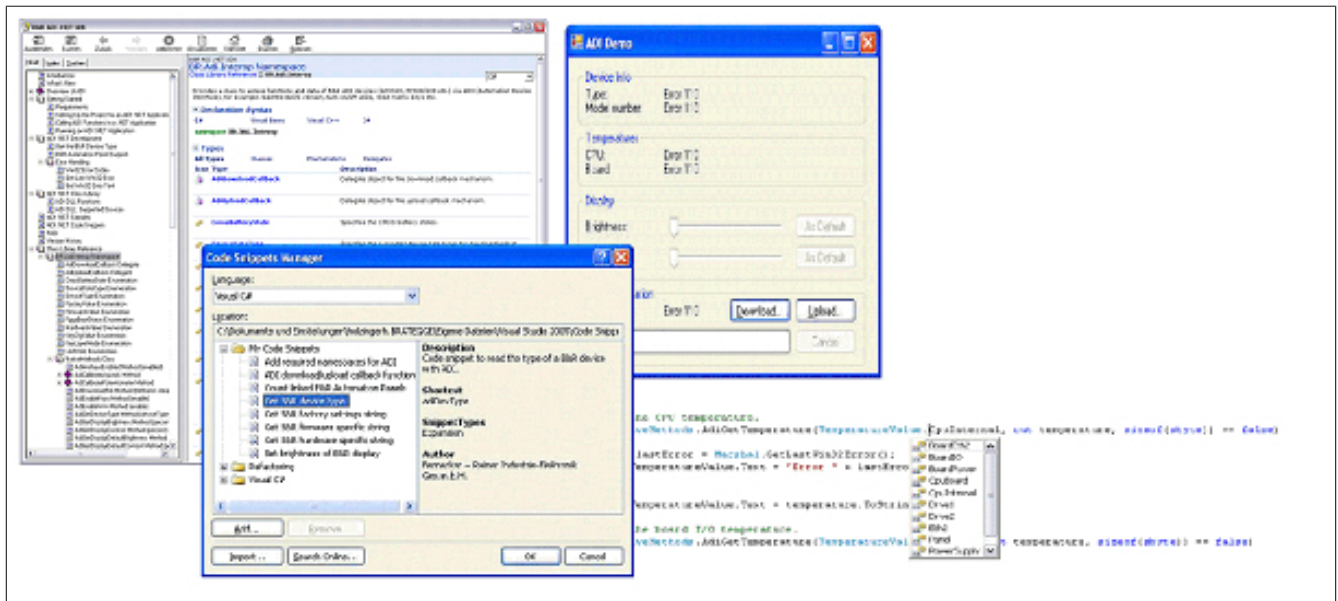


Figure 137: ADI .NET SDK screenshots (version 1.80)

Features (version 1.80 and higher)

- ADI .NET class library
- Help files in HTML Help 1.0 format (.chm file) and MS Help 2.0 format (.HxS file). (Help documentation is in English)
- Sample projects and code snippets for Visual Basic, Visual C++ and Visual C#
- ADI DLL (for application testing if no ADI driver is installed)

Supports the following systems (version 1.80 and higher):

- Automation PC 510
- Automation PC 511
- Automation PC 620
- Automation PC 810
- Automation PC 820
- Automation PC 910
- Panel PC 300
- Panel PC 700
- Panel PC 800
- Power Panel 100/200
- Power Panel 300/400
- Power Panel 500
- Mobile Panel 40/50
- Mobile Panel 100/200

The ADI driver installed on the stated product series must be suitable for that device. The ADI driver is already included in B&R images of embedded operating systems.

A detailed description of how to use ADI functions can be found in the online help documentation.

The ADI .NET SDK is available in the Downloads section of the B&R website (www.br-automation.com).

12 B&R Key Editor

On display devices, it is often necessary to adapt the function keys and LEDs directly to the application software being used. The B&R Key Editor makes it quick and easy to implement a unique configuration for the application.

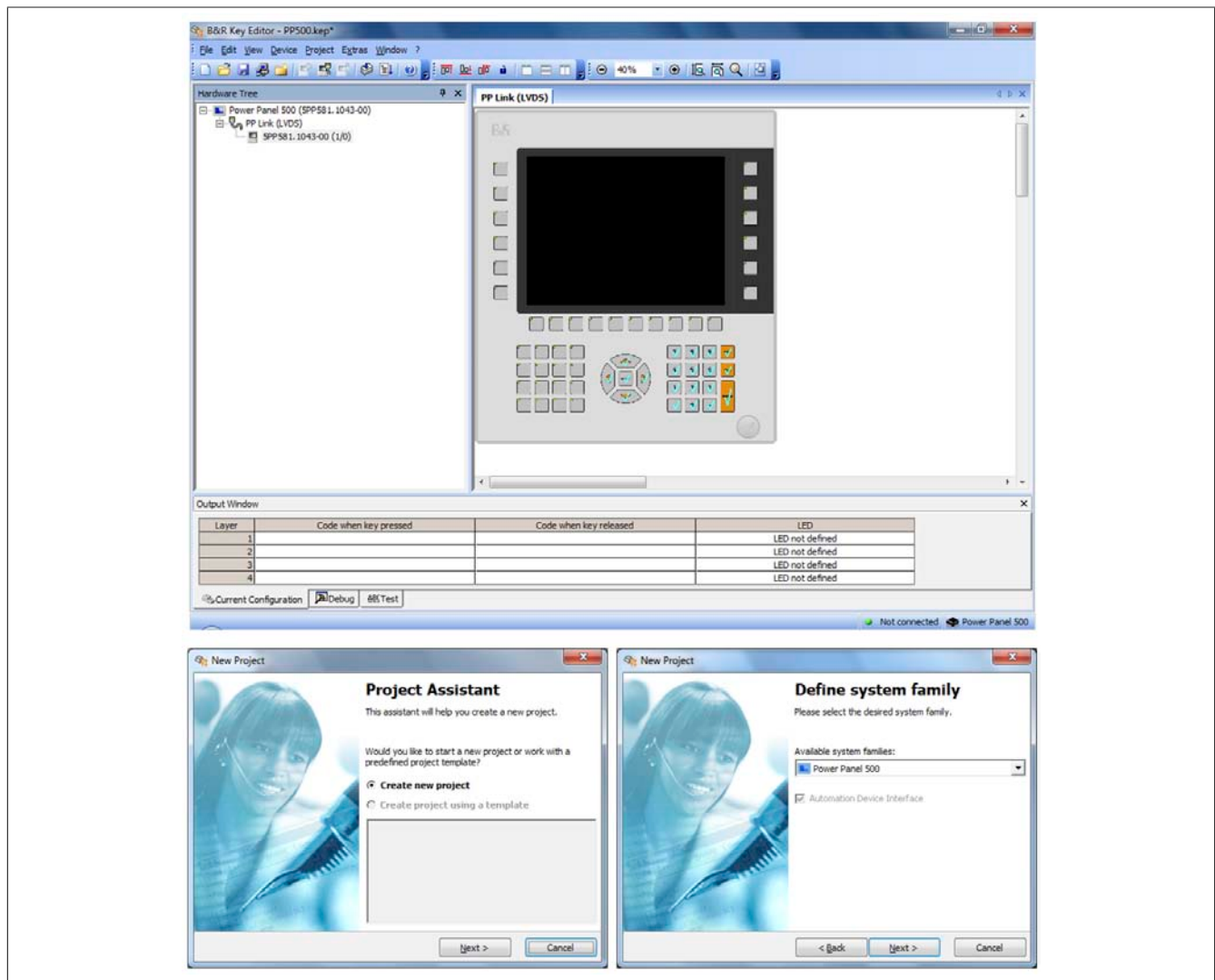


Figure 138: Screenshots of the B&R Key Editor V3.30

Features:

- Configuration of normal keyboard keys (A, B, C, etc.)
- Keyboard shortcuts (CTRL+C, SHIFT+DEL, etc.) using only one key
- Special key functions (change brightness, etc.)
- Assigning functions to LEDs (HDD access, power, etc.)
- 4 assignments possible per key (using layers)
- Configuration of the panel locking time when multiple Automation Panel 900 devices are connected to Automation PC and Panel PC devices.

Supports the following systems (version 3.30):

- Automation PC 510
- Automation PC 511
- Automation PC 620
- Automation PC 810
- Automation PC 820
- Automation PC 910
- Automation Panel 800
- Automation Panel 830
- Automation Panel 900

- IPC2000, IPC2001, IPC2002
- IPC5000, IPC5600
- IPC5000C, IPC5600C
- Mobile Panel 40/50
- Mobile Panel 100/200
- Panel PC 300
- Panel PC 700
- Panel PC 800
- Power Panel 100/200
- Power Panel 300/400
- Power Panel 500

A detailed guide for configuring keys and LEDs can be found in the B&R Key Editor's online help documentation. The B&R Key Editor is available at no cost in the Downloads section of the B&R website (www.br-automation.com). It can also be found on the B&R HMI Drivers & Utilities DVD (model number 5SWHMI.0000-00).

Chapter 5 • Standards and certifications

1 Standards and guidelines

1.1 CE mark



This mark certifies that all harmonized EN standards for the applicable directives have been met for B&R products.

1.2 EMC directive

These devices meet the requirements of EC directive "2004/108/EC Electromagnetic compatibility" and are designed for the following areas:

EN 61131-2:2007	Programmable logic controllers - Part 2: Equipment requirements and tests
EN 61000-6-2:2005	Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) - part 6-2: Generic standard - Immunity to disturbances in the industrial sector
EN 61000-6-4:2007	Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) - part 6-4: Generic standards; General emission standard for industrial environments

1.3 Low-voltage directive

These devices satisfy the requirements of EC directive "2006/95/EC Low-voltage directive" and are designed for the following areas:

EN 61131-2:2007	Programmable logic controllers - Part 2: Equipment requirements and tests
EN 60204-1:2006 + A1:2009	Machine safety - electrical equipment on machines - Part 1: General requirements

2 Certifications

Danger!

A fully assembled device can only receive certification if ALL of the individual components it includes have the applicable certifications. If an individual component is being used that DOES NOT have an applicable certification, then the fully assembled device will NOT RECEIVE certification.

B&R products and services comply with applicable standards. This includes international standards from organizations such as ISO, IEC and CENELEC, as well as national standards from organizations such as UL, CSA, FCC, VDE, ÖVE, etc. We are committed to ensuring the reliability of our products in an industrial environment.

Unless otherwise specified, the following certifications apply:

2.1 UL certification



Products with this label have been certified by Underwriters Laboratories and are listed as "Industrial Control Equipment". This mark is valid for the USA and Canada and simplifies the certification of your machines and systems in these areas.

Underwriters Laboratories (UL) in accordance with the UL508 standard - 17th Edition Canadian (CSA) standard in accordance with C22.2 No. 142-M1987

2.2 GL certification (Germanischer Lloyd)



Some B&R products have been certified by Germanischer Lloyd and are approved for use in maritime environments. GL certificates (type approval) are generally accepted by other classification societies during ship acceptance procedures.

Germanischer Lloyd (GL) in accordance with standard GL 2003 (Category C EMC 1)

Category C affects devices that are protected from weather. EMC 1 defines the line and radiation emission limits for devices installed on a ship's bridge.

Information:

Line filter 5AC804.MFLT-00 is absolutely mandatory in the supply line when used in a maritime environment. Additional information can be found on page Connecting to the end device.

The following table lists revisions from which GL certification applies to individual components.

Model number	Short description	GL beginning with rev.
5PP551.0573-00	Power Panel 551 5.7" VGA TFT display; 22 function keys and 20 system keys; connections for 1x RS232, 2x USB 2.0, 1x Ethernet 10/100/1000; can be expanded with an interface board; IP65 protection (front); order 24 VDC connector for supply voltage separately (screw clamp: 0TB103.9; cage clamp: 0TB103.91).	D0
5PP520.0702-00	Power Panel 520 7" WVGA TFT display with touch screen (resistive); connections for 1x RS232, 2x USB 2.0, 1x Ethernet 10/100/1000; can be expanded with interface board; IP65 protection (front); order 24 VDC connector for supply voltage separately (screw clamp: 0TB103.9; cage clamp: 0TB103.91).	D0
5PP520.1505-00	Power Panel 520 15" XGA TFT display with touch screen (resistive); connections for 1x RS232, 3x USB 2.0, 1x Ethernet 10/100/1000; can be expanded with interface board; IP65 protection (front); order 24 VDC connector for supply voltage separately (screw clamp: 0TB103.9; cage clamp: 0TB103.91).	D0
5PP5CP.US15-00	Intel Atom Z510 CPU board, 1100 MHz, single-core, 400 MHz FSB, 512 kB L2 cache; chipset US15W; 1 socket for SO-DIMM DDR2 module	E0
5PP5CP.US15-01	Intel Atom Z520 CPU board, 1330 MHz, single-core, 533 MHz FSB, 512 kB L2 cache; chipset US15W; 1 socket for SO-DIMM DDR2 module	E0
5PP5CP.US15-02	Intel Atom Z530 CPU board, 1600 MHz, single-core, 533 MHz FSB, 512 kB L2 cache; chipset US15W; 1 socket for SO-DIMM DDR2 module	E0
5MMDDR.0512-01	SO-DIMM DDR2 RAM 512 MB PC2-5300	D0
5MMDDR.1024-01	SO-DIMM DDR2 RAM 1024 MB PC2-5300	D0
5MMDDR.2048-01	SO-DIMM DDR2 RAM 2048 MB PC2-5300	D0
5PP5IF.CETH-00	PP500 interface board; connection for 1x Ethernet 10/100/1000	E0
5PP5IF.FETH-00	PP500 interface board; connection for 1x Ethernet 10/100/1000, 512 kB SRAM	C0
5PP5IF.FPLM-00	PP500 interface board; connections for 2x POWERLINK (with integrated hub); 512 kB SRAM	D0
5PP5IF.FCAN-00	PP500 interface board; connection for 1x CAN master, 512 kB SRAM; order connector separately (cage clamp 0TB1208.3100)	D0

Table 182: GL certifications

Model number	Short description	GL beginning with rev.
5PP5IF.FX2X-00	PP500 interface board; connection for 1x X2X master, 512 kB SRAM; order connector separately (cage clamp 0TB1208.3100)	E0
5PP5IF.FXCM-00	PP500 interface board; connection for 1x CAN master, 1x X2X master, 512 kB SRAM; order connector separately (cage clamp 0TB1208.3100).	E0
5CFCRD.0512-06	CompactFlash 512 MB B&R (SLC)	D0
5CFCRD.1024-06	CompactFlash 1 GB B&R (SLC)	D0
5CFCRD.2048-06	CompactFlash 2 GB B&R (SLC)	D0
5CFCRD.4096-06	CompactFlash 4 GB B&R (SLC)	D0
5CFCRD.8192-06	CompactFlash 8 GB B&R (SLC)	D0
5CFCRD.016G-06	CompactFlash 16 GB B&R (SLC)	D0
5CFCRD.032G-06	CompactFlash 32 GB B&R (SLC)	C0
5CFCRD.0512-04	CompactFlash 512 MB B&R (SLC)	D0
5CFCRD.1024-04	CompactFlash 1 GB B&R (SLC)	D0
5CFCRD.2048-04	CompactFlash 2 GB B&R (SLC)	D0
5CFCRD.4096-04	CompactFlash 4 GB B&R (SLC)	D0
5CFCRD.8192-04	CompactFlash 8 GB B&R (SLC)	D0
5CFCRD.016G-04	CompactFlash 16 GB B&R (SLC)	E0
5CFCRD.0064-03	CompactFlash 64 MB Western Digital (SLC)	E0
5CFCRD.0128-03	CompactFlash 128 MB Western Digital (SLC)	E0
5CFCRD.0256-03	CompactFlash 256 MB Western Digital (SLC)	E0
5CFCRD.0512-03	CompactFlash 512 MB Western Digital (SLC)	E0
5CFCRD.1024-03	CompactFlash 1 GB Western Digital (SLC)	E0
5CFCRD.2048-03	CompactFlash 2 GB Western Digital (SLC)	F0
5CFCRD.4096-03	CompactFlash 4 GB Western Digital (SLC)	E0
5CFCRD.8192-03	CompactFlash 8 GB Western Digital (SLC)	E0
5AC804.MFLT-00	Line filter	D0

Table 182: GL certifications

Certificate no. 37036 – 12 HH

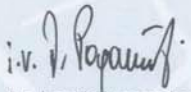
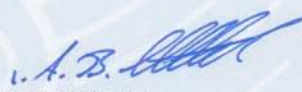
		GL 	
Type Approval Certificate			
This is to certify that the undernoted product(s) has/have been tested in accordance with the relevant requirements of the GL Type Approval System.			
Certificate No.	37 036 - 12 HH		
Company	Bernecker + Rainer Industrie-Elektronik GmbH B&R Straße 1 5142 Eggelsberg, Austria		
Product Description	Power Panel		
Type	Power Panel 520 and 551, ATOM, up to 2GB RAM, 1 Interface slot (No hard disks or rotation devices)		
Environmental Category	C, EMC1		
Technical Data / Range of Application	System unit: 5PP551.0573-(X)00 (5.7" function keys only) 5PP520.0702-(X)00 (7" touch only) 5PP520.1044-(X)00 (10.4" touch only) 5PP520.1505-(X)00 (15" touch only) Options: CPU board: 5PP5CP.US15-00, 5PP5CP.US15-01, 5PP5CP.US15-02 Main memory: 5MMDDR.XXXX-01 Compact flash: 5CFCRD.XXXX-(X)XX IF board: 5PP5IF.FXCM-(X)00, 5PP5IF.FX2X-(X)00, 5PP5IF.FCAN-(X)00, 5PP5IF.CCAN-(X)00, 5PP5IF.FETH-(X)00, 5PP5IF.CETH-(X)00, 5PP5IF.XDPM-(X)00, 5PP5IF.XPNM-(X)00, 5PP5IF.FPLM-(X)00 (X) ... Optional alphanumeric character for customized versions X ... Alphanumeric character		
Test Standard	Guidelines for the Performance of Type Approvals Chapter 2, Edition 2003 Guidelines for the Use of Computer and Computer Systems, Edition 1994		
Documents	Test reports : (MIKES) E35552-00-00MH, S35592-00-00AV, E35551-00-00MH, S35593-00-00AV, E35307-00-00KA, S35591-00-00AV, E35553-00-00MH, S35590-00-00AV, (B&R) 5PP520.1505-00 Test description V1.03 (28.10.2011), Manual MAPP500-GER V1_11		
Remarks	Filter 5AC804.MFLT-00 to be used in DC power line		
Valid until	2017-01-25		
Page	1 of 1	Type Approval Symbol	
File No.	I.B.05		
Hamburg,	2012-01-26		
Germanischer Lloyd		 Dr. Joannis Papanuskas	 Burkhard Lilienthal
This certificate is issued on the basis of "Guidelines for the Performance of Type Approvals Part 1, Procedure".			

Figure 139: GL certificate no. 37036 – 12 HH

Chapter 6 • Accessories

The following accessories have successfully completed functional testing at B&R and are approved for use with this device. Nevertheless, it is important to observe any limitations that may apply to the fully assembled device when operated with other individual components. When operating the fully assembled device, the specifications for the individual components must be adhered to.

All components listed in this manual have been subjected to extensive system and compatibility testing and are approved for use. B&R can make no guarantee regarding the functionality of non-approved accessories.

1 Replacement CMOS batteries

1.1 0AC201.91 / 4A0006.00-000

1.1.1 General information

This lithium battery is needed to back BIOS CMOS data and the real-time clock (RTC).

The battery is subject to wear and must be replaced when the battery power is insufficient ("Bad" status).

1.1.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	Batteries	
0AC201.91	Lithium batteries 4 pieces, 3 V / 950 mAh button cell Hereby we declare that the Lithium cells contained in this shipment qualify as „partly regulated“. Handle with care. If the package is damaged, inspect cells, repack intact cells and protect cells against short circuits. For emergency information, call RENATA SA at + 41 61 319 28 27	
4A0006.00-000	Lithium battery, 3 V / 950 mAh, button cell	

Table 183: 0AC201.91, 4A0006.00-000 - Order data

1.1.3 Technical data

Warning!

The battery must be replaced by a Type CR2477N Renata battery only. The use of another battery may present a risk of fire or explosion.

The battery may explode if handled improperly. Do not recharge, disassemble or dispose of in fire.

Information:

The following characteristics, features and limit values only apply to this accessory and can deviate from those specified for the fully assembled device. The data specifications for the fully assembled device take precedence over those of individual components.

Product ID	0AC201.91	4A0006.00-000
General information		
Storage time	Max. 3 years at 30°C	
Certification CE	Yes	
Electrical characteristics		
Capacity	950 mAh	
Self-discharging	<1% per year (at 23°C)	
Voltage range	3 V	
Environmental conditions		
Temperature Storage	-20 to 60°C	

Table 184: 0AC201.91, 4A0006.00-000 - Technical data

Product ID	0AC201.91	4A0006.00-000
Relative humidity		
Operation		0 to 95%
Storage		0 to 95%
Transport		0 to 95%

Table 184: 0AC201.91, 4A0006.00-000 - Technical data

2 Power connectors

2.1 0TB103.9x

2.1.1 General information

The single-row 3-pin terminal block 0TB103 is used to connect the supply voltage.

2.1.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	Terminal blocks	
0TB103.9	Connector, 24 VDC, 3-pin female, screw clamps 3.31 mm ² , protected against vibration by the screw flange	
0TB103.91	Connector, 24 VDC, 3-pin female, cage clamps 3.31 mm ² , protected against vibration by the screw flange	

Table 185: 0TB103.9, 0TB103.91 - Order data

2.1.3 Technical data

Information:

The following characteristics, features and limit values only apply to this accessory and can deviate from those specified for the fully assembled device. The data specifications for the fully assembled device take precedence over those of individual components.

Product ID	0TB103.9		0TB103.91	
General information				
Certification	Yes Yes Yes			
CE				
cULus				
GL				
Terminal block				
Note	Protected against vibration by the screw flange Rated values according to UL			
Number of pins	3 (female)			
Type of terminal clamp	Screw clamps		Cage clamps ²⁾	
Cable type	Only copper wires (no aluminum wires!)			
Distance between contacts	5.08 mm			
Connection cross section				
AWG wire	26 to 14 AWG		26 to 12 AWG	
Wire end sleeves with plastic covering			0.20 to 1.50 mm²	
Solid wires			0.20 to 2.50 mm²	
Fine strand wires	0.20 to 1.50 mm²		0.20 to 2.50 mm²	
With wire end sleeves			0.20 to 1.50 mm²	
Fastening torque	0.4 Nm		-	
Electrical characteristics				
Nominal voltage	300 V			
Nominal current ¹⁾	10 A / contact			
Contact resistance	≤ 5 mΩ			

Table 186: 0TB103.9, 0TB103.91 - Technical data

1) The limit data for each I/O module must be taken into consideration.

2) The terminal block in the cage clamp design cannot be strung together.

3 Interface board connection

3.1 0TB1208.3100

3.1.1 General information

The 2-row 8-pin terminal block TB1208 is used to connect to various Power Panel 500 interface boards.

3.1.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	Terminal blocks	
0TB1208.3100	Connector, 8-pin, cage clamp, 1 mm ² , protected against vibration by the screw flange.	

Table 187: 0TB1208.3100 - Order data

3.1.3 Technical data

Product ID	0TB1208.3100
General information	
Certification	
CE	Yes
cULus	Yes
GL	Yes
Terminal block	
Note	Rated values according to UL
Number of pins	8 (female)
Type of terminal clamp	Tension spring connection
Cable type	Only copper wires (no aluminum wires!)
Distance between contacts	3.5 mm
Connection cross section	
AWG wire	28 to 18 AWG
Wire end sleeves with plastic covering	0.13 to 0.34 mm ²
Solid wires	0.20 to 1 mm ²
Fine strand wires	0.20 to 1 mm ²
With wire end sleeves	0.13 to 0.34 mm ²
Electrical characteristics	
Nominal voltage	300 V
Nominal current ¹⁾	10 A / contact

Table 188: 0TB1208.3100 - Technical data

1) The limit data for each I/O module must be taken into consideration.

4 CompactFlash cards

4.1 General information

CompactFlash cards are storage media that are easy to replace. Due to their robustness against environmental influences (e.g. temperature, shock, vibration, etc.), CompactFlash cards are ideal for use as storage media in industrial environments.

4.2 General information

In order to be suited for use in industrial automation, CompactFlash cards must be highly reliable. To make this possible, the following is very important:

- Flash technology used
- Efficient algorithm for maximizing the lifespan
- Good mechanisms for detecting and fixing errors in the flash memory

4.2.1 Flash technology

Currently, CompactFlash cards are available with MLC (Multi Level Cell) and SLC (Single Level Cell) flash blocks. SLC flash memory has a lifespan that is 10 times longer than MLC, which is why only CompactFlash cards with SLC flash blocks are suited for industrial applications.

4.2.2 Wear leveling

Wear leveling is an algorithm that can be used to maximize the lifespan of a CompactFlash card. There are three different algorithms:

- No wear leveling
- Dynamic wear leveling
- Static wear leveling

The basic idea behind wear leveling is to distribute data over a broad area of blocks or cells on the data carrier so that the same areas don't have to be cleared and reprogrammed over and over again.

4.2.2.1 No wear leveling

The earliest CompactFlash cards didn't have an algorithm for maximizing the lifespan. The lifespan of a CompactFlash card was determined only by the guaranteed lifespan of the flash blocks.

4.2.2.2 Dynamic wear leveling

Dynamic wear leveling makes it possible to utilize unused flash blocks when writing to a file.

If the data carrier is 80% full with files, then only 20% can be used for wear leveling.

The lifespan of the CompactFlash card is therefore dependent on the amount of unused flash blocks.

4.2.2.3 Static wear leveling

Static wear leveling also monitors which data is rarely changed. From time to time, the controller then moves this data to blocks that have already been frequently programmed in order to prevent further wear on those cells.

4.2.3 ECC error correction

Bit errors can be caused by inactivity or when a certain cell is operated. Error Correction Coding (ECC) implemented via hardware or software can detect and correct many errors of this type.

4.2.4 S.M.A.R.T. support

Self-Monitoring, Analysis and Reporting Technology (S.M.A.R.T. for short) is an industry standard for mass storage devices that has been introduced to monitor important parameters and quickly detect imminent failures. Critical performance and calibration data is monitored and stored in order to help predict the probability of errors.

4.2.5 Maximum reliability

CompactFlash cards used by B&R use SLC flash blocks and static wear leveling together with a powerful ECC algorithm to provide maximum reliability.

4.3 5CFCRD.xxxx-06

4.3.1 General information

Information:

B&R CompactFlash cards 5CFCRD.xxxx-06 and CompactFlash cards from a different manufacturer cannot be used in the same system at the same time. Due to differences in technology (older vs. newer technologies), problems can occur during system startup that are caused by the different boot times.

see "Known problems / issues" on page 255

Information:

The 5CFCRD.xxxx-06 CompactFlash cards are supported on B&R devices with WinCE version ≥ 6.0 .

4.3.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	CompactFlash	
5CFCRD.0512-06	CompactFlash 512 MB B&R (SLC)	
5CFCRD.1024-06	CompactFlash 1 GB B&R (SLC)	
5CFCRD.2048-06	CompactFlash 2 GB B&R (SLC)	
5CFCRD.4096-06	CompactFlash 4 GB B&R (SLC)	
5CFCRD.8192-06	CompactFlash 8 GB B&R (SLC)	
5CFCRD.016G-06	CompactFlash 16 GB B&R (SLC)	
5CFCRD.032G-06	CompactFlash 32 GB B&R (SLC)	

Table 189: 5CFCRD.0512-06, 5CFCRD.1024-06, 5CFCRD.2048-06, 5CFCRD.4096-06, 5CFCRD.8192-06, 5CFCRD.016G-06, 5CFCRD.032G-06 - Order data

4.3.3 Technical data

Caution!

A sudden loss of power may result in data loss! In very rare cases, mass memory may also be damaged. To prevent damage and loss of data, the use of a UPS device is recommended.

Information:

The following characteristics, features and limit values only apply to this accessory and can deviate from those specified for the fully assembled device. The data specifications for the fully assembled device take precedence over those of individual components.

Product ID	5CFCRD. 0512-06	5CFCRD. 1024-06	5CFCRD. 2048-06	5CFCRD. 4096-06	5CFCRD. 8192-06	5CFCRD. 016G-06	5CFCRD. 032G-06
General information							
Capacity	512 MB	1 GB	2 GB	4 GB	8 GB	16 GB	32 GB
Data retention	10 years						
Data reliability	< 1 unrecoverable error in 10 ¹⁴ bit read accesses						
Lifetime monitoring	Yes						
MTBF	> 3,000,000 hours (at 25°C)						
Maintenance	None						
Supported operating modes	PIO mode 0-6, Multiword DMA mode 0-4, Ultra DMA mode 0-4						
Continuous reading							
Typical	33 MB/s	33 MB/s	33 MB/s	33 MB/s	33 MB/s	36 MB/s	36 MB/s
Maximum	35 MB/s	35 MB/s	35 MB/s	34 MB/s	34 MB/s	37 MB/s	37 MB/s
Continuous writing							
Typical	15 MB/s	15 MB/s	15 MB/s	14 MB/s	14 MB/s	28 MB/s	28 MB/s
Maximum	18 MB/s	18 MB/s	18 MB/s	17 MB/s	17 MB/s	30 MB/s	30 MB/s

Table 190: 5CFCRD.0512-06, 5CFCRD.1024-06, 5CFCRD.2048-06, 5CFCRD.4096-06, 5CFCRD.8192-06, 5CFCRD.016G-06, 5CFCRD.032G-06 - Technical data

Product ID	5CFCRD. 0512-06	5CFCRD. 1024-06	5CFCRD. 2048-06	5CFCRD. 4096-06	5CFCRD. 8192-06	5CFCRD. 016G-06	5CFCRD. 032G-06
Certification							
CE	Yes						
cULus	Yes						
cULus HazLoc Class 1 Division 2	-	-	-	-	-	Yes	-
ATEX Zone 22	-	-	-	-	-	Yes	-
GL	Yes						
Endurance							
Guaranteed data volume							
Guaranteed ¹⁾	50 TB	100 TB	200 TB	400 TB	800 TB	1600 TB	3200 TB
Results for 5 years ¹⁾	27.40 GB/day	54.79 GB/day	109.9 GB/day	219.8 GB/day	438.6 GB/day	876.72 GB/day	1753.44 GB/day
Clear/Write cycles							
Guaranteed	100,000						
SLC flash	Yes						
Wear leveling	Static						
Error correction coding (ECC)	Yes						
S.M.A.R.T. Support	Yes						
Support							
Hardware	PP300/400, PP500, PPC300, PPC700, PPC725, PPC800, APC620, APC810, APC820						
Operating systems							
Windows 7 32-bit	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
Windows 7 64-bit	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes
Windows Embedded Standard 7, 32-bit	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
Windows Embedded Standard 7, 64-bit	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
Windows XP Professional	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Windows XP Embedded				Yes			
Windows Embedded Standard 2009	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Windows CE 6.0	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes ²⁾	Yes ²⁾
Windows CE 5.0				No			
Software							
PVI Transfer	≥ V3.2.3.8 (part of PVI Development Setup ≥ V2.06.00.3011)	≥ V3.2.3.8 (part of PVI Development Setup ≥ V2.06.00.3011)	≥ V3.2.3.8 (part of PVI Development Setup ≥ V2.06.00.3011)	≥ V3.2.3.8 (part of PVI Development Setup ≥ V2.06.00.3011)	≥ V3.2.3.8 (part of PVI Development Setup ≥ V2.06.00.3011)	≥ V3.6.8.40 (part of PVI Development Setup ≥ V3.0.0.3020)	≥ V4.0.0.8 (part of PVI Development Setup ≥ V3.0.2.3014)
B&R Embedded OS Installer	≥ V3.10	≥ V3.10	≥ V3.10	≥ V3.10	≥ V3.10	≥ V3.20	≥ V3.21
Environmental conditions							
Temperature							
Operation	0 to 70°C						
Storage	-65 to 150°C						
Transport	-65 to 150°C						
Relative humidity							
Operation	Max. 85% at 85°C						
Storage	Max. 85% at 85°C						
Transport	Max. 85% at 85°C						
Vibration							
Operation	20 g peak, 20 to 2000 Hz, 4 in each direction (JEDEC JESD22, method B103) 5.35 g RMS, 15 min per level (IEC 68-2-6)						
Storage	20 g peak, 20 to 2000 Hz, 4 in each direction (JEDEC JESD22, method B103) 5.35 g RMS, 15 min per level (IEC 68-2-6)						
Transport	20 g peak, 20 to 2000 Hz, 4 in each direction (JEDEC JESD22, method B103) 5.35 g RMS, 15 min per level (IEC 68-2-6)						
Shock							
Operation	1.5 kg peak, 0-5 ms 5x (JEDEC JESD22, B110 method) 30 g, 11 ms 1x (IEC 68-2-27)						
Storage	1.5 kg peak, 0-5 ms 5x (JEDEC JESD22, B110 method) 30 g, 11 ms 1x (IEC 68-2-27)						
Transport	1.5 kg peak, 0-5 ms 5x (JEDEC JESD22, B110 method) 30 g, 11 ms 1x (IEC 68-2-27)						
Altitude							
Operation	Max. 4,572 m						
Mechanical characteristics							
Dimensions							
Width	42.8 ±0.10 mm						
Length	36.4 ±0.15 mm						
Height	3.3 ±0.10 mm						
Weight	10 g						

Table 190: 5CFCRD.0512-06, 5CFCRD.1024-06, 5CFCRD.2048-06, 5CFCRD.4096-06, 5CFCRD.8192-06, 5CFCRD.016G-06, 5CFCRD.032G-06 - Technical data

- 1) Endurance of B&R CFs (with linear written block size ≥ 128 Kb)
 2) Not supported by B&R Embedded OS installer.

4.3.4 Temperature humidity diagram

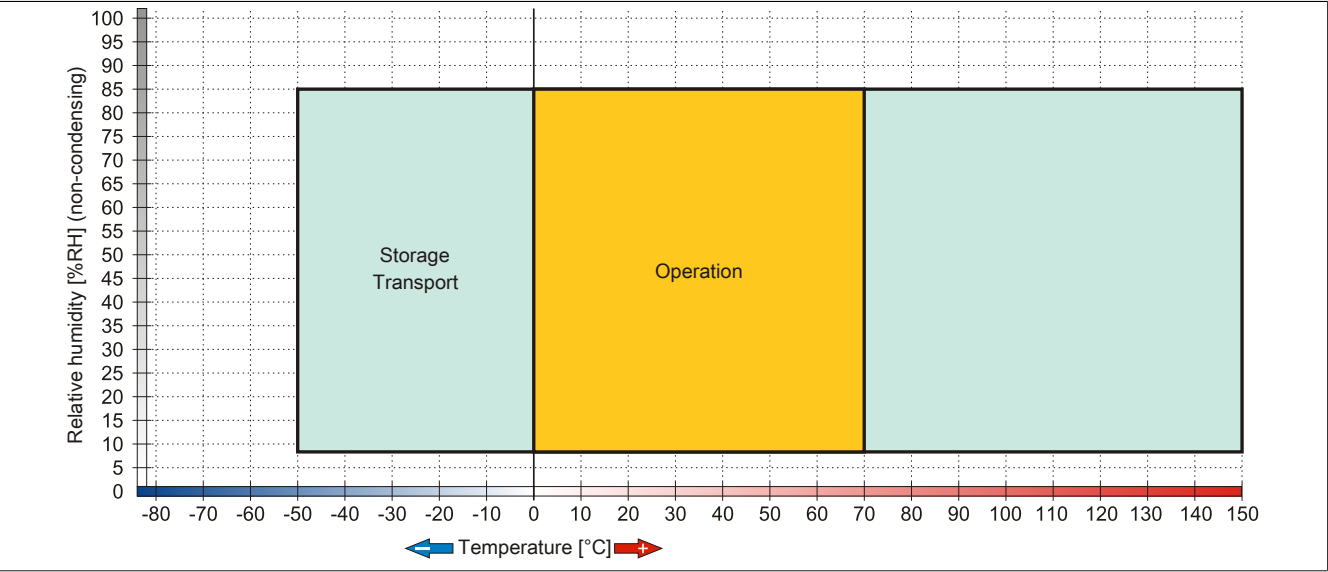


Figure 140: 5CFCRD.xxxx-06 - Temperature humidity diagram for CompactFlash cards

4.3.5 Dimensions

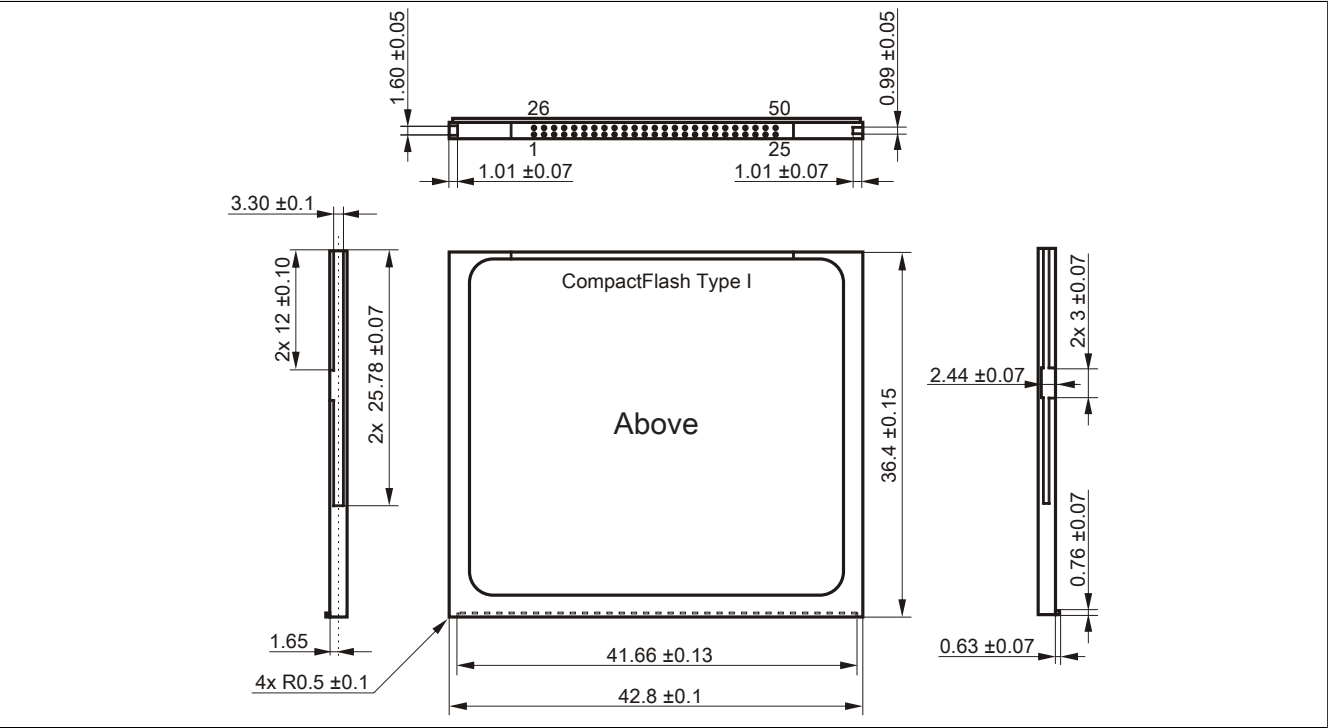


Figure 141: Dimensions - CompactFlash card Type I

4.3.6 Benchmark

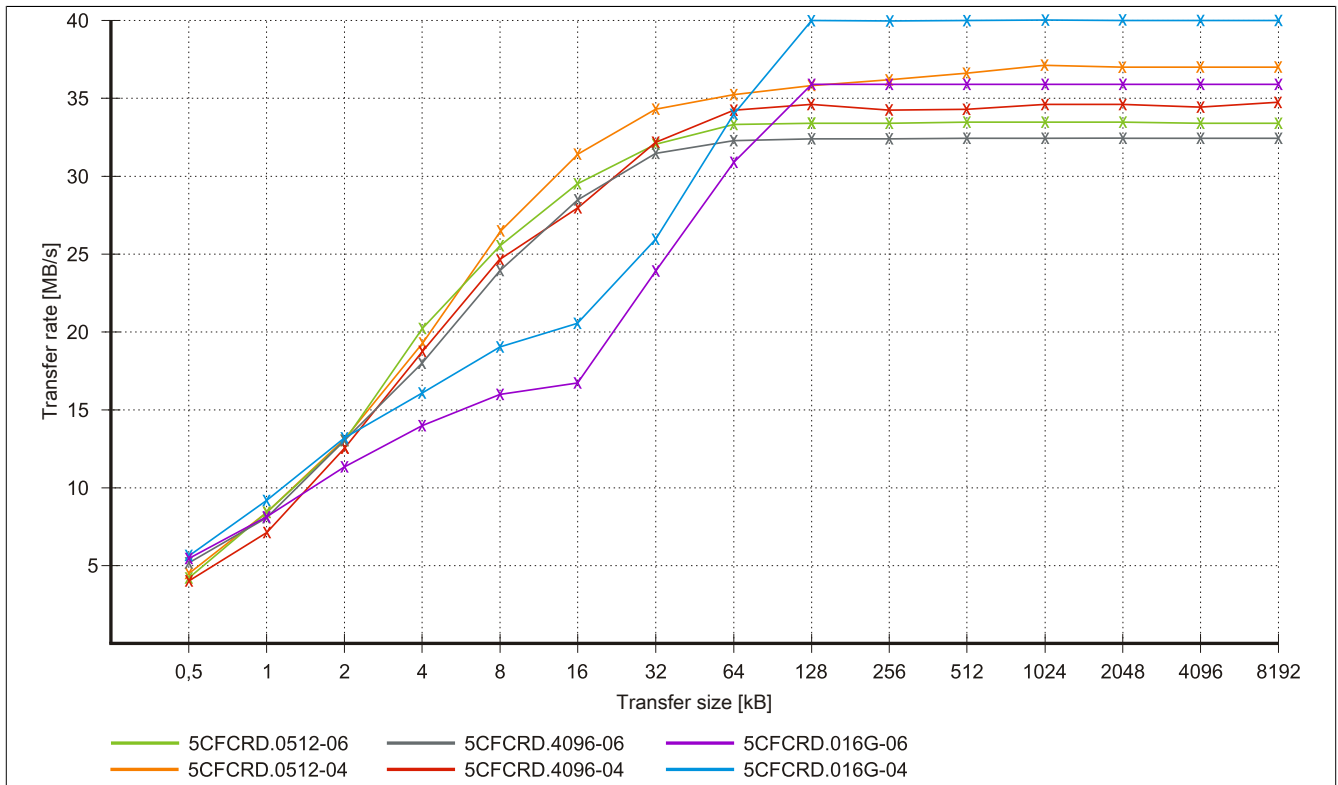


Figure 142: ATTO Disk Benchmark v2.34 comparison when reading - 5CFCRD.xxxx-04 with 5CFCRD.xxxx-06

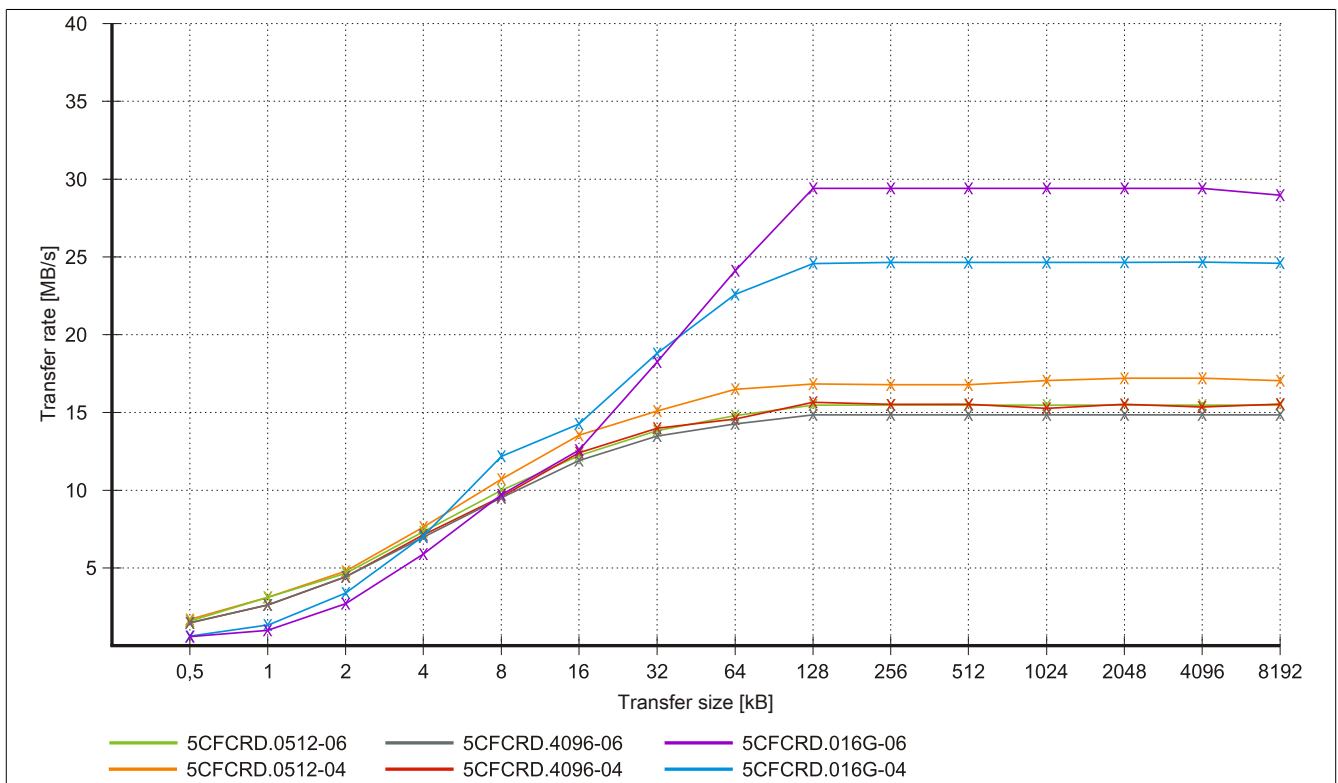


Figure 143: ATTO Disk Benchmark v2.34 comparison when writing - 5CFCRD.xxxx-04 with 5CFCRD.xxxx-06

4.4 5CFCRD.xxxx-04

4.4.1 General information

Information:

B&R CompactFlash cards 5CFCRD.xxxx-04 and CompactFlash cards from a different manufacturer cannot be used in the same system at the same time. Due to differences in technology (older vs. newer technologies), problems can occur during system startup that are caused by the different boot times.

see "Known problems / issues" on page 255

Information:

The 5CFCRD.xxxx-04 CompactFlash cards are supported on B&R devices with WinCE version ≥ 6.0 .

4.4.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	CompactFlash	
5CFCRD.0512-04	CompactFlash 512 MB B&R (SLC)	
5CFCRD.1024-04	CompactFlash 1 GB B&R (SLC)	
5CFCRD.2048-04	CompactFlash 2 GB B&R (SLC)	
5CFCRD.4096-04	CompactFlash 4 GB B&R (SLC)	
5CFCRD.8192-04	CompactFlash 8 GB B&R (SLC)	
5CFCRD.016G-04	CompactFlash 16 GB B&R (SLC)	

Table 191: 5CFCRD.0512-04, 5CFCRD.1024-04, 5CFCRD.2048-04, 5CFCRD.4096-04, 5CFCRD.8192-04, 5CFCRD.016G-04 - Order data

4.4.3 Technical data

Caution!

A sudden loss of power may result in data loss! In very rare cases, mass memory may also be damaged. To prevent damage and loss of data, the use of a UPS device is recommended.

Information:

The following characteristics, features and limit values only apply to this accessory and can deviate from those specified for the fully assembled device. The data specifications for the fully assembled device take precedence over those of individual components.

Product ID	5CFCRD.0512-04	5CFCRD.1024-04	5CFCRD.2048-04	5CFCRD.4096-04	5CFCRD.8192-04	5CFCRD.016G-04
General information						
Capacity	512 MB	1 GB	2 GB	4 GB	8 GB	16 GB
Data retention	10 years					
Data reliability	< 1 unrecoverable error in 10 ¹⁴ bit read accesses					
Lifetime monitoring	Yes					
MTBF	> 3,000,000 hours (at 25°C)					
Maintenance	None					
Supported operating modes	PIO mode 0-6, Multiword DMA mode 0-4, Ultra DMA mode 0-4					
Continuous reading						
Typical	35 MB/s (240X) ¹⁾	35 MB/s (240X) ¹⁾	35 MB/s (240X) ¹⁾	33 MB/s (220X) ¹⁾	27 MB/s (180X) ¹⁾	36 MB/s (240X) ¹⁾
Maximum	37 MB/s (260X) ¹⁾	37 MB/s (260X) ¹⁾	37 MB/s (260X) ¹⁾	34 MB/s (226X) ¹⁾	28 MB/s (186X) ¹⁾	37 MB/s (247X) ¹⁾

Table 192: 5CFCRD.0512-04, 5CFCRD.1024-04, 5CFCRD.2048-04, 5CFCRD.4096-04, 5CFCRD.8192-04, 5CFCRD.016G-04 - Technical data

Product ID	5CFCRD.0512-04	5CFCRD.1024-04	5CFCRD.2048-04	5CFCRD.4096-04	5CFCRD.8192-04	5CFCRD.016G-04
Continuous writing						
Typical	17 MB/s (110X)	17 MB/s (110X)	17 MB/s (110X)	16 MB/s (106X)	15 MB/s (100X)	18 MB/s (120X)
Maximum	20 MB/s (133X)	20 MB/s (133X)	20 MB/s (133X)	18 MB/s (120X)	17 MB/s (110X)	19 MB/s (126X)
Certification						
CE	Yes					
cULus	Yes					
GL	Yes					
Endurance						
Guaranteed data volume						
Guaranteed ²⁾	50 TB	100 TB	200 TB	400 TB	800 TB	1600 TB
Results for 5 years ²⁾	27.40 GB/day	54.79 GB/day	109.9 GB/day	219.8 GB/day	438.6 GB/day	876.72 GB/day
Clear/Write cycles						
Typical ³⁾	2,000,000					
Guaranteed	100,000					
SLC flash	Yes					
Wear leveling	Static					
Error correction coding (ECC)	Yes					
S.M.A.R.T. Support	No					
Support						
Hardware	PP300/400, PP500, PPC300, PPC700, PPC725, PPC800, APC620, APC810, APC820					
Operating systems						
Windows 7 32-bit	No	No	No	No	No	Yes
Windows 7 64-bit			No	No		
Windows Embedded Standard 7, 32-bit	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
Windows Embedded Standard 7, 64-bit	No	No	No	No	No	Yes
Windows XP Professional	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
Windows XP Embedded				Yes		
Windows Embedded Standard 2009	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Windows CE 6.0	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes ⁴⁾
Windows CE 5.0				No		
Software						
PVI Transfer	≥ V3.2.3.8 (part of PVI Development Setup ≥ V2.06.00.3011)	≥ V3.2.3.8 (part of PVI Development Setup ≥ V2.06.00.3011)	≥ V3.2.3.8 (part of PVI Development Setup ≥ V2.06.00.3011)	≥ V3.2.3.8 (part of PVI Development Setup ≥ V2.06.00.3011)	≥ V3.2.3.8 (part of PVI Development Setup ≥ V2.06.00.3011)	≥ V3.6.8.40 (part of PVI Development Setup ≥ V3.0.0.3020)
B&R Embedded OS Installer	≥ V3.10	≥ V3.10	≥ V3.10	≥ V3.10	≥ V3.10	≥ V3.20
Environmental conditions						
Temperature						
Operation	0 to 70°C					
Storage	-65 to 150°C					
Transport	-65 to 150°C					
Relative humidity						
Operation	Max. 85% at 85°C					
Storage	Max. 85% at 85°C					
Transport	Max. 85% at 85°C					
Vibration						
Operation	20 g peak, 20 to 2000 Hz, 4 in each direction (JEDEC JESD22, method B103) 5.35 g RMS, 15 min per level (IEC 68-2-6)					
Storage	20 g peak, 20 to 2000 Hz, 4 in each direction (JEDEC JESD22, method B103) 5.35 g RMS, 15 min per level (IEC 68-2-6)					
Transport	20 g peak, 20 to 2000 Hz, 4 in each direction (JEDEC JESD22, method B103) 5.35 g RMS, 15 min per level (IEC 68-2-6)					
Shock						
Operation	1.5 kg peak, 0-5 ms 5x (JEDEC JESD22, B110 method) 30 g, 11 ms 1x (IEC 68-2-27)					
Storage	1.5 kg peak, 0-5 ms 5x (JEDEC JESD22, B110 method) 30 g, 11 ms 1x (IEC 68-2-27)					
Transport	1.5 kg peak, 0-5 ms 5x (JEDEC JESD22, B110 method) 30 g, 11 ms 1x (IEC 68-2-27)					
Altitude						
Operation	Max. 4,572 m					

Table 192: 5CFCRD.0512-04, 5CFCRD.1024-04, 5CFCRD.2048-04, 5CFCRD.4096-04, 5CFCRD.8192-04, 5CFCRD.016G-04 - Technical data

Product ID	5CFCRD.0512-04	5CFCRD.1024-04	5CFCRD.2048-04	5CFCRD.4096-04	5CFCRD.8192-04	5CFCRD.016G-04
Mechanical characteristics						
Dimensions						
Width	42.8 ±0.10 mm					
Length	36.4 ±0.15 mm					
Height	3.3 ±0.10 mm					
Weight	10 g					

Table 192: 5CFCRD.0512-04, 5CFCRD.1024-04, 5CFCRD.2048-04, 5CFCRD.4096-04, 5CFCRD.8192-04, 5CFCRD.016G-04 - Technical data

- 1) Speed specification with 1X = 150 Kb/s. All specifications refer to the Samsung Flash chips, CompactFlash cards in UDMA mode 4, 30 ns cycle time in True-IDE mode with sequential write/read test.
- 2) Endurance of B&R CFs (with linear written block size ≥ 128 Kb)
- 3) Depending on the average file size.
- 4) Not supported by B&R Embedded OS installer.

4.4.4 Temperature humidity diagram

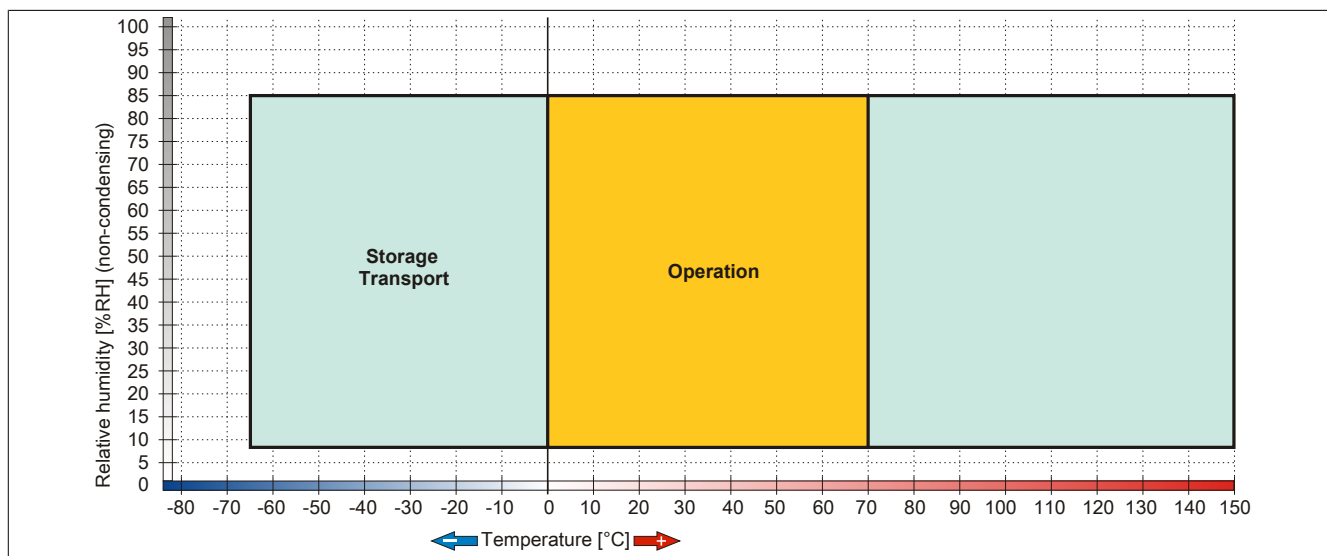


Figure 144: 5CFCRD.xxxx-04 CompactFlash cards - Temperature humidity diagram

4.4.5 Dimensions

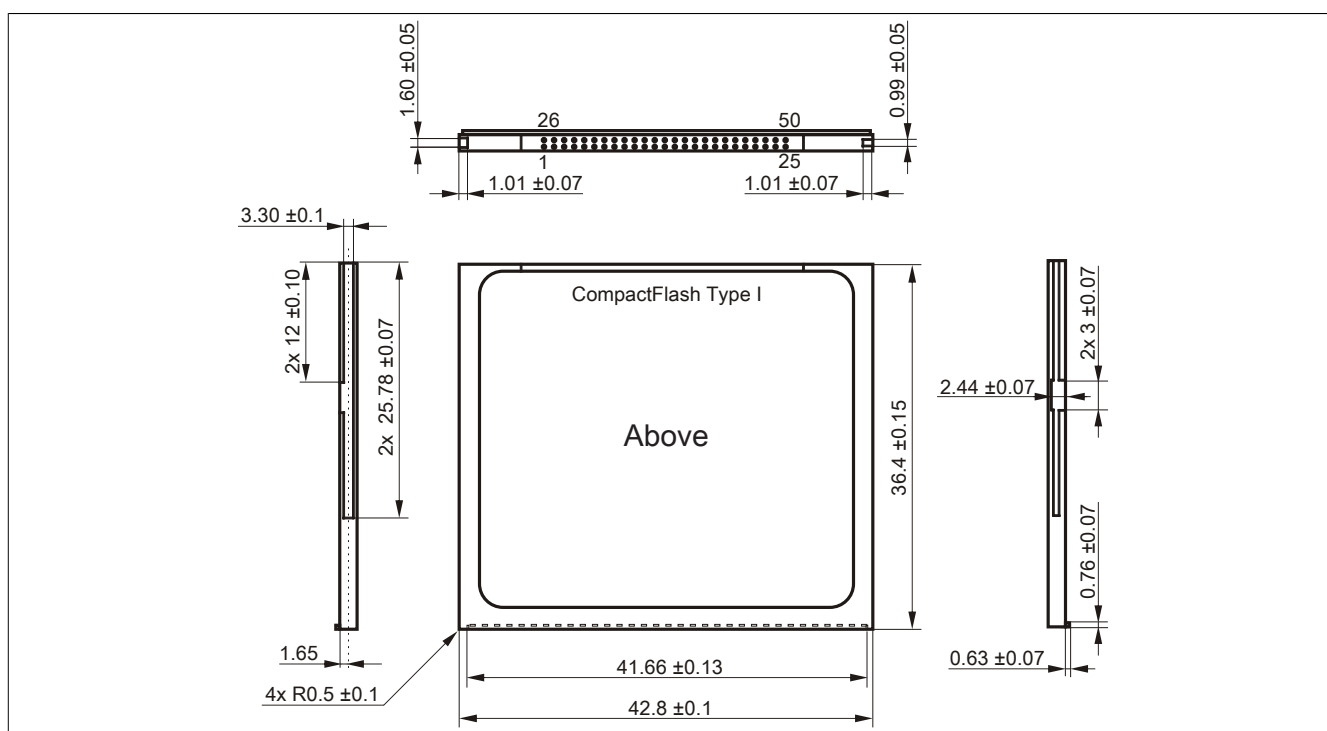


Figure 145: Dimensions - CompactFlash card Type I

4.4.6 Benchmark

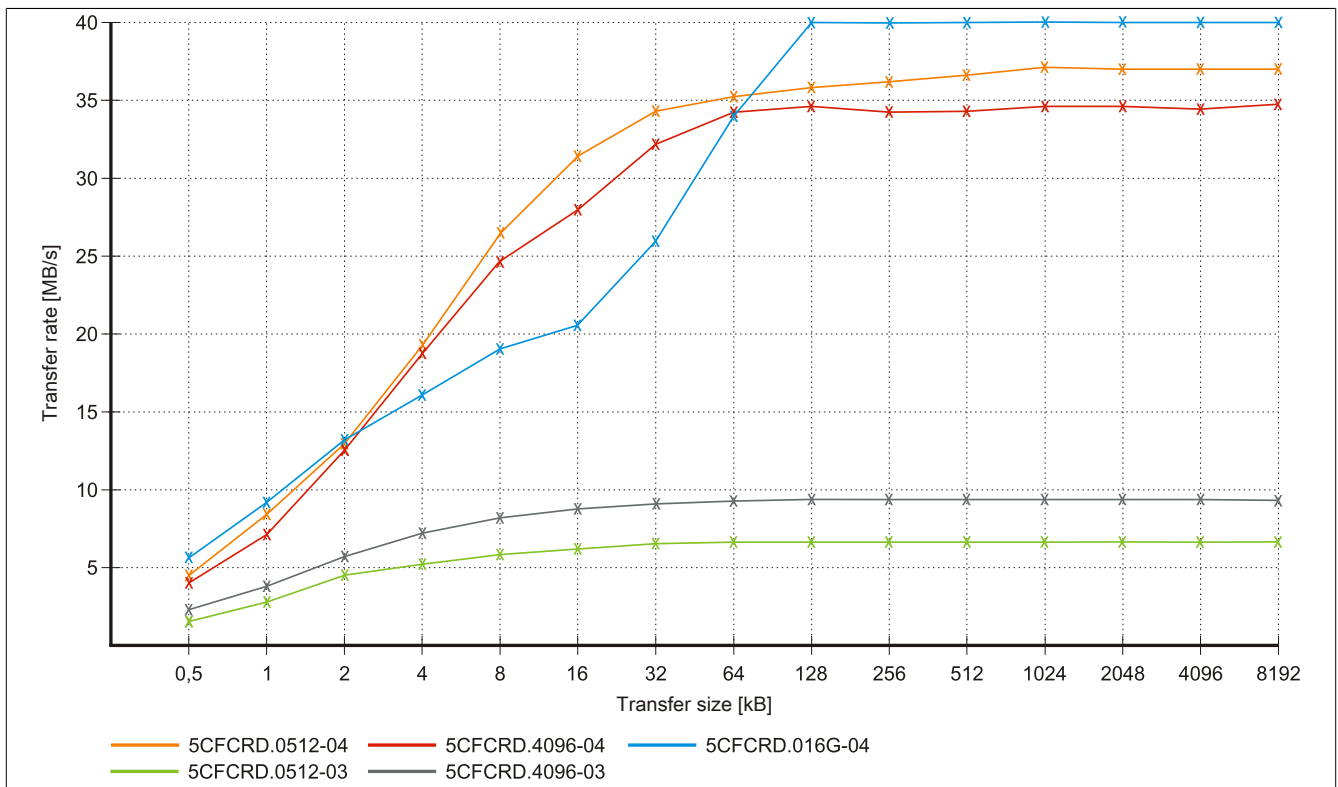


Figure 146: ATTO Disk Benchmark v2.34 comparison when reading - 5CFCRD.xxxx-03 with 5CFCRD.xxxx-04

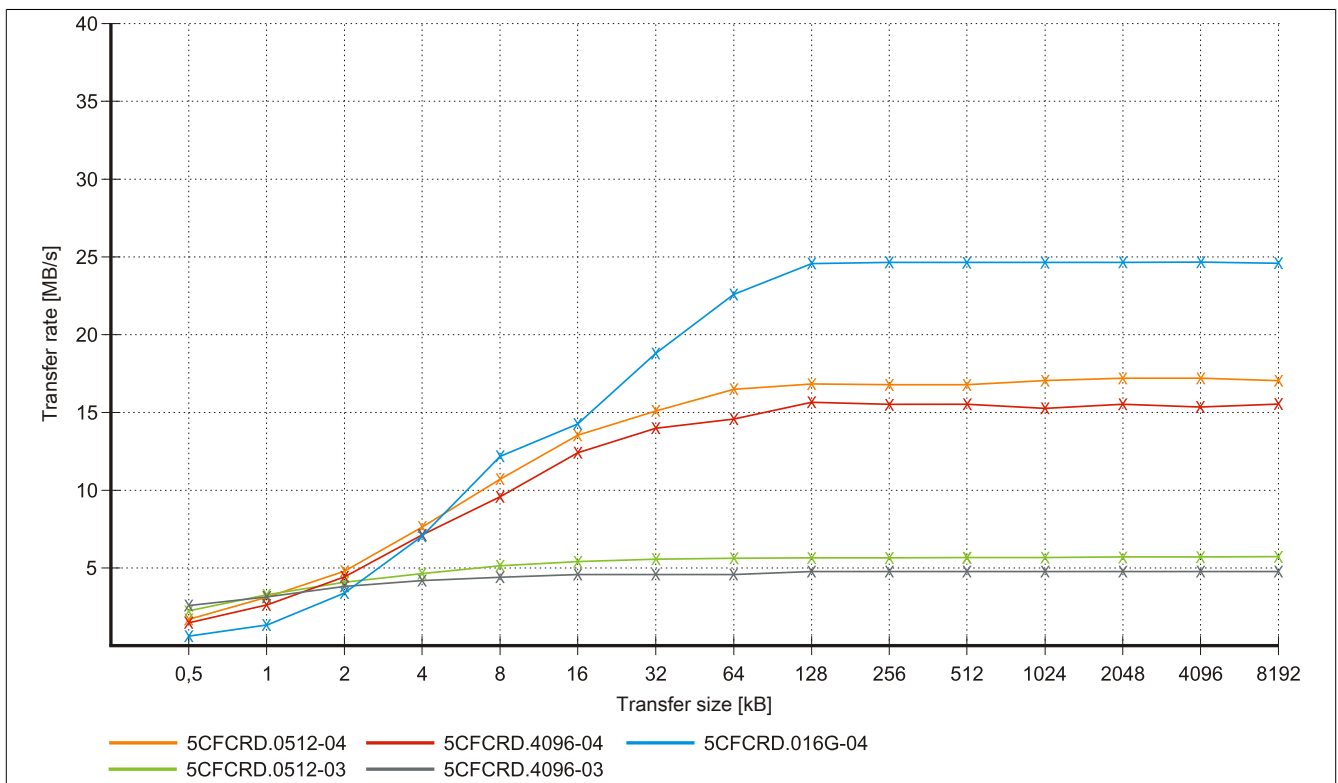


Figure 147: ATTO Disk Benchmark v2.34 comparison when writing - 5CFCRD.xxxx-03 with 5CFCRD.xxxx-04

4.5 5CFCRD.xxxx-03

4.5.1 General information

Information:

Western Digital CompactFlash cards 5CFCRD.xxxx-03 and CompactFlash cards from a different manufacturer cannot be used in the same system at the same time. Due to differences in technology (older vs. newer technologies), problems can occur during system startup that are caused by the different boot times.

see "Known problems / issues" on page 255

Information:

On Windows CE 5.0 devices, 5CFCRD.xxxx-03 CompactFlash cards up to 1GB are supported.

Information:

On CompactFlash cards 5CFCRD.xxxx-03, only the sticker and the description have changed. The technical data has not been changed.

4.5.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	CompactFlash	
5CFCRD.0064-03	CompactFlash 64 MB Western Digital (SLC)	
5CFCRD.0128-03	CompactFlash 128 MB Western Digital (SLC)	
5CFCRD.0256-03	CompactFlash 256 MB Western Digital (SLC)	
5CFCRD.0512-03	CompactFlash 512 MB Western Digital (SLC)	
5CFCRD.1024-03	CompactFlash 1 GB Western Digital (SLC)	
5CFCRD.2048-03	CompactFlash 2 GB Western Digital (SLC)	
5CFCRD.4096-03	CompactFlash 4 GB Western Digital (SLC)	
5CFCRD.8192-03	CompactFlash 8 GB Western Digital (SLC)	

Table 193: 5CFCRD.0064-03, 5CFCRD.0128-03, 5CFCRD.0256-03, 5CFCRD.0512-03, 5CFCRD.1024-03, 5CFCRD.2048-03, 5CFCRD.4096-03, 5CFCRD.8192-03 - Order data

4.5.3 Technical data

Caution!

A sudden loss of power may result in data loss! In very rare cases, the mass storage device may also become damaged.

To prevent damage and loss of data, B&R recommends that you use a UPS device.

Information:

The following characteristics, features and limit values only apply to this accessory and can deviate from those specified for the fully assembled device. The data specifications for the fully assembled device take precedence over those of individual components.

Product ID	5CFCRD.0064-03	5CFCRD.0128-03	5CFCRD.0256-03	5CFCRD.0512-03	5CFCRD.1024-03	5CFCRD.2048-03	5CFCRD.4096-03	5CFCRD.8192-03
General information								
Capacity	64 MB	128 MB	256 MB	512 MB	1 GB	2 GB	4 GB	8 GB
Data retention	10 years							
Data reliability	< 1 unrecoverable error in 10 ¹⁴ bit read accesses							
Lifetime monitoring	Yes							
MTBF	> 4,000,000 hours (at 25°C)							

Table 194: 5CFCRD.0064-03, 5CFCRD.0128-03, 5CFCRD.0256-03, 5CFCRD.0512-03, 5CFCRD.1024-03, 5CFCRD.2048-03, 5CFCRD.4096-03, 5CFCRD.8192-03 - Technical data

Product ID	5CFCRD. 0064-03	5CFCRD. 0128-03	5CFCRD. 0256-03	5CFCRD. 0512-03	5CFCRD. 1024-03	5CFCRD. 2048-03	5CFCRD. 4096-03	5CFCRD. 8192-03
Maintenance	None							
Supported operating modes	PIO Mode 0-4, Multiword DMA Mode 0-2							
Continuous reading	8 MB/s							
Typical								
Continuous writing	6 MB/s							
Typical								
Certification	Yes Yes Yes							
CE								
cULus								
GL								
Endurance								
Clear/Write cycles	> 2000000							
Typical								
SLC flash	Yes							
Wear leveling	Static							
Error correction coding (ECC)	Yes							
S.M.A.R.T. Support	No							
Support								
Hardware	MP100/200, PP100/200, PP300/400, PP500, PPC300, PPC700, PPC725, PPC800, Provit 2000, Provit 5000, APC620, APC680, APC810, APC820							
Operating systems	No No No No No No No Yes Yes Yes Yes ¹⁾ No							
Windows 7 32-bit								
Windows 7 64-bit								
Windows Embedded Standard 7, 32-bit								
Windows Embedded Standard 7, 64-bit								
Windows XP Professional								
Windows XP Embedded								
Windows Embedded Standard 2009								
Windows CE 6.0								
Windows CE 5.0								
Software	≥ V2.57 (part of PVI Development Setup ≥ V2.5.3.3005) ≥ V2.21							
PVI Transfer								
B&R Embedded OS Installer								
Environmental conditions								
Temperature	0 to 70°C -50 to 100°C -50 to 100°C							
Operation								
Storage								
Transport								
Relative humidity	8 to 95%, non-condensing 8 to 95%, non-condensing 8 to 95%, non-condensing							
Operation								
Storage								
Transport								
Vibration	Max. 16.3 g (159 m/s² 0-peak) Max. 30 g (294 m/s² 0-peak) Max. 30 g (294 m/s² 0-peak)							
Operation								
Storage								
Transport								
Shock	Max. 1000 g (9810 m/s² 0-peak) Max. 3000 g (29430 m/s² 0-peak) Max. 3000 g (29430 m/s² 0-peak)							
Operation								
Storage								
Transport								
Altitude	Max. 24,383 m							
Operation								
Mechanical characteristics								
Dimensions	42.8 ±0.10 mm 36.4 ±0.15 mm 3.3 ±0.10 mm							
Width								
Length								
Height								
Weight	11.4 g							

Table 194: 5CFCRD.0064-03, 5CFCRD.0128-03, 5CFCRD.0256-03, 5CFCRD.0512-03, 5CFCRD.1024-03, 5CFCRD.2048-03, 5CFCRD.4096-03, 5CFCRD.8192-03 - Technical data

1) Not supported by B&R Embedded OS installer.

4.5.4 Temperature humidity diagram

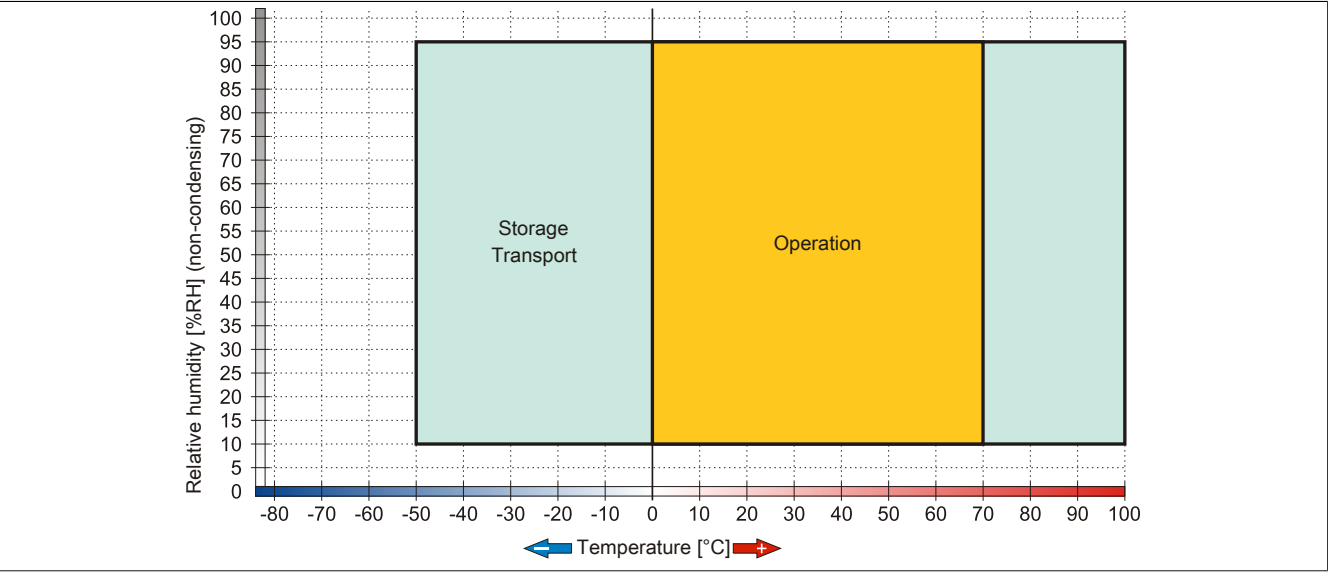


Figure 148: 5CFCRD.xxxx-03 - Temperature humidity diagram for CompactFlash cards

4.5.5 Dimensions

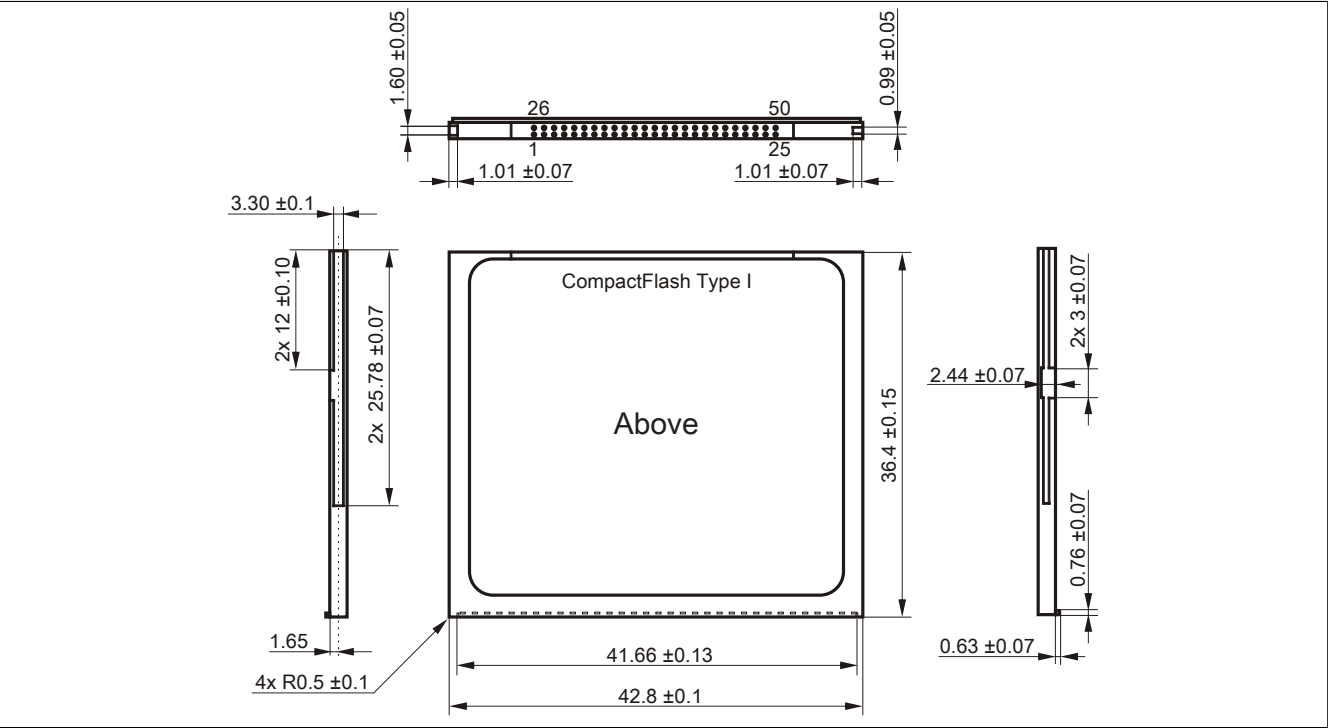


Figure 149: Dimensions - CompactFlash card Type I

4.6 Known problems / issues

The following is a known issue for devices with two CompactFlash slots:

- Using two different types of CompactFlash cards can cause problems in Automation PCs and Panel PCs. This can result in one of the two cards not being detected during system startup. This is caused by varying startup speeds. CompactFlash cards with older technology require significantly more time during system startup than CompactFlash cards with newer technology. This behavior occurs near the limits of the time frame provided for startup. This can occur because the startup time for the CompactFlash cards fluctuates due to the variance of the components being used. Depending on the CompactFlash cards being used, this error may occur never, sometimes or always.

5 USB media drive

5.1 5MD900.USB2-02

5.1.1 General information

The USB media drive features a DVD-R/RW DVD+R/RW drive, a CompactFlash slot and one USB port on both the front and back. It is connected to the USB port on the B&R Industrial PC.

- Desktop or rack-mounted operation (mounting rail brackets)
- Integrated DVD-R/RW DVD+R/RW drive
- Integrated IDE/ATAPI CompactFlash slot (hot pluggable)
- Integrated USB 2.0 connection
- +24 VDC supply (back)
- USB 2.0 connection (back)
- Optional front cover

5.1.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure 
	USB accessories	
5MD900.USB2-02	USB 2.0 DVD-R/RW DVD+R/RW drive, CompactFlash slot (Type II), USB connector (Type A on front, Type B on back), 24 VDC, please order 0TB103.9 screw clamp or 0TB103.91 cage clamp separately	
	Required accessories	
	Other	
5SWUTI.0000-00	OEM Nero CD-RW Software, only available with a CD writer.	
	Terminal blocks	
0TB103.9	Connector, 24 VDC, 3-pin female, screw clamps 3.31 mm², protected against vibration by the screw flange	
0TB103.91	Connector, 24 VDC, 3-pin female, cage clamps 3.31 mm², protected against vibration by the screw flange	
	USB cable	
5CAUSB.0018-00	USB 2.0 connecting cable type A - type B, 1.8 m.	
5CAUSB.0050-00	USB 2.0 connecting cable type A - type B, 5 m.	

Table 195: 5MD900.USB2-02 - Order data

5.1.3 Interfaces

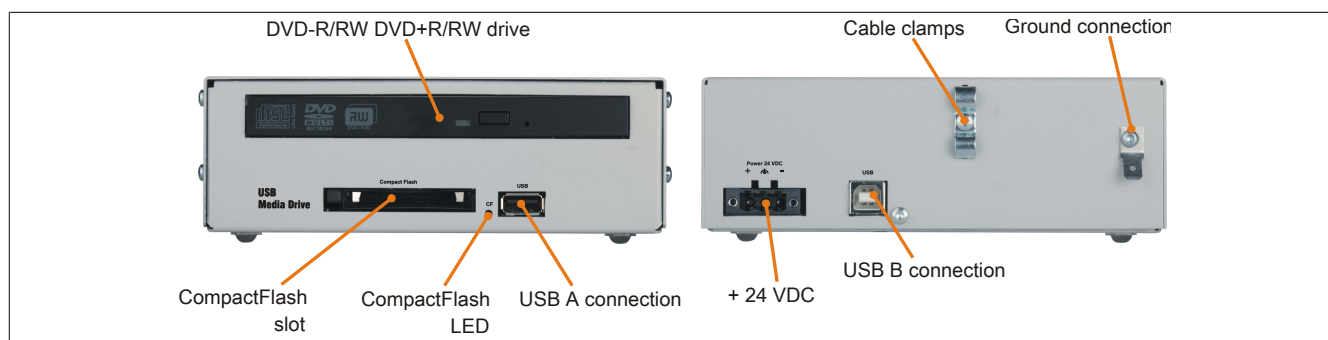


Figure 150: 5MD900.USB2-02 - Interfaces

5.1.4 Technical data

Product ID	5MD900.USB2-02
General information	
Max. cable length	5m (not including hub)
Certification	
CE	Yes
cULus	Yes
Interfaces	
CompactFlash slot 1	
Type	Type I
Connection	IDE/ATAPI
Activity LED	Signals read or write access to an inserted CompactFlash card

Table 196: 5MD900.USB2-02 - Technical data

Product ID	5MD900.USB2-02
USB	
Type	USB 2.0
Design	Type A front Type B back
Transfer rate	Low speed (1.5 Mbit/s), full speed (12 Mbit/s), high speed (480 Mbit/s)
Current load	Max. 500 mA
CD / DVD drive	
Data buffer capacity	2 MB
Data transfer rate	Max. 33.3 MB/s
Speed	Max. 5090 rpm $\pm 1\%$
Noise level	Approx. 45 dBA in a distance of 50 cm (full read access)
Compatible formats	CD-DA, CD-ROM mode 1/mode 2 CD-ROM XA mode 2 (form 1, form 2) Photo CD (single/multi-session), Enhanced CD, CD text DVD-ROM, DVD-R, DVD-RW, DVD-Video DVD-RAM (4.7GB, 2.6GB) DVD+R, DVD+R (double layer), DVD+RW
Laser class	Class 1 laser
Service life	60000 POH (Power-On Hours)
Interface	IDE (ATAPI)
Startup time	
CD	Max. 14 seconds (0 rpm to read access)
DVD	Max. 15 seconds (0 rpm to read access)
Access time	
CD	Typ. 140 ms (24x)
DVD	Typ. 150 ms (8x)
Readable media	
CD	CD/CD-ROM (12 cm, 8 cm), CD-R, CD-RW
DVD	DVD-ROM, DVD-R, DVD-RW, DVD-RAM, DVD+R, DVD+R (double layer), DVD+RW
Writable media	
CD	CD-R, CD-RW
DVD	DVD-R/RW, DVD-RAM (4.7 GB), DVD+R/RW, DVD+R (double layer)
Read speed	
CD	24x
DVD	8x
Write speed	
CD-R	10 to 24x
CD-RW	10 to 24x
DVD+R	3.3 to 8x
DVD+R (dual layer)	2.4 to 4x
DVD+RW	3.3 to 8x
DVD-R	2 to 6x
DVD-R (dual layer)	2 to 4x
DVD-RAM	3 to 5x
DVD-RW	2 to 6x
Write methods	
CD	Disk at once, session at once, packet write, track at once
DVD	Disk at once, incremental, over-write, sequential
Electrical characteristics	
Nominal voltage	24 VDC $\pm 25\%$
Operating conditions	
Protection in accordance with EN 60529	IP65 front side (only with optional front cover), IP20 back side
Environmental conditions	
Temperature ¹⁾	
Operation	5 to 45°C
Storage	-20 to 60°C
Transport	-40 to 60°C
Relative humidity	
Operation	20 to 80%
Storage	5 to 90%
Transport	5 to 95%
Vibration	
Operation	5 to 500 Hz: 0.3 g (2.9 m/s ² 0-peak)
Storage	10 to 100 Hz: 2 g (19.6 m/s ² 0-peak)
Transport	10 to 100 Hz: 2 g (19.6 m/s ² 0-peak)
Shock	
Operation	5 g, 11 ms
Storage	60 g, 11 ms
Transport	60 g, 11 ms
Altitude	
Operation	Max. 3000 m

Table 196: 5MD900.USB2-02 - Technical data

Product ID	5MD900.USB2-02
Mechanical characteristics	
Dimensions	
Width	156 mm
Height	52 mm
Depth	140 mm
Weight	Approx. 1100 g (without front cover)

Table 196: 5MD900.USB2-02 - Technical data

1) Temperature data is for operation at 500 meters. Derating the max. ambient temperature – typically 1°C per 1000 meters (from 500 meters above sea level).

5.1.5 Dimensions

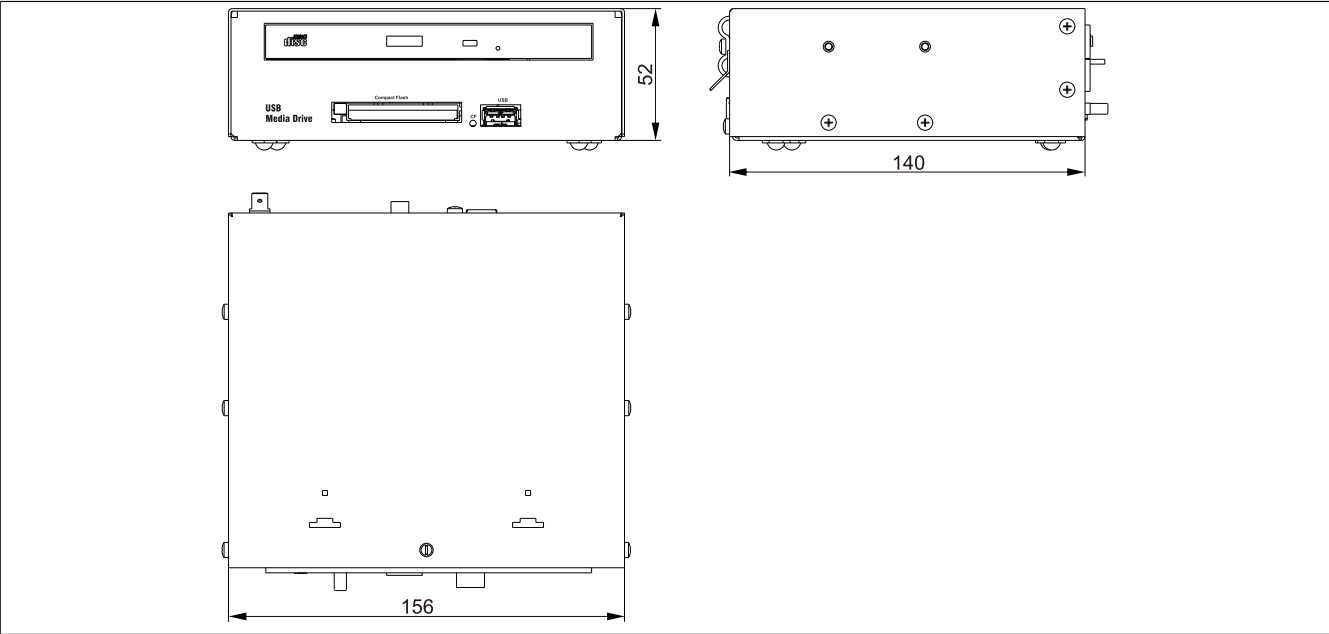


Figure 151: 5MD900.USB2-02 - Dimensions

5.1.6 Dimensions with front cover

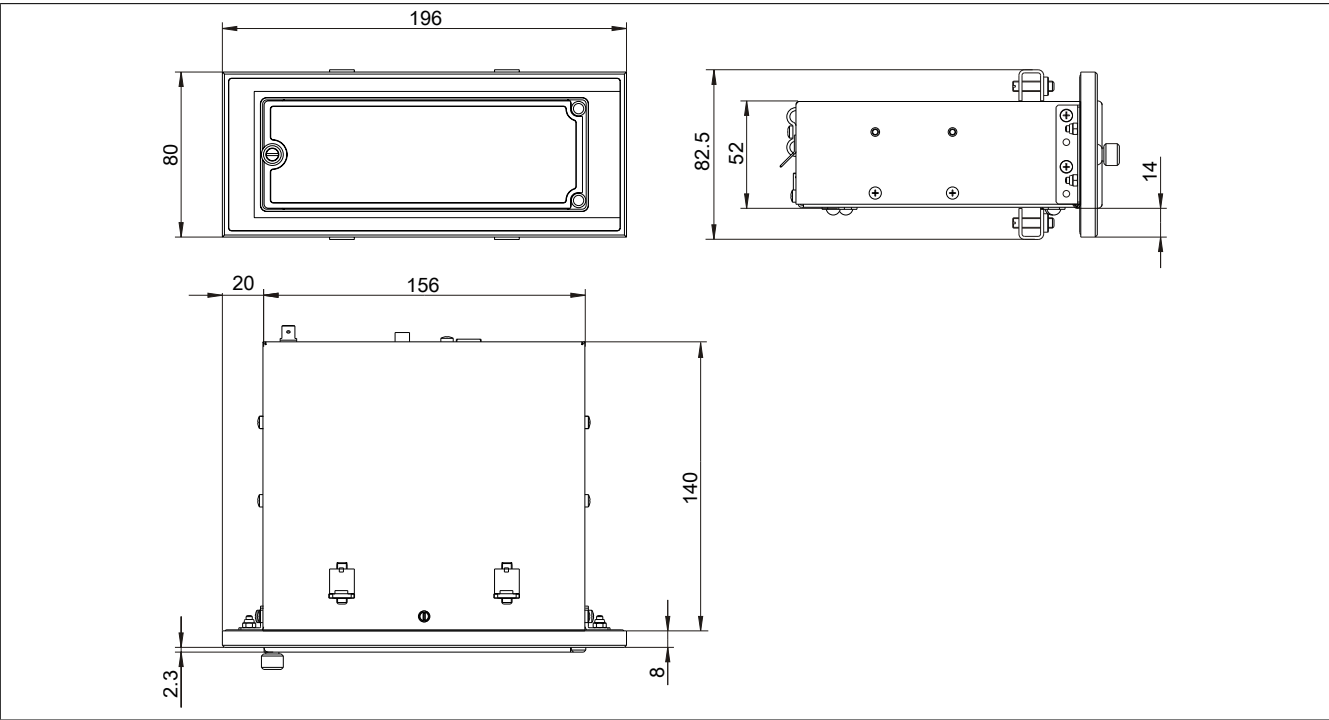


Figure 152: Dimensions - USB media drive with front cover

5.1.7 Cutout installation

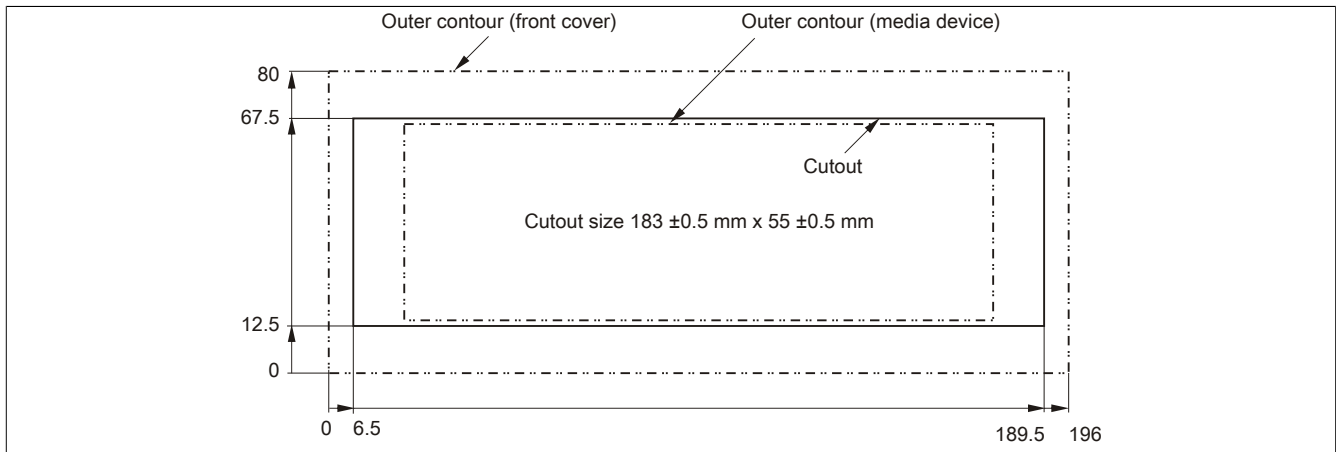


Figure 153: Installation cutout - USB media drive with front cover

5.1.8 Contents of delivery

Quantity	Component
1	USB media drive
2	Mounting rail brackets

Table 197: 5MD900.USB2-02 - Contents of delivery

5.1.9 Installation

The USB media drive can be operated as a desktop device (rubber feet) or as a rack-mounted device (2 mounting rail brackets included).

5.1.9.1 Mounting orientation

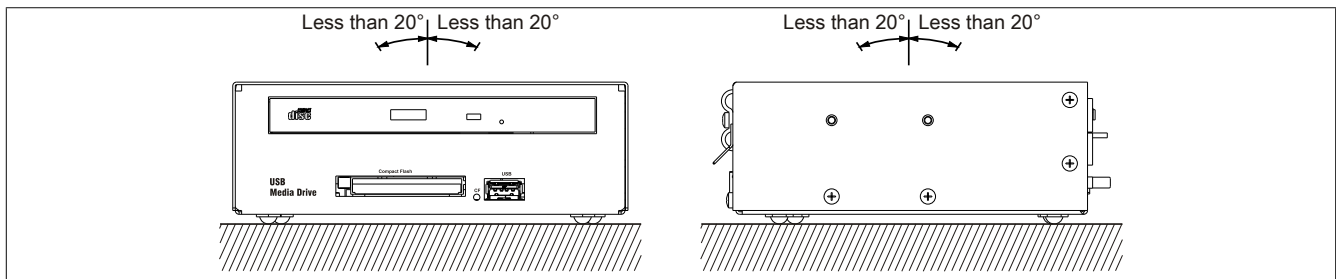


Figure 154: 5MD900.USB2-02 - Mounting orientation

5.2 5A5003.03

5.2.1 General information

This front cover can also be mounted on the front of the USB media drive (model number 5MD900.USB2-00, 5MD900.USB2-01 or 5MD900.USB2-02) to protect the interface.

5.2.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	USB accessories	
5A5003.03	Front cover, for remote CD-ROM drive 5A5003.02 and USB 2.0 drive combination 5MD900.USB2-00, 5MD900.USB2-01 and 5MD900.USB2-02.	

Table 198: 5A5003.03 - Order data

5.2.3 Technical data

Product ID	5A5003.03	
General information		
Certification		
CE	Yes	
cULus	Yes	
Mechanical characteristics		
Front		
Panel membrane		
Light background	Similar to Pantone 427CV	
Dimensions		
Width	196 mm	
Height	80 mm	
Depth	8 mm	

Table 199: 5A5003.03 - Technical data

5.2.4 Dimensions

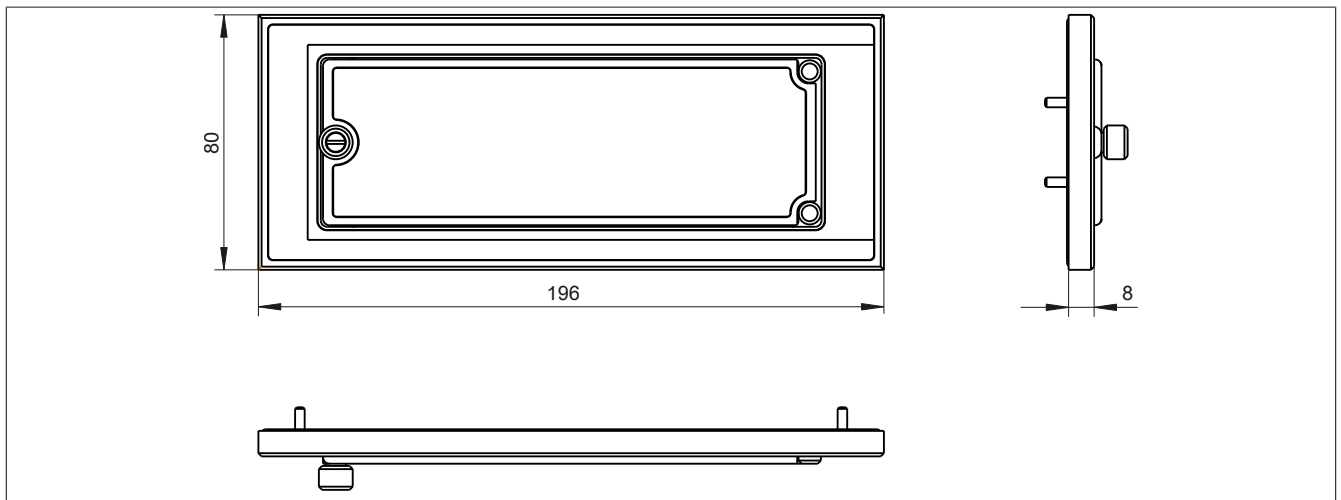


Figure 155: 5A5003.03 - Dimensions

5.2.5 Contents of delivery

Quantity	Component
1	Front cover 5A5003.03 for the USB media drive
4	M3 locknut
4	Cover retaining clip

Table 200: 5A5003.03 - Contents of delivery

5.2.6 Installation

The front cover is attached with 2 mounting rail brackets (included with the USB media drive) and 4 M3 locknuts. The 4 retaining clips provided can be used to mount the USB media drive and front cover as a whole, for example in a control cabinet door.

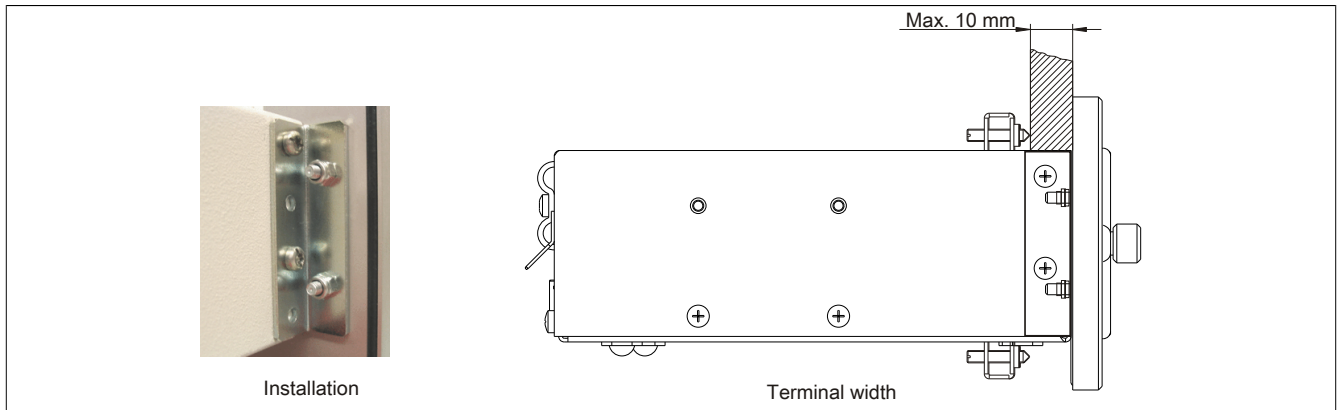


Figure 156: Front cover mounting and installation depth

5.2.6.1 Cutout installation

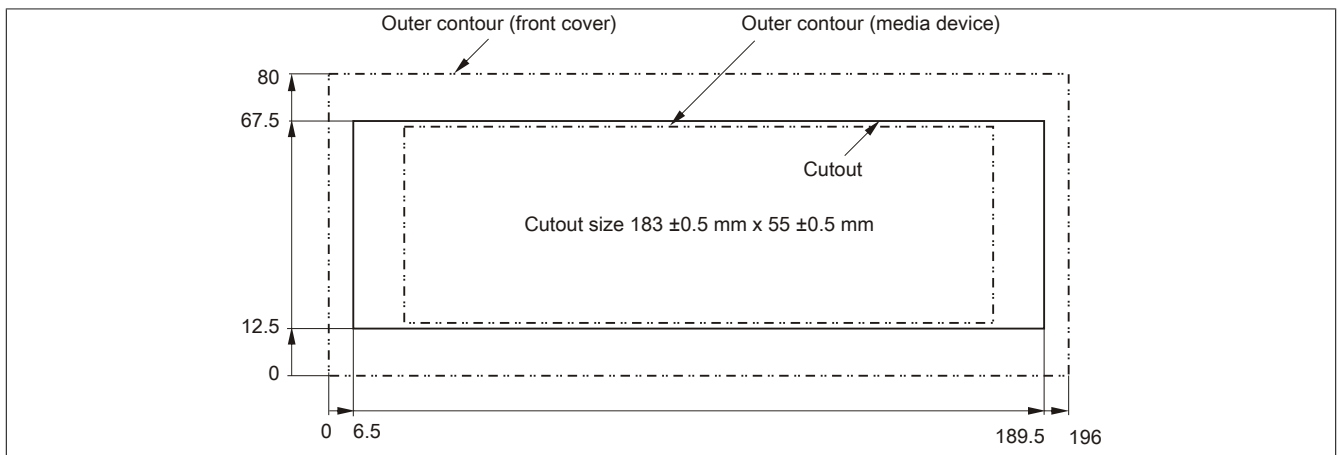


Figure 157: Installation cutout - USB media drive with front cover

6 USB flash drive

6.1 5MMUSB.2048-01

6.1.1 General information

USB flash drives are storage media that are easy to replace. Because of their fast data transfer (USB 2.0), USB flash drives are ideal for use as portable data storage. Without requiring additional drivers ("hot plugging", except in the case of Windows 98SE), the USB flash drive can immediately act as an additional drive where data can be read or written.

Information:

Due to the vast quantity of USB flash drives available on the market as well as their short product life cycle, we reserve the right to supply alternative products at any time. The following measures may therefore be necessary in order to boot from these flash drives as well:

- The flash drive must be reformatted or in some cases even repartitioned (set active partition).
 - The flash drive must be the first bootable device in the BIOS boot order; alternatively, the IDE controllers can be disabled in BIOS. This can be avoided in most cases if the "fdisk /mbr" command is additionally executed on the USB flash drive.
- USB 1.1, USB 2.0
 - High transfer rate
 - High data storage
 - Ambient temperature during operation: 0 to 70°C

6.1.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	USB accessories	
5MMUSB.2048-01	USB 2.0 flash drive, 2048 MB, B&R	

Table 201: 5MMUSB.2048-01 - Order data

6.1.3 Technical data

Product ID	5MMUSB.2048-01
General information	
Data retention	>10 years
LEDs	1 LED (green) ¹⁾
MTBF	>3,000,000 hours
Type	USB 1.1, USB 2.0
Maintenance	None
Certification CE	Yes
Interfaces	
USB	
Type	USB 1.1, USB 2.0
Connection	To each USB type A interface
Transfer rate	Low speed (1.5 Mbit/s), full speed (12 Mbit/s), high speed (480 Mbit/s)
Sequential reading	Max. 31 MB/s
Sequential writing	Max. 30 MB/s
Support	
Operating systems	
Windows 7	Yes
Windows XP Professional	Yes
Windows XP Embedded	Yes
Windows ME	Yes
Windows 2000	Yes
Windows CE 5.0	Yes
Windows CE 4.2	Yes
Electrical characteristics	
Power consumption	Max. 500 µA sleep mode, max. 120 mA read/write

Table 202: 5MMUSB.2048-01 - Technical data

Product ID	5MMUSB.2048-01
Environmental conditions	
Temperature	
Operation	0 to 70°C
Storage	-50 to 100°C
Transport	-50 to 100°C
Relative humidity	
Operation	85%, non-condensing
Storage	85%, non-condensing
Transport	85%, non-condensing
Vibration	
Operation	20 to 2000 Hz: 20 g (peak)
Storage	20 to 2000 Hz: 20 g (peak)
Transport	20 to 2000 Hz: 20 g (peak)
Shock	
Operation	max. 1500g (peak)
Storage	max. 1500g (peak)
Transport	max. 1500g (peak)
Altitude	
Operation	Max. 3048 m
Storage	Max. 12192 m
Transport	Max. 12192 m
Mechanical characteristics	
Dimensions	
Width	17.97 mm
Length	67.85 mm
Height	8.35 mm

Table 202: 5MMUSB.2048-01 - Technical data

1) Signals data transfer (send and receive).

6.1.4 Temperature humidity diagram

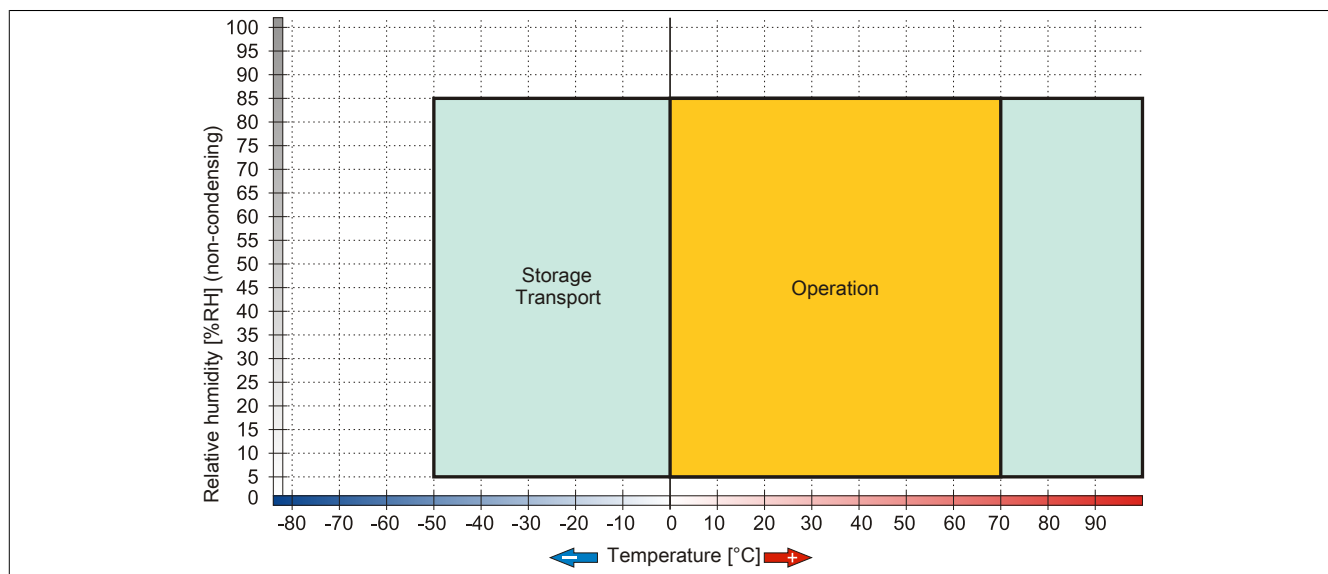


Figure 158: 5MMUSB.2048-01 - Temperature humidity diagram

7 USB port cap

7.1 5AC900.1201-00

7.1.1 General information

Front side, flat USB port cap for Automation Panel 900, Power Panel 500 and Panel PC 700 and Panel PC 800 devices.

7.1.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	Accessories	
5AC900.1201-00	USB port cap M20 IP65 flat	

Table 203: 5AC900.1201-00 - Order data

7.2 5AC900.1201-01

7.2.1 General information

Front side, rounded, knurled USB port cap (with anti-loss strap) for Automation Panel 900, Power Panel 500 and Panel PC 700 and Panel PC 800 devices.

7.2.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	Accessories	
5AC900.1201-01	USB port cap M20 IP65 rounded, knurled	

Table 204: 5AC900.1201-01 - Order data

8 Clamping blocks

8.1 5AC900.BLOC-00

8.1.1 General information

These replacement clips are used to mount B&R panel devices.

8.1.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	Accessories	
5AC900.BLOC-00	Mounting block with wings 10pcs, spare part.	

Table 205: 5AC900.BLOC-00 - Order data

8.2 5AC900.BLOC-01

8.2.1 General information

These replacement clips are used to mount B&R panel devices.

8.2.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	Accessories	
5AC900.BLOC-01	Mounting block without wings 10pcs, spare part.	

Table 206: 5AC900.BLOC-01 - Order data

9 Retaining clip

9.1 5AC900.CLIP-01

9.1.1 General information

These replacement clips are used to mount B&R panel devices.

9.1.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	Accessories	
5AC900.CLIP-01		

Table 207: 5AC900.CLIP-01 - Order data

10 Line filter

10.1 5AC804.MFLT-00

10.1.1 General information

The 5AC804.MFLT-00 line filter may be necessary to fulfill requirements regarding line-conducted disturbances in supply lines in accordance with the 2003 edition of GL (Germanischer Lloyd) EMC1.

The line filter should be installed as close to the end device as possible; the supply line from the end device to the line filter should be kept as short as possible.

10.1.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
5AC804.MFLT-00	Accessories Mains filter	

Table 208: 5AC804.MFLT-00 - Order data

10.1.3 Technical data

Information:

The following characteristics, features and limit values only apply to this accessory and can deviate from those specified for the fully assembled device. The data specifications for the fully assembled device take precedence over those of individual components.

Product ID	5AC804.MFLT-00
General information	
Certification	
CE	Yes
cULus	Yes
GL	Yes
Terminal block	
Connection cross section	
With wire end sleeves	1.5 mm ²
Flexible	0.2 to 1.5 mm ²
Inflexible	0.2 to 2.5 mm ²
Electrical characteristics	
Nominal voltage	24 VDC -25% / +30%
Nominal current	8 A
Environmental conditions	
Temperature	
Operation	-25 to 65°C
Storage	-25 to 65°C
Transport	-25 to 65°C
Mechanical characteristics	
Housing	
Material	Galvanized steel plate
Dimensions	
Width	54 mm
Length	94 mm
Depth	32.15 mm
Weight	205 g

Table 209: 5AC804.MFLT-00 - Technical data

10.1.4 Dimensions

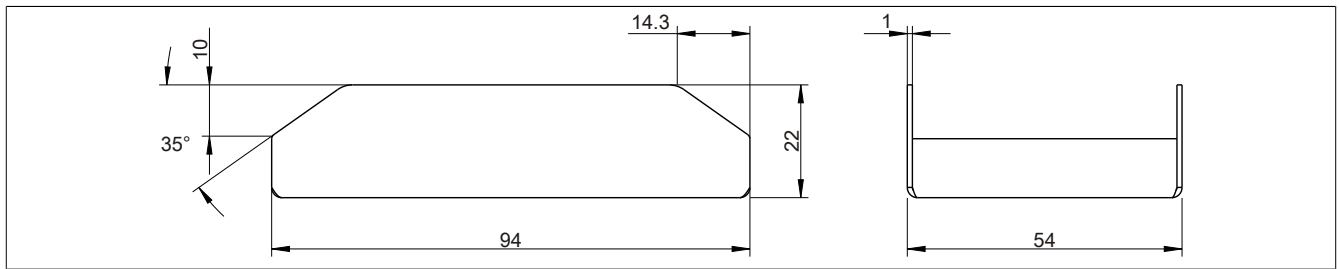


Figure 159: 5AC804.MFLT-00 - Dimensions

10.1.5 Drilling template

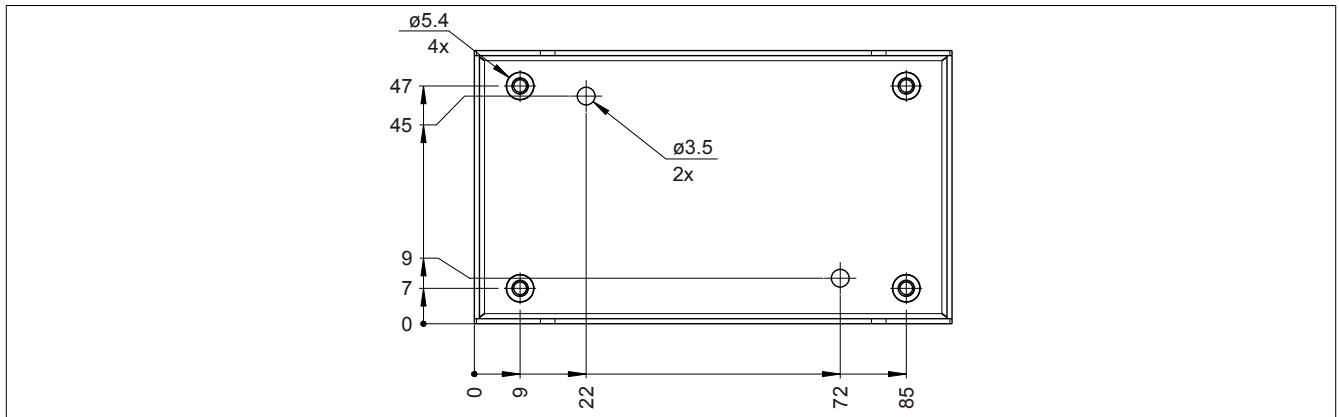


Figure 160: 5AC804.MFLT-00 - Drilling template

10.1.6 Connecting to the end device

The line filter must be connected between the supply voltage and the end device.

The following points must be observed:

- Use shielded, twisted wires.
- Keep the lines as short as possible (supply voltage - line filter - end device).
- The line filter must be installed on an unpainted, oil-free metallic surface.

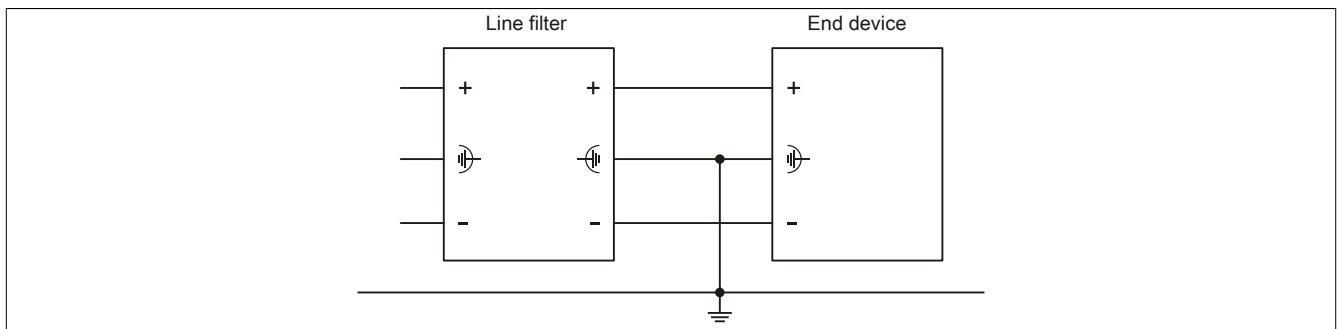


Figure 161: Connection example

11 HMI Drivers & Utilities DVD

11.1 5SWHMI.0000-00

11.1.1 General information

This DVD contains drivers, utilities, software upgrades and user's manuals for B&R panel system products (see the "Industrial PCs" or "Visualization and operation" section of the B&R website at www.br-automation.com).

At the time of its creation, the content of the DVD is identical to the files found in the download area of the B&R homepage (under Service – “Material Related Downloads”).

11.1.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	Other	
5SWHMI.0000-00	HMI Drivers & Utilities DVD	

Table 210: 5SWHMI.0000-00 - Order data

11.1.3 Contents (V2.10)

BIOS upgrades for the products

- Automation PC 620 / Panel PC 700 CPU Board 815E and 855GME BIOS
- Automation PC 620 / Panel PC 700 CPU Board X855GME BIOS
- Automation PC 620 / Panel PC 700 CPU Board 945GME N270 BIOS
- Automation PC 680
- Automation PC 810 / Automation PC 820 / Panel PC 800 B945GME BIOS
- Automation PC 810 / Panel PC 800 945GME N270 CPU Board BIOS
- Automation PC 810 / Panel PC 800 GM45 CPU Board BIOS
- Provit 2000 product family - IPC2000/2001/2002
- Provit 5000 product family - IPC5000/5600/5000C/5600C
- Power Panel 100 BIOS devices
- Mobile Panel 100 BIOS devices
- Power Panel 100 / Mobile Panel 100 user boot logo
- Power Panel 100 / Mobile Panel 100 REMHOST utility
- Power Panel 300/400 BIOS devices
- Power Panel 300/400 BIOS user boot logo
- Panel PC 310

Drivers for the devices

- Automation Device Interface (ADI)
- Audio
- Chipset
- CD-ROM
- LS120
- Graphics
- Network

- PCI / SATA RAID controller
- Touch screen
- Touchpad
- Interface board

Firmware upgrades

- Automation PC 620 / Panel PC 700 (MTCX, SDLR, SDLT)
- Automation PC 810 (MTCX, SDLR, SDLT)
- Automation PC 820 (MTCX, SDLR, SDLT)
- Mobile Panel 100 (SMCX)
- Panel PC 300 (MTCX)
- Power Panel 100 (aPCI)
- Power Panel 300/400 (aPCI)
- Power Panel 300/400 (MTCX)
- Panel PC 800 (MTCX, SDLR, SDLT)
- UPS firmware

Utilities / Tools

- B&R Embedded OS Installer
- Windows CE Tools
- User boot logo conversion program
- SATA RAID Installation Utility
- Automation Device Interface (ADI)
- CompactFlash lifespan calculator (Silicon Systems)
- Miscellaneous
- MTC utilities
- Key editor
- MTC & Mkey utilities
- Mkey utilities
- UPS configuration software
- ICU ISA configuration
- Intel PCI NIC boot ROM
- Diagnostics programs

Windows

- Windows CE 6.0
- Windows CE 5.0
- Windows CE 4.2
- Windows CE 4.1
- Windows CE Tools
- Windows Embedded Standard 2009
- Thin client
- Windows NT Embedded
- Windows XP Embedded
- VNC viewer

MCAD templates for

- Industrial PCs
- Visualization and operating devices
- Legend strip templates
- Custom designs

ECAD templates for

- Industrial PCs
- Automation PCs
- Automation Panel 900
- Panels (Power Panel)

Documentation for

- Automation PC 620
- Automation PC 680
- Automation PC 810
- Automation PC 820
- Automation Panel 800
- Automation Panel 900
- Panel PC 310
- Panel PC 700
- Panel PC 725
- Panel PC 800
- Power Panel 15/21/35/41
- Power Panel 100/200
- Power Panel 300/400
- Mobile Panel 40/50
- Mobile Panel 100/200
- Mobile Panel connection box
- Provit 2000
- Provit 3030
- Provit 4000
- Provit 5000
- Provit Benchmark
- Provit Mkey
- Windows CE 5.0 Help
- Windows CE 6.0 Help
- Windows NT Embedded application guide
- Windows XP Embedded application guide
- Uninterruptible power supply
- Implementation guides
- B&R Hilscher fieldbus cards (CANopen, DeviceNet, PROFIBUS, PROFINET)

Service tools

- Acrobat Reader 5.0.5 (freeware in German, English and French)
- Power Archiver 6.0 (freeware in German, English and French)
- Internet Explorer 5.0 (German and English)
- Internet Explorer 6.0 (German and English)

Chapter 7 • Maintenance / Service

This chapter describes service/maintenance work that can be carried out by a qualified end user.

1 Cleaning

Danger!

The unit can only be cleaned when turned off in order to prevent unintentionally executing functions by actuating the touch screen or pressing keys.

A moist towel should be used to clean the device. When moistening the cloth, use only water with detergent, screen cleaning agent, or alcohol (ethanol). The cleaning agent should be applied to the cloth beforehand, not sprayed directly on the device! Aggressive solvents, chemicals, scouring agents, pressurized air or steam jets should never be used.

Information:

Displays with a touch screen should be cleaned regularly.

2 Changing the battery

The lithium battery buffers the internal real-time clock (RTC) and CMOS data.

Information:

- The product design allows the battery to be changed with the B&R device switched either on or off. In some countries, safety regulations do not allow batteries to be changed while the module is switched on.
- Any BIOS settings that have been made will remain when the battery is changed with the power turned off (stored in non-volatile EEPROM). The date and time must be reset later because this data is lost when the battery is changed.
- The battery should only be changed by qualified personnel.

Warning!

The battery must be replaced by a Type CR2477N Renata battery only. The use of another battery may present a risk of fire or explosion.

The battery may explode if handled improperly. Do not recharge, disassemble or dispose of in fire.

The following replacement lithium batteries are available: 4A0006.00-000 (1 pc.) and 0AC201.91 (4 pcs.).

2.1 Battery status evaluation

The status of the battery is determined immediately after the device is started and subsequently checked by the system every 24 hours. During this measurement, the battery is subjected to a brief load (approximately 1 second) and then evaluated. Once determined, the battery status is displayed in BIOS (under Advanced -> OEM features -> System board features -> Voltage values) and in the B&R Control Center (ADI driver); it can also be read in a customer application using the ADI library.

Battery status	Description
N/A	The hardware or firmware being used is too old and does not support reading the battery status.
GOOD	Data buffering is intact.
BAD	From the point when battery capacity is recognized as insufficient (BAD), data buffering is intact for approximately another 500 hours

Table 211: Battery status

From the point when battery capacity is recognized as insufficient, data buffering is intact for approximately another 500 hours When replacing the battery, data is buffered for approximately 10 minutes by a gold leaf capacitor.

2.2 Procedure

- Disconnect the power supply to the B&R Industrial PC.
- Touch the housing or ground connection in order to discharge any electrostatic charge from your body.
- Remove the cover from the battery compartment and carefully pull out the battery using the removal strip.

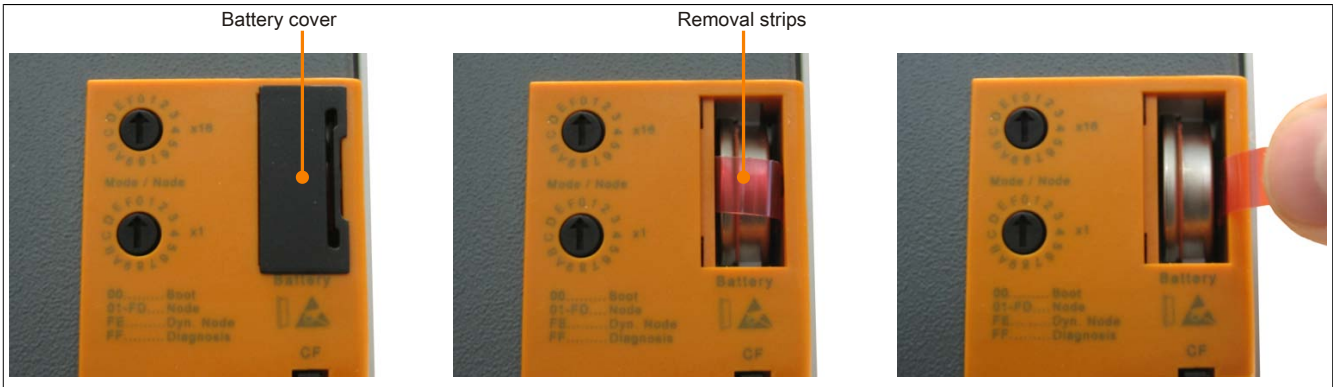


Figure 162: Remove battery

- The battery should not be held by its edges. Insulated tweezers may also be used to insert the battery.

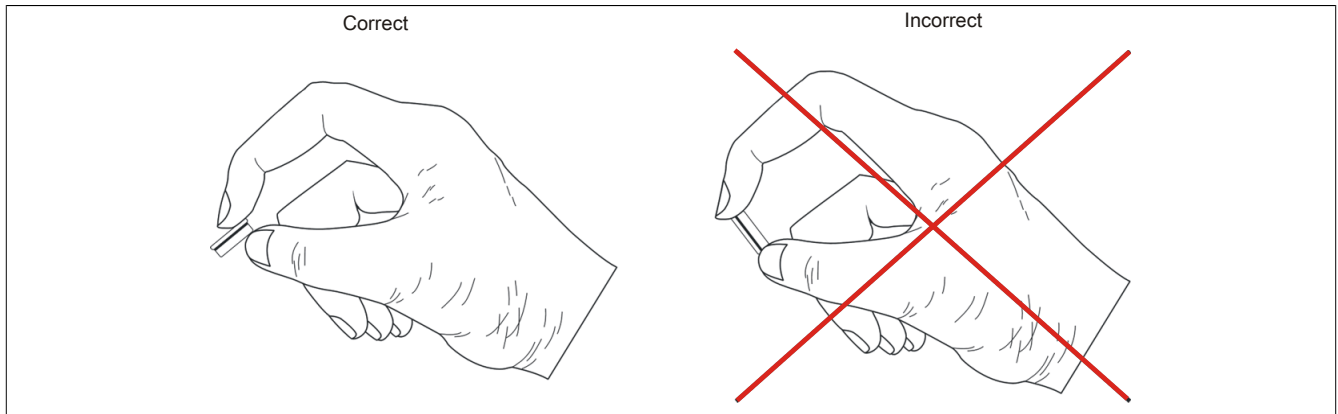


Figure 163: Battery handling

- Insert the new battery with the correct polarity.

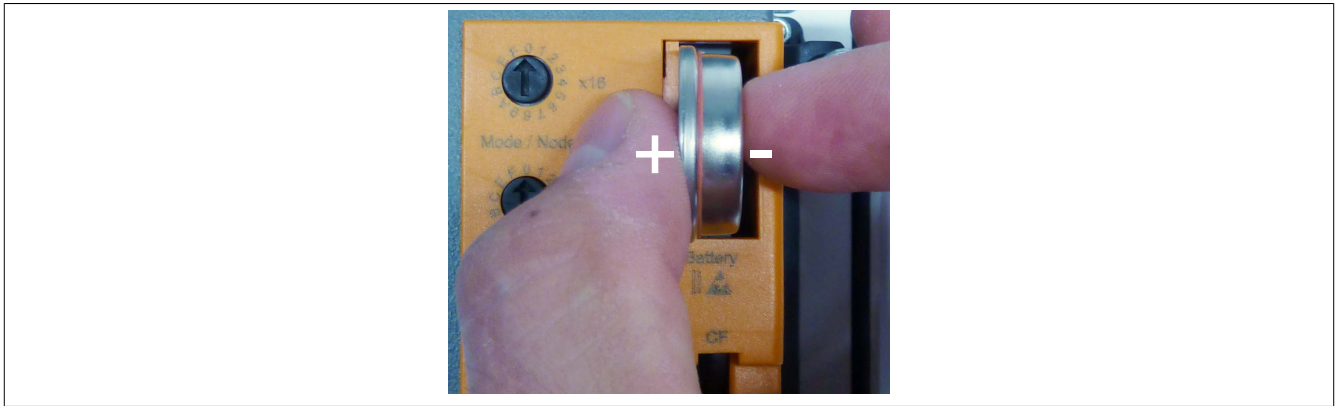


Figure 164: Insert battery

- To make the next battery change easier, be sure the removal strip is in place when inserting the battery.
- Reconnect the power supply to the B&R Industrial PC (plug in the power cable).
- Reset the date and time in BIOS.

Warning!

Lithium batteries are considered hazardous waste. Used batteries should be disposed of in accordance with applicable local regulations.

3 Replacing a CompactFlash card

Caution!

Power must be turned off before replacing CompactFlash cards.

The CompactFlash card can be replaced quickly and easily by pressing the ejector (see image) with a pointed object such as a pen.

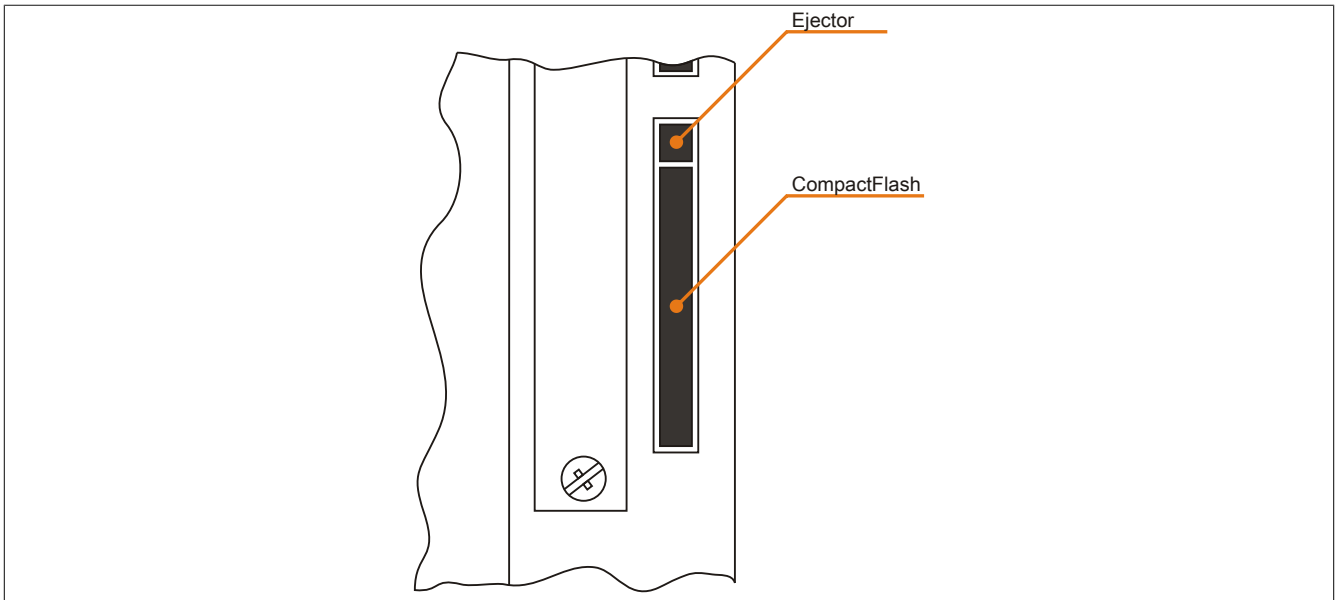


Figure 165: CompactFlash + ejector (sample photo)

Appendix A

1 Maintenance Controller Extended (MTCX)

The MTCX controller (FPGA processor) is located on the CPU board.

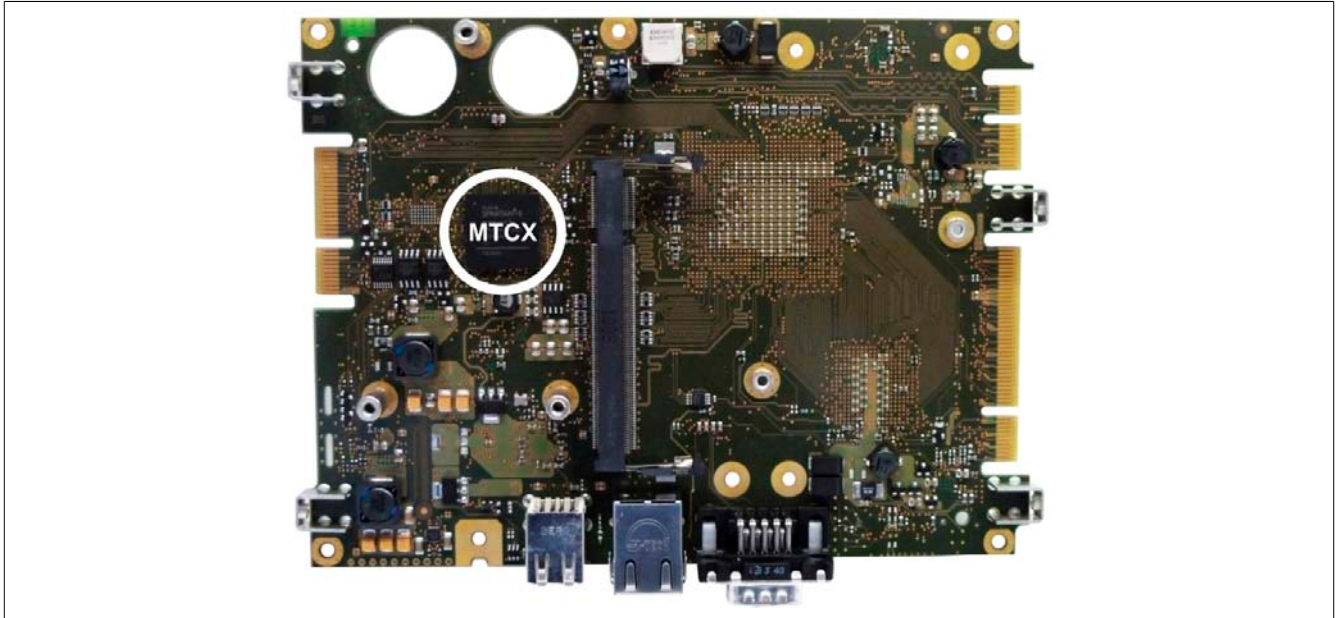


Figure 166: MTCX controller location

The MTCX is responsible for the following monitoring and control functions:

- Power failure logic
- Watchdog handling (NMI and reset handling)
- Temperature monitoring (I/O area, power supply)
- Key and LED handling/coordination
- Advanced desktop operation (keys, USB forwarding)
- Backlight control for display
- Statistical data recording (power cycles - each power on, and power on are recorded - every full hour is counted e.g. 50 minutes no increase)
- Status LEDs (Power, CF, Link, Run)

Extended MTCX functions are available by upgrading firmware ⁵⁾. The version can be read in BIOS ("OEM features" on page 156) or approved Microsoft Windows operating systems via the B&R Control Center.

⁵⁾ Available in the Downloads section of the B&R website (www.br-automation.com).

2 Touch Screen AMT 5-wire

2.1 Technical data

Information:

The following characteristics, features and limit values only apply to this individual component and can deviate from those specified for the fully assembled device. For the assembled device in which this individual component is used, refer to the data given specifically for that device.

Product ID	Touch Screen AMT 5-wire
General information	
Certification	
CE	Yes
c-UL-us	Yes
Manufacturer	AMT
Release pressure	≤ 1 N
Light permeability	81 ±3%
Environmental conditions	
Temperature	
Operation	- 20 to 70°C
Storage	- 40 to 80°C
Transport	- 40 to 80°C
Relative humidity	
Operation	90% at max. 50°C
Storage	90% RH at max. 60°C for 504 hours
Transport	90% RH at max. 60°C for 504 hours
Operating conditions	
Service life	36 million touch operations on the same point (release pressure: 250 g, interval: 2x per second)
Chemical resistance ¹⁾	Acetone, methylene chloride, methyl ethyl ketone, isopropyl alcohol, hexane, turpentine, mineral spirits, unleaded gasoline, diesel, motor oil, gear lubricating oil, antifreeze, ammonia-based glass cleaner, chemical cleaning agents, household cleaning agents, vinegar, coffee, tea, lubricant, cooking oil, salt
Activation	Finger, pointer, credit card, glove
Drivers	Touch screen drivers for approved operating systems are available in the Downloads section of the B&R website (www.br-automation.com).

Table 212: Technical data - Touch Screen AMT 5-wire

1) The active area of the touch screen is resistant to these chemicals for a period of one hour at 25°C.

2.2 Temperature humidity diagram

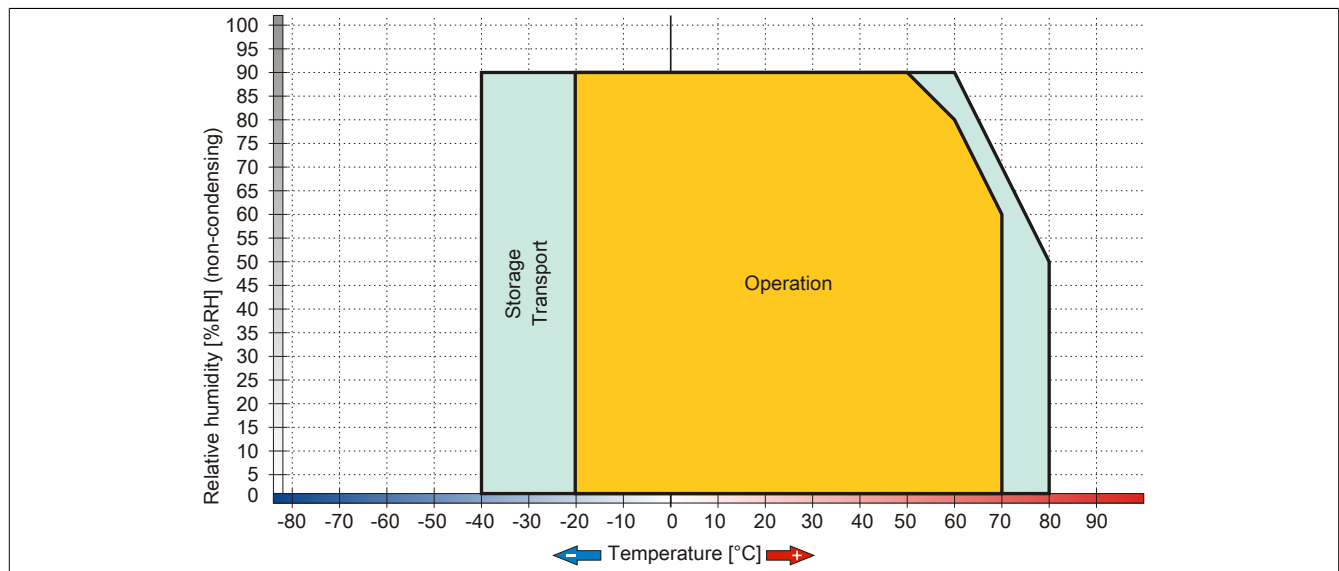


Figure 167: Temperature humidity diagram - AMT touch screen 5-wire

2.3 Cleaning

Danger!

The unit can only be cleaned when turned off in order to prevent unintentionally executing functions by actuating the touch screen or pressing keys.

A moist towel should be used to clean the device. When moistening the cloth, use only water with detergent, screen cleaning agent, or alcohol (ethanol). The cleaning agent should be applied to the cloth beforehand, not sprayed directly on the device! Aggressive solvents, chemicals, scouring agents, pressurized air or steam jets should never be used.

Information:

Displays with a touch screen should be cleaned regularly.

3 Panel membrane

The panel membrane conforms to DIN 42115 (section 2). This means it is resistant to exposure to the following chemicals for a 24-hour period with no visible signs of damage:

Information:

The following characteristics, features and limit values only apply to this individual component and can deviate from those specified for the fully assembled device.

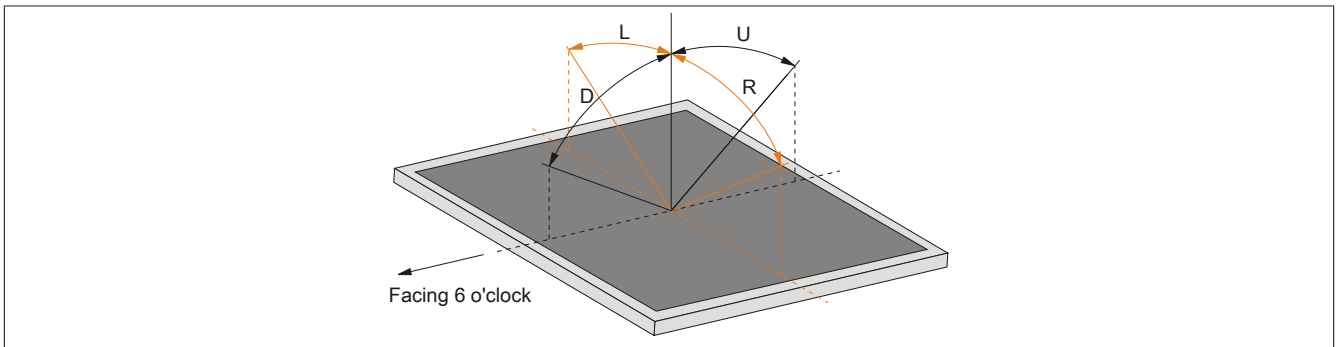
Ethanol Cyclohexanol Diacetone alcohol Glycol Isopropanol Glycerine Methanol Triacetin Dowandol DRM/PM	Formaldehyde 37 to 42% Acetaldehyde Aliphatic hydrocarbons Toluene Xylene White spirits	Trichloroethane Ethyl acetate Diethyl ether N-Butyl acetate Amyl acetate Butylcellosolve Ether
Acetone Methyl ethyl ketone Dioxan Cyclohexanone MIBK Isophorone	Formic acid < 50% Acetic acid < 50% Phosphoric acid < 30% Hydrochloric acid < 36% Nitric acid < 10% Trichloroacetic acid < 50% Sulphuric acid < 10%	Sodium hypochlorite < 20% Hydrogen peroxide < 25% Potassium carbonate Washing agents Tenside Fabric conditioner Ferrous chloride (FeCl ₂) Ferrous chloride (FeCl ₃)
Ammonia < 40% Caustic soda < 40% Potassium hydroxide Alkali carbonate Bichromate Potassium Acetonitrile Sodium bisulphate	Cutting oil Diesel oil Linseed oil Paraffin oil Blown castor oil Silicon oil Turpentine oil substitute Brake fluid Aviation fuel Gasoline Water Sea water Decon	Dibutyl phthalate Dioctyl phthalate Sodium carbonate

Table 213: Chemical resistance of the panel membrane

The panel membrane conforms to DIN 42115 section 2 for exposure to glacial acetic acid for less than one hour without visible damage.

4 Viewing angles

Viewing angle specifications (R, L, U, D) for the display types are listed in the technical data for each device.



5 Mounting compatibilities

This section describes the compatibility of the installation dimensions for the Power Panel 100/200, Power Panel 300/400, Power Panel 500, Automation Panel 900, Automation Panel 700 and Panel PC 800 units according to the respective device diagonals.

The outer dimensions of the device types are identical for the respective diagonals.

The different device types are abbreviated as follows:

Device type	Abbreviation
Power Panel 100/200	PP100/200
Power Panel 300/400	PP300/400
Power Panel 500	PP500
Automation Panel 900	AP900
Panel PC 700	PPC700
Panel PC 800	PPC800

Table 214: Product abbreviations

5.1 Compatibility overview

The following table offers a brief overview of the devices PP100/200, PP300/400, PP500, AP900, PPC700 and PPC800. Detailed information can be found in the section 5.2 "Compatibility details" on page 282.

Compatibility between the device types is represented on each line by matching symbols.

Size	Format	Compatible	PP100/200	PP300/400	PP500	AP900	PPC700	PPC800
5.7"	Horizontal1	Outer dimensions	■	■	■	-	-	-
		Installation dimensions	●	●	●	-	-	-
	Horizontal2	Outer dimensions	■	■	■	-	-	-
		Installation dimensions	●	●	●	-	-	-
	Vertical1	Outer dimensions	■	■	■	-	-	-
		Installation dimensions	●	●	▲	-	-	-
10.4"	Horizontal 1	Outer dimensions	■	■	■	■	■	-
		Installation dimensions	●	●	●	●	●	-
	Horizontal2	Outer dimensions	■	■	■	■	■	-
		Installation dimensions	●	●	▲	▲	▲	-
	Vertical1	Outer dimensions	■	■	■	■	■	-
		Installation dimensions	●	●	▲	▲	▲	-
12.1"	Horizontal1	Outer dimensions	■	■	■	■	■	-
		Installation dimensions	●	●	▲	▲	▲	-
15"	Horizontal1	Outer dimensions	■	■	■	■	■	■
		Installation dimensions	●	●	▲	●	●	●
	Vertical1	Outer dimensions	■	■	■	■	■	-
		Installation dimensions	●	●	▲	●	●	-
17"	Horizontal 1	Outer dimensions	-	-	-	■	■	-
		Installation dimensions	-	-	-	▲	▲	-
19"	Horizontal 1	Outer dimensions	-	-	-	■	■	-
		Installation dimensions	-	-	-	▲	-	-
21.3"	Horizontal 1	Outer dimensions	-	-	-	■	-	-
		Installation dimensions	-	-	-	▲	-	-

Table 215: Device compatibility overview

5.2 Compatibility details

5.2.1 Example

The measurement values (all in mm) in the following figures have the following meaning.

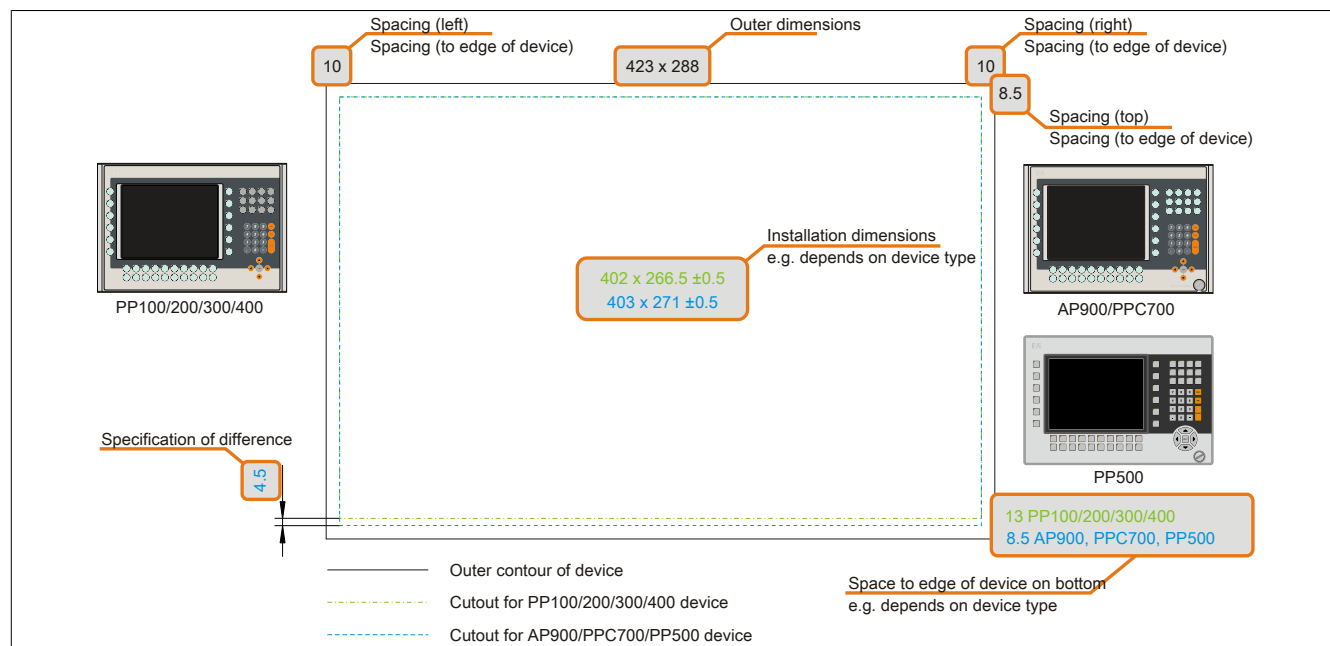


Figure 168: Overview of compatibility figures

5.2.2 5.7" devices

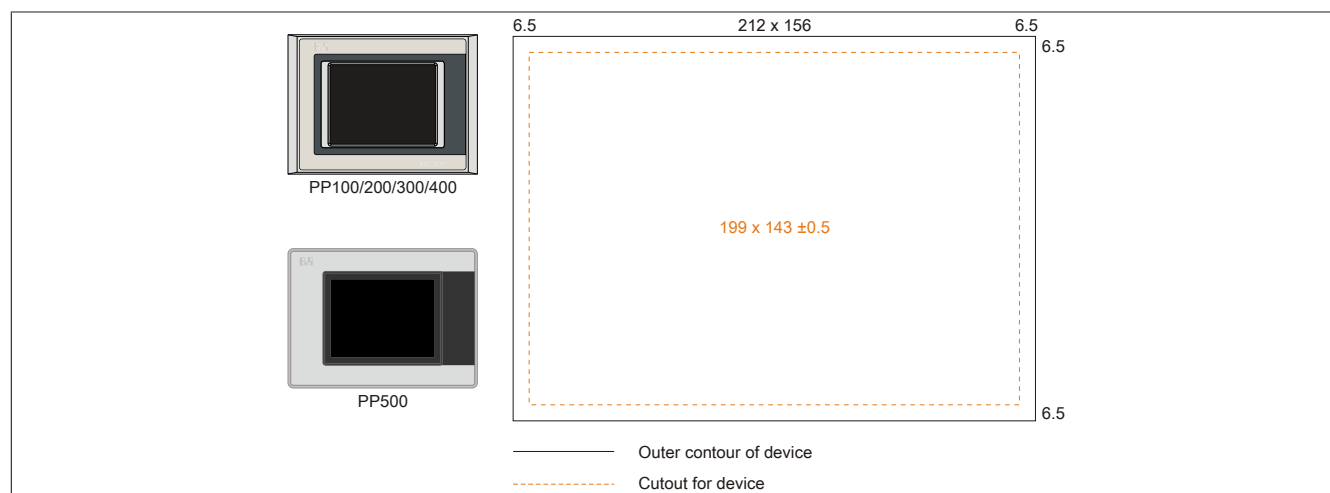


Figure 169: Mounting compatibility - 5.7" device - Horizontal1

5.7" Power Panel 500, Power Panel 300/400 and Power Panel 100/200 devices in Horizontal1 format are 100% mounting compatible.

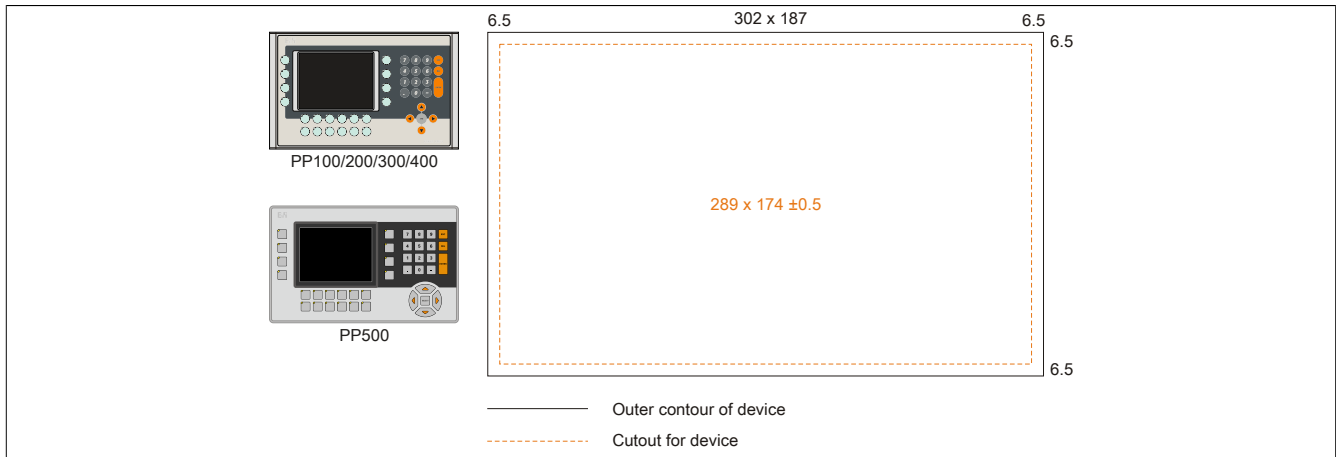


Figure 170: Mounting compatibility - 5.7" device - Horizontal2

5.7" Power Panel 500, Power Panel 300/400 and Power Panel 100/200 devices in Horizontal2 format are 100% mounting compatible.

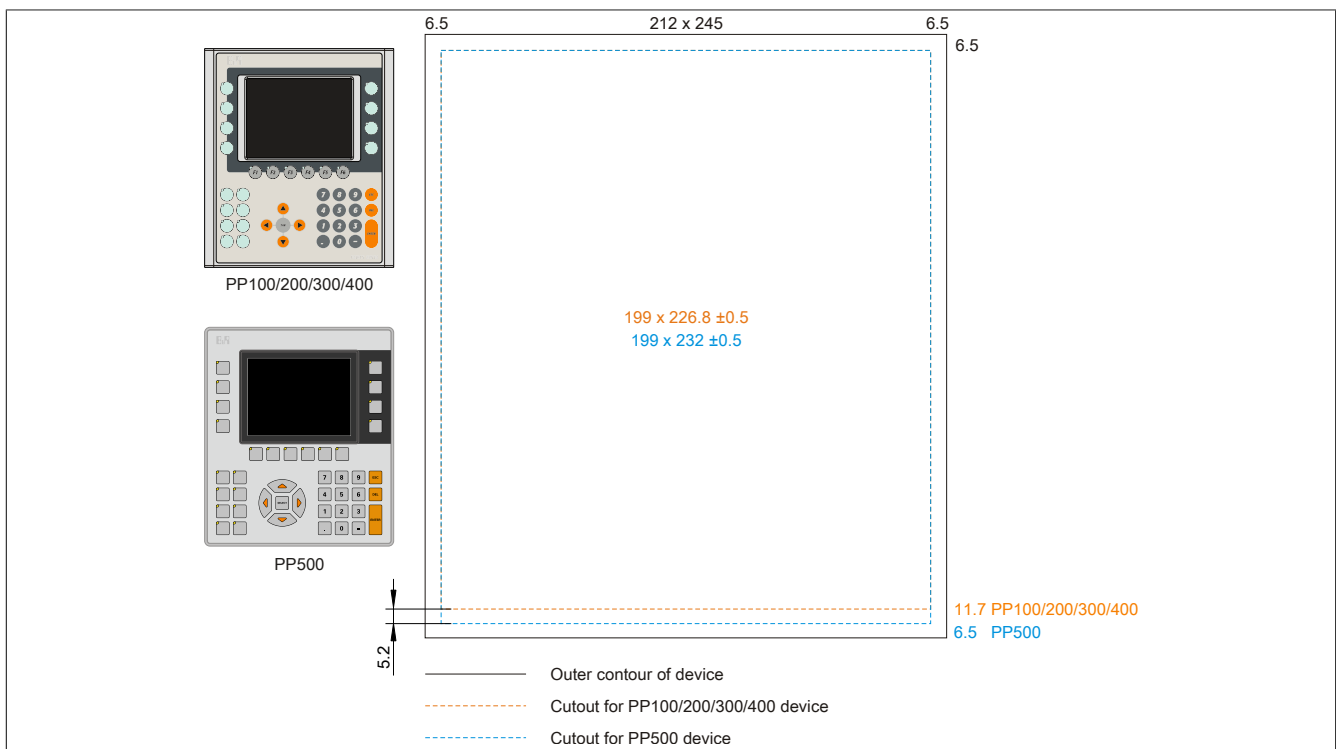


Figure 171: Mounting compatibility - 5.7" device - Vertical1

5.7" Power Panel 500 devices are not 100% mounting compatible with Power Panel 300/400 and Power Panel 100/200 devices in Vertical1 format. The Power Panel 500 devices require a cutout that is 5.2 mm higher (bottom edge).

The larger cutout can be used for all devices under certain conditions:

- When mounting, make sure that the PP100/200 and PP300/400 devices are placed and mounted as close to the center of the cutout as possible. Failure to do so can prevent the retaining clips from holding firmly, which means that a firm seal is no longer guaranteed with the gasket (IP65).

5.2.3 10.4" devices

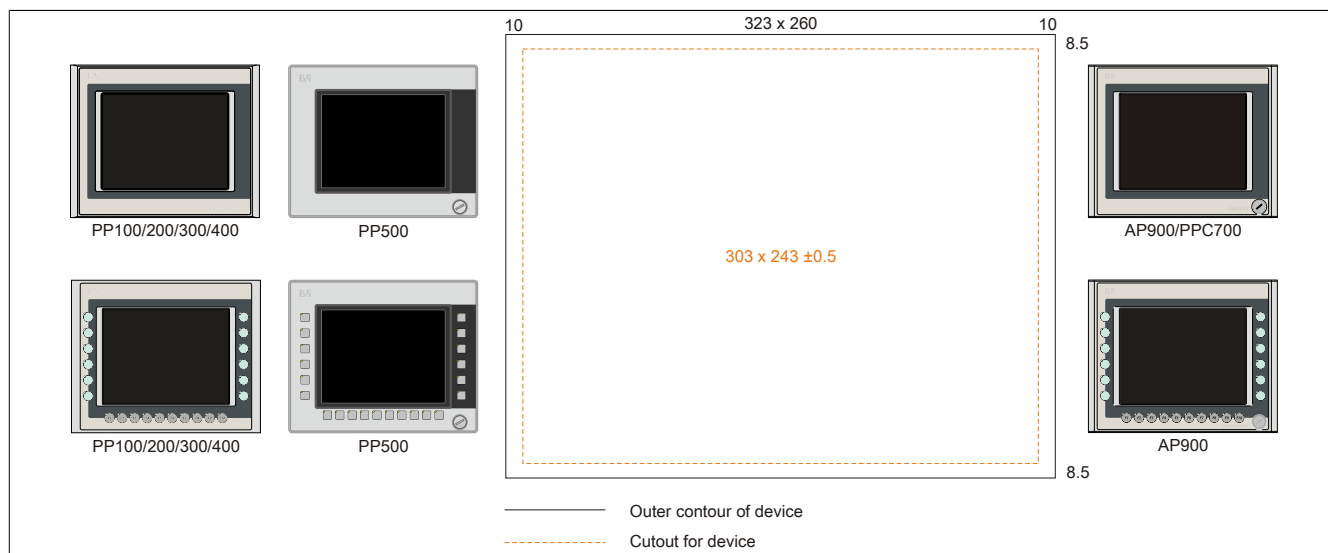


Figure 172: Mounting compatibility - 10.4" device - Horizontal1

10.4" Power Panel 500, Power Panel 300/400 and Power Panel 100/200 devices in Horizontal1 format are 100% mounting compatible.

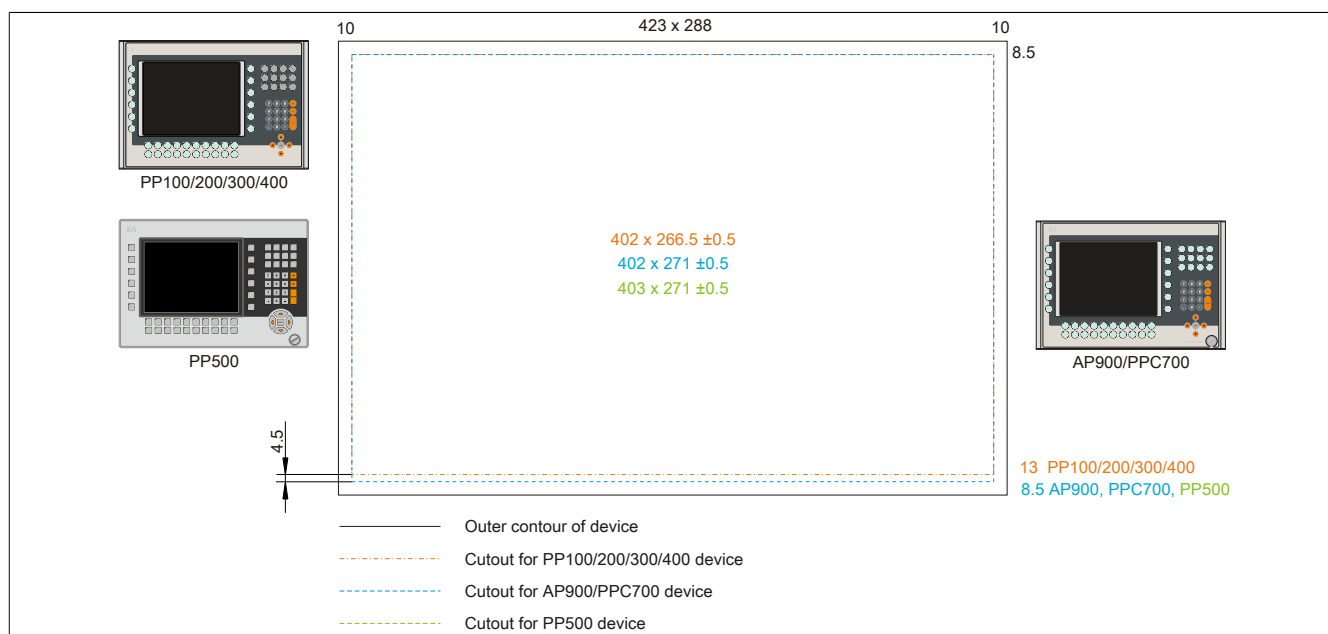


Figure 173: Mounting compatibility - 10.4" device - Horizontal2

The 10.4" Power Panel 500, Automation Panel 900 and Panel PC 700 devices are not 100% mounting compatible with the Power Panel 300/400 or Power Panel 100/200 device format Horizontal2. The Power Panel 500, Automation Panel 900 and Panel PC 700 devices require a cutout that is 4.5 mm higher (bottom edge).

The larger cutout can be used for all devices under certain conditions:

- When mounting, make sure that the PP100/200 and PP300/400 devices are placed and mounted as close to the center of the cutout as possible. Failure to do so can prevent the retaining clips from holding firmly, which means that a firm seal is no longer guaranteed with the gasket (IP65).

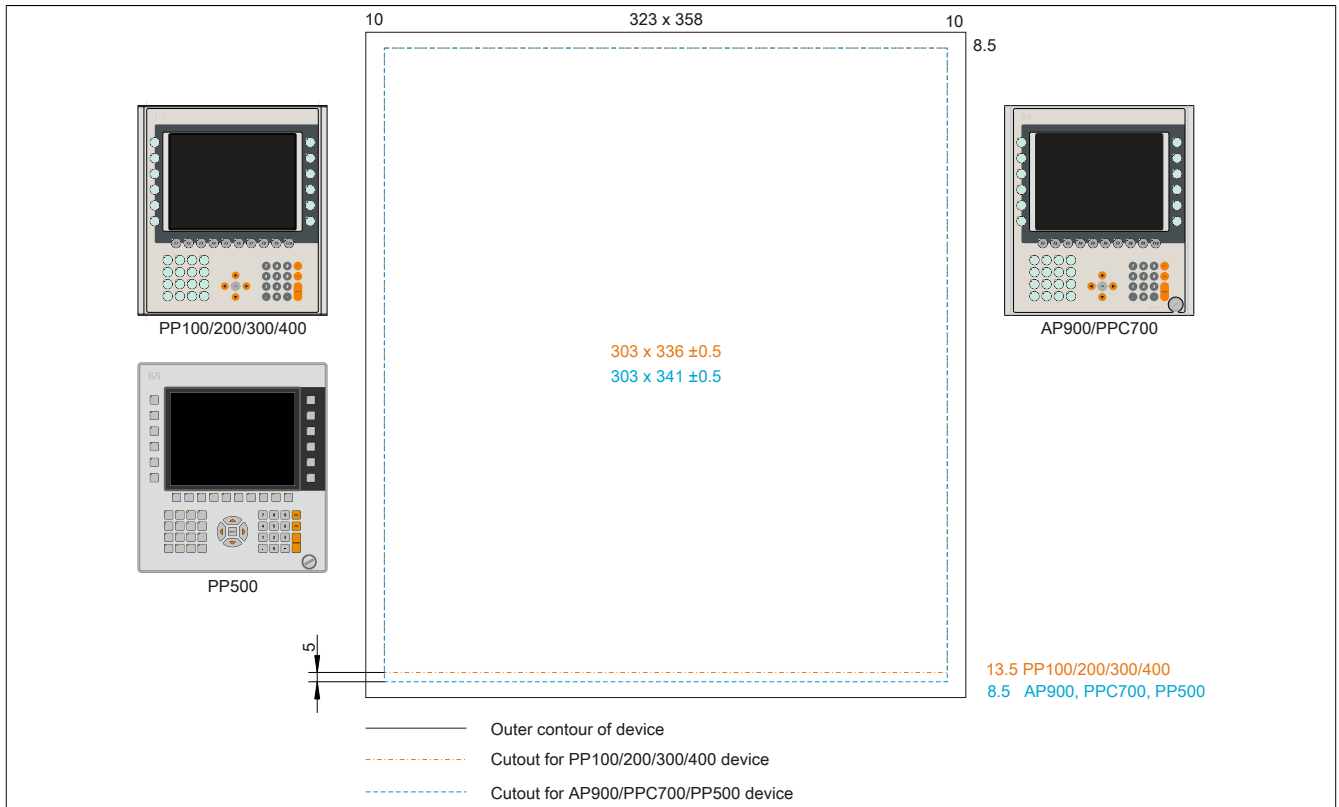


Figure 174: Mounting compatibility - 10.4" device - Vertical1

The 10.4" Power Panel 500, Automation Panel 900 and Panel PC 700 devices are not 100% mounting compatible with the Power Panel 300/400 or Power Panel 100/200 device format Vertical1. The Power Panel 500, Automation Panel 900 and Panel PC 700 devices require a cutout that is 5 mm higher (bottom edge).

The larger cutout can be used for all devices under certain conditions:

- When mounting, make sure that the PP100/200/300/400 devices are placed and mounted as close to the center of the cutout as possible. Failure to do so can prevent the retaining clips from holding firmly, which means that a firm seal is no longer guaranteed with the gasket (IP65).

5.2.4 12.1" devices

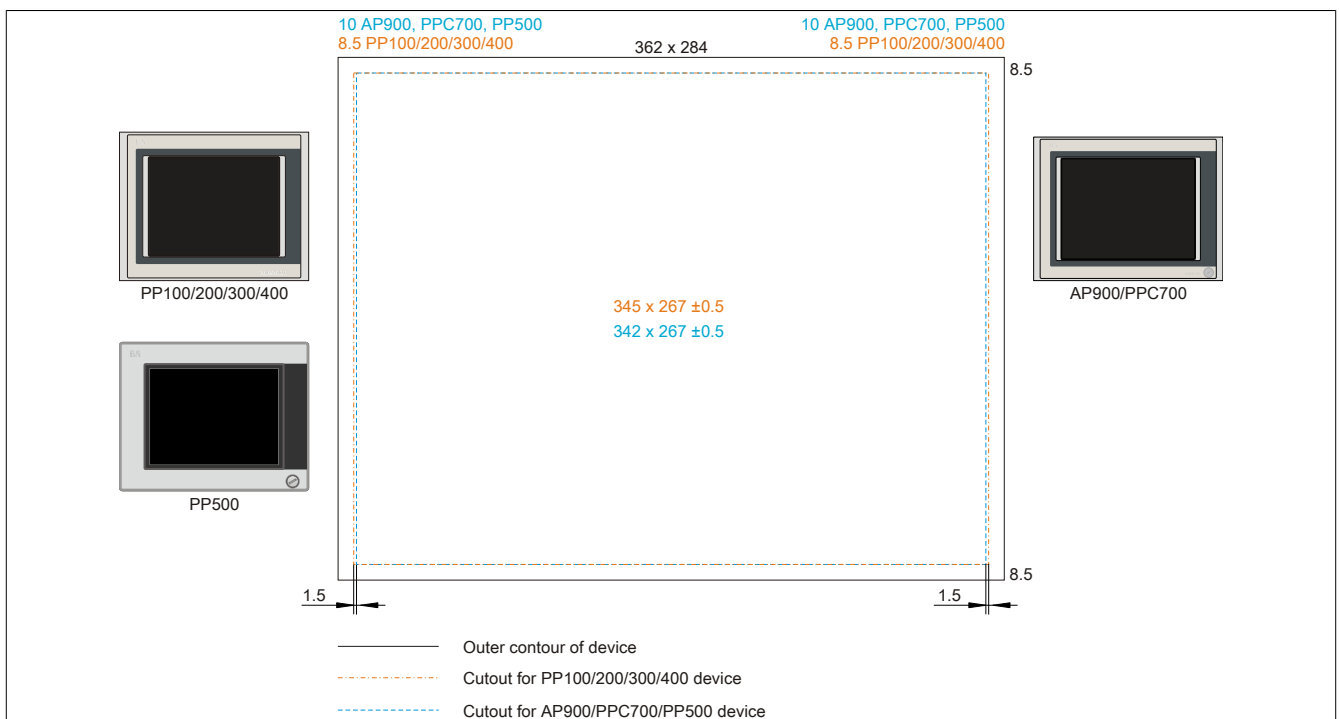


Figure 175: Mounting compatibility - 12.1" device - Horizontal1

The 12.1" Power Panel 500, Automation Panel 900 and Panel PC 700 devices are not 100% mounting compatible with the Power Panel 300/400 or Power Panel 100/200 device format Horizontal1. The Power Panel 300/400 and Power Panel 100/200 devices require a cut that is 1.5 mm wider (left and right).

The larger cutout can be used for all devices under certain conditions:

- When mounting, make sure that the PP500, AP900 and PPC700 devices are mounted as close to the center of the cutout as possible.

5.2.5 15" devices

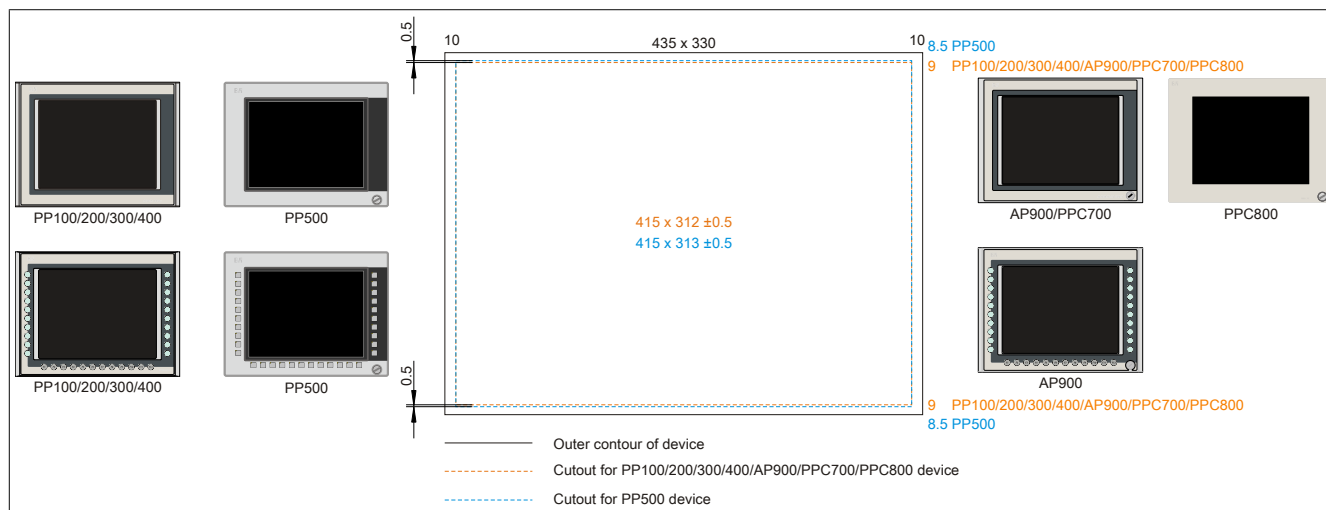


Figure 176: Mounting compatibility - 15" device - Horizontal1

15" Power Panel 500 devices are not 100% mounting compatible with the Power Panel 100/200, Power Panel 300/400, Automation Panel 900, Panel PC 700 and Panel PC 800 device format Vertical1. The Power Panel 500 devices require a cutout that is 0.5 mm higher (top and bottom edge).

The larger cutout can be used for all devices under certain conditions:

- When mounting, make sure that the PP100/200, PP300/400, AP900, PPC700 and PPC800 devices are placed and mounted as close to the center of the cutout as possible. Failure to do so can prevent the retaining clips from holding firmly, which means that a firm seal is no longer guaranteed with the gasket (IP65).

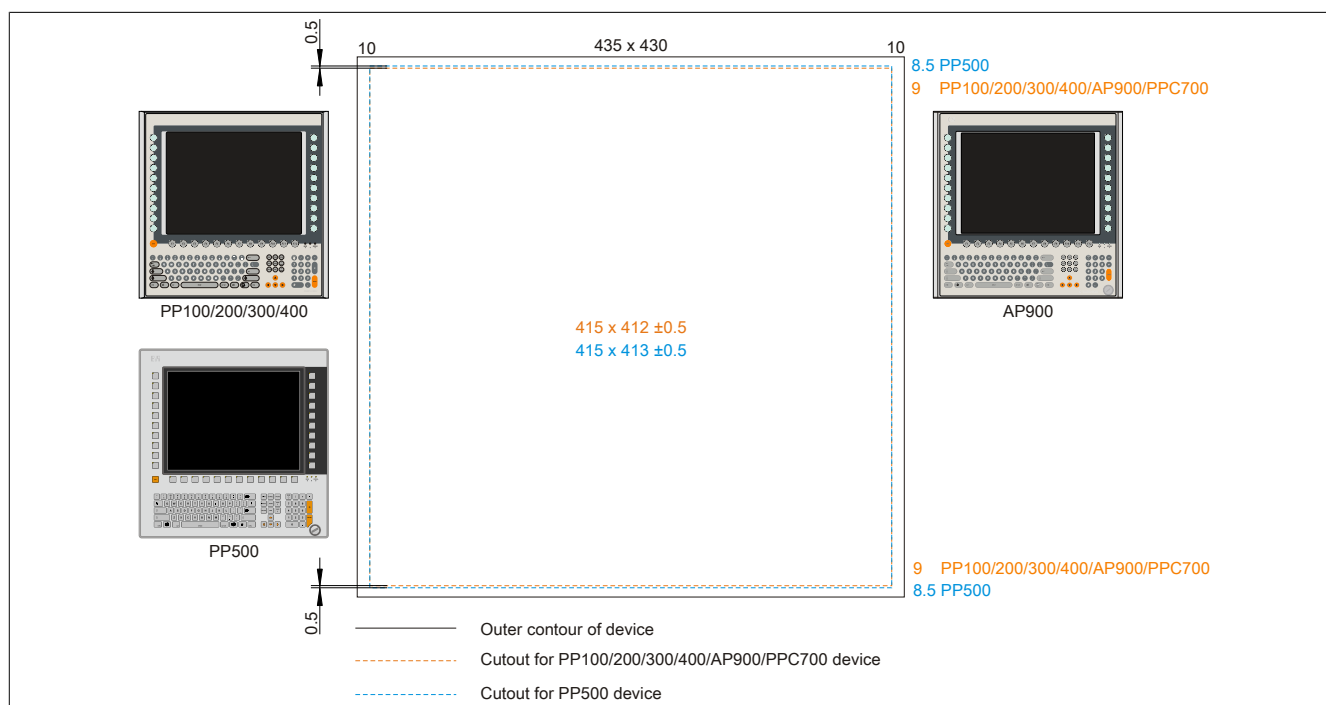


Figure 177: Mounting compatibility - 15" device - Vertical1

15" Power Panel 500 devices are not 100% mounting compatible with the Power Panel 100/200, Power Panel 300/400, Automation Panel 900 and Panel PC 700 device format Vertical1. The Power Panel 500 devices require a cutout that is 0.5 mm higher (top and bottom edge).

The larger cutout can be used for all devices under certain conditions:

- When mounting, make sure that the PP100/200, PP300/400, AP900 and PPC700 devices are mounted as close to the center of the cutout as possible. Failure to do so can prevent the retaining clips from holding firmly, which means that a firm seal is no longer guaranteed with the gasket (IP65).

5.2.6 17" devices

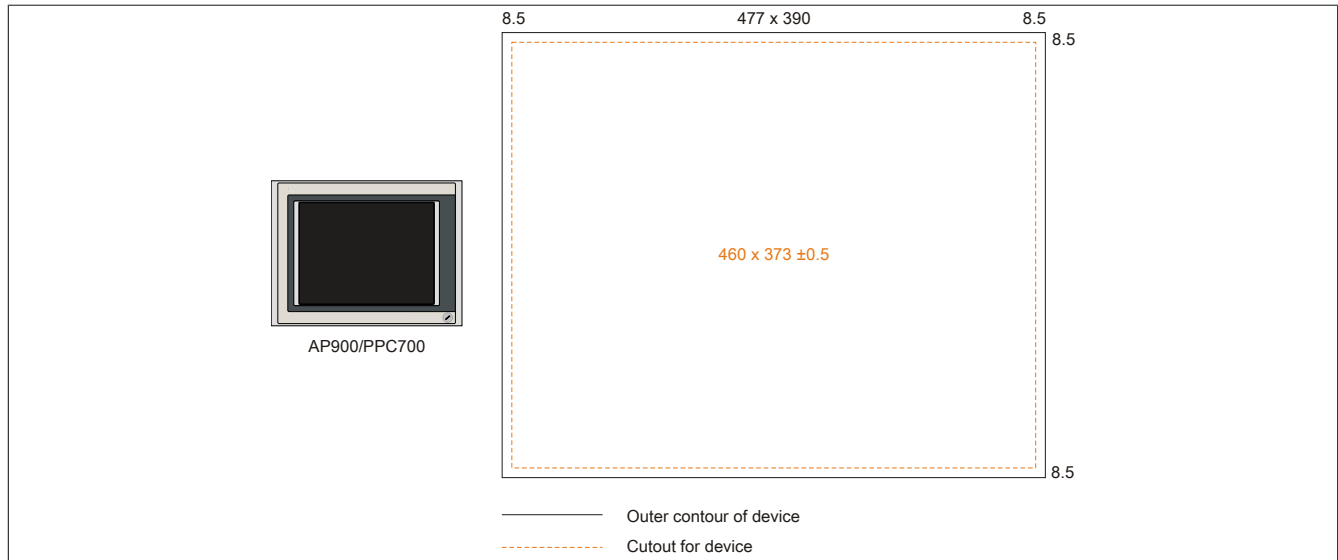


Figure 178: Mounting compatibility - 17" device - Horizontal1

17" Automation Panel 900 and Panel PC 700 in Horizontal1 format are 100% mounting compatible.

5.2.7 19" devices

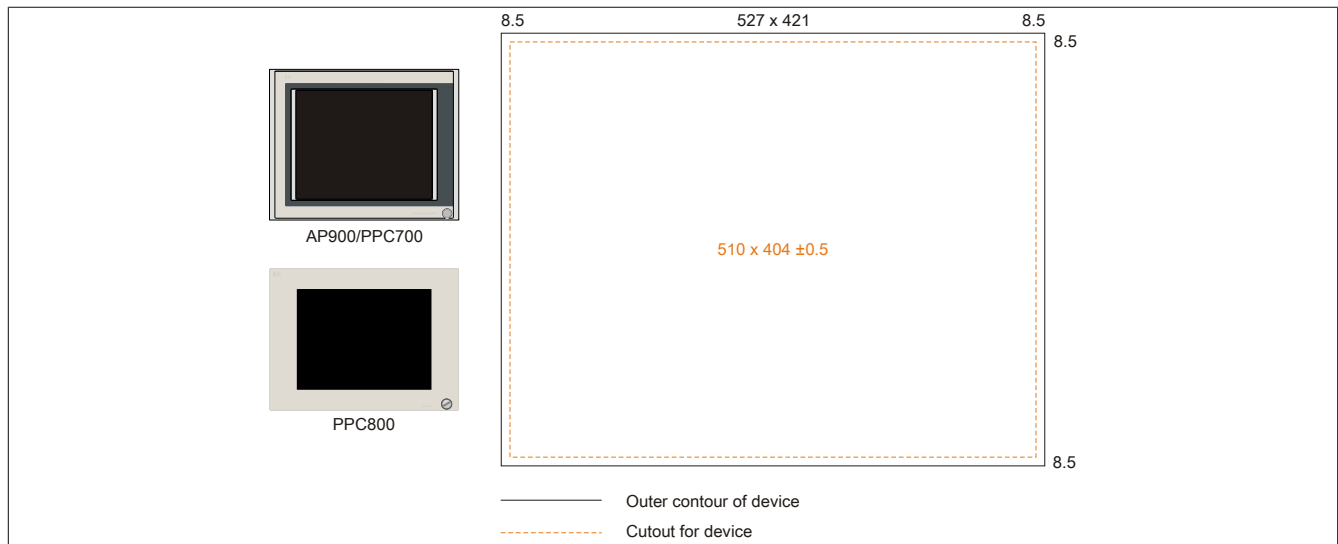


Figure 179: Mounting compatibility - 19" device - Horizontal1

19" Automation Panel 900, Panel PC 700 and Panel PC 800 in Horizontal1 format are 100% mounting compatible.

5.2.8 21.3" devices

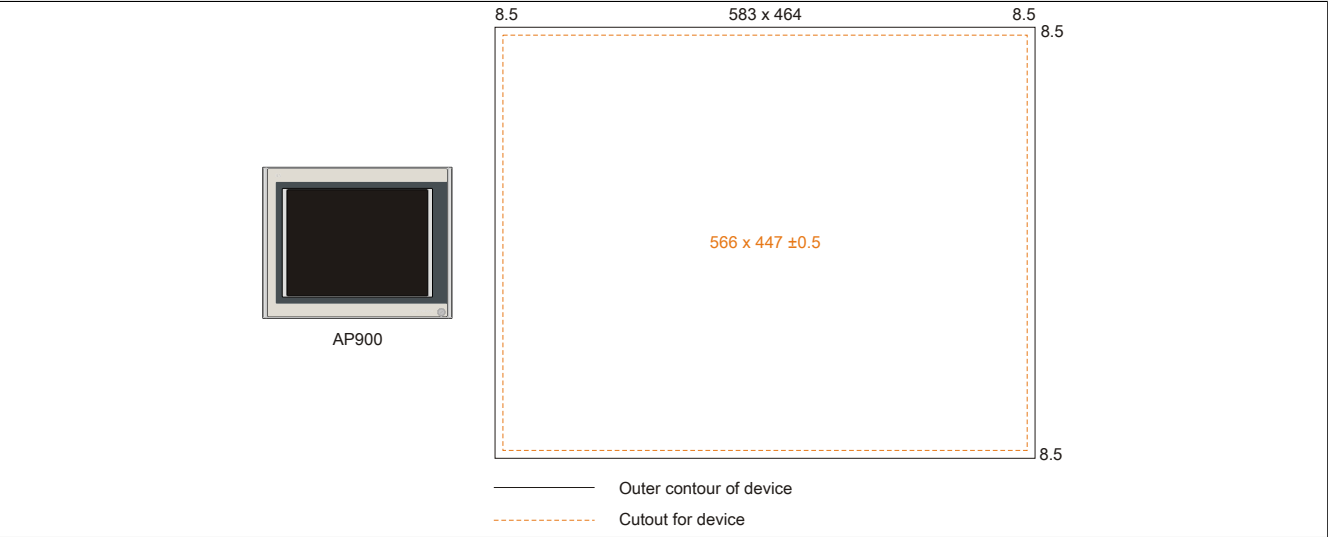


Figure 180: Mounting compatibility - 21.1" device - Horizontal1

6 Abbreviations

Abbreviation	Stands for	Description
NC	Normally closed	A normally closed relay contact.
	Not connected	Used in pinout descriptions if a terminal or pin is not connected to a module
ND	Not defined	In data tables, this stands for a value that has not been defined. This may be because a cable manufacturer does not provide certain technical data, for example.
NO	Normally open	A normally open relay contact
TBD	To be defined	Used in technical data tables when certain information is not yet available. The value will be provided later.

Table 216: Abbreviations used in this user's manual

7 Glossary

Address	An address is a character string for identifying a memory location or a memory area, where data is stored and can be retrieved. It is also a symbol (e.g. with numerical controllers) for identifying a function unit for which subsequent geometrical or technological data are determined by the symbol.
Algorithms	According to DIN 19226: Algorithms are a finite series of well-defined regulations. The desired output quantities are created from permitted system input quantities. It describes how something is to be done. A procedure must at least satisfy the following requirements to be valid as an algorithm in a mathematical context. <i>Discreteness</i>: An algorithm is made up of a finite series of steps. <i>Determinacy</i>: Under the same start conditions, it always creates the same end result. <i>Clearness</i>: The series of steps is clearly defined. <i>Finiteness</i>: It ends after a finite number of steps. From a quantity theory perspective, an algorithm is clearly defined by a set of sizes [input, intermediate and output sizes], a set of elementary operations and also by a regulation, which specifies when and in what sequence certain operations should be carried out. From a functional perspective, it transfers a set of input sizes into a set of output sizes. It can be represented in text form in a natural or artificial formal language or using graphic representations [graph, program flow chart, structured chart, Petri Nets etc.].
ANSI	American National Standards Institute > this organization promotes and manages American industrial standards.
APC	Abbreviation for »Automation PC«
Application software	Software, which is not used for operation by the computer itself, but rather when a computer is used to process a concrete application problem. It sets up the system software and uses this for fulfilling individual tasks. Application software can be accommodated in standard software used by a large number of customers in a wide range of industries. Common examples are Word, Excel, PowerPoint, Paint, Matlab etc. Industrial software tailored to the respective problems of a certain industry and individual software created for solving the particular problems of an individual user.
ASCII	American Standard Code for Information Interchange, used worldwide; numbers, letters, special characters and device controller characters are represented as 7-bit binary combinations. Standard ASCII-characters cover 27 = 128 characters in total. An eighth bit is used as a so-called parity bit for error detection when transferring ASCII files. During even parity checking, this bit is set to 0, when the number of '1s' in the remaining seven bits is an even number. Otherwise, it is set to 1. The expanded ASCII character set does not use parity checking. The highest value bit is used here to switch from the standard character set to the expansion. This allows space for special regional characters e.g. umlauts in the German language. www.asciitable.com
Automation	According to Brockhaus: The application of technical means, using specific programs that (either partially or totally) do not require human intervention to perform operations.
Automation Runtime	A uniform runtime system for all B&R automation components.
Failure	Failure according to IEC 61508: A function unit loses the ability to perform a required function. In regards to safety-oriented systems, a distinction is made between dangerous and safe failures. This depends on whether the status of the system failure is considered dangerous or safe. The cause of the failure may be load related or age-related, and therefore a random failure, or related to a flaw inherent in the system. In this case, it is known as a systematic failure.

Figure 1:	Base system configuration.....	20
Figure 2:	Configuration - Software and accessories.....	21
Figure 3:	Temperature sensor locations.....	23
Figure 4:	Supply voltage for system units.....	25
Figure 5:	Serial number sticker.....	26
Figure 6:	searching for a serial number.....	26
Figure 7:	Interfaces with an interface board.....	27
Figure 8:	Back cover.....	27
Figure 9:	Ground connection.....	28
Figure 10:	Status LEDs.....	34
Figure 11:	5PP520.0573-00 - Dimensions.....	39
Figure 12:	5PP520.0573-00 - Cutout installation.....	39
Figure 13:	5PP520.0573-00 - Temperature humidity diagram.....	40
Figure 14:	5PP520.0573-01 - Dimensions.....	44
Figure 15:	5PP520.0573-01 - Cutout installation.....	44
Figure 16:	5PP520.0573-01 - Temperature humidity diagram.....	45
Figure 17:	5PP551.0573-00 - Dimensions.....	49
Figure 18:	5PP551.0573-00 - Cutout installation.....	49
Figure 19:	5PP551.0573-00 - Temperature humidity diagram.....	50
Figure 20:	5PP552.0573-00 - Dimensions.....	54
Figure 21:	5PP552.0573-00 - Cutout installation.....	54
Figure 22:	5PP552.0573-00 - Temperature humidity diagram.....	55
Figure 23:	5PP520.0702-00 - Dimensions.....	59
Figure 24:	5PP520.0702-00 - Cutout installation.....	59
Figure 25:	5PP520.0702-00 - Temperature humidity diagram.....	60
Figure 26:	5PP520.1043-00 - Dimensions.....	64
Figure 27:	5PP520.1043-00 - Cutout installation.....	64
Figure 28:	5PP520.1043-00 - Temperature humidity diagram.....	65
Figure 29:	5PP580.1043-00 - Dimensions.....	69
Figure 30:	5PP580.1043-00 - Cutout installation.....	69
Figure 31:	5PP580.1043-00 - Temperature humidity diagram.....	70
Figure 32:	5PP581.1043-00 - Dimensions.....	74
Figure 33:	5PP581.1043-00 - Cutout installation.....	75
Figure 34:	5PP581.1043-00 - Temperature humidity diagram.....	75
Figure 35:	5PP582.1043-00 - Dimensions.....	79
Figure 36:	5PP582.1043-00 - Cutout installation.....	79
Figure 37:	5PP582.1043-00 - Temperature humidity diagram.....	80
Figure 38:	5PP520.1214-00 - Dimensions.....	84
Figure 39:	5PP520.1214-00 - Cutout installation.....	84
Figure 40:	5PP520.1214-00 - Temperature humidity diagram.....	85
Figure 41:	5PP520.1505-00 - Dimensions.....	89
Figure 42:	5PP520.1505-00 - Cutout installation.....	89
Figure 43:	5PP520.1505-00 - Temperature humidity diagram.....	90
Figure 44:	5PP580.1505-00 - Dimensions.....	94
Figure 45:	5PP580.1505-00 - Cutout installation.....	94
Figure 46:	5PP580.1505-00 - Temperature humidity diagram.....	95
Figure 47:	5PP581.1505-00 - Dimensions.....	99
Figure 48:	5PP581.1505-00 - Cutout installation.....	100
Figure 49:	5PP581.1505-00 - Temperature humidity diagram.....	100
Figure 50:	CAN terminating switch.....	115
Figure 51:	CAN terminating switch.....	119
Figure 52:	RS232/422/485 interface - Operation in RS485 mode.....	123
Figure 53:	Serial interface (COM) terminating resistor.....	124
Figure 54:	Clamping block.....	126
Figure 55:	Device with clamping block inserted in cutout.....	127
Figure 56:	Fastening the clamping blocks.....	127
Figure 57:	Retaining clips.....	128

Figure 58:	Insert retaining clips - Sample photo.....	128
Figure 59:	Slide retaining clips back.....	128
Figure 60:	Mounting with retaining clamps.....	129
Figure 61:	Mounting orientation 0°.....	130
Figure 62:	Mounting orientation -45° or +45°.....	131
Figure 63:	Mounting orientation -90° or +90°.....	132
Figure 64:	Mounting orientation -90° or +90° vertical.....	133
Figure 65:	Mounting orientation 180°.....	134
Figure 66:	Air circulation spacing - Front view.....	135
Figure 67:	Air circulation spacing - Side view	135
Figure 68:	Settings for Passmark BurnIn Pro V4 with an APC810 2-slot with DVD.....	137
Figure 69:	Test overview of an APC810 2-slot with DVD.....	138
Figure 70:	Flex radius - Cable connection.....	140
Figure 71:	Grounding concept.....	141
Figure 72:	Local connection of USB peripheral devices on the PP500.....	142
Figure 73:	Remote connection of USB peripheral devices to the APC900 via DVI.....	143
Figure 74:	Remote connection of USB peripheral devices to the APC800/900 via SDL.....	144
Figure 75:	Hardware numbers in the B&R Key Editor and the B&R Control Center.....	145
Figure 76:	Display - Keys and LEDs.....	145
Figure 77:	5PP551.0573-00 - Key and LED configuration.....	146
Figure 78:	5PP552.0573-00 - Key and LED configuration	146
Figure 79:	5PP580.1043-00 - Key and LED configuration	147
Figure 80:	5PP581.1043-00 - Key and LED configuration	147
Figure 81:	5PP582.1043-00 - Key and LED configuration.....	148
Figure 82:	5PP580.1505-00 - Key and LED configuration	148
Figure 83:	5PP581.1505-00 - Key and LED configuration	149
Figure 84:	Boot screen.....	153
Figure 85:	US15W Main - Menu.....	155
Figure 86:	US15W OEM Features - Menu.....	156
Figure 87:	US15W OEM Features - CPU Board Features.....	157
Figure 88:	US15W OEM features - CPU board features - LPC devices.....	158
Figure 89:	US15W OEM features - CPU board features- Statistical values.....	159
Figure 90:	US15W OEM features - CPU board features- Temperature values.....	160
Figure 91:	US15W OEM Features - CPU Board Features - CPU Board Monitor.....	161
Figure 92:	US15W OEM Features - System Unit Features.....	162
Figure 93:	US15W OEM Features - System Unit Features - LPC Devices.....	163
Figure 94:	US15W OEM features - System unit features- Statistical values.....	164
Figure 95:	US15W OEM features - System unit features- Temperature values.....	165
Figure 96:	US15W OEM Features - I/O Board Features.....	166
Figure 97:	US15W OEM Features - I/O Board Features - LPC Devices.....	167
Figure 98:	US15W OEM Features - I/O Board Features - Statistical Values.....	168
Figure 99:	US15W OEM Features - I/O Board Features - Temperature Values.....	169
Figure 100:	US15W OEM Features - I/O Board Features - Panel Control.....	170
Figure 101:	US15W OEM Features - IF Board Features.....	171
Figure 102:	US15W OEM Features - IF Board Features - Statistical Values.....	172
Figure 103:	US15W OEM Features - Memory Module Features.....	173
Figure 104:	US15W Advanced - Menu.....	174
Figure 105:	US15W Advanced - RAM configuration.....	175
Figure 106:	US15W Advanced - Boot configuration.....	176
Figure 107:	US15W Advanced - Peripheral configuration.....	177
Figure 108:	US15W Advanced - IDE configuration.....	178
Figure 109:	US15W Advanced - IDE Configuration - Channel 1 Master.....	179
Figure 110:	US15W Advanced - IDE Configuration - Channel 1 Slave.....	180
Figure 111:	US15W Advanced - Video configuration.....	181
Figure 112:	US15W Advanced - USB configuration.....	182
Figure 113:	US15W Advanced - SDIO configuration.....	183
Figure 114:	US15W Advanced - ACPI Table/Features Control.....	184

Figure 115:	US15W Advanced - PCI Express Root Port 1.....	185
Figure 116:	US15W Advanced - PCI Express Root Port 2.....	187
Figure 117:	US15W Advanced - Console Redirection.....	189
Figure 118:	US15W Security - Menu.....	191
Figure 119:	US15W Security - Set Supervisor Password.....	192
Figure 120:	US15W Security - Set User Password.....	193
Figure 121:	US15W Power - Menu.....	194
Figure 122:	US15W Power - Advanced - CPU Control.....	195
Figure 123:	US15W Power - Advanced - CPU Control - Thermal Trip Points Settings.....	197
Figure 124:	US15W Power - Platform Power Management.....	198
Figure 125:	US15W Boot - Menu.....	199
Figure 126:	US15W Boot - Legacy.....	200
Figure 127:	US15W Boot - Legacy - Boot Type Order.....	201
Figure 128:	US15W Boot - Legacy - Hard Disk Drive.....	202
Figure 129:	US15W Boot - Legacy - USB.....	202
Figure 130:	US15W Boot - Legacy - Others.....	203
Figure 131:	US15W Exit - Menu.....	204
Figure 132:	Interrupt Routing with activated APIC -Beginning with BIOS version N0.15.....	212
Figure 133:	BIOS and MTCX software versions.....	213
Figure 134:	BIOS and MTCX software versions - Control Center.....	214
Figure 135:	ADI Control Center screenshots - Examples.....	226
Figure 136:	ADI Development Kit screenshots (version 3.40).....	228
Figure 137:	ADI .NET SDK screenshots (version 1.80).....	230
Figure 138:	Screenshots of the B&R Key Editor V3.30.....	232
Figure 139:	GL certificate no. 37036 – 12 HH.....	237
Figure 140:	5CFCRD.xxxx-06 - Temperature humidity diagram for CompactFlash cards.....	246
Figure 141:	Dimensions - CompactFlash card Type I.....	246
Figure 142:	ATTO Disk Benchmark v2.34 comparison when reading - 5CFCRD.xxxx-04 with 5CFCRD.xxxx-06.....	247
Figure 143:	ATTO Disk Benchmark v2.34 comparison when writing - 5CFCRD.xxxx-04 with 5CFCRD.xxxx-06.....	247
Figure 144:	5CFCRD.xxxx-04 CompactFlash cards - Temperature humidity diagram.....	250
Figure 145:	Dimensions - CompactFlash card Type I.....	250
Figure 146:	ATTO Disk Benchmark v2.34 comparison when reading - 5CFCRD.xxxx-03 with 5CFCRD.xxxx-04.....	251
Figure 147:	ATTO Disk Benchmark v2.34 comparison when writing - 5CFCRD.xxxx-03 with 5CFCRD.xxxx-04.....	251
Figure 148:	5CFCRD.xxxx-03 - Temperature humidity diagram for CompactFlash cards.....	254
Figure 149:	Dimensions - CompactFlash card Type I.....	254
Figure 150:	5MD900.USB2-02 - Interfaces.....	256
Figure 151:	5MD900.USB2-02 - Dimensions.....	258
Figure 152:	Dimensions - USB media drive with front cover.....	258
Figure 153:	Installation cutout - USB media drive with front cover.....	259
Figure 154:	5MD900.USB2-02 - Mounting orientation	259
Figure 155:	5A5003.03 - Dimensions.....	260
Figure 156:	Front cover mounting and installation depth.....	261
Figure 157:	Installation cutout - USB media drive with front cover.....	261
Figure 158:	5MMUSB.2048-01 - Temperature humidity diagram.....	263
Figure 159:	5AC804.MFLT-00 - Dimensions.....	268
Figure 160:	5AC804.MFLT-00 - Drilling template.....	268
Figure 161:	Connection example.....	268
Figure 162:	Remove battery.....	273
Figure 163:	Battery handling.....	274
Figure 164:	Insert battery.....	274
Figure 165:	CompactFlash + ejector (sample photo).....	275
Figure 166:	MTCX controller location.....	276
Figure 167:	Temperature humidity diagram - AMT touch screen 5-wire.....	277
Figure 168:	Overview of compatibility figures.....	282

Figure 169:	Mounting compatibility - 5.7" device - Horizontal1.....	282
Figure 170:	Mounting compatibility - 5.7" device - Horizontal2.....	283
Figure 171:	Mounting compatibility - 5.7" device - Vertical1.....	283
Figure 172:	Mounting compatibility - 10.4" device - Horizontal1.....	284
Figure 173:	Mounting compatibility - 10.4" device - Horizontal2.....	284
Figure 174:	Mounting compatibility - 10.4" device - Vertical1.....	285
Figure 175:	Mounting compatibility - 12.1" device - Horizontal1.....	285
Figure 176:	Mounting compatibility - 15" device - Horizontal1.....	286
Figure 177:	Mounting compatibility - 15" device - Vertical1.....	286
Figure 178:	Mounting compatibility - 17" device - Horizontal1.....	287
Figure 179:	Mounting compatibility - 19" device - Horizontal1.....	287
Figure 180:	Mounting compatibility - 21.1" device - Horizontal1.....	288

Table 1:	Manual history.....	10
Table 2:	Environmentally friendly separation of materials.....	14
Table 3:	Description of the safety notices used in this documentation.....	15
Table 4:	Range of nominal sizes.....	15
Table 5:	Temperature sensor locations.....	23
Table 6:	Overview of humidity specifications for individual components.....	24
Table 7:	Supply voltage connection 24 VDC.....	28
Table 8:	Pinout - Serial interface (COM).....	29
Table 9:	Ethernet connection (ETH).....	29
Table 10:	USB1, USB2 connections.....	30
Table 11:	USB3 connection.....	30
Table 12:	Battery.....	31
Table 13:	Battery status.....	31
Table 14:	CompactFlash slot.....	32
Table 15:	SD memory card slot.....	32
Table 16:	Power button.....	33
Table 17:	Reset button.....	33
Table 18:	Mode/Node switches.....	33
Table 19:	Status LEDs - Data.....	34
Table 20:	Interface board slot.....	35
Table 21:	I/O board slot.....	35
Table 22:	5PP520.0573-00 - Order data.....	36
Table 23:	5PP520.0573-00 - Technical data.....	37
Table 24:	5PP520.0573-01 - Order data.....	41
Table 25:	5PP520.0573-01 - Technical data.....	42
Table 26:	5PP551.0573-00 - Order data.....	46
Table 27:	5PP551.0573-00 - Technical data.....	47
Table 28:	5PP552.0573-00 - Order data.....	51
Table 29:	5PP552.0573-00 - Technical data.....	52
Table 30:	5PP520.0702-00 - Order data.....	56
Table 31:	5PP520.0702-00 - Technical data.....	57
Table 32:	5PP520.1043-00 - Order data.....	61
Table 33:	5PP520.1043-00 - Technical data.....	62
Table 34:	5PP580.1043-00 - Order data.....	66
Table 35:	5PP580.1043-00 - Technical data.....	67
Table 36:	5PP581.1043-00 - Order data.....	71
Table 37:	5PP581.1043-00 - Technical data.....	72
Table 38:	5PP582.1043-00 - Order data.....	76
Table 39:	5PP582.1043-00 - Technical data.....	77
Table 40:	5PP520.1214-00 - Order data.....	81
Table 41:	5PP520.1214-00 - Technical data.....	82
Table 42:	5PP520.1505-00 - Order data.....	86
Table 43:	5PP520.1505-00 - Technical data.....	87
Table 44:	5PP580.1505-00 - Order data.....	91
Table 45:	5PP580.1505-00 - Technical data.....	92
Table 46:	5PP581.1505-00 - Order data.....	96
Table 47:	5PP581.1505-00 - Technical data.....	97
Table 48:	5PP5CP.US15-00, 5PP5CP.US15-01, 5PP5CP.US15-02 - Order data.....	101
Table 49:	5PP5CP.US15-00, 5PP5CP.US15-01, 5PP5CP.US15-02 - Technical data.....	101
Table 50:	5MMDDR.0512-01, 5MMDDR.1024-01, 5MMDDR.2048-01 - Order data.....	103
Table 51:	5MMDDR.0512-01, 5MMDDR.1024-01, 5MMDDR.2048-01 - Technical data.....	103
Table 52:	5PP5IF.CETH-00 - Order data.....	104
Table 53:	5PP5IF.CETH-00 - Technical data.....	104
Table 54:	5PP5IF.CETH-00 - Ethernet connection.....	105
Table 55:	5PP5IF.CHDA-00 - Order data.....	106
Table 56:	5PP5IF.CHDA-00 - Technical data.....	106
Table 57:	MIC, Line IN, Line OUT.....	106

Table 58:	5PP5IF.FETH-00 - Order data.....	108
Table 59:	5PP5IF.FETH-00 - Technical data.....	108
Table 60:	5PP5IF.FETH-00 - Ethernet connection.....	109
Table 61:	5PP5IF.FPLM-00 - Order data.....	110
Table 62:	5PP5IF.FPLM-00 - Technical data.....	110
Table 63:	POWERLINK interface board, 2-port connection.....	111
Table 64:	Status/Error LED - Ethernet TCP/IP operating mode.....	111
Table 65:	Status/Error LED - POWERLINK V1 operating mode.....	111
Table 66:	Status/Error LED as an Error LED - POWERLINK V2 operating mode.....	112
Table 67:	Status/Error LED as status LED - POWERLINK operating mode.....	112
Table 68:	Status/error LED as error LED - system failure error codes.....	113
Table 69:	5PP5IF.FCAN-00 - Order data.....	114
Table 70:	5PP5IF.FCAN-00 - Technical data.....	114
Table 71:	5PP5IF.FCAN-00 - CAN interface.....	115
Table 72:	5PP5IF.FCAN-00 - Status LEDs.....	115
Table 73:	5PP5IF.FX2X-00 - Order data.....	116
Table 74:	5PP5IF.FX2X-00 - Technical data.....	116
Table 75:	5PP5IF.FX2X-00 - X2X interface.....	117
Table 76:	5PP5IF.FX2X-00 - Status LEDs.....	117
Table 77:	5PP5IF.FXCM-00 - Order data.....	118
Table 78:	5PP5IF.FXCM-00 - Technical data.....	118
Table 79:	5PP5IF.FCAN-00 - CAN interface.....	119
Table 80:	5PP5IF.FX2X-00 - X2X interface.....	119
Table 81:	5PP5IF.FXCM-00 - Status LEDs.....	119
Table 82:	5PP5IO.GNAC-00 - Order data.....	120
Table 83:	5PP5IO.GNAC-00 - Technical data.....	120
Table 84:	Panel connection - DVI, SDL.....	121
Table 85:	Pinout - DVI connection.....	121
Table 86:	Cable lengths and resolutions for SDL transmission.....	121
Table 87:	Pinout - COM.....	122
Table 88:	RS232/422/485 - I/O address and IRQ.....	122
Table 89:	RS232 - Bus length and transfer rate.....	122
Table 90:	RS232 - Cable requirements.....	122
Table 91:	RS422 - Bus length and transfer rate.....	123
Table 92:	RS422 - Cable requirements.....	123
Table 93:	RS485 - Bus length and transfer rate.....	123
Table 94:	RS485 - Cable requirements.....	124
Table 95:	USB4 connection.....	125
Table 96:	MIC, Line IN, Line OUT.....	125
Table 97:	Evaluation example using an APC810 2-slot.....	139
Table 98:	BIOS-relevant keys for POST.....	154
Table 99:	BIOS-relevant keys.....	154
Table 100:	US15W - Main menu setting options.....	155
Table 101:	US15W OEM Features - Menu setting options.....	156
Table 102:	US15W OEM Features - CPU Board Features setting options.....	157
Table 103:	US15W OEM Features - CPU Board Features - LPC Devices setting options.....	158
Table 104:	US15W OEM Features - CPU Board Features - Statistical Values setting options.....	159
Table 105:	US15W OEM Features - CPU Board Features - Temperature Values setting options.....	160
Table 106:	US15W OEM Features - CPU Board Features - CPU Board Monitor setting options.....	161
Table 107:	US15W OEM Features - System Unit Features setting options.....	162
Table 108:	US15W OEM Features - System Unit Features - LPC Devices setting options.....	163
Table 109:	US15W OEM Features - System Unit Features - Statistical Values setting options.....	164
Table 110:	US15W OEM Features - System Unit Features - Temperature Values setting options.....	165
Table 111:	US15W OEM Features - I/O Board Features setting options.....	166
Table 112:	US15W OEM Features - I/O Board Features - LPC Devices setting options.....	167
Table 113:	US15W OEM Features - I/O Board Features - Statistical Values setting options.....	168
Table 114:	US15W OEM Features - I/O Board Features - Temperature Values setting options.....	169

Table 115:	US15W OEM Features - I/O Board Features - Panel Control setting options.....	170
Table 116:	US15W OEM Features - IF Board Features setting options.....	171
Table 117:	US15W OEM Features - IF Board Features - Statistical Values setting options.....	172
Table 118:	US15W OEM Features - Memory Module Features setting options.....	173
Table 119:	US15W Advanced - Menu setting options.....	174
Table 120:	US15W Advanced - RAM Configuration setting options.....	175
Table 121:	US15W Advanced - Boot Configuration setting options.....	176
Table 122:	US15W Advanced - Peripheral Configuration setting options.....	177
Table 123:	US15W Advanced - IDE Configuration setting options.....	178
Table 124:	US15W Advanced - IDE Configuration - Channel 1 Master setting options.....	179
Table 125:	US15W Advanced - IDE Configuration - Channel 1 Slave setting options.....	180
Table 126:	US15W Advanced - Video Configuration setting options.....	181
Table 127:	US15W Advanced - USB Configuration setting options.....	182
Table 128:	US15W Advanced - SDIO Configuration setting options.....	183
Table 129:	US15W Advanced - ACPI Table/Features Control setting options.....	184
Table 130:	US15W Advanced - PCI Express Root Port 1 setting options.....	185
Table 131:	US15W Advanced - PCI Express Root Port 2 setting options.....	187
Table 132:	US15W Advanced - Console Redirection setting options.....	189
Table 133:	US15W Security - Menu setting options.....	191
Table 134:	US15W Security - Set Supervisor Password setting options.....	192
Table 135:	US15W Security - Set User Password - Setting options.....	193
Table 136:	US15W Power - Menu setting options.....	194
Table 137:	US15W Power - Advanced CPU Control setting options.....	195
Table 138:	US15W Power - Advanced CPU Control - Thermal Trip Points Settings options.....	197
Table 139:	US15W Power - Platform Power Management setting options.....	198
Table 140:	US15W Boot - Menu setting options.....	199
Table 141:	US15W Boot - Legacy setting options.....	200
Table 142:	US15W Boot - Legacy - Boot Type Order setting options.....	201
Table 143:	US15W Boot - Legacy - Hard Disk Drive setting options.....	202
Table 144:	US15W Boot - Legacy - USB setting options.....	203
Table 145:	US15W Boot - Legacy - Others setting options.....	203
Table 146:	US15W Exit - Menu setting options.....	204
Table 147:	US15W - Main profile setting overview.....	205
Table 148:	US15W - OEM Features profile setting overview.....	205
Table 149:	US15W - CPU Board Features profile setting overview.....	205
Table 150:	US15W - System Unit Features profile setting overview.....	206
Table 151:	US15W - I/O Board Features profile setting overview.....	206
Table 152:	US15W - IF Board Features profile setting overview.....	206
Table 153:	US15W - Memory Module Features profile setting overview.....	207
Table 154:	US15W - Overview of RAM configuration profile settings.....	207
Table 155:	US15W - Overview of boot configuration profile settings.....	207
Table 156:	US15W - Overview of peripheral configuration profile settings.....	207
Table 157:	US15W - Overview of IDE configuration profile settings.....	207
Table 158:	US15W - Overview of Video configuration profile settings.....	208
Table 159:	US15W - Overview of USB configuration profile settings.....	208
Table 160:	US15W - Overview of SDIO configuration profile settings.....	208
Table 161:	US15W - ACPI Table/Features Control profile setting overview.....	208
Table 162:	US15W - PCI Express Root Port 1 profile setting overview.....	208
Table 163:	US15W - PCI Express Root Port 2 profile setting overview.....	209
Table 164:	US15W - Console Redirection - profile setting overview.....	209
Table 165:	US15W - Power profile setting overview.....	209
Table 166:	US15W - Advanced CPU Control profile setting overview.....	209
Table 167:	US15W - Platform Power Management profile setting overview.....	210
Table 168:	US15W - Boot profile setting overview.....	210
Table 169:	RAM address assignment.....	211
Table 170:	I/O address assignment.....	211
Table 171:	IRQ interrupt assignments in PIC mode.....	211

Table 172:	IRQ interrupt assignments in APIC mode.....	212
Table 173:	5SWWXP.0600-ENG, 5SWWXP.0600-GER, 5SWWXP.0600-MUL - Order data.....	216
Table 174:	5SWWI7.0100-ENG, 5SWWI7.1100-ENG, 5SWWI7.0100-GER, 5SWWI7.1100-GER, 5SWWI7.0300-MUL, 5SWWI7.1300-MUL - Order data.....	217
Table 175:	5SWWXP.0736-ENG - Order data.....	219
Table 176:	Device functions in Windows Embedded Standard 2009.....	219
Table 177:	5SWWI7.0536-ENG, 5SWWI7.1536-ENG, 5SWWI7.0736-MUL, 5SWWI7.1736-MUL - Order data.....	221
Table 178:	Device functions in Windows Embedded Standard 7.....	222
Table 179:	5SWWCE.0836-ENG - Order data.....	223
Table 180:	Windows CE 6.0 features.....	223
Table 181:	1A4600.10-5, 1A4601.06-5, 1A4601.06-T - Order data.....	225
Table 182:	GL certifications.....	235
Table 183:	0AC201.91, 4A0006.00-000 - Order data.....	238
Table 184:	0AC201.91, 4A0006.00-000 - Technical data.....	238
Table 185:	0TB103.9, 0TB103.91 - Order data.....	240
Table 186:	0TB103.9, 0TB103.91 - Technical data.....	240
Table 187:	0TB1208.3100 - Order data.....	241
Table 188:	0TB1208.3100 - Technical data.....	241
Table 189:	5CFCRD.0512-06, 5CFCRD.1024-06, 5CFCRD.2048-06, 5CFCRD.4096-06, 5CFCRD.8192-06, 5CFCRD.016G-06, 5CFCRD.032G-06 - Order data.....	244
Table 190:	5CFCRD.0512-06, 5CFCRD.1024-06, 5CFCRD.2048-06, 5CFCRD.4096-06, 5CFCRD.8192-06, 5CFCRD.016G-06, 5CFCRD.032G-06 - Technical data.....	244
Table 191:	5CFCRD.0512-04, 5CFCRD.1024-04, 5CFCRD.2048-04, 5CFCRD.4096-04, 5CFCRD.8192-04, 5CFCRD.016G-04 - Order data.....	248
Table 192:	5CFCRD.0512-04, 5CFCRD.1024-04, 5CFCRD.2048-04, 5CFCRD.4096-04, 5CFCRD.8192-04, 5CFCRD.016G-04 - Technical data.....	248
Table 193:	5CFCRD.0064-03, 5CFCRD.0128-03, 5CFCRD.0256-03, 5CFCRD.0512-03, 5CFCRD.1024-03, 5CFCRD.2048-03, 5CFCRD.4096-03, 5CFCRD.8192-03 - Order data.....	252
Table 194:	5CFCRD.0064-03, 5CFCRD.0128-03, 5CFCRD.0256-03, 5CFCRD.0512-03, 5CFCRD.1024-03, 5CFCRD.2048-03, 5CFCRD.4096-03, 5CFCRD.8192-03 - Technical data.....	252
Table 195:	5MD900.USB2-02 - Order data.....	256
Table 196:	5MD900.USB2-02 - Technical data.....	256
Table 197:	5MD900.USB2-02 - Contents of delivery.....	259
Table 198:	5A5003.03 - Order data.....	260
Table 199:	5A5003.03 - Technical data.....	260
Table 200:	5A5003.03 - Contents of delivery.....	260
Table 201:	5MMUSB.2048-01 - Order data.....	262
Table 202:	5MMUSB.2048-01 - Technical data.....	262
Table 203:	5AC900.1201-00 - Order data.....	264
Table 204:	5AC900.1201-01 - Order data.....	264
Table 205:	5AC900.BLOC-00 - Order data.....	265
Table 206:	5AC900.BLOC-01 - Order data.....	265
Table 207:	5AC900.CLIP-01 - Order data.....	266
Table 208:	5AC804.MFLT-00 - Order data.....	267
Table 209:	5AC804.MFLT-00 - Technical data.....	267
Table 210:	5SWHMI.0000-00 - Order data.....	269
Table 211:	Battery status.....	273
Table 212:	Technical data - Touch Screen AMT 5-wire.....	277
Table 213:	Chemical resistance of the panel membrane.....	279
Table 214:	Product abbreviations.....	281
Table 215:	Device compatibility overview.....	281
Table 216:	Abbreviations used in this user's manual.....	289

0AC201.91.....	238
0TB103.9.....	240
0TB103.91.....	240
0TB1208.3100.....	241
1A4600.10-5.....	225
1A4601.06-5.....	225
1A4601.06-T.....	225
4A0006.00-000.....	238
5A5003.03.....	260
5AC804.MFLT-00.....	267
5AC900.1201-00.....	264
5AC900.1201-01.....	264
5AC900.BLOC-00.....	265
5AC900.BLOC-01.....	265
5AC900.CLIP-01.....	266
5CFCRD.0064-03.....	252
5CFCRD.0128-03.....	252
5CFCRD.016G-04.....	248
5CFCRD.016G-06.....	244
5CFCRD.0256-03.....	252
5CFCRD.032G-06.....	244
5CFCRD.0512-03.....	252
5CFCRD.0512-04.....	248
5CFCRD.0512-06.....	244
5CFCRD.1024-03.....	252
5CFCRD.1024-04.....	248
5CFCRD.1024-06.....	244
5CFCRD.2048-03.....	252
5CFCRD.2048-04.....	248
5CFCRD.2048-06.....	244
5CFCRD.4096-03.....	252
5CFCRD.4096-04.....	248
5CFCRD.4096-06.....	244
5CFCRD.8192-03.....	252
5CFCRD.8192-04.....	248
5CFCRD.8192-06.....	244
5MD900.USB2-02.....	256
5MMDDR.0512-01.....	235
5MMDDR.1024-01.....	235
5MMDDR.2048-01.....	235
5MMUSB.2048-01.....	262
5PP520.0573-00.....	36
5PP520.0573-01.....	41
5PP520.0702-00.....	235
5PP520.1043-00.....	61
5PP520.1214-00.....	81
5PP520.1505-00.....	235
5PP551.0573-00.....	46
5PP552.0573-00.....	51
5PP580.1043-00.....	66
5PP580.1505-00.....	91
5PP581.1043-00.....	71
5PP581.1505-00.....	96
5PP582.1043-00.....	76
5PP5CP.US15-00.....	235
5PP5CP.US15-01.....	235
5PP5CP.US15-02.....	235
5PP5IF.CETH-00.....	235
5PP5IF.CHDA-00.....	106
5PP5IF.FCAN-00.....	235
5PP5IF.FETH-00.....	235
5PP5IF.FPLM-00.....	235

5PP5IF.FX2X-00.....	235
5PP5IF.FXCM-00.....	235
5PP5IO.GNAC-00.....	120
5SWHMI.0000-00.....	269
5SWWCE.0836-ENG.....	223
5SWWI7.0100-ENG.....	217
5SWWI7.0100-GER.....	217
5SWWI7.0300-MUL.....	217
5SWWI7.0536-ENG.....	221
5SWWI7.0736-MUL.....	221
5SWWI7.1100-ENG.....	217
5SWWI7.1100-GER.....	217
5SWWI7.1300-MUL.....	217
5SWWI7.1536-ENG.....	221
5SWWI7.1736-MUL.....	221
5SWWXP.0600-ENG.....	216
5SWWXP.0600-GER.....	216
5SWWXP.0600-MUL.....	216
5SWWXP.0736-ENG.....	219

A

Abbreviation.....	281
Accessories.....	238
ACPI.....	211, 212
ADI.....	226
.NET SDK.....	230
Development Kit.....	228
air circulation.....	135
ambient temperature.....	131, 132, 133
ARemb.....	225
ARwin.....	195, 225
Automation Runtime.....	225
Automation Runtime Embedded.....	225
Automation Runtime Windows.....	225

B

B&R Automation Device Interface.....	226
B&R CompactFlash.....	248
B&R Control Center.....	226
B&R Embedded OS Installer.....	224
B&R Key Editor.....	232
Backlight.....	151
backup BIOS.....	156
barcode.....	26
Battery.....	31
Battery status evaluation.....	31, 273
BIOS	
ACPI table/features control.....	184
Advanced.....	174
Advanced CPU control.....	195
Boot.....	199
Boot configuration.....	176
Boot type order.....	201
Channel 1 master.....	179
Channel 1 slave.....	180
Console redirection.....	188
CPU board features.....	157
CPU board monitor.....	161
Exit.....	204
Hard disk drive.....	202
I/O board features.....	166
IDE configuration.....	178
IF board features.....	171
Legacy.....	200
LPC devices.....	158, 163, 167
Main.....	155
Memory module features.....	173
OEM features.....	156
Other.....	203
Panel control.....	170
PCI Express root port 1.....	184
PCI Express root port 2.....	187
Peripheral configuration.....	177
Platform power management.....	198
Power.....	194
RAM configuration.....	175
SDIO configuration.....	183
Security.....	191
Set supervisor password.....	192
Set user password.....	193

Statistical values.....	159, 164, 168, 172
System unit features.....	162
Temperature values.....	160, 165, 169
Thermal trip points settings.....	197
USB.....	202
USB configuration.....	182
Video configuration.....	181
BIOS default settings.....	205
BIOS setup.....	152
BIOS setup keys.....	154
BIOS upgrade.....	213
Blink code.....	34
Boot order.....	199

C

Cable connections.....	140
CAN interface.....	115, 119
CAN master interface.....	114, 118
CAN terminating switch.....	115, 119
CE mark.....	234
Certifications.....	235
Germanischer Lloyd.....	235
UL.....	235
Changing the battery.....	273
Chemical resistance.....	279
Clamping blocks.....	265
Cleaning.....	272, 277
climate-controlled chamber.....	139
COM.....	29, 122
CompactFlash.....	32
Benchmark.....	251
CompactFlash cards.....	242
Configuration	
Base system.....	20
Software, accessories.....	21
Control Center.....	136, 226
Creating reports.....	226

D

dead/stuck pixels.....	151
defective pixels.....	151
deflect disturbances.....	141
Device interfaces.....	27
Dimension standards.....	15
Disposal.....	14, 14
DVI.....	121
Dynamic wear leveling.....	242

E

Electromagnetic compatibility.....	234
EMC directive.....	234
ESD.....	12
Electrical components with a housing.....	12
Electrical components without a housing.....	12
Individual components.....	12
Packaging.....	12
ETH.....	29
Ethernet.....	29
Ethernet interface.....	105, 109

example programs..... 139

F

Firmware upgrade..... 215
 Flex radius..... 140
 Flex radius specifications..... 140
 Free space..... 135
 front USB..... 30
 Fully assembled device..... 22
 Functional ground..... 141

G

General tolerance..... 15
 Germanischer Lloyd..... 235
 GL certification..... 235
 Ground connection..... 141
 Grounding..... 28
 Guidelines..... 15

H

HDA..... 106
 HDA sound..... 120
 hex switches..... 33
 HMI Drivers & Utilities DVD..... 269
 Humidity specifications..... 24

I

I/O address assignment..... 211
 I/O board..... 35
 immunity to disturbances..... 141
 implementation guide..... 139
 Installation
 Mounting orientations..... 130
 with retaining clips..... 128
 Interface board..... 35, 104
 CAN interface..... 115, 119
 Ethernet interface..... 105, 109
 MIC, Line IN, Line OUT..... 106
 POWERLINK interface..... 111
 Status LEDs..... 115, 117, 119
 X2X interface..... 117, 119
 Interfaces..... 27
 Interrupt assignment..... 211

K

Key Editor..... 232

L

LED..... 34
 LED indicator..... 34
 Line filter..... 267
 loopback adapter..... 138
 Low-voltage directive..... 234

M

Main memory.....	103
Manual history.....	10
MIC, Line IN, Line OUT.....	106, 125
Mode/Node switches.....	33
Mounting	
with clamping blocks.....	126
Mounting compatibilities.....	281
Mounting orientation	
0°.....	130
180°.....	134
45°.....	131
90°.....	132
90° vertical.....	133

O

Operating system	
Windows 7.....	217
Windows CE.....	223
Windows Embedded Standard 2009.....	219
Windows Embedded Standard 7.....	221
Windows XP Professional.....	216
order number.....	26

P

Panel connection.....	121
Panel membrane.....	279
Peripheral USB devices.....	142
Power button.....	33
Power calculation.....	25
Power connectors.....	240
Power failure logic.....	276
Power LED.....	34
POWERLINK.....	110
LED STATUS.....	111
Link LED.....	111
Speed LED.....	111
System failure error codes.....	113
POWERLINK interface.....	111
Power management.....	25
PP500 configuration.....	20
Product abbreviations.....	281
Proper ESD	
handling.....	12

R

RAM address assignment.....	211
Relative humidity.....	24
Replacing a CompactFlash card.....	275
Reset button.....	33
Resource distribution	
I/O address assignment.....	211
Retaining clip.....	266
revision.....	26
RS232	
Bus length.....	122
Cable type.....	122

RS422	
Bus length.....	123
Cable type.....	123
RS485	
Bus length.....	123
Cable type.....	124
RS485 interface.....	123

S

Safety notices.....	12
Environmental conditions.....	13
Environmentally friendly disposal.....	14
Installation.....	13
Intended use.....	12
Operation.....	13
Policies and procedures.....	12
Protection against electrostatic discharge.....	12
Separation of materials.....	14
Transport and storage.....	13
Screen burn-in.....	151, 151
SDL.....	121
SDL resolution.....	121
SD memory card slot.....	32
Serial interface.....	29, 122
serial number sticker.....	26
service life of the display.....	151
Smart Display Link.....	121
Smart Display Link/DVI connector.....	120
software versions.....	226
Spacing for air circulation.....	135
Standards and guidelines.....	234
Static wear leveling.....	242
Status LEDs.....	34, 115, 117, 119
supply voltage.....	28, 141

T

Temperature evaluation.....	136, 136
Temperature monitoring.....	22, 276
Temperature sensor locations.....	23
Temperature specifications.....	22
Temperature test.....	136
Temperature test instructions.....	136
Temperature test procedure.....	136
terminating resistor.....	115, 119
Touch screen calibration.....	150

U

UL certification.....	235
Upgrade	
BIOS.....	213
Firmware.....	215
Upgrade information.....	213
Upgrade problems.....	215
USB.....	30, 124
USB flash drive.....	262
USB media drive.....	256
user serial ID.....	226

V

Viewing angles.....	280
---------------------	-----

W

WES2009.....	219
WES7.....	222
Windows 7.....	217
Windows CE.....	223
Windows CE 6.0 features.....	223
Windows Embedded Standard 2009.....	219
Windows Embedded Standard 7.....	221
Windows XP Professional.....	216

X

X2X interface.....	117, 119
X2X Link master interface.....	116, 118